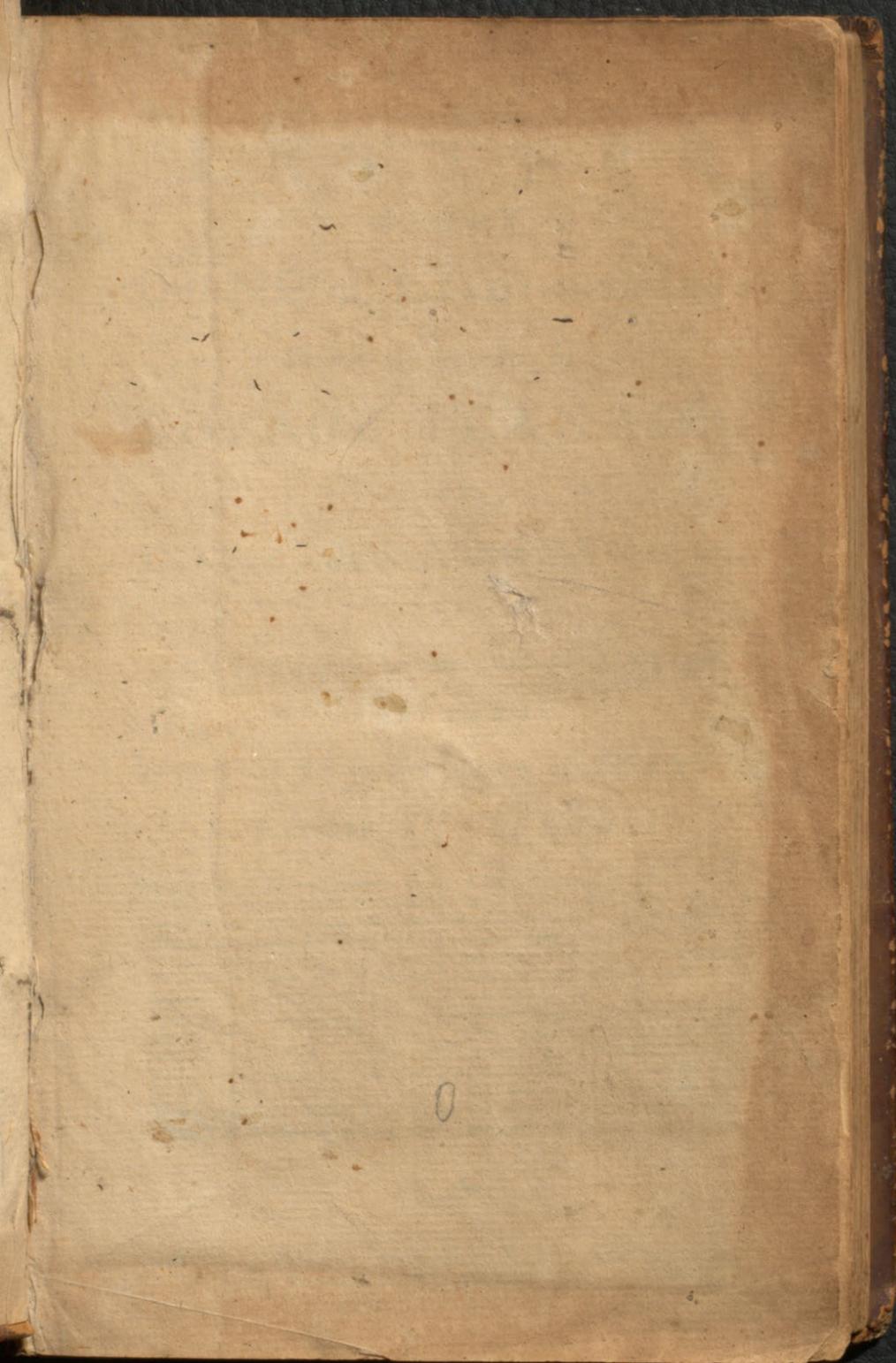
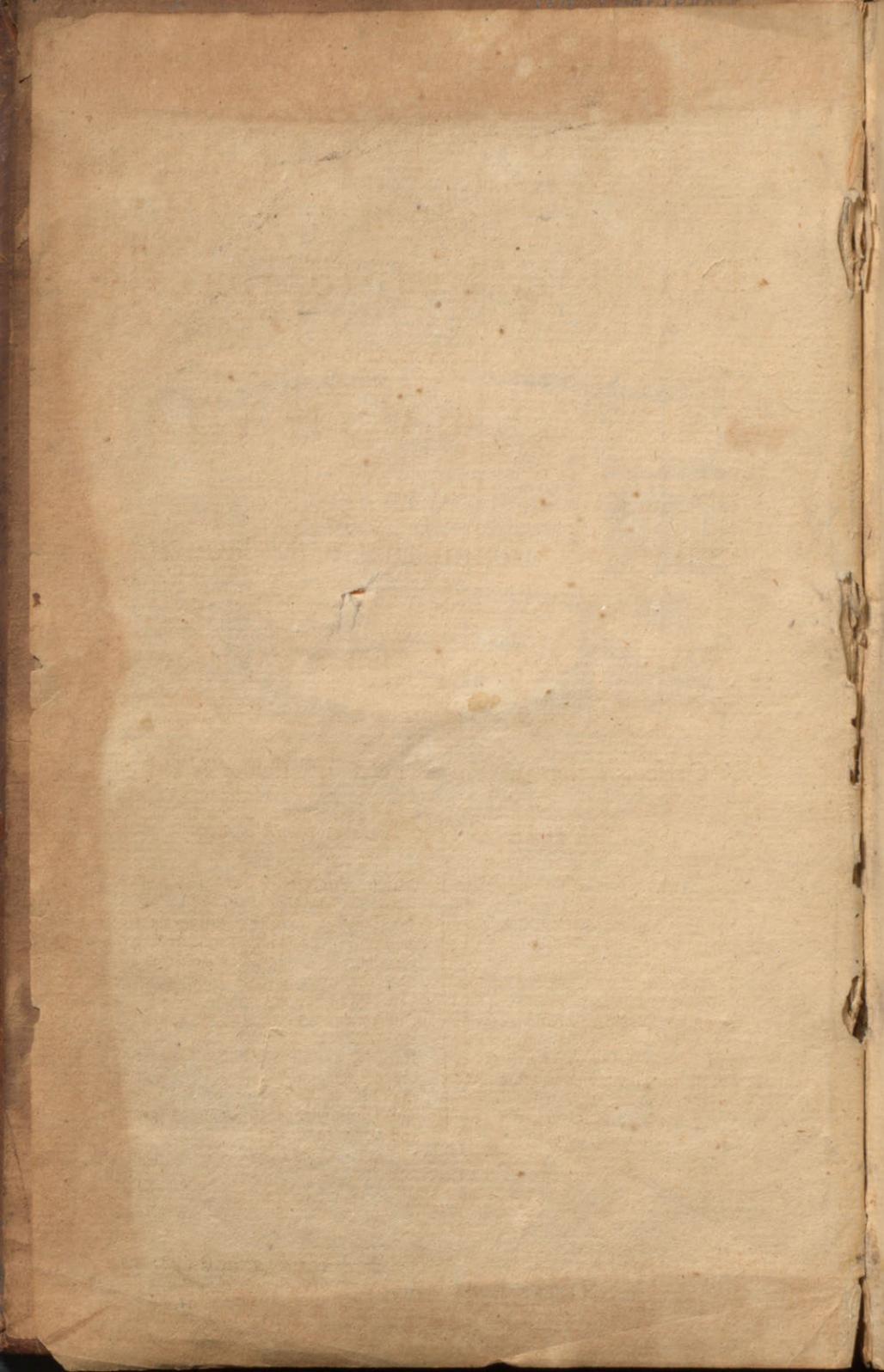


1007

755/6







LETTERS
TO THE
Dutchess of LESDIGUIERES;
Giving an Account of a
VOYAGE to CANADA,
AND
TRAVELS through that vast Country,
AND
LOUISIANA, to the Gulf of MEXICO.
UNDERTAKEN
By Order of the present KING of FRANCE,
By FATHER CHARLEVOIX.

Being a more full and accurate Description of *Canada*, and the neighbouring Countries than has been before published; the Character of every Nation or Tribe in that vast Tract being given; their Religion, Customs, Manners, Traditions, Government, Languages, and Towns; the Trade carried on with them, and at what Places; the Posts or Forts, and Settlements, established by the *French*; the great Lakes, Water-Falls, and Rivers, with the Manner of navigating them; the

Mines, Fisheries, Plants, and Animals of these Countries.
With Reflections on the Mistakes the *French* have committed in carrying on their Trade and Settlements; and the most proper Method of proceeding pointed out.
Including also an Account of the Author's Shipwreck in the Channel of *Babama*, and Return in a Boat to the *Mississippi*, along the Coast of the Gulf of *Mexico*, with his Voyage from thence to *St. Domingo*, and back to *France*.



THE
CONTENTS

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

A
B
C
D

THE
CONTENTS.

A

- A** BENAQUIS, the Village of these Savages at *Beckancourt*, 52. their Village at *St. Francois*, 60. of their Nations, 112.
- Algonquins*, of the *Algonquin* Language, 112. the Lower *Algonquins*, 112. the Higher *Algonquins*, 113. Character of the *Algonquin* Language, 121. Particularities of this Language, 122. Difference between the People of the *Huron* Nations and the *Algonquins*, 123. Origin of the War which the *Algonquins* and the *Hurons* have maintained against the *Iroquois*, 124. and Sequel of this War, 126.
- Anticoste*, Isle, its Description, 13.
- Arms*, offensive and defensive, of the Savages, 143.
- Astiniboils*, Savages, their Character; Lake of the *Astiniboils*, 110, 111.
- Asb Trees*, of *Canada*, 93.
- Adour*, a *Pink* of the Company's; the Author embarks in it, 345. the Ship ill commanded, 346. sets sail, 347. the bad Management of this Ship, and its Wreck, 349.
- Akanjas*, a Savage Nation: Description of the River of the *Akanjas*; different Tribes of these People, 306, 307. Mortality among them, 307.
- Ambassadors*, their Reception and Audience by the *Natchez*, 322.
- Apalaches*, a Savage Nation, 363.
- Apparitions*, how the Savages come to believe them, 275.
- Autmeins*, Jugglers of *Acadia*, 270.

B

- Bank*, the Great, of *Newfoundland*, described, 2. Cause of the Wind and Fogs there, 3.
- Bay*, *Hudson's*, of the Inhabitants of its Environs, 107. and the following; other Savages of this Bay, 113.
- Bay*, of the *Tjonnontbouans*, its Description, 145.
- Bay*, of the *Noquets*, 202.
- Bay*, of the *Puans*, or simply, *the Bay*, a Fort and Mission in this Place, 203. the Savages of this Bay dance the Calumet, 207.
- Beech Tree*, 94.
- Bear*, Preparations and Superstitions of the Savages for hunting this Animal, 55. The Bear is six Months without eating, 56. The Manner of hunting the Bear; a ridiculous Ceremony when a Bear is killed; how the Hunters are received at their Return, 57. Some Particularities of the Bear, 58.
- Beaver*, Difference of that of *Canada* from that of *Europe*, 38. Of their Fur, 39. Anatomical Description of this Animal, 39, 40. Of the fat and dry Beaver Skins, 41, 42. Different Uses of the Fur, 42. The Industry and Labours of the Beavers, 42, 43, &c. Their Foresight, 44, 45. Of the Land Beavers, 45. Of hunting the Beaver, 46. Some Particularities of this Creature, 47.
- Beckancourt*, its Situation, 50. River of the same Name; why called the *Stinking River*, 50, 51. Of the
- A *Abenagui*

iv CONTENTS

- Abenagui Village of Beckancourt*, 52.
Birds, various Kinds of, 88. The Fly Bird, 89. How it differs from the Humming-Bird of the Islands, 90.
Buffaloe, Hunting the Buffaloe in *Canada*, 68. Description of this Animal, 68.
Bull-musk, Description of this Animal, 69.
Babama, Passage thro' the Channel, 375. Route we must take to go from thence to *St. Domingo*, 376. Old Channel of *Babama*, 376.
Bay of St. Bernard, 343.
Bay of Matanza, described, 375.
Balisie, Isle of, or *Troulouise*, Salt Springs here, 335.
Bayagoulas, a Savage Nation, 330.
Bean Tree, of *Canada*, 225.
Bellona, a Vessel of the Company, the Author embarks in it, 371. The Governor of the *Havannah* refuses to let this Vessel enter his Port, 374. Mistake of the Pilots in their Reckoning, 377. Difficulties they are under on discovering Land, the Resolution they take, 377. Unexpected Success of their Attempt, 378. Arrival at *Cape Francois*, 379.
Biloxi, Arrival at, 340. Description of the Coast & Road of *Biloxi*, whence it had this Name, 340, 341. Climate of *Biloxi*, Departure from thence, 344. Observations on this Coast, 345. Return of the Author and Part of the Crew of the *Adour* to *Biloxi*, 367. Second Departure from this Place, 371.
- C
- Calumet*, of the Calumet of the Savages, and its Use, 133, 134. Of its Origin, 134, 135. Description of the Dance of the Calumet, 207. Treaties made by Means of this Dance, 208.
Canada, false Notions People had of it in *France*, 31. Mistakes that were made at the first Settlement, 31, 32. Ill Conduct in Respect to the Skin Trade, 33. Of Licences, and their Abuses, 34, 35. Various Changes in the Money, 36, 37, &c. The Difference of the Beaver of *Canada* from that of *Europe*, 38. Of the Lordships of *Canada*, 49. The right of Patronage not attached to them, Gentlemen are allowed to trade, 50. *Canada* not known in *France* but by its worst Side; excessive Cold there, 96. The happy Condition of its Inhabitants, 102. Its Extent, 109. Of the Vines of this Country, 128. Why the Trees have no Leaves in the Month of May, 130.
Canadians, *Crooles* of *Canada*, their happy Condition, 102. Many know not how to make Advantage of it, 102. Good and bad Qualities of the *Crooles*, 103, 104, &c.
Canoes, Description of the Canoes of Bark, 118.
Carcajou, or *Quinquajou*, how it hunts the *Original*, 66, 67.
Cardinal Bird, in *Canada*, 89.
Caribou, Description of this Creature, 67.
Cajconchiagon, River, its Description, 144.
Castor, of the Isles, and the Nation of the Castor, (Beaver) 195.
Castoreum, what it is, 41.
Cataractoi, Reflexions on the Fort of *Cataractoi*, and on the Way they take to go to it, 117. Description of this Fort, 120. Route from this Place to *Famine Bay*; a Description of the Country, 128, 129.
Cedars, of two Species in *Canada*, 93. Cedars white and red, 171.
Chambly Fort, its Situation, 83, 84.
Charlevoix, Author of these Letters, sets sail, 2. Escapes a Storm, 4. How he is received by the *Poutouatamies*, 175. His Departure from *Detroit* to go to *Micbillimakinac*, 190. An Adventure that happened to him in the River *St. Joseph*, 223. His Departure from Fort *St. Joseph*, 272. The News he hears at *Pimiticouy*, he finds himself between four Parties of Enemies, 284. His Difficulties, 285. The Care of the Chief for his Safety, 287. He baptizes the Daughter of this Chief, 288. His Departure from the *Natchez*, 326. He embarks in the *Adour*, 345. He arrives at *Havre de Grace*, 384.

C O N T E N T S.

- Chiefs**, of the Savages; Remarks on their Names, 181. Of the Succession and Election of the Chiefs, and of their Power, 181, 182. Of the War Chiefs, 182.
- Cod**, of the Cod and the Fishery, &c. 5, 6.
- Cold**, excessive, in *Canada*, 96, 97. The Inconveniencies of it, 97. Reflexion on the Causes of the great Cold, 98, &c.
- Compass**, Remark on the Variation of the Compass, 17.
- Copper**, Mines of Copper on the Borders of the *Upper Lake*, 194.
- Council**, of three Savage Nations held with the Commandant of *Detroit*, the Result of it, 173, 174. Of the Assistants, or Counsellors, in the Councils of the Savages, 182. The Wisdom of these Councils, 183. Of the Orators who have a Right to speak in them, 184.
- Caimans**, in the River of the *Yafous*, 309.
- Cacique**, Description of the Grand Cacique, 378.
- Cape Francois**, of *St. Domingo*, its Description, 380. Of the Plain of the Cape, Observations on this Colony 381, 382. Departure from the Cape, 382.
- Cassine**, or *Apalachine*, a Shrub, the Virtue of its Leaves, 341.
- Chaouachas**, a Savage Nation, 334.
- Chapitoulas**, a Savage Nation, 332.
- Chetimachas**, a Savage Nation, 330.
- Chicachas**, a Savage Nation, 305. River of the *Chicachas*, 305.
- Calapissas**, a Savage Nation, 330.
- Cold**, extreme, 301, 303.
- Cotton**, on the Tree in *Louisiana*, 312. Remark on the Root of the Tree that bears it, 329.
- Crew**, of the *Adour*, Measures they take to save themselves, 351. The Passengers distrust them, 352. Disturbances in the Ship, 354. The Steadiness of the Officers, 355. An *English* Ship endeavours in vain to succour them, 355. They deliberate on the Course they are to take, 358. They are divided, 358. The greatest Number return to *Biloxi*, 359. Their Despair, 359. Their Provisions fail, 360. They meet with some *Spaniards* who had been wrecked, Danger of being destroyed, 361. They arrive at *St. Mark d'Apalache*, 361. Departure from thence, 364. False Alarm, 365. They arrive at *St. Joseph*, 365. Departure from thence, 368. Arrive at *Pensacole*, 368. And from thence at *Biloxi*, 369.
- Cuba**, Description of the North Coast of this Island, 348.
- Currents**, Remarks on those of the Lakes of *Canada*: Great Currents between the *Turtle Islands* and the *Martyrs*, 359.
- Cypress**, of *Louisiana*, Remark on its Virtues, 329.

D

- Dance of Fire**, among the Savages, its Description, 148, 149. A Story on this Subject, 149.
- Dance of the Calumet**, its Description, 207. Dance of the Discovery, 208. Treaties made by Means of the Dance of the Calumet, 208. Other Dances, 208. Dance of the Bull, 209. Dances ordered by the Physicians, 209.
- Description**, of the Great Bank of *Newfoundland*, 2, 3. Of a Storm, 4. Of the Isle of *Anticoste*, 13. Of *Quebec*, 19, &c. Of the Mission of *Loretto*, 28. Of the Town of *Trois Rivieres*, 53. Of the Original, 64. Of the wild Bull or Buffalo, 68. Of the Musk Bull, 69. Of the Island and Town of *Montreal*, 73, 74, &c. Of the Seal, 79. Of the Falls of the River *St. Lawrence*, 116, 117, 119. Of the Canoes of Bark, 118. Of the Fort of *Cataracoui*, 120. Of the South Coast of *Lake Ontario*, 136. Of the *Racquets* for walking upon the Snow, and of the Sledges for carrying the Baggage, 142. Of the River *Casouchiagon*, 144. Of the Bay of the *Tjonnonbouans*, 145. Of the River *Niagara*, 145. Of the Country of the Environs of this River, 147. Of the Fire Dance, 148. Of the Fall of *Niagara*, 152, 153, &c. Of *Lake Erie*, 169. Of the Upper Lake, 193. Of the Dance

Dance of the Calumet, 207.
Devoit, Arrival at *Devoit*, the Nature of the Country, 171. Of the Savages settled near the Fort, 172.
 Dogs, of the Dogs the Savages use for hunting, 58.
 Death, what passes at the Death of a Savage, 273. Their Generosity to the Dead: Of their Funerals, Tombs, Apparitions, various Practices about the Dead, 273, 274, &c. What passes after the Interment: Of Mourning, 276. The Notion of the Savages about those who die violent Deaths, 277. The Feast of Souls, 277. The Manner of mourning for the Dead among the *Illinois*, 287.
 Deluge, Tradition of the Deluge among the Savages, 297.
 Description of the Festival of Dreams, 259, &c. Of the *Theakiki*, 279. Of the *Kaskaskias*, 292. Of the *Mississippi* above the *Illinois*, 294, &c. Of the Country of the *Natchez*, 310. Of the great Village and Temple of the *Natchez*, 312. Of a Festival of the *Natchez*, 318. Of *New Orleans*, 324. Of the River and Village of the *Tonicas*, 327. Of the principal Mouth of the *Mississippi*, 336, &c. Of the Coast, the Road, and the Post of *Biloxi*, 340, 341. Of the North Coast of the Island of *Cuba*, 348. Of the *Martyr* Islands, 356. Of the Country of the *Apalaches*, 362. Of *St. Joseph*, 366. Of the Bay of *Pensacole*, 367. Of the Port of the *Harvannah*, 373. Of the Bay of *Matanza*, 375. Of the grand *Cacique*, 378. Of *Cape Francois*, 380. Of the Port of *Plymouth*, 383.
 Desertions, frequent in *Louisiana*, 370.
 Diego, Don, *Cacique* of the Savages of the *Martyrs*, visits the *French* who escaped from the Wreck of the *A-dour*, 356. His Authority: He refuses to give the *French* Guides to go to *St. Augustin*, 357.
 Diseases common among the Savages, 266. Their extravagant Notion of Diseases, 269.
 Doradoes, Remark on the *Doradoes*, 382.
 Dreams, of their Nature according to

the Savages, 257. A Story on this Subject, 257. How they are satisfied about a Dream, when it is too hard to accomplish its Instructions, 258. Of the Festival of Dreams: A Description of one of these Festivals, 259, &c.

E

Eagles, of two Kind in *Canada*, 87.
 Eclipses, what the Savages of *Canada* think of them, 298.
 Eels, of the Eel Fishery in *Canada*, 100.
 Elms, two Species of Elms in *Canada*, 94.
 English, Difference between the *English* and *French* Colonies, 27. The *English* oppose a Settlement on the River *Niagara* without Effect, 147. An *English* Ship endeavours in vain to succour the Crew of the *A-dour*, 355. An *English* Interloper at *Biloxi*, his Fate, 369, 374. Endeavour to bring over the *French* Allies to their Party, 370. The *French* meet with an *English* Ship, 382. The Captain's Behaviour, 383. The Ingenuity of the *English* to catch Pirates, 384.
 Erie, Description of Lake *Erie*, 169. Of the North Coast of this Lake, 169.
 Eskimaux, Savages, their Character & Customs, 106 &c.

F

Fall, of *Niagara*, described, Remarks on this Cascade, 152, 153. Falls of the River *St. Lawrence*, 116, 117, 119. Fall of *Montmorenci*, 19. Fall of the *Recollet*, 75. Fall of *St. Louis*: *Iroquois* Village there, 76, 77. Origin of this Settlement, 105.
 Famine, Route from *Cataracoui* to *Famine Bay*, 128. Description of this Place, 129.
 Firs, four Species of, in *Canada*, 92.
 Fire, Description of the Fire Dance; a Story on this Subject, 143, 149.
 Fish, of those that are taken in the Gulf and River *St. Lawrence*, 85. Fish peculiar to *Canada*, 87. Armed Fish, how it catches Birds, 86.
 Flea Plant, its Effects, 178.

Fountains, singular, 145.
Foxes, of Canada, 70.
French, Difference between the *French* Colonies and the *Englisb*, 27.
Fasts, of the Savages, 252.
Festival, of the Dead, among the Savages of Canada, 277, 278, &c. A Festival of the *Natchez*, 318.
Fire, Religion of Fire in *Florida*, 323.
Florida, the Inconveniencies of the Coast of *Florida*, 360.
Forests, of *Louisiana*, 306.
French, deprived of Spiritual Aids among the *Natchez*, 325. Their frequent Desertions in *Louisiana*: A Conspiracy of some discovered, 370.
Fruit Trees of *Louisiana*, 293, 294. Why the Leaves fall so soon, and appear so late on the Trees of *Louisiana*, 302.
Funerals of the Savages of Canada, 274.

G

Game, of the Game of the Dish, or of the Little Bones, 176. Superstitious Use of it for the Cure of Distempers, 176.
Game of the Straws, and other Games used among the *Miamies*, 226, 227.
Gaspe, or *Gachepe*, Bay and Point of this Name, 112.
Gulf, in the Place of a Mountain, overturned, 15.
Genii, Good and Evil, according to the Savages, 250. The necessary Preparations to obtain a Guardian Genius, 250. The Savages sometimes change their Guardian Genii, and why, 251. Of the evil Genii, 262.
Ginseng, of that of *Canada*, 225.
Grant, of Mr. *Lewis*, 307. A Grant badly situated, 309. Other Grants ill situated, 328. The Grants of *St. Reyne*, and of *Madam De Mezieres*, 329. That of *M. Diron*, 329. That of *M. le Comte D' Aragnon*, 331.
Gulf, in the River of *Mississippi*, 310.

H

Harts, of *Canada*, 67.
Hontan, (the Baron de la) his Calumny on the Fair of *Montreal*, 78.
Hurons, a Savage Nation: Of the Peo-

ple of this Language, 115. Character of the *Huron* Language, 121. Particularities of this Language, 122. Difference between the *Hurons* and the *Algonquins*, 123. Origin of the War which the *Hurons* and *Algonquins* have maintained against the *Iroquois*, 124, 125, &c. An extraordinary Malady of a *Huron* Woman, and the ridiculous Method of her Cure, 150, 151. In what Temper the Author finds the *Hurons* of *Detroit*, 175. How they punish Murder, 187, 188. Regulations about Things found, 188. A singular Instance of a Thing found, 189.

Hair, why the Savages have no Hair on their Bodies, 220.
Havannab, Description of the Port of the *Havannab*, 373. The Governor refuses Leave to enter his Port, 374.

I

Jesuits, Description of their College at *Quebec*, 23.
Illinois, a Savage Nation, seem to have the same Origin as the *Miamies*, 114.
Iroquois, of the Fall of *St. Louis*, and the Mountain. Disorders caused by Brandy among them, 77. Origin of their Settlement at the Fall of *St. Louis*, 105. Policy of the *Iroquois*, 184.
Islands, Bird, 11. *Islands aux Coudres*, 15, 16. *Isle of Orleans*, 17. *Islands of Richlieu* and *St. Francois*, 59. *Island of Jesus*, 75. *Islands of St. Peter*, 10.
Jesus, the Affinity of the Savages with the *Jews*, 253.
Illinois, a Savage Nation on the River of the *Illinois*, 280, 281. Their Reception of their Prisoners, 282. Their Manner of burning them, 282. Particularities of their Parties of War, 283. Their doleful Songs, 283. A remarkable Story of one of their Chiefs, 286. Their Manner of mourning for the Dead, 287. Different Tribes of the *Illinois*, 296. The Usefulness of the Post of the *Illinois*, 300. Marks of the Warriors, 304.
Indigo, of *Louisiana*, 312.

Jugglers,

Jugglers, of Canada, 263, 264, &c.
Their Tricks, 264. *Installation of the Jugglers*, 265. *Imposition of the Jugglers*, 270. *Their Cruelty to the Sick in desperate Cases*, 270. *Jugglers of Acadia called Aumains*, 270. *Jugglers of the Natchez*, 321.

K

Kikapous, a Savage Nation, 114.
Kaskajquias, Description of the Kaskajquias, 292, 293.

L

Lake, of the Assiniboils, 111. *Lake of St. Peter*, 52.
Lake, the Upper, its Description, 197. *Fable of the Savages about this Lake*, 193. *Copper Mines on its Borders*, 194.
Lakes, the Flux and Reflux in those of Canada, 129.
Languages, of Canada, Huron Language, Algonquin Language; Particularities of the two Languages, 122.
Lemons, of the Strait (Detroit) 178.
Lencornet, Description of this Fish; Method of taking it, 85.
Licences, the Abuse of Licences, 34.
Loretto, a Village in Canada, Description of the Mission settled there, 28.
Lakes, of Canada, Remark on their Currents, 211.
Lake, of Pontchartrain, 345.
Laro, Mr. his Grant at the Arkansas, 307.
Louisiana, Fruit Trees of this Country, 93, 294. *Its Forests*, 306. *Where they ought to build their Houses*, 338. *From whence proceeds the wrong Notion, which they have in France, of this Country*, 339. *Frequent Desertions in Louisiana*, 370.

M

Magdalen, or Magdaleine, Cape Magdalen, 54.
Magicians, how punished among the Savages, 188.
Malbomines, or wild Oats, a Savage Nation, 202.

Maple, of its Juice, 60. *Male and Female Maple*, 93.
Marriages, of the Savages. Of the Plurality of Wives and Husbands. Of the Degrees of Kindred, 196. *Particular Laws for Marriages*, 196. *How they treat of Marriages*, 197. *The Ceremonies of Marriage*, 198.
Mascoutins, a Savage Nation, 114.
Miamies, Savages, seem to have the same Origin as the Illinois, 114. *Their particular Customs to prepare themselves for War*, 141.
Michillimakinac, the Situation of this Post, 192. *Traditions of the Savages about Michillimakinac. Plenty of Fish here*, 194, 195.
Missouri, the Savages of the Missouri defeat a Party of Spaniards, 204.
Money, various Changes in that of Canada, 36, 37.
Montreal, Difference between the Country of Quebec and that of Montreal, 72. *Description of the Island and Town of Montreal*, 73, 74. *Of the Environs of this Island*, 76. *Of the Fair of Montreal*, 78.
Mountain, Iroquois Village of the Mountain, 77.
Maiz, Corn of Canada, 237. *Of the Bread of Maiz*, 239. *Maiz rotted, how used by the Savages*, 238.
Marameg, river, its mines, 291, 292.
Marquette, river of Father Marquette, 222.
Marriages, of the Natchez, 319.
Masbal, English Interloper at Biloxi, 369. *His Fate*, 374.
Martyrs, Savages in the Isles of, 351. *Description of those Isles*, 356. *Great Currents between the Martyrs and the Turtle Islands*, 359.
Matanza, Description of the Bay of Matanza, 375.
Maubile, River of, 343.
Murder, how punished by the Hurons, 187, 188.
Medicine, the Principles on which all the Physic of the Savages is founded, 269.
Men, their Origin, according to the Savages, 248, 249.
Miamies, a Savage Nation; Games used among them, 226, 227.
Michigan, Danger of the Navigation

of Lake Michigan: Remark on the Rivers that run into it from the East, 221, 222.

Mines, Secrecy of the Savages about the Mines of their Country, 225.

Mines of the River *Maramag*, 291.

Mines of Iron, 303.

Missionaries, among the *Natchez*, without Success, 325.

Mississippi: Entrance into it by the River of the *Illinois*, 290. Confluence of the *Missouri* and the *Mississippi*, 291. Description of this River above the *Illinois*, 294, 295. The Manner of navigating the *Mississippi*, 301. Changes that have happened in the Mouth of it, 333. Of the Passes of the *Mississippi*, 335. Of its principal Mouth, and other Passes, 336. Means of opening the principal Pass, 337. Breadth between the Passes, 337. Difficulty of navigating the River, 338, 345. Remark on the Waters of the *Mississippi*, 348.

Missouri, Confluence of this River and the *Mississippi*, 291. People settled on this River and its Environs, 294.

Mourning, of the Savages of *Canada*, 276. That of the *Natchez*, 321.

Myrtle: Of the Myrtle Wax, 342.

N

Name, Observations on the Names of the Savage Chiefs, 181. Of naming their Children, 200. Remarks on their Names, 201.

Necklaces, of the Strings, Necklaces, or Belts of Porcelain, 132.

Newfoundland, of the Inhabitants of this Island, 105.

Niagara, River. Its Description, 145. Project of a Settlement on this River. Fruitless Opposition of the *English*, 147. Description of the Country of *Niagara*, 147. Description of the Fall of *Niagara*. Remarks on this Cascade, 152, 153.

Noquets, Savages. Bay of the *Noquets*, 202.

Natchez, a Savage Nation; Description of their Country, 310, &c. Description of the great Village, and the Temple, 312, &c. Of the Na-

tion in general, 314. Of the Great Chief, and the Woman Chief, 315. What happens at their Death, 316. Their Manners and various Customs, 317, 318. Description of one of their Festivals, 318. They offer the first Fruits in the Temple: Of their Marriages: Of levying Soldiers, 319. Of the Provisions for War: Of their Marches and Encampings: Of the Prisoners: Names of the Warriors, 320. Of their Jugglers: Of Mourning, 321. Their Treaties: Audience given to Ambassadors, 322. Missionaries at the *Natchez* without Success, 325.

O

Oaks, of two Species in *Canada*, 93.

Ontario, Description of the South Coast of Lake *Ontario*, 136.

Onneyoub, Courage of an *Onneyoub* Captain, burnt by the *Hurons*, 166.

Original, or Elk. Description of this Animal, 64. The proper Time to hunt the *Original*, 65. Various Ways of chasing him, 65, 66. How the *Carcajou*, or wild Cat, hunts him, 66.

Outagamies, Savages, 114.

Outaouais, Savages, 113.

Orleans, (*New*) its Description, 324. Remarks on its Situation: Little Depth of the Country below this City, 332, 333. The State of it at the Departure of the Author, 334.

Ouabache, River. Its Situation, 303.

Oumas, a Savage Nation, 330.

Oysters, of two Sorts on the Coast of *Florida*, 360.

P

Partridges, three Sorts in *Canada*, 88.

Peltry, ill Conduct in Respect to this Trade, 33, &c. Of what they call the *small Peltry*, 70.

Pines, of two Species in *Canada*, 92.

Porcelain, of *Canada*, 132. Of the Strings, Necklaces, or Belts of Porcelain. Their Use, 132, 133.

Post, how they go Post in a Sledge, 49, 81.

Porpoises,

- Porpoises*, of two Colours, 81. Use of their Skins, 82. The Way of fishing for them, 82, 83.
- Pouteouatamies*, Savages, 114. The Author's Reception of them, 175. Isles of the *Pouteouatamies*, 202.
- Priests*, who are Priests among the Savages, 253, 266.
- Prisoners*, of War among the Savages. Their first Reception, 160. Their Boastings, 161. What they make them suffer at their Entrance into the Village, 161. The Distribution of the Captives, 162. How they decide their Fate, 162. Of the Adoption of a Captive, 163. Of those that are to be burnt, 164. How they receive their Sentence of Condemnation, 164. The Principle of the Barbarity they exercise on these Occasions, 165.
- Prisoners*, of War: Their Reception by the *Illinois*, and the Manner of burning them, 282. How they are treated by the *Natchez*, 320.
- Provence*, a singular Adventure of a Ship of *Provence*, 27, &c.
- Puans*, (*sinking*) Savages so called, 203. Of the Fort and Mission of the Bay of the *Puans*, 203.
- Parrots*, of *Louisiana*, 284.
- Passengers*, escaped from the Wreck of the *Adour*: What passes between them and the Savages of the *Martyrs*, 352. They distrust the Ship's Crew, 352. Several sav'd by a good Providence, 353. Their Trouble from the Savages, 353.
- Pensacole*, Tides at *Pensacole*, 364. Description of the Bay of *Pensacole*, 367. It is restored to the *Spaniards*, 369.
- Pimiteucy*, Village of the *Illinois*, 284. Remarkable Story of the Chief of this Village, 286. His Care for the Safety of Father *Charlevoix*, 287. His Daughter is baptized, 288.
- Pines*, red and white, 223.
- Pirates*, Ingenuity of the *English* to catch them, 384.
- Plymouth*, Arrival at *Plymouth*: Description of this Port, 383.
- Point*, cut off, 308. Second Point cut off, 328.
- Pouteouatamies*, a Savage Nation of their Chief, and their Orator, 228.
- Pyromancy*, practised by the Savages, 265.

Q

Quebec, Origin of the Name of this City, 18. Its Situation, 19. Description of this City, and its principal Buildings, 19, 20, &c. The Episcopal Palace, 21. The Cathedral and the Seminary, 21. The Fort and Cape *Diamond*, 22. The *Recollets* and the *Ursulines*, 22. The *Jesuits* College, 23. The Hospital, 24. The General Hospital, 24, 25. Of the Fortifications, 25. Of the Inhabitants of this City, 26. Difference between the Country of *Quebec* and that of *Montreal*, 72.

Quarry, on the Banks of the *Mississippi*, 310.

R

Race, (*Cape*) its Situation, 10.

Racquets, Description of the *Racquets* for walking on the Snow, 142.

Rat, (*Musk*) its Description, 48.

Rattle-Snake, its Description. Remedy for its Bite, 91.

Recollets, Description of their House at *Quebec*, 22.

Richlieu, Islands of *Richlieu*, 59, 72. Of Fort *Richlieu*, 62.

River, of *Beckancourt*, 50, 51.

River des Prairies, (*of the Meadows*) 75.

Roe-buck, Particularities of that of *Canada*, 69.

Rosiers, *Cape Rosiers*, 12.

Reeds, 302.

Remarks, on the Heat, and on the different Latitudes, 372, 373. On the Colony of *Cape Francois*, in *St. Domingo*, 381.

Rivers, Remarks on those that run into Lake *Michigan*, 222.

River, of Father *Marquette*, 222.

River, of the *Illinois*, 280. Its Course, 290. Its Entrance into the *Mississippi*, 290.

River Ouabache, or *Wabache*, 303.

River, of the *Chicachas*, 305.

River, of the *Akanjas*, its Description, 306.

River, of the *Tajous*, 308.

River,

River, (Red) 328.
River, of Maubile, 343.

S

Saguenay, River, 14.
Saint Laurence, of the Gulf of this Name, 11. Of the Entrance of the River *St. Laurence*, 12. Of its Tides, and the Variation of the Compass, 16, 17. Of the Fish taken in the Gulf and River of *St. Laurence*, 85, 86. Description of the Falls of this River, 116, 117, 119.
St. Francois, Isles and Village of *St. Francois*, 59, 60. Lake of *St. Francois*, 118.
St. Paul, (Bay of) 16.
St. Peter's Fish, Description of it, 85.
St. Peter's Islands, 10. Lake of *St. Peter*, 52.
Sakis, a Savage Nation, 204. A Council of the *Sakis*, and on what Occasion, 205.
Savages, Zeal of the *Christian* Savages of *Loretto*, 28. Preparations and Superstitions of the Savages for hunting the Bear, 55, 56. The Manner of hunting the Bear: A ridiculous Ceremony when the Bear is killed: How the Hunters are received at their Return, 57. Of their hunting Dogs, 58. They marry the *Seine* before they use it, 36. Character of those of the *Environs of Hudson's Bay*, 107, 108. Of the Savages of the North of *Canada*, 112. Other Savages of *Hudson's Bay*, 113. The Manner of declaring War among the Savages, 130. Motives which engage the Savages to make War, 136, 137. See *War*. The Notion the Savages have of Courage, 139, 140. The Principle of the Barbarity they exercise towards their Prisoners of War, 165. Their Skill in Negotiations, 167, 168. Savage Nations settled near the Fort of *Detroit*, 172. Council of the three Nations at the Fort, 173. The Result of it, 174.
Savages, of *Canada*: Why they are more easily converted than more civilized Nations, 179. A general

Idea of their Government, 180. Divisions of the Nations into Tribes, 180. Observations on the Names of the Chiefs, 181. Of the Succession and Election of the Chiefs, 181. Of their Power, 182. Of the Assistants or Counsellors: Of the Body of the Elders: Of the War-Chiefs, 182. The Power of the Women in some Nations, 183. The Wisdom of these Councils, 183. Of the Orators: Of the Interests of these People: The Policy of the *Iroquois*, 184. Of the Government of the Villages: The Defects of this Government, 185. How jealous the Savages are of their Honour, 189. The Pains the young Savages take to adorn themselves, 191. Fable of the Savages about the *Upper Lake*, 193. Their Traditions about *Micbillimakinac*, 194. Their Marriages, 196, &c. Jealousy of the Savages, 197. Of naming their Children, 200. Remarks on their Names, 201. The Savages of the Bay *des Puans* dance the *Calumet*, 206. Superstitions of the People near the Bay, 210. Various Nations to the North and West of *Canada*, 211.
Savages, of *Canada*: Their Portrait: Their Strength, 212. Their Vices: Why they do not multiply: Advantages they have over us, 213. Their Eloquence: Their Memory: Their Penetration: Their Judgment, 214. Their Greatness of Soul, &c. Their Constancy in suffering Pains, 215. Their Valour: Their Kindness to each other, 217. Their Pride, and their other Failings, 217. Their Qualities of the Heart, 218. Example of the little Affection of Children for their Parents, 218. Particular Friendships among the Savages, 219. The Colour of the Savages, 219. Why they have no Hair on their Bodies, 220. Their Secrecy concerning their Simples, and the Mines of their Country, 225. The sad Consequences of their Drunkenness, 228. Their Happiness, 229. Their Contempt for our Way of living, 230. The Care Mothers take of their Children,

230. The ridiculous Shapes which some give to their Children, 231. What strengthens them, and makes them so well shaped, 232. Their first Exercises, and their Emulation, 232. In what their Education consists, 233. Of the Passions of the Savages, 233. How they prick themselves all over the Body, 234. How, and why they paint their Faces: The Ornaments of the Men, 235. Of the Ornaments of the Women, 236. Of their Sowing and Harvest: Of the Maiz, 237. Of the Sagamitty: Of the Rock Tripe, and rotten Maiz, 238. Of the Bread of the Maiz: Various Roots, &c. and their Use: Works of the Women, 239. Works of the Men: Their Tools: The Form of their Villages, 240. Their Manner of fortifying themselves: Of their Winter Camps, 241. Their Nastiness: The Inconveniencies of the Summer for them, 244. A short Portrait of the Savages, 245. Their Notion of the Origin of Man, 248. Their Notion of Spirits, 249. Their Sacrifices: Their Fasts: Their Vows, 252. Their Affinity with the Jews: Their Priests, 253. Their Vestals: Their Thoughts of the Immortality of the Soul, 254. Their Notion of what becomes of the Soul, when separated from the Body: Why they carry Provisions to the Tombs: The Presents they make to the Dead: Of the Country of Souls, 255. How they pretend to merit eternal Happiness: What they think of the Souls of Beasts, 256. The Nature of Dreams, according to the Savages, 257. Their common Distempers, 266. The Use they make of their Simples: Divers other Remedies, 267. The Principles on which their whole Practice of Physic is founded: Their extravagant Notions of Distempers, 269. What passes at their Deaths, 273. Their Generosity to the Dead: Of their Funerals: Of their Tombs, 274. Their Notions about Apparitions: Various Practices about the Dead, 275, &c.

Their Notion about those who die violent Deaths, 277. Their Ingenuity to surprize their Enemies, 289. Their Traditions of the Sin of the first Woman, and of the Deluge, 297. How they know the North when the Sky is cloudy, 298. What they think of Eclipses and Thunder, 298. Their Manner of dividing Time, 299.

Savages, on the *Martyr* Islands: What passed between them and the *French* who escaped from the Wreck, 352. Trouble from the *Savages*, 353. Who these *Savages* were, 354. *Sacrifices*, of the *Savages*, 252.

Sagamitty, the common food of the *Savages*, 238.

Salt Springs, in the Island of *Tboloufe*, or *Baliae*, 335.

Sassafras, a Tree of *Canada*, 225.

Sea-Corvs, their Description, and how they fish for them, 81.

Seal, of the Seal Fishery, 78. Description of the Seal, and the several Species of them, 79. Use of the Flesh and Skin of the Seal, 80. Some Particularities of these Animals, 81.

Sein, the *Savages* marry the *Sein* before they use it, 86.

Simples, Secrecy of the *Savages* concerning them, 225. The Use they make of them, 267.

Sioux, *Savages*: Their Manner of Living, 110.

Sledges, Description of the *Sledges* used for carrying the Baggage, 142.

Spaniards, one of their Parties defeated by the *Savages* of the *Mis-souri*, 204.

Sturgeon, how they fish for it, 86.

Sword-Fish, description of this Fish, and its Fight with the Whale, 6.

St. Mark d'Apalache, a Fort of the *Spaniards*: Description of its Environs, 362.

St. Joseph, Description of the Bay and Fort of *St. Joseph*: Civilities of the *Spanish* Governor, 366.

St. Domingo, Route from the Channel of *Babama* to *St. Domingo*, 376.

St. Rose, Channel and Isle of *St. Rose*, 368.

St. Bernard's Bay, 343.

- Soul*, Thoughts of the Savages concerning its Immortality, 254. Their Notion of what becomes of it when separated from the Body, 255. Of the Country of Souls, 255. Their Notion of the Souls of Beasts, 256.
- Sorcerers*, among the Savages, 262.
- Spirits*, The Notion of the Savages concerning them, 249. See *Genii*.
- Stars*, the Notion of the Savages of the Stars and Planets, 297.
- Sun*, Name of the Great Chief of the *Natchez*, 315.
- Sweating*, how the Savages use it, 268.
- T
- Tadoussac*, Port of this Name, 14.
- Tanjas*, a Savage Nation, 331.
- Tamarouas*, Nation of the *Illinois*: Their Village, 291.
- Tempest*, and its sad Consequences, 345.
- Temple*, of the *Natchez*: Its Description, 312, &c. First Fruits offered in the Temple, 319.
- Theakiki*, River: Its Springs, 272, &c. Its Description, 279.
- Thunder*, What the Savages think of it, 298.
- Tides*, of the River *St. Laurence*, 16, 17. A Sort of Tides in the Lakes of *Canada*, 129.
- Tides*, at *Pensacole*, 364.
- Tobacco*, succeeds in the Country of the *Natchez*, 311.
- Tombs*, why the Savages carry Provisions to the Tombs, 255. Of their Tombs, 274.
- Tonibata*, Isle: Its Situation, 119.
- Tonicas*, a Savage Nation: Description of their Village: Of their Chief: The State of this Nation, 327.
- Toulouse*, Island of *Toulouse*, or *Balise*, 335.
- Tourtes*, a Sort of Wood Pidgeons: Their Passage in *Canada*, 101.
- Trade*, of Brandy: The Disorders it occasions among the *Iroquis* of the *Fall St. Louis*, and of the Mountain, 77.
- Travelling*, the Inconveniencies of travelling in *Canada*, 135, 136. The Pleasure and Conveniencies of it, 170.
- Trees*, peculiar to *Canada*, 94. Why they have no Leaves in the Month of *May*, 130.
- Tripe*, of the Rock: What it is, and the Use the Savages make of it, 238.
- Turtles*, plenty in *Acadia*, 85.
- Turtle*, Islands: Great Currents between them and the *Martyrs*, 359.
- V
- Vereberes*, (*Madam and Mifs de*): The Bravery of these two *Canadian Ladies*, 63.
- Vestals*, whether or not among the Savages, 254.
- Villages*, Form of those of the Savages, and how they fortify them, 240, 241.
- Vows*, of the Savages, 252, 253.
- Ursulines*, of *Quebec*, 22.
- W
- Walnut-Tree*, 93.
- Walnut-Trees*, of *Louisiana*, and their Properties, 304.
- War*, how the Savages sing the War-Song, 130. Of the God of War, 131. Of the Declaration of War, 131. Motives which engage the Savages to make War, 136. The Manner how a War is resolved on, 137. Preparations of the Chief, 137. The Deliberation of the Council: The Measures they take to get Prisoners, 138. Songs, Dances, and Feasts of the Warriors, 139. The Notion these People have of Courage, 139. The Trial which they make of the Warriors, 140. The Precautions for the Wounded, 140. The Farewell of the Warriors, 142. Of their Arms, offensive and defensive, 143. Of the Care they take to carry their Deities, 143. Circumstances of the March of the Warriors, 154. Of their Encamping: Of the Meeting of different Parties of War, 155. Of their Entrance into an Enemy's Country: Of their Approaches and Attacks, 156. Their Way of fighting: Their Instinct to know the Mark of their

- their Enemies Steps, 157. Precautions to secure their Retreat, and to keep their Prisoners, 157. Of the Marks they leave of their Victory, 158. Triumph of the Warriors, 160.
- Wax*, of the Myrtle Wax, 342.
- Whale*, its Fight with the Sword-Fish, 6. Of the Whale Fishery, 83.
- Wheat*, why it has not succeeded in Louisiana, 302.
- Widowhood*, of Widowhood and second Marriages among the Savages, 277.
- Wild Cherry-Tree* of Canada, 93.
- Wild-Cats*, of Louisiana, 304.
- Woods*, of Canada, 92.
- Wolves*, or wild Cats, of Canada, 70.
- Woman*, Tradition, of the Sin of the first Woman, among the Savages, 297. Woman Chief of the *Natchez*, 315.
- Women*, their Power in some Savage Nations, 183. Advantages of the Mothers over the Fathers, 199. Of their Lying-in, and its Consequences, 199. The Care they take of their Children, 200.

Y

Yasous, a Savage Nation: River of the *Yasous*, 308. Fort of the *Yasous*, 309.



By the Translator's being at a Distance from the Press, the following ERRATA have happened,

Page 10 line 19 read *Ray* instead of *Race*. Page 18 line 9 *Breton* instead of *Britain*. Page 20 line 4 *des* instead of *de*. Page 24 line 41 *Chaplain* instead of *Almoner*. Page 36 (the Note) *ALivre* is 10*d*. *Halfpenny* instead of *ALivre* is 1*s*. 8*d*. Page 40 line 33 *broad* instead of *round*. Page 60 line 19 *Cbaudiere* instead of *Cbandiere*. Page 61 the last line *Plane* instead of *Plain*. Page 64 last line *Sbamois* instead of *Sbamios*. Page 68 line 44 *against the Wind* instead of *with the Wind*. Page 70 line 31 after the Word *Kind* read *of*. Page 74 last line read *la* before *Fleche*. Page 81 line 38 *Bete* for *Bect*. Page 85 line 28 *turning* for *burning*. Page 95 line 11 *Soleil* for *Soliel*. Page 97 line 40 read *no* after the Word *Time*. Page 99 line 4 read *it* before *is*. Page 103 line 23 *fruitful* instead of *faithful*. Page 111 line 32 *Scandinavia* instead of *Scandinaria*. Page 115 line 9 *not* instead of *no*. Page 136 line 16 read 100 *Poles* for 70 *Yards*. Page 175 line 16 read *Grandmother* instead of *Great Grandmother*. Page 183 line 21 *Grandmother* instead of *Great Grandmother*. Page 190 line 27, 100 *Poles* instead of 70 *Yards*. Page 204 line 44 *Chaplains* instead of *Almoners*. Page 205 line 12 *Chaplain* instead of *Almoner*. Page 232 read Letter XXII. instead of XXVI. Page 238 line 45 *Maiz* instead of *Wheat*. Page 239 line 14 read *Mafs* instead of *Mefs*. Page 269 line 36 *Wood of White Fir* instead of *Wood of Epinette*. Page 283 line 8 *is* instead of *bis*. Page 284 line 8 *Stragglers* instead of *Stagglers*. Page 325 line 5 read *Seine* for *Siene*. Page 338 read *Great Gainers by* instead of *Great by Gainers*. In several Places from Page 345 read *Biloxi* instead of *the Biloxi*. Page 373 line 18 read *in* instead of *the*. Page 376 line 25 *reckened* instead of *reckened*. Page 379 line 3 *by East* instead of *by North East*.



ADVERTISEMENT of the TRANSLATOR.

Although these Letters were begun to be written in the Year 1720, yet the Writer has, by Notes, taken Notice of what material Alterations have been made since.---It is, beyond Doubt, the most perfect Account of *Canada* that is extant. And it is said that it was from this Work in particular that our Ministers formed their Notions of the Importance of *Canada*, and the vast Advantages which might be derived therefrom. And at the same Time it gives the most accurate Description of the Country, it affords much Entertainment, by the particular Account it gives of the Manners, Customs, &c. of the various Inhabitants of these vast Countries.





A
NEW MAP
OF
NORTH AMERICA
FROM THE
LATEST DISCOVERIES.
1763.



AN
HISTORICAL JOURNAL
OF
TRAVELS in North America :

Undertaken

By Order of the King of FRANCE.

LETTER I.

A Voyage from ROCHELLE to QUEBEC. Some Remarks upon the Voyage, the Great Bank of NEWFOUNDLAND, and the River ST. LAURENCE.

MADAM,

QUEBEC, Sept. 24.



Arrived in this City after a tedious and troublesome Passage of 83 Days : We had however but 1000 Leagues to make, so that you see we don't always go Post at Sea, as M. the Abbot de Choisy used to say. I made no Journal of this Voyage, because I suffered greatly by the Sea Sicknes above a Month. I flattered myself that I should have been free from it, because I had suffered it twice before; but there are some Constitutions which cannot sympathize with this Element, and such is mine. And in the Condition we find ourselves under this Sicknes, it is not possible to attend to what passes in the Ship : On the other Hand, nothing is more barren than a Voyage like this ; for the chief Observation to be made, is, whence the Wind blows, how much the Ship gets forward, and if it keeps in the right Course ; for during two thirds of the Way there is nothing to be seen but Sky and Water. However, I shall proceed to inform you of what I can remember, that is most likely to give you

B

some

some Minutes Amusement; to keep, as well as I can, the Promise I made you.

We staid in the Road of *Aix* the 1st of July, and the 2d we got under Sail by Favour of a small Breeze from the North-East. The three first Days we had scarce any Wind, but yet it was in our Favour, and we comforted ourselves, because this made the Sea very pleasant. It looked as if it wanted to flatter us, before it shewed itself in it's worst Humour. The 4th or the 5th the Wind changed, and came directly against us, the Sea ran high, and for near six Weeks we were tossed in a very extraordinary Manner; the Winds changed continually, but they were oftner against than for us, and we were almost always obliged to sail as near the Wind as possible.

The 9th of August our Pilots thought themselves upon the *Great Bank of Newfoundland*, and they were not much mistaken. But from the 9th to the 16th we made scarce any Way.

What they call the *Great Bank of Newfoundland*, is properly a Mountain hid under Water, about 600 Leagues from *France* to the West. The *Sieur Denys*, who has given us a very good Work of *North America*, and a very instructive Treatise on the Cod Fishery, makes this Mountain extend 150 Leagues from North to South; but according to the most exact Sea Charts, it begins on the South Side, in 41 Degrees North Latitude, and it's Northern End is in 49 Degrees 25 Minutes. The Truth is, it's two extremities grow so narrow, that it is difficult to mark it's Bounds. It's greatest Width from East to West, is about 90 *French* and *English* Sea Leagues; between 40 and 49 Degrees of Longitude. I have heard some Seamen say, that they have cast Anchor in five Fathom Water, which is against the *Sieur Denys*, who says, that he never found less than 25 on the Bank; it is certain that in many Places there are above 60. About the Middle of it's Length on the Side of *Europe*, it forms a kind of Bay, which they call the *Pit*; and this is the Reason, that of two Ships which are upon the same Line, and in Sight of each other, one shall find Ground, and the other none.

Before we arrive at the *Great Bank* we meet with a smaller one, which is called the *Jacquet Bank*: Some say there is another before this, which is of a conical Figure; but I have seen some Pilots who of the three make but one, and they answer the Objections which are made to this, by saying that there are Hollows in the *Great Bank*, the Depth of which has deceived those who make three of it, because they did not let out Line sufficient. Whatever may be the Figure and Extent of this Mountain, which it is impossible to know exactly, they find here a prodigious Quantity of Shells, and many kinds of Fish of all Sizes;

the

the greatest Part of which serve the Cod for Food; the Number of which seem to equal the Grains of Sand that cover the Bank. For above two Centuries they have loaded two or three hundred Ships every Year, and the Number scarce appears to be lessened. But they would do well to discontinue this Fishery now and then, especially as the Gulf of *St. Laurence*, the River itself for above 60 Leagues, the Coasts of *Acadia*, of *Isle Royal* †, and of *Newfoundland*, are almost as well stock'd with this Fish as the *Great Bank*. These are, Madam, real Mines, which are more valuable, and require much less Expence, than those of *Mexico* and *Peru*.

We suffered greatly all the Time that the contrary Winds kept us upon the Frontiers of this Kingdom of Cod Fish, for it is the most disagreeable and inconvenient Part of the whole Ocean. The Sun scarce ever shews

The Cause of the Winds and Fogs about the Bank.

himself, and the greatest Part of the Time we have thick and Cold Fogs; which is such a Sign of approaching the Bank, that they cannot be mistaken. What can be the Cause of a Phenomenon so remarkable and constant? Can it be the Neighbourhood of the Land and the Woods that cover it? But, besides that *Cape Race*, which is the nearest Land to the *Great Bank*, is Thirty-five Leagues distant, the same Thing does not happen upon all the other Sides of the Island; for the Island of *Newfoundland* is not subject to Fogs but on the Side of the *Great Bank*, every where else its Coasts enjoy a pure Air, and a serene Sky. It is therefore probable, that it is the Nearness of the *Great Bank* that causes Fogs that cover *Cape Race*, and we must seek for the Cause upon the Bank itself. The following are my Conjectures upon it, which I submit to the Judgment of the Learned.

I begin by observing that we have another Sign of approaching the *Great Bank*, which is that upon all its Extremities, which they commonly call its deep Shores or Precipices; the Sea is always rough, and the Winds high. May we not look upon this as the Cause of the Fogs which reign here, and say that the Agitation of the Water, the Bottom of which is mingled with Sand and Mud, thickens the Air, and makes it greasy and that the Sun draws only the thick Vapours from it, which it can never disperse: It may be ask'd me, Whence comes this Agitation of the Sea upon the Borders of the *Great Bank*, whilst every where else, and upon the Bank itself, there reigns a profound Calm? This is the Cause if I mistake not: We find every Day in these Seas, Currents which run sometimes one Way, and sometimes another. The Sea, irregularly driven by these Currents, and striking impetuously against the Sides of the Bank, which are almost every where perpendicular, is repulsed with the same Violence; which causes the Agitation we find here.

† This is what we call *Cape Breton*.

If the same Thing does not happen upon the Approach of all deep Coasts, it is because all have not such a great Extent as this; that they have no Currents about them, or that they are not so strong; or that they do not cross one another; that they do not meet such steep Coasts, and are not repulsed with so much Force. Skilful Mariners agree, that the Agitation of the Sea, and the Mud which it stirs, contribute greatly to thicken the Air; but that the Winds occasioned hereby do not reach far; and upon the *Great Bank*, at some Distance from its Sides, the Sea is as calm as in a Road, unless there is a strong Wind coming from some other Part.

It was on Friday the 17th of *August*, at seven o'Clock in the Evening, we found ourselves upon the Bank, in
A Storm. 75 Fathom Water. Our Ship's Crew longed for fresh Cod; but as the Sun was set, and the Wind was fair, it was thought best to take Advantage of it. About eleven o'Clock at Night we had a strong Wind at South East, which with a Mizzen Sail alone would have driven us 3 Leagues in an Hour. If this had been all, by furling all our other Sails, which was instantly done, we should have had no Cause of Complaint; but there followed such a heavy Rain, as if all the Cataracts of Heaven were opened, attended with Thunder and Lightening, which fell so near us that the Rudder remained unmoveable, and all the Seamen who worked the Ship felt the Blow. It redoubled afterwards, and a Hundred Pieces of Cannon fired together would not have been louder: We could not hear one another; one Clap succeeding another, before the first was over. We could not see each other in the midst of the Lightening, because it dazzled our Eyes; in short, during an Hour and a half we seemed to be in the hottest Fire of a Trench; the Hearts of the Boldest trembled, for the Thunder always remained over our Heads; and if it had fallen a second Time upon us, we might have gone to feed the Cods, at whose Expence we reckoned soon to have feasted. Had not what is called *St. Elmo's * Fire* given us Notice of this Hurricane, we might have been surprized and overfet under Sail.

After an Hour and a Half the Rain ceased, the Thunder grumbled only at a Distance, and the Lightenings were only weak Flashes in the Horizon. The Wind was still fair, but not so strong, and the Sea appeared as smooth as Glass; then every one wanted to lay down, but all their Beds were wetted; the Rain had penetrated thro' the imperceivable Cracks, which is inevitable when the Vessel is greatly loaded: We shifted as we could, and thought ourselves happy to come off so well. Whatever

* These Fires most commonly appear upon the Yards, at the Approach of a Storm.

is violent never lasts long, especially the South East Wind; at least in these Seas. The Calm returned with the Day, we made no Way; but we made ourselves Amends by Fishing.

Every Thing is good in the Cod while it is fresh; it looses nothing of its Goodness, and becomes something firmer when it has been two Days in Salt; but it is the Fishers only who eat the best Parts of it; *that is to say*, the Head, the Tongue, and the Liver: To preserve all these Parts would take up too much Salt; so they throw all into the Sea which they cannot consume at the Time of Fishing. The largest Cod that I saw was not 3 Feet long; yet those on the *Great Bank* are the largest; but there is perhaps no other Creature in Proportion to its Bigness, that has so wide a Mouth, or that is more voracious. We find in the Stomach of this Fish, Pieces of broken Pots, and Bits of Iron and Glass. Some People fancy they digest all this, but this is discovered to be a Mistake, which was founded upon finding in them some Pieces of Iron half worn away. Now we are convinced, that the Cod can turn itself Inside-out like a Pocket, and that the Fish frees itself from any Thing that troubles it by this Means. The Fish of the *Great Bank* is what is salted; and this is what they call *White Cod*, or more commonly *Green Cod*. M. *Denys* says, he has seen as fine Salt made in *Canada*, as they bring from *Brouage*; but after they had made the Experiment in Marshes, which they had dug for that Purpose, they stopped them up again. Those who most exclaimed that this Country was good for nothing, have been more than once the very People that have hindered us from making any Advantage of it. The Dry Cod cannot be made but upon the Coast; and this requires great Care and Experience. M. *Denys*, who allows that all those that he has seen carry on this Trade in *Acadia*, had ruined themselves by it, proves perfectly, and makes it appear very plain, that it was wrong to conclude from hence, that there was not a Plenty of Cod. But he alledges, that to carry on the Fishery with Success, the Fishermen must be settled in the Country; and these are his Reasons. Every Season is not fit for this Fishery, it can only be carried on from the Beginning of *May* to the End of *August*. Now if you have Seamen from *France*, either you must pay them for the whole Year, and the Charges will eat up the Profit; or you will only pay them during the Time of the Fishing, and that will not do for them. To think of employing them the rest of the Time in sawing Planks, and cutting Wood, is quite a wrong Notion, for it would not answer the Expence.* But if they

* This Remark, if a just one, may put us out of Fear of the *French* rivalling us at present in the Fishery by what is allowed to them by the late Treaty.

are Inhabitants, you will be better served; and it will be their own Faults if they don't thrive: They will take their Time for the Fishery; they will chuse the best Places; they will gain much during four Months, and the rest of the Year they will work for themselves, in their Habitations. If this Method had been taken a hundred and fifty Years ago, *Acadia* had now been one of the most powerful Colonies in *America*. For whilst they affected to publish in *France*, it was impossible to make any Thing of this Country, it enriched *New England*, by the Fishery alone; altho' the *English* had not all the Advantages there, which we could have had.

When we are passed the *Great Bank*, we meet with several smaller ones, almost equally abounding with Fish as the *Great Bank*. There are indeed few or none of those Fish which require warmer Seas; but there are a great Number of Whales, Spouting Fish, Porpoises, &c. and many others of less Value. We have more than once had the Diversion of the Fight between the Whale and the Sword Fish, and nothing is more entertaining: The Sword Fish is as thick as a Cow, seven or eight Feet long, gradually lessening towards the Tail. It takes its Name from its Weapon, a Kind of Sword three Feet long, and four Inches wide; it is fixed above its Nose, and has a Row of Teeth on each Side an Inch long, at an equal Distance from each other: This Fish is good with any Sauce, and is excellent eating; its Head is better eating than a Calf's, and is bigger and squarer; and the Eyes are very large.

The Whale and the Sword Fish never meet without fighting, and the latter, they say, is always the Aggressor. Sometimes two Sword Fish join against a Whale, and then it is not an equal Match:

Fight of the Whale and the Sword Fish.
The Whale has neither Weapon offensive nor defensive but its Tail; to make Use of it against her Enemy, she plunges her Head under Water, and if she can strike her Enemy she kills him with a Blow of her Tail; but he is very dexterous to shun it, and instantly falls upon the Whale, and runs his Weapon in its Back; most commonly it pierces not to the Bottom of the Fat, and so does it no great Injury. When the Whale can see the Sword Fish dart to strike him, he plunges; but the Sword Fish pursues him in the Water, and obliges him to appear again: Then the Fight begins again, and lasts till the Sword Fish looses Sight of the Whale, which fights always retreating, and swims best on the Surface of the Water.

The *Flettan* or *Hallibut* is like a large Plaice; what they call the *Flet*, is a smaller Kind; it is dark coloured on the Back, and white under the Belly; it is generally four or five

Feet long, and at least two Feet broad, and a Foot thick; it has a large Head: Every Part of it is extremely good and tender; they get a Juice out of the Bones, which is better than the finest Marrow. The Eyes and the Edges of the two Sides, which they call *Relingues*, are very delicate Bits. They throw the whole Body into the Sea to fatten the Cod, whose most dangerous Enemy is the *Fleitan*, who will eat three of them at a Meal. — I shall say nothing of the various Kinds of Birds which live upon these Seas, and subsist only by Fishing; for here all are Fishers. Many Travellers have described them, and have said nothing on this Head that deserves to be repeated.

The 18th, the Wind fair, we think the Winds have carried us a little too much to the South, and we steer West North West, to get into our Latitude. The Reason is, we have not seen the Sun these ten or twelve Days, and therefore could not observe our Latitude. This frequently happens, and is what causes the greatest Danger of this Voyage. About eight in the Morning we saw a small Vessel, which seemed to make towards us; we met it, and when we were near we enquired in what Latitude we were: It was an *English* Ship, and the Captain answered in his own Language: We thought we understood him that we were in 45 Degrees; we could not greatly trust to this Account, for he might be under the same Mistake as ourselves: However, we took Courage, and as the Wind continued fair, we flattered ourselves, if it did not change, we should have passed the Gulph in two Days.

About four in the Afternoon the Wind fell, which was a Concern to us; however, this saved us. At eleven at Night the Horizon appeared very dark before us, tho' every where else the Sky was very serene: The Sailors of the Watch * made no scruple to say it was Land; the Officer made a Jest of it, but when he found they persisted in the same Opinion, he began to think they might be in the right. By good Fortune there was very little Wind; so that we hoped Day would appear, before we should come too near the Land. At Midnight the Watch changed; the Sailors who succeeded the first, were directly of their Opinion; but their Officer undertook to prove by good Reasons, that the Land could not be there, and what they saw was only a Fog, which would disperse in the Morning; he could not make them think so, and they continued positive in their Opinion, that the Sky

* A Ship's Company is divided into four Bands, each of which are on Duty four Hours; each Band is commanded by an Officer.

was too clear to have any Fog on that Side, if there was no Land.

At Day-break they all cried out that they saw Land, the Officer would not vouchsafe so much as to look that Way, but shrugged up his Shoulders, and four o'Clock striking, he goes to Bed, affirming that when he waked, they would find this pretended Land melted away. The Officer that succeeded, who was the Count *de Vaudreuil*, being more wary, began furling some Sails, and soon saw this Precaution was necessary. As soon as it was Day-light they saw the Horizon almost all bordered with Land; and they discovered a small *English* Vessel at Anchor, about the Distance of two Cannon Shot from us. *M. de Voutron*, who was informed of it, immediately sent for the incredulous Officer, who came out of his Cabin with much Reluctance, where he still persisted that we could not be so near Land; he came, however, after two or three Summonses, and at Sight of the Danger we had been exposed to by his Obstinacy, he stood astonished. He is, notwithstanding, the most skilful Man in France to navigate these Seas; but too much Skill sometimes does Harm, when we rely too much upon it.

Nevertheless, Madam, if the Wind had not failed the Day before, at four in the Afternoon, we had certainly been lost in the Night; for we were running full Sail upon some Breakers, from whence we could not have escaped. The Difficulty was to know whereabouts we were; it was certain we were not in 45 Degrees the Day before, but were we more to the South or North? On this we were divided in our Opinions. One of our Officers affirmed, that the Land we saw before us was *Acadia*; that he had been there before, and remembered it: Another asserted, that it was the Isles of *St. Peter*: But what Probability is there that we are so far advanced? It is but twenty-four Hours since we were upon the *Great Bank*, and it is more than 100 Leagues from the *Great Bank* to the Isles of *St. Peter*. The Pilot *Charviteau* maintained it was *Cape Race*: What a Mistake, says he, is there in our Reckoning! there is no Doubt of it, and it is no Wonder, as it is impossible to make Allowances for Currents we do not know, and which vary continually, as we have had no Observation to correct our Errors; but there is no Probability that we should be either on the Coasts of *Acadia*, or on the Isles of *St. Peter*. His Reasons appeared * good, yet we should have

* About 5 Years after, the same *Charviteau* mistook in his Reckoning in a Manner much more fatal; he was still Master of the *Camel*, and having been several Days without an Observation, the Night of the 25th of *August*, this Ship was wrecked upon a Rock near *Louisbourg*, in *Isle Royal*, and no Person was saved. They found by the Journals of the Pilots, that they reckoned themselves 70 Leagues from that Place.

been very glad if he had been mistaken; for we conceived how vexatious it would be to be Wind-bound under *Cape Race*. In this Uncertainty, we resolv'd to enquire of the Captain of the *English* Ship, and *Charviteau* had Orders to do it: At his Return he reported, that the *English* were as much surprized as we to find themselves in this Bay, but with this Difference, that it was the Place they were bound to: That *Cape Race* was before us, and *Cape Brolle* ten Leagues lower; that from the midst of those Breakers, upon which we had run a Risk of being lost, there issued a River, at the Entrance of which there was an *English* Village, whither this little Vessel was carrying Provisions.

About 15 Years since, there happened to us in the same Place, a very singular Adventure, which put us in as much Danger as that which I have just now mentioned. It was in *August*, and we had till then felt the Weather very hot: One Morning when we rose, we were so pierced with the Cold, that every Body put on their Winter Garments. We could not conceive from whence it could proceed, the Weather being fine, and no North Wind. In short, the third Day at four o'Clock in the Morning, a Sailor cried as loud as he could, *Luff*; that is to say, turn the Helm to the Windward; he was obeyed, and the Moment after they perceived a vast floating Piece of Ice, which ran close by the Ship's Side, and against which we should have been wrecked, if the Sailor had not had good Eyes, and if the Steersman had not directly turned the Helm.

I did not see this Ice, for I was not yet up; but all who were then upon Deck assured us, that it seem'd as high as the Towers of *Notre Dame* at *Paris*, and was for certainty much higher than the Masts of the Ship. I have often heard it affirmed that such a Thing was impossible, because it must have been prodigiously deep to rise so high above the Sea; and that it was not possible that a Piece of Ice should acquire that Height: To this I answer in the first Place, that to deny the Fact we must give the Lie to many People, for it is not the first Time that such floating Rocks have been seen in the Sea. The Ship called the *Mother of the Incarnation*, making the same Course as we did, ran the same Danger in open Day; the Rock of Ice which nearly occasioned its Loss, for Want of Wind to shun it, was seen by the whole Ship's Company, and judg'd to be much greater still, than that which we met. They add that the General Absolution was given, as in Cases of the greatest Danger.

It is certain in the second Place, that in *Hudson's Bay* there are some of these Rocks of Ice formed by the Fall of Torrents, which come from the Tops of the Mountains, and which break away with a vast Noise during the Summer, and are afterwards driven about by the Currents. The *Sieur Jeremy* who lived many Years

this Bay, says he had the Curiosity to sound at the Foot of one of these Rocks of Ice which was aground, and that they let out an hundred Fathoms of Line without reaching the Bottom. But I return to our Voyage.

Cape Race Madam, is the South East Point of the Island of *Newfoundland*; it is situated in 46 Degrees, and about 30 Minutes North Latitude; the Coast runs from thence 100 Leagues to the West, making a little to the North, and terminates at *Cape Race*, which is in 47 Degrees. About half Way is the great Bay of *Placentia*, which makes one of the finest Ports in *America*. West South West of this Bay, there is a high Land, which is seen at a great Distance, and serves to make it known: It is called *le Chapeau rouge* (the Red Hat) because at a Distance it appears in the Shape of a Hat, and is of a reddish Colour. The 23d at Noon we were over against it, and in the Evening we came up with the Isles of *St. Peter*, which were on our right Hand.

They are three Islands, the two first of which are very high, and from the Side on which we were, they appeared to be nothing but Mountains covered with Moss. They say that this Moss covers in several Places fine Porphyry. On the Side of *Newfoundland* there are some Lands which may be cultivated; and a pretty good Port, were we formerly had some Habitations. The greatest and most Western of the three, which is most commonly called the Isle *Miquelon*, is not so high as the other two, and appears very level; it is about three quarters of a League long. The 24th at Day break, it was 5 or 6 Leagues behind us; but after Midnight we had no Wind: About four o'Clock in the Morning, there arose a small Breeze from the South East. Waiting till it was strong enough to fill our Sails, we amused ourselves with Fishing, and took a pretty large Quantity of Cod. We stopt two Hours longer than we should have done, for this Fishery, and we had soon Cause enough to repent it: It was eight o'Clock when we got under Sail, and we run all the Day in Hopes of discovering *Cape Ray*, which was on our right, or the little Isle of *St. Paul*, which we were to leave on the left, and which is almost over against *Cape Ray*; but the Night came on before we could discover either. We heartily wished then, we had made Use of the Time we had lost. What was the more vexatious we had about Midnight another Storm, much like that on the *Great Bank*, and knowing that we were near one of those two Islands which we were to pass between, we did not dare to make Use of the Wind, which would have carried us on at a great Rate. So, contrary to the Opinion of *Charviteau*, who engaged to go forward without Danger, we lay by.

At break of Day we discovered *Cape Ray*, upon which the
Currents

Currents bore us, and to encrease our Misfortune, we had no Wind to keep us off: We were almost upon it, when about half an Hour past five in the Morning a small Breeze from the North West, came in very good Time to our Assistance. We lost nothing of it, and we got out of Danger. The North West after having done us this good Office, would have obliged us extremely, if it had given Place to some other Wind; but it did not, and for two Days kept us at the Entrance of the Gulf of *St. Laurence*. On the third Day we passed between the Isle of *St. Paul*, and *Cape St. Laurence*, which is the most northerly Point of *Isle Royal*; this Passage is very narrow, and we do not hazard ourselves in it, when the Air is foggy. The Passage which is between the Isle of *St. Paul* and *Cape Ray*, is much wider; but our Sails were set to take the other, and we made Use of it.

The Gulf of *St. Laurence* is 80 Leagues long, which we passed with a good Wind in twenty-four Hours, by the help of the Currents. About half Way we meet with the *Bird Islands*, which we passed within Cannon Shot, and which must not be confounded with those which *James Cartier* discovered near the Island of *Newfoundland*. These I speak of, are two Rocks, which appeared to me to rise perpendicular, about 60 Feet above the Sea; the largest of which is not above 2 or 300 Paces in Circumference: They are very near each other, and I believe there is not Water enough between them for a large Boat. It is difficult to say what Colour they are, for the Dung of the Birds entirely cover their Surface and Sides: Yet we discovered in some Places, Veins of a reddish Colour. They have been often visited, and Boats have been entirely loaded here with Eggs of all Sorts: They say that the Stench is insupportable. They add, that with the *Penguins*, which come from the neighbouring Lands, they find many other Birds which can't fly. The Wonder is, that in such a Multitude of Nests, every Bird immediately finds her own. We fired a Gun, which gave the Alarm thro' all this flying Commonwealth, and there was formed above the two Islands, a thick Cloud of these Birds, which was at least two or three Leagues round.

The next Day, about the Dawn, the Wind dropt all at once. In two Hours more we could have doubled *Cape Rosiers*, and have entered the River *St. Laurence*, which runs North East and South West, and the North West Wind which rose soon after, would have served us; but we lost two Hours of the twenty-four in Fishing, and in Consequence, two Days at the Entrance of the Gulf; and we were obliged to wait here till the North West dropped, which was not in five Days, in which we made only five Leagues.

Cape *Rosiers* is properly the Entrance of the River *St. Laurence*, and from hence we must measure the Width of its Mouth, which is about 30 Leagues. A little on this Side, more to the South, are the Bay and Point of *Gaspe*, or *Gachepe*. Those who pretend that the River *St. Laurence* is 40 Leagues wide at its Mouth, measure it probably from the Eastern Point of *Gaspe*. Below the Bay we perceive a Kind of Island, which is only a steep Rock, about 30 Fathoms long, 10 high, and 4 in Breadth: It looks like Part of an Old Wall, and they say it joined formerly to *Mount Joli*, which is over against it on the Continent. This Rock has in the midst of it an Opening like an Arch, under which a Boat of *Biscay* may pass with its Sail up, and this has given it the Name of the *pierced* Island: Sailors know they are near it, when they perceive a flat Mountain stand above others, and which is called *Rowland's Table*. The Island of *Bonaventure* is a League distant from the pierced Island; about the same Distance is the Island *Miscou*, which is eight Leagues in Compass, and has a very good Haven. Not far from this Island, there rises out of the Sea a Spring of Fresh Water, which bubbles up, and makes a Jet like a Fountain pretty high.

All these Coasts are excellent for their Fishery, and the Anchorage is good every where. It would be easy also to establish Magazines here for the Use of *Quebec*. But we have lost a great deal of Time in pursuing the Fur Trade, which we should have employed in the Fishery for Cod and many other Sorts of Fish, with which this Sea abounds, and in fortifying ourselves in those Ports, the Importance of which we have discovered too late.

But to return to our Voyage: It was natural upon having near us such safe and convenient Retreats, that we should have made Use of them, to wait for the Return of a fair Wind; but they hoped it would return every Minute, and they wanted to take Advantage of it immediately.

At length, on Thursday the 10th of *September*, the North West Wind dropt about Noon, when finding we could not advance, or scarcely work the Ship, we amused ourselves with fishing, and this Amusement was again hurtful to us; for the Steersman minding his fishing more than his Helm, let the Wind come upon his Sails: During the Calm, we had driven much upon the Isle of *Amicoste*, and this Neglect of the Steersman brought us so near, because the Currents carried us that Way, that we saw plainly all the Breakers with which the Island is bordered. To compleat our Misfortune, the little Wind which was just risen failed us in our Necessity.

Had this Calm continued but a short Time, we had been lost. A Moment after our Sails swelled a little, and we endeavoured

to change our Course, but the Ship, contrary to what is usual, would not come to the Wind, and this twice together: A certain Proof, that the Current by which it was carried was very strong. We thought ourselves lost without Resource, because we were very near the Rocks: To run the Risk of turning about with the Wind in our Poop was extremely hazardous; but after all, there was nothing else to be done; so we set ourselves to work, rather to have nothing to reproach ourselves with, than in Hopes of saving ourselves; and in an Instant we found by Experience, that God comes to the Assistance of those that endeavour to help themselves. The Wind changed to the North, it freshened by Degrees, and about seven o'Clock at Night we cleared the Point of *Anticoste*, which had put us in so much Fear.

This Island extends about 40 Leagues North East, and South West, about the Middle of the River *St. Lawrence*, but has little Breadth. It was granted to the *Sieur Joliet*, upon his Return from the Discovery of the *Mississippi*, but they made him no great Present. It is absolutely good for nothing: It is poorly wooded, its Soil is barren, and it has not a single Harbour where a Ship may be in Safety. There was a Report some Years ago, that there was a Mine of Silver discovered in this Island; and for Want of Miners, they sent from *Quebec* (where I was at that Time) a Goldsmith to make the Proof of it; but he did not go far. He soon perceived by the Discourse of the Person who raised the Report, that the Mine existed only in his own whimsical Brain.

The Coasts of this Island are pretty well stored with Fish; nevertheless, I am persuaded, that the Heirs of the *Sieur Joliet* would willingly change their vast Lordship, for the smallest Fief of *France*.

When we have passed this Island, we have the Pleasure to see Land on both Sides, and to be assured of the Way we make; but we must sail with a great deal of Caution up the River. *Tuesday* the 3d, we left on the left Hand the Mountains of *Notre Dame*, and *Mount Louis*; it is a Chain of very high Mountains, between which there are some Vallies, which were formerly inhabited by Savages. The Country round about *Mount Louis* has some very good Land, and some *French* Habitations. They might make here a very good Settlement for the Fishery, especially for Whales; and it would be convenient for Ships which come from *France*, to find Assistance here, which they sometimes extremely want. The next Night the Wind increased, and was very near playing us an ugly Trick. We were not far from *Trinity Point*, which we were to leave upon our right; and the Steersman thought us wide enough from it to be out of Danger; but *M. de Voutron* started up in a Fright, crying

crying out to the Steersman to keep off the Shore. If this Order had been deferred a Quarter of an Hour, the Ship had run upon the Point, which appeared some Moments after. The 4th at Night, we anchored for the first Time, a little below what they call the *Paps of Matane*. They are two Heads of the same Mountain, which is about two Leagues within Land. I do not think one can see a wilder Country; there is nothing to be seen but poor Woods, Rocks, Sands, and not one Inch of good Land; there are indeed some fine Springs, and Plenty of good Wild-Fowl; but it is impossible for any but Savages and *Canadians* to follow their Game in such a Place. On the other Side of the River is the Shoal of *Manicouagan*, famous for more than one Ship-wreck, which advances two Leagues into the River. It takes its Name from a River which rises in the Mountains of *Labrador*, makes a pretty large Lake, which bears the same Name, but more commonly that of *St. Barnabas*, and discharges itself into the River *St. Lawrence* across the Sand: Some of our Maps call it *la Riviere Noire* (the *Black River*.)

The 8th we set Sail, but it was not worth our while for the Way we made; but Variety of Amusement and Exercise is good for Sailors. In the Night of the 10th we made 15 Leagues; and in half a League more we had cleared the most difficult Passage of the River. We also should have got into the strong Tides, for to this Place they are hardly yet perceivable but at the Shores: But the Wind changed suddenly to the South West, and obliged us to seek for Shelter, which we found under Isle *Verte* or *Green Island*, where we remained five Days. We wanted nothing here, but at the End of this Time, we resolved to try if we could not find on the North Side, as we were made to hope, some Land Winds, which would carry us into the great Tides.

We went therefore, and anchored at *MoulinBaude* (*Baude Mill*) Of *Saguenay*, the Traverse is five Leagues over. Upon arriving here, I asked to see the Mill, and they and the Port of shewed me some Rocks, from whence issued *Tadoussac*. a stream of clear Water. They might build a Water-Mill here, but it is not likely it will ever be done. There is not perhaps a Country in the World less habitable than this. The *Saguenay* is a little higher; it is a River which the largest Vessels may go up 25 Leagues; at the Entrance we leave the Port of *Tadoussac* to the Right. The greatest Part of our Geographers have here placed a Town, but where there never was but one *French House*, and some Huts of Savages who came there in the Time of the Trade, and who carried away their Huts or Booths, when they went away; and this was the whole Matter. It is true that this Port has been a long Time the Resort of all the Savage Nations of the North and East, and that

that the *French* resorted hither as soon as the Navigation was free, both from *France* and *Canada*; the Missionaries also made Use of the Opportunity, and came to trade here for Heaven: And when the Trade was over, the Merchants returned to their Homes, the Savages took the Way to their Villages or Forests, and the Gospel Labourers followed the last, to compleat their Instructions. Yet some Accounts, and some Travellers, have spoken much of *Tadoussac*; and the Geographers have supposed it was a Town; and some Authors have given it a Jurisdiction.

Tadoussac in other Respects, is a good Port, and they assured me that 25 Men of War might lay here sheltered from all Winds; that the Anchorage is safe, and Entrance easy. Its Shape is almost round, some steep Rocks of a prodigious Height surround it on all Sides, and a small Stream runs from them, which may supply the Ships with Water. All the Country is full of Marble; but its greatest Riches would be the Whale Fishery. In 1705, being at Anchor with the *Heroe* in this Place, I saw four of these Fish, which were between Head and Tail, almost as long as our Ship. The *Biscaniers* have followed this Fishery formerly with Success, and there is still upon a little Island of their Name, and which is little lower than *Isle Verte* (*Green Island*) some Remains of the Furnaces, and the Ribs of the Whales. What a Difference is there betwixt a fixt Fishery, which they might follow quietly in a River, and that which they go to *Greenland* for with so much Danger and Expence. The two following Days there was no Land Wind, and we greatly regretted our first Anchorage, near which there were some *French* Habitations, whereas here we saw neither Man nor Beast: In short, the 3d Day at Noon we weighed Anchor, and we cleared the Passage of *L'Isle Rouge* (*Red Island*) which is difficult. You must first bear upon the Island as if you would land on it, this is to shun the *Pointe aux Allouetts* (*Lark Point*) which is at the Entrance of *Saguenay* upon the Left, and which advances greatly into the River; having done this, we change our Course. The Passage on the South of *L'Isle Rouge* is much safer, but to do this we must have gone back, and the Wind might have failed us. *L'Isle Rouge* is only a Rock a little above Water, which appears red, and upon which more than one Ship has been lost.

The next Day with little Wind and Tide, we came to an Anchor above the Island *Coudres*, which is 15 Leagues from *Quebec* and *Tadoussac*; and this Passage is dangerous, when the Wind is not to our Desire; it is rapid, straight, and a Mile long. Formerly it was much safer, but in 1663 an Earthquake rooted up a Mountain, and threw it upon the Isle of *Coudres*, which was made one half larger than before, and in the Place of the Mountain

Mountain there appeared a Gulf, which it is not safe to approach. We might have passed on the South of the Island *Coudres*, and this Passage would have been safe and easy; it bears the Name of *M. d'Iberville*, who tryed it with Success, but it is the Custom to pass by the North, and Custom is an absolute Law for the Generality of Mankind.

Above the Gulph I have just mentioned is the Bay of *St. Paul*, where the Habitations begin on the North Side; and there are some Woods of Pine-Trees, which are much valued: Here are also some red Pines of great Beauty. Messrs. of the Seminary of *Quebec* are Lords of this * Bay. Six Leagues higher, there is a very high Promontory, which terminates a Chain of Mountains, which extend above 400 Leagues to the West: It is called *Cape Torment*, probably because he that gave it this Name, suffered here by a Gust of Wind. The Anchorage is good, and we are surrounded by Islands of all Sizes, which afford a very good Shelter. The most considerable is the Isle of *Orleans*, the Fields of which being all cultivated, appear like an Amphitheatre, and terminate the Prospect very pleasingly. This Island is about 14 Leagues in Compass; and in 1676 it was made a Title of Honour, and first gave Title of Count to *Francis Berthelot*, Secretary General of the Ordinance, by the Stile of Count *St. Lawrence*; who purchased it of *Francis de Laval*, first Bishop of *Quebec*. It contained then four Villages, but it has now six Parishes pretty well peopled. Of the two Channels made by this Island, that of the South only is navigable for Ships: Even Boats cannot pass that of the North but at high Water: So that from *Cape Torment* we must traverse the River to go to *Quebec*, and this Traversal has its Difficulties; we meet with some moving Sands, on which there is not always Water enough for large Vessels, so that this is never attempted but whilst the Tide flows. But this Difficulty might be shunned by taking the Passage of *M. d'Iberville*. *Cape Torment*, from which we pass to make the Traversal, is 110 Leagues from the Sea, and yet the Water is a little brackish: It is not fit to drink, but at the Entrance of the two Canals, which form the Isle of *Orleans*. This is a Phœnomenon pretty hard to explain, especially if we consider the great Rapidity of the River, notwithstanding its Breadth. The Tide flows here regularly 5 Hours, and ebbs seven. At *Tadoussac* it ebbs and flows six Hours; and the higher we go up the River, the more the Flood diminishes, and the Ebb increases. At twenty Leagues above *Quebec* it flows three Hours, and ebbs nine. Higher up the Tide is not perceivable. When it is

* A very good Lead Mine has been found here lately.

half Flood in the Port of *Tadoussac*, and at the Entrance of *Saguenay*, it is but just beginning to flow at *Checoutimi*, twenty-five Leagues higher up the River *Saguenay*; and yet it is high Water at the three Places at the same Time: This happens no Doubt because the Rapidity of the River *Saguenay*, greater than that of *St. Lawrence*, running against the Tide, makes an Equilibrium for some Time between *Checoutimi*, and the Entrance of the *Saguenay* into the Great River. This Rapidity was not so great but since the Earthquake of 1663. This Earthquake overthrew a Mountain in the River, which straitened its Bed, and formed a Peninsula, which they call *Checoutimi*, above which the Stream is so strong, that Canoes can't get up it. The Depth of *Saguenay*, from its Mouth up to *Checoutimi*, is equal to its Rapidity: So that it would not be safe to anchor in it, if they could not make fast their Vessels to the Trees that cover the Banks of this River.

It is also found that in the Gulf of *St. Lawrence*, at eight or ten Leagues from the Land, the Tides are different, according to the various Situations of the Land, or the Difference of the Seasons; that in some Places they follow the Winds, and in others they run against the Wind; that at the Mouth of the River, at certain Months of the Year, the Currents always run to the Sea, and in others always towards the Land; and lastly, that in the River itself, till near the seven Islands, *that is to say*, sixty Leagues, there is no Flux on the South Side, nor any Reflux on the North Side. It is not easy to give any good Reasons for all this; all that can be said, with the greatest Probability, is, that there are some Motions under Water, which produce these Irregularities, or that there are some Currents which come and go from the Surface to the Bottom, and from the Bottom to the Surface, in the Manner of Pumps. Another Observation to be made here is, that the Variation of the Compass (which in some Ports of *France*, is but two or three Degrees North West) continues always decreasing till we come to the *Azores*, where there is no longer any Variation; but from thence it increases in such a Manner, that upon the *Great Bank of Newfoundland* it is twenty-two Degrees and more; afterwards it begins to decrease, but slowly, since it is still sixteen Degrees at *Quebec*, and twelve in the Country of the *Hurons*, where the Sun sets thirty-three Minutes later than at *Quebec*.

Sunday the twenty-second, we cast Anchor by the Isle of *Orleans*, where we went to take an Airing, till the Return of the Tide. I found this Country fine, the Soil good, and the Inhabitants pretty well at their Ease. They have the Character of being given to Witchcraft; and they are consulted, they say, upon future Events, and concerning what passes in distant Places.

For Instance: If the Ships of *France* do not arrive so soon as usual, they are consulted to hear News of them, and it is said they have sometimes answered pretty true; *that is to say*, having guessed right once or twice, and having out of Diversion made People believe that they spoke from a certain Knowledge, People fancied they had consulted the Devil.

When *James Cartier* discovered this Island, he found it full of Vines, and named it the Isle of *Bacchus*. This Navigator was a *Brittain*. After him there came some *Normans*; who plucked up the Vines, and substituted *Pomona* and *Ceres* in the Room of *Bacchus*. In Fact, it produces good Wheat and excellent Fruit. They also begin to cultivate Tobacco, and it is not bad.—At length, on *Monday* the 23d, the *Camel* anchored before *Quebec*, where I arrived two Hours before in a Canoe of Bark. I have a thousand Leagues to travel in these brittle Vehicles: I must use myself to them by Degrees.—This is, Madam, all that I could recollect of the Particulars of my Voyage.—I shall have something of more Consequence to write hereafter.

I am, &c.

L E T T E R II.

A Description of QUEBEC, Character of the Inhabitants, and the Manner of Living in the FRENCH COLONY.

MADAM,

QUEBEC, Oct. 28, 1720.

I Am going to speak of *Quebec*.—All the Descriptions I have hitherto seen of it are so different, that I thought it would be a Pleasure to you to see a true Picture of this Capital of *New France*. It really deserves to be known, were it only for the Singularity of its Situation; for it is the only City in the World that can boast of a Port in fresh Water a hundred and twenty Leagues from the Sea, and capable of containing one hundred Ships of the Line. It is also situated on the most navigable River in the World.

This River, up to the Isle of *ORLEANS*, *that is to say*, one hundred and ten, or one hundred and twelve Leagues from the Sea, is never less than four or five Leagues wide; but above the Island it grows narrower all at once, so that before *Quebec* it is but a Mile broad, which gave it the Name of *Quebeco*, or *Quebec*; which, in the *Algonquin* Language, signifies *Contraction*. The *Abenakis*, whose Language is a Dialect of the *Algonquin*,

Algonquin, call it *Quebec*, which signifies something *flout up*; because, at the Entrance of the little River *Chaudiere*, by which the Savages came to *Quebec* from the Neighbourhood of *Acadia*, the Point of *Levi* which advances upon the Isle of *Orleans*, entirely hides the South Channel, and the Isle of *Orleans* hides the North; so that the Port of *Quebec* appears only like a great Bay.

The first Thing that appears upon entering the Road, is a fine Sheet of Water, about thirty Feet wide, and

The Fall of forty Feet high. It is directly at the Entrance of the little Channel of the Isle of *Orleans*, and it is seen from a long Point of the South Coast of the River; which, as I said before, seems to bend upon the Isle of *Orleans*. This Cascade is called the *Fall of Montmorenci*, and the Point bears the Name of *Levi*; for *New France* had successively for Viceroy, the Admiral *Montmorenci*, and the Duke *de Ventadour* his Nephew. Every Body would judge that such a large Fall of Water, which runs continually, was the Discharge of some fine River, but it is only derived from an inconsiderable Current which in some Places is not Ankle deep; but it runs continually, and has its Rise from a Lake about twelve Leagues from the Fall.

The City is a League higher, and on the same Side, in the very Place where the River is narrowest; but

The Situation of *Quebec*. there is a Basin a full League in Extent every Way, into which the River *St. Charles* discharges itself, which comes from the North-West. *Quebec* is between the Mouth of this River and *Diamond Cape*, which advances a little into the River *St. Laurence*. The Moorings are over-against the City. There is twenty-five Fathom Water, and good Anchorage; yet, when the North-East blows hard, Ships sometimes drive upon their Anchors, but without Danger.

When *Samuel de Champlain* founded this City in 1608, the Tide rose sometimes to the Foot of the

Description of *Quebec*. Rock. Since that Time the River has retired by Degrees, and left a great Space dry, where they have built the lower City, which is at present high enough above the Shore to secure the Inhabitants against the Inundations of the River. The first Thing we find at landing, is a pretty large Spot of an irregular Figure, which has in Front a Row of Houses pretty well built, their Backside close to the Rock, so that they have but little Depth: They make a pretty long Street, which takes up the whole Breadth of the Place, and extends from Right to Left to two Ways, which lead to the upper City. The Place is bounded on the Left by a small Church, and on the Right by two Rows of Houses built on

a Parallel. There is one Row on the other Side between the Church and the Port; and at the Turning of Cape *Diamond*, there is another pretty long Range of Houses on the Side of a small Bay, which is called the *P'Anse de Meres*, (*Moiber's Bay*.) This Quarter may be reckoned a Kind of Suburb to the lower City.

Between this Suburb and the great Street we ascend to the upper City, by a Way so steep, that they have been obliged to make Steps, so that we can only ascend on Foot: But taking the Right Hand Side, they have made a Way which is not so steep, and which is bordered by Houses: 'Tis at the Spot where the two Ways meet, that the upper City begins on the Side towards the River *St. Laurence*; for there is another lower City on the Side of the River *St. Charles*. The first remarkable Building we find to the Right of the first Side, is the Bishop's Palace: All the Left is bordered with Houses. Twenty Paces further, we arrive at two pretty large Squares, or Openings: That on the Left is the Place of Arms, which is before the Fort, where the Governor-General resides. The *Recollets* are over-against it, and some pretty good Houses are built on the other Side of the Square.

In that on the Right Hand, we meet first the Cathedral, which also serves as a Parish Church to all the City. The Seminary is on one Side, upon the Angle made by the River *St. Laurence* and the River *St. Charles*. Over-against the Cathedral, is the *Jesuits* College, and between both there are pretty good Houses. From the Place of Arms, we enter two Streets, which are crossed by a third, which is entirely taken up by the Church and Convent of the *Recollets*. The second Opening has two Descents to the River *St. Charles*; one very steep on the Side of the Seminary, where there are few Houses; the other, by the Side of the *Jesuits* Inclosure, which winds very much, and has the *Hotel Dieu* about the Mid-way, is bordered by small Houses, and ends at the Palace of the Intendant. On the other Side of the *Jesuits* College, where the Church is, there is a pretty long Street, in which are the *Ursulines*.---To conclude, all the upper City is built on a Foundation of Marble and Slate. (a)

This is, Madam, the Topography of *Quebec*; which, as you see, has a pretty large Extent. Most of the Houses are built of Stone; and yet it is reckoned to contain but about seven thousand Souls.—But to give you a just Idea of this City, I shall describe its principal Buildings more particularly, and then I shall give an Account of its Fortifications.---The Church of the lower City was built in Consequence of a Vow made during the Siege

(a) This City is considerably increased within the last twenty Years.

of *Quebec*, in 1690. It is dedicated to *Our Lady of Victory*, and serves the Inhabitants of the lower City. It is a very plain Building: All its Ornament is a modest Neatness. Some Sisters of a Congregation which I shall mention hereafter, are lodged between this Church and the Port. There are but four or five, and keep a School.

This Episcopal Palace is finished, excepting the Chapel, and half the Buildings of the Design, which was intended to be a long Square. If it is ever finished, it will be a very fine Building. The Garden extends to the Brow of the Rock, and commands all the Road.—When the Capital of *New France* shall be as flourishing (a) as that of the *Old*, (we must despair of nothing, *Paris* was a long Time much less than *Quebec* is now,) as far as the Eye can reach they will see only Towns, Castles, Country Houses; and all this is already sketched out: And the River *St. Laurence*, that majestically rolls her Waters, and brings them from the Extremity of the North or the West, will be covered with Vessels. The Isle of *Orleans*, and the two Banks of the two Rivers that form this Port, will discover fine Meadows, rich Hills, and fertile Fields; and nothing is wanting for this End, but to be more peopled. A Part of a charming Valley (which the River *St. Charles* winds pleasingly through) will, no Doubt, be joined to the City, of which it will certainly make the finest Quarter: And when they have bordered all the Road with noble Quays, and we shall see three or four hundred Ships loaded with Riches which hitherto we have not known how to value, and bringing back in Exchange those of the Old and New World, you will acknowledge, Madam, that this Terrass will afford a Prospect that nothing can equal.

The Cathedral would not be a fine Parish Church in one of the smallest Towns in *France*. Judge, then, *The Cathedral and the Seminary.* if it deserves to be the Seat of the only Bishoprick which is in all the *French Empire* in *America*, of greater Extent, than was ever that of the *Romans*. The Architecture, the Choir, the great Altar, the Chapels of this Cathedral, appear only fit for a Country Church. The most tolerable Thing belonging to it, is a very high Tower or Steeple, solidly built, and which at a Distance makes some Appearance. The Seminary, which joins to the Church, is a large Square, the Buildings of which are not finished: What is built,

(a) The Event of Things has shewn, that this Author had not a true Prophetic Spirit. How must the *French* be mortified, to find all their fond Hopes of raising *Quebec* to such a Height of Magnificence, frustrated by the Valour of the *English Arms*; and to see that vast Empire, which they flattered themselves they should be able to establish in *North America*, all transferred and annexed to the Imperial Crown of *Britain*!

is well done, and with all the Conveniencies necessary in this Country. This is the third Time of building this House. It was burnt entirely in 1703. And in *October*, 1705, when it was just rebuilt, it was almost totally destroyed by Fire. From the Garden there is a Prospect of the Road, and the River *St. Charles*, as far as the Eye can reach.

The Fort is a fine Building, which is to be flanked with two advanced Pavillions. There is but one built at present. They say the other is to be built very soon. (a) The Entrance is a large and regular Court; but it has no Garden, because the Fort is built upon the Edge of the Rock. A fine Gallery, with a Balcony that runs the whole Length of the Building, makes some Amends for this Defect. It commands the Road; to the Middle of which one may easily make oneself heard with a speaking Trumpet; and the lower City appears under your Feet. Coming out of the Fort, and passing to the Left, we enter into a pretty large Esplanade; and, by a gentle Ascent, we arrive at the Top of *Diamond Cape*, which is a very fine Platform. Besides the Pleasure of the Prospect, we breathe in this Place the purest Air, we see Numbers of Porpoises, white as Snow, play on the Surface of the Water, and sometimes pick up Stones which are more beautiful than those of *Aleucon*, or *Bristol*. I have seen some as well formed as if they came out of the Hands of the best Workman. Formerly they were common, and this gave the Name to the Cape. At present they are very scarce.-----The Descent to the Country here is more gentle than on the Side of the Esplanade.

The *Recollets* have a large and fine Church, which would be an Honour to them at *Versailles*. It is neatly roofed, adorned with a large Gallery (something heavy) of Wood, well wrought, which goes all round; in which are made the Confessionals. In short, it wants nothing; but they should take away some Pictures that are very poorly painted. Father *Luke* has placed some here that do no Credit to the Place. The House is answerable to the Church: It is great, solidly built, and convenient, accompanied with a large Garden well cultivated. The *Ursuline* Nuns have suffered twice by Fire, as well as the Seminary: And withal they have such a slender Provision, and the Portions they receive with the Maids of this-Country are so small, that the first Time their House was burnt, they had Thoughts of sending them back to *France*: However, they have made a Shift to re-establish themselves both Times, and their Church is quite finished.

(a) It is now finished.

They are neatly and conveniently lodged: It is the Fruit of the good Name they have acquired in the Colony by their Piety, Economy, Sobriety, and Labour: They gild and embroider. All are usefully employed; and whatever comes from their Hands, is generally of a good Taste.

You have seen, without Doubt, Madam, in some of the Relations, that the College of the *Jesuits* is a very fine Building. It is certain, that when this

The Jesuits College.
City was a rude Heap of *French* Barracks, and Savage Cabins, this House (the only one with the Fort that was built of Stone) made some Figure. The first Travelers, who judged by Comparison, have represented it as a very fine Building. Those who followed them, and who, according to Custom, copied after them, spoke the same Language: But the Cabins have disappeared, and the Barracks are changed to Houses, most of them well built; so that the College is now a Disgrace to the City, and is in a very ruinous Condition. (a)

The Situation is bad: It is deprived of the greatest Advantage it could have, which is the Prospect. It had at first the View of the Road, and its Founders were good enough to fancy that they would be allowed to enjoy it, but they were deceived. The Cathedral and the Seminary make a Mask that leaves them nothing but the View of the Square, which has nothing to make Amends for what they have lost. The Court of the College is small and dirty; nothing resembles more a Farm Yard. The Garden is large and well kept, and is bounded by a little Wood, a precious Remain of the antient Forest that formerly covered this whole Mountain.

The Church has nothing fine on the Outside, but a pretty Sort of a Steeple: It is entirely covered with Slate, and is the only one of *Canada* that has this Advantage, for every Thing here is covered with Shingles. The Inside is well adorned: It has a fine Gallery, bordered with an Iron Balustrade, painted, gilt, and well contrived; a Pulpit entirely gilt, and well wrought in Wood and Iron; three handsome Altars; some good Pictures; the Roof not arched, but flat, and pretty well ornamented; no Pavement, but a good Floor, which makes this Church more supportable in Winter, whilst People are frozen with Cold in the others. I do not mention the four great cylindric massive Columns, made of one Block of a certain Porphyry black as Jet, without Spots or Veins, with which it pleased the Baron de la Hontan to enrich the grand Altar. They would certainly be much better than those they have, which are hollow, and coarsely covered with Marble. But this Author might easily obtain Pardon, if he had disguised the Truth, only to adorn the Churches.

(a) The College is since rebuilt, and is now very fine.

The Hospital has two large Halls, one for the Men and the other for the Women; the Beds are well kept, the Sick are well attended, and every Thing is convenient, and very neat. The

The Hospital. Church is behind the Woman's Hall, and has nothing remarkable but the great Altar, the Altar-piece of which is very fine. This House is served by some Nuns of St. *Austin*, the first of which came from *Dieppe*. They have begun a good House here, but it is very likely they will not soon finish it for Want of a Fund. As their House is situated on the Midway of a Hill, on a Spot that advances a little upon the River *St. Charles*, they have a very pretty Prospect.

The House of the Intendant is called the *Palace*, because the Chief Council meets there. It is a Grand Pavillion, the Ends of which project some Feet, to which we ascend by a double Flight of Steps. The Front towards the Garden is much pleasanter than that of the Entrance, having a View of the little River. The Royal Magazines are on the right Side of the Court, and the Prison is behind. The Gate at the Entrance is masked by the Mountain, on which the upper City stands, and which presents in this Place only a steep Rock, very disagreeable to the Sight. It was much worse before the Fire, which some Years ago entirely destroyed this (a) Palace, for it had no Court in Front, and the Buildings stood upon the Street, which is very narrow. Going down this Street, or more properly speaking, this Way, we come into the Country, and about half a Mile distant stands the General Hospital. It is the finest

The General Hospital. House in *Canada*, and would be no Disgrace to our greatest Cities of *France*. The *Recollets* formerly possessed this Place: *M. de St. Vallier*, Bishop of *Quebec*, removed them into the City, bought the Ground, and spent 100,000 Crowns in Buildings, Furniture, and a Fund for its Support. The only Defect of this Hospital is, its being built in a Marsh; however, they hope to remedy it by draining the Marsh; but the River *St. Charles* makes an Elbow in this Place, and the Waters do not easily run off, and this can never be well mended.

The Prelate, who is the Founder, has his Apartment in the House, and makes it his ordinary Residence; he lets out his own Palace, which is also his own Work, for the Benefit of the Poor. He did not disdain to serve as Almoner to the Hospital, as well as to the Nuns, and he performed the Duty of this Office with a Zeal and Assiduity, which would be admired in a common Priest, who was to live by this Employment. Artists or

(a) This Palace was again entirely burnt down.

thers, whom great Age or Infirmities have deprived of getting their living, are received into this Hospital, to a certain Number of Beds that are appropriated for this Purpose, and thirty Nuns are employed to attend them. It is a Copy of the *Hotel Dieu* of *Quebec*, but to distinguish the Nuns, the Bishop has given them some particular Regulations, and makes them wear a Silver Cross upon their Breasts. The greatest Part of them are of good Families, and as they are not of the richest of the Country, the Bishop has given Portions to many.

Quebec is not regularly fortified, but they have been long employed in making it a defensible Place: Of the Fortifications. This City is not easy to be taken in its present Condition. The Port is flanked by two Bastions, which at the high Tides, are almost level with the Water, that is to say, about twenty-five Feet high, for the Equinoctial Tides rise so high. A little above the Bastion on the right, they have made a half Bastion in the Rock, and higher up, by the Side of the Gallery of the Fort, there is a Battery of twenty-five Pieces of Cannon. There is a little square Fort called the Citadel still above this; and the Ways to go from one Fortification to another are very steep. To the left of the Port, all along the Road up to the River *St. Charles*, there are good Batteries of Cannon, and some Mortars.

From the Angle of the Citadel, which looks towards the City, they have made an *Oreille* of a Bastion, from whence they have made a Curtain at right Angles, which runs to join a very high Cavalier, upon which there is a Mill fortified. Descending from this Cavalier, we meet, at about the Distance of Musket Shot, a first Tower with Bastions, and at the same Distance from this a second. The Design was to cover all this with a Stone facing, which was to have the same Angles as the Bastions, and which was to terminate at the End of the Rock over against the Palace, where there is a little Redoubt, as well as on the *Diamond Cape*. I know not why this has not been executed. Such was, Madam, pretty near the State of the Place in 1711, when the *English* fitted out a great Fleet for the Conquest of *Canada*, which failed of Success through the Rashness of the Commander, who, contrary to the Advice of his Pilot, came too near the seven Isles, and lost all his largest Ships, and three thousand Men of his best Troops.

After having mentioned what is most material in our Capital, I must say a Word or two of its Inhabitants; this is its Beauty. And if upon considering only its Houses, Squares, Streets, and public Buildings, we may reduce it to the Rank of the smallest Cities of *France*, the Worth of those who inhabit it, secures it the Title of Capital.

I have already said that they reckon scarcely at *Quebec* seven thousand Souls; but we find here a little chosen World, which wants nothing to make an agreeable Society. A Governor General (*a*) with his Attendants, Nobility, Officers of the Army, and Troops: An Intendant (*b*) with an upper Council, and the inferior Jurisdictions: A Commissary of the Marine (*c*): A Grand Provost (*d*): A Grand Surveyor of Highways, and a Grand Master of the Waters and Forests (*e*) whose Jurisdiction is certainly the most extensive in the World: Rich Merchants, or who live as if they were such: A Bishop and a numerous Seminary: *Recollets* and *Jesuits*: Three Societies of Maidens, well composed: Circles as brilliant as in any other Place, at the Governor's, and the Intendant's Ladies. Here seems to me to be every Thing for all Sorts of People to pass their Time very agreeably. And so they do in Reality, and every one endeavours to contribute what they can towards it. They play, they make Parties of Pleasure, in Summer, in Chariots, or Canoes; in Winter, in Sledges on the Snow, or skating on the Ice. Shooting is much followed; Gentlemen find this their only Resource to live plentifully. The News current is but little, because the Country furnishes scarce any, and the News from *Europe* comes all together; but this affords Conversation for great Part of the Year: They make political Remarks on Things past, and raise Conjectures on future Events: The Sciences and the fine Arts have their Turn, and Conversation never grows dull. The *CANADIANS*, that is to say, the *Creoles* of *Canada*, breath at their Birth an Air of Liberty, which makes them very agreeable in the Commerce of Life; and our Language is no where spoken with greater Purity.

There is nobody rich here, and 'tis Pity, for they love to live generously, and no one thinks of laying up Riches. They keep good Tables, if their Fortunes will afford it, as well as to dress handsomely; if not, they retrench the Expence of their Table to bestow it on Dress; and indeed we must allow that our *Creoles* become their Dress. They are all of good Stature, and the best Complexion in the World in both Sexes. A pleasant Humour, and agreeable and polite Manners are common to all; and Clownishness, either in Language or Behaviour, is not known among them.

(*a*) The Marquis de *Vaudreuil*. (*b*) M. *Begon*. (*c*) M. *Clerambaut d'Agremont*. (*d*) M. *Denys de St. Simon*. (*e*) M. le Baron de *Beaucourt*.

It is not so, as they say, with the *English* our Neighbours, and they who know the two Colonies only by the Manner of living, acting and speaking of the Inhabitants, would certainly judge ours to be the most flourishing. In *New England*, and the other Provinces of the Continent of *America*, subject to the *British* Empire, there prevails an Opulence, of which they seem not to know how to take the Benefit; and in *New France*, a Poverty disguised by an Air of Ease, which does not seem constrained. Commerce, and the Culture of Plantations, strengthen the former; the Industry of the Inhabitants supports the latter, and the Taste of the Nation diffuses an unbounded Agreeableness. The *English* Colonist gathers Wealth, and never runs into any superfluous Expence: The *French* enjoys what he has, and often makes a Shew of what he has not. One labours for his Heirs; the other leaves them in the Necessity in which he found himself, to shift as well as they can. The *English* Americans are entirely averse to War, because they have much to lose; they do not regard the Savages, because they think they have no Occasion for them. The Youth of the *French*, for the contrary Reasons, hate Peace, and live well with the Savages, whose Esteem they gain during a War, and have their Friendship at all Times. I could carry the Parallel further, but I must finish: The King's Ship is ready to sail, and the Merchant Ships are preparing to follow it; and perhaps in three Days there will not be a single Ship in our Road.

I am, &c.

LETTER III.

Of the HURON VILLAGE: What has hindered the Progress of the FRENCH COLONY of CANADA: Of the Money current there.

MADAM,

QUEBEC, Feb. 15.

I Am returned from a little Journey of Devotion, of which I shall give you an Account, but I must first acquaint you, that I was mistaken at the End of my last Letter, when I said the Road of *Quebec* would be empty in three Days. A Ship from *Marseilles* lies here still, and has found Means to be under Shelter of the Ice, with which this River is covered. This is a Secret which may be of some Use. It is good to have some Resource against any Accident that may happen. The Captain of this Ship weighed Anchor the 22d in the Evening, and after he had

had made about a League, he anchored again to wait for some of his Passengers, who embarked in the Middle of the Night: He then gave Orders to prepare for sailing as soon as the Tide should begin to fall, and went to Bed in pretty good Time. About Midnight they waked him, to let him know that the Vessel was filling with Water: They pumped, but to no Purpose: The Water increased continually, instead of diminishing. In short, every one began to think of saving himself, and it was Time. The last were not yet ashore when the Ship disappeared. A Bark loaded with Merchandize from *Montreal* met with the same Fate at the Lake *St. Pierre*, (*St. Peter*,) but they hope to get them both up again, when the fine Weather returns; and they flatter themselves that the greatest Part of the Loading of these two Vessels will not be lost.—The Affair of the Ship of *Marseilles* may have some Consequences; for the Captain suspects that some Body play'd him a Trick.

I now come to my Pilgrimage. Three Leagues from hence, to the North-East, there is a little Village of *Christian Hurons*, whose Chapel is built after the Model, and with all the Dimensions, of the *Santa Casa* of *Italy*, or the House of *Loretto*; from whence they sent to our new Converts an Image of the *Virgin*, like that which is in that celebrated Place. They could not well have chosen a wilder Place for this Mission: Nevertheless, the Concourse here is very great; and whether it be Fancy, Devotion, or Prejudice, or what you please, many Persons have assured me that they were seized upon their Arrival here with a secret and holy Horror, which they could not resist: But what makes a still greater Impression, is the solid Piety of the Inhabitants of this Desert.

They are Savages, but they retain nothing of their Birth and Original but what is valuable; that is to say, the Simplicity and Freedom of the first Age of the World, with the Addition of Grace; the Faith of the Patriarchs, a sincere Piety, that Rectitude and Docility of Heart, which is the Character of Saints, an incredible Innocence of Manners, a pure Christianity, on which the World has never breathed the contagious Air that corrupts it, and often Actions of the most heroic Virtue. Nothing is more affecting than to hear them sing in two Choirs, the Men on one Side, and the Women on the other, the Prayers of the Church, and Hymns in their own Language. Nothing is comparable to the Fervour and Modesty which they make appear in all their Exercises of Religion. I never saw any Person who was not touched with it to the Bottom of his Soul.

This Village was formerly more populous; but Diseases, and something, I know not what, that reduces insensibly to nothing all

all the Nations of this Continent, have greatly diminished the Number of Inhabitants. The Age and Infirmities of some of their ancient Pastors had also made some Breaches in their first Fervour; but it was not difficult to recover them; and he that governs them at present, has nothing to do but to keep Things upon the Footing he found them. It is true, that they take all Manner of Precautions to hinder their falling off again. Strong Liquors, the most common, and almost the only Stumbling-Block, which makes the Savages fall, are forbid by a solemn Vow, the Transgression of which is punished with publick Penance, as well as every other Fault which causes Scandal; and the second Offence generally suffices to banish the Guilty, without Hope of Return, from a Place which ought to be the impene- trable Asylum of Piety and Innocence. Peace and Subordina- tion reign here intirely; and the whole Village seems to make but one Family, regulated upon the purest Maxims of the Gospel. This always surprizes every one who knows how far these People (and the *Hurons* especially) do naturally carry Pride and the Spirit of Independence.

The greatest, and perhaps the only Trouble of a Missionary here, is to find Provision for his Flock. The District they possess, cannot sufficiently supply them; and there are good Reasons why they do not permit them to abandon it.—Monsieur and Madam *Begon* were of our Pilgrimage, and were received by these good People with a Respect due to Persons of their Rank, and who never let them want Necessaries. After a Reception entirely military on the Part of the Warriors, and the Shouts of the Multitude, they began the Exercises of Piety, which was mutually edifying: They were followed by a general Feast, at the Expence of Madam *Begon*, who received all the Honours of it. The Men, according to Custom, eat in one House, and the Women and Children in another: I say House, and not Cabin; for these Savages are lately lodged after the *French* Manner. The Women on these Occasions used only to shew their Gratitude by their Silence and Modesty; but because it was a Lady of the first Rank that was then in the Colony, who treated the whole Village, they granted the *Huron* Women an Orator, by whom they displayed to their illustrious Benefactress all the Sentiments of their Hearts. As for the Men, after the Chief had made a Speech to the Intendant, they danced and sung as long as we pleased. Nothing, Madam, is less diverting, than these Songs and Dances: First, all are seated upon the Earth like Apes, without any Order. From Time to Time a Man rises up and comes forward slowly into the Midst of the Place, always keeping Time, as they say, he turns his Head from Side to Side,

figns

sings an Air, which is far from being melodious to any one but a Savage born, and pronounces some Words which have no great Meaning. Sometimes it is a Song of War, sometimes a Song of Death, sometimes an Attack or a Surprize; for as these People drink nothing but Water, they have no drinking Songs, and they have not yet thought of singing their Amours. Whilst they sing, all the Company never cease to beat Time by drawing from the Bottom of their Breast an *He*, which never varies. The Connoisseurs say they always keep Time exactly. I refer it to them. When one has ended, another takes his Place: And this continues till the Assembly returns them Thanks; which would soon happen, without a little Complaisance, which it is good to have for this People. It is in Fact a very tiresome and disagreeable Musick, at least to judge by what I have heard. Throats of Iron, always in one Tone; Airs which have always something fierce, or mournful. But their Voice is quite different when they sing at Church. As for the Women, their Voices have a surprizing Sweetness; they have also a good deal of Taste and Inclination for Musick.

Upon these Occasions, the Speech is the best Thing. They explain in few Words, and generally very ingeniously, the Occasion of the Feast; to which they never fail to give some high Motives. The Praises of the Founder are never forgotten; and they take the Opportunity of the Presence of some Persons (especially when they speak before the Governor-General or the Intendant) to ask some Favour, or to make some Representation.

The Orator of the *Hurons*, on that Day, said such witty Things, that we suspected that the Interpreter (who was the Missionary himself) had lent him his Wit and Politeness with his Voice; but he protested that he had added nothing of his own; and we believed him, because he is known to be one of the most open and sincere Men in the World. (a)

Before I had taken this little Journey, I had made several Excursions about this City; but as the Earth was every where covered with Snow, five or six Feet deep, I could thereby learn nothing of the Nature of the Soil; but I have been over it formerly in all Seasons, and I can assure you that it is very rare to see Lands more fruitful, or of a better Quality. I applied myself very diligently this Winter, to inform myself of the Advantages which might be made of this Colony, and I will communicate to you the Fruit of my Labours.—*Canada* does not enrich *France*; this is a Complaint as old as the Country, and it is not without Foundation. It has no rich Inhabitants: This is also true. Is this the Fault of the Country, or is it not owing also to the first Settlers? I shall endeavour to make you able to decide this Point.

(a) Father Peter-Dan, Ricker.

The first Source of the ill Fortune of this Country, which is honoured with the Name of *New France*, was the Report which was at first spread through the Kingdom, that it had no Mines; and they did not enough consider that the greatest

Advantage that can be drawn from a Colony, is the Increase of Trade: And to accomplish this, it requires People; and these Peoplings must be made by Degrees, so that it will not appear in such a Kingdom as *France*: And that the two only Objects which presented themselves first in *Canada* and *Acadia*, (I mean the Furs and the Fishery,) required that these Countries should be peopled: If they had been so, they had perhaps given greater Returns to *France*, than *Spain* has drawn from the richest Provinces of the New World; especially if they had added Ship-building: But the Lustre of the Gold and Silver which came from *Mexico* and *Peru* so dazzled the Eyes of all *Europe*, that a Country which did not produce these precious Metals, was looked upon as a bad Country. Let us hear upon this Subject a sensible Author, who had been in these Places.

“ The common Questions they make (says *Mark Lescarbot*)
 “ are these: Is there any Gold or Silver? And no Body asks,
 “ Are these People inclined to hear the *Christian* Doctrine?
 “ And as to the Mines, there are some indeed, but they must be
 “ wrought with Industry, Labour, and Patience. The finest
 “ Mine that I know of, is that of Corn and Wine, and the
 “ breeding of Cattle. They who have this, have Money; and
 “ we do not live upon Mines. The Sailors who go from all
 “ Parts of *Europe* to get Fish at *Newfoundland* and beyond, eight
 “ or nine hundred Leagues distant from their Country, find there
 “ good Mines, without breaking the Rocks, digging into the
 “ Bowels of the Earth, and living in the Darkness of Hell.
 “ They find, I say, good Mines at the Bottom of the Waters,
 “ and in the Trade of Fur and Skins, of which they make good
 “ Money.”

They not only gave *New France* a very bad Name without knowing it; but those who thought to get some Profit by it, took no Measures for this Purpose. First, they were a long Time before they settled upon a Place: They cleared the Land without having first well examined it: They sowed it, and raised Buildings upon it; and then, without knowing why, they often abandoned it, and went to some other Place. This Inconstancy was the great Cause of our losing *Acadia*, and hindering us from making any Thing of it, whilst we were in Possession of that fine Country.—The Author I have already cited, and who was a Witness of our Want of Resolution, was not

afraid

Mistakes that were made at the first Settlement.

afraid to blame those who were most guilty in this Affair. " It is thus (says he) that at all Times we make much ado about nothing, that we pursue new Enterprizes with great Heat, and that we project fine Beginnings, and then quit every Thing. In Reality, for such Undertakings there must be a Subsistence and Support; but we must also have Men of Resolution, who will not soon be disheartened, and have this Point of Honour in View, *Victory or Death*, that Death being great and glorious which happens in executing a great Design; such as laying the Foundation of a New Kingdom, and establishing the *Christian* Faith among People where GOD is not known."

I come now to Trade.—The Trade of *Canada* has been a long Time solely in the Fishery and Skins. The Cod Fishery was carried on upon the *Great Bank*, and upon the Coasts of *Newfoundland*, a long Time before they discovered the River of *St. Laurence*: They bethought themselves too late, of making a Settlement upon the Island; and we had suffered the *English* to be before-hand with us. At length we took Possession of the Port and Bay of *Placentia*. The Militia of *Canada* have performed here many warlike Exploits, equal to those of the boldest *Buccaneers* of *St. Domingo*. They have often destroyed the Inhabitants, and ruined the Trade of the *English* in this Island: But they who suffered their strongest Places to be easily taken from them, knew their Enemy too well to be disheartened. Accustomed to see the *Canadian* Fire break out amidst the Northern Ice, and die away of itself in the Midst of what ought to have given it more Power, they behaved themselves at the Approach of our Heroes like a skilful Pilot upon the Approach of a Storm. They prudently yielded to the Tempest, and afterwards repaired without any Hindrance the Damage which had been done to their Posts; and by this Conduct tho' they were always beat in *Newfoundland*, either when they attacked or defended themselves, they have always carried on a much greater Trade than their Conquerors, and have at last remained the sole Masters and quiet Possessors of this Island. We have behaved still worse in *Acadia*. This great and rich Province has been a long Time divided amongst divers private Persons, none of which are grown rich, whilst the *English* have made an immense Profit of the Fishery upon the Coasts.

The Settlements which these Proprietors made here, not being upon a solid Foundation, and wanting themselves Judgment, and ruining one another, they left the Country in much the same Condition they found it; and with such an ill Name, that it never recovered till the Moment we lost it. But our Enemies have made us know the Value of it.

The Trade to which they confined themselves solely for a long Time in *Canada*, was that of Skins or Furs. It is impossible to relate the Faults which have been here committed. The Genius of our Nation never, perhaps, was

Ill Conduct in Respect to the Skin Trade.

shewn more than on this Occasion. When we discovered this vast Continent, it was full of Deer and other Beasts of the Chace : But a Handful of *Frenchmen* have within a single Age found Means to make them almost entirely disappear, and there are some Species of them entirely destroyed. They killed the *Originals*, or Elks, for the sole Pleasure of killing them, and to shew they were good Marksmen. No Body thought of interposing the King's Authority to put a Stop to such an extravagant Disorder : But the greatest Evil proceeded from the insatiable Covetousness of private Persons, who applied themselves solely to this Trade. They came for the most Part from *France*, like *SIMONIDES*; that is to say, possessing only what they had upon their Backs; and they were impatient to appear in a better Condition. At first, this was easy : The Savages did not know the Treasure their Woods contained, but by the Eagerness the *French* shewed to get the Skins out of their Hands, they got from them a prodigious Quantity, by giving them Things which some People would not pick up : And even since they have been better informed of the Value of this Merchandize, and expected to be something better paid for it, it was very easy for a long Time to satisfy them at a small Expence: With a little Conduct, this Trade might have been continued on upon a tolerably good Foundation. It would be difficult, however, to name a single Family, at this Time, that has been enriched by this Trade. We have seen some Fortunes, as immense as sudden, raised and disappear almost at the same Time; like those moving Mountains of Sand which some Travellers speak of, and which a Whirlwind raises and levels again in the Plains of *Africa*. Nothing is more common in this Country, than to see People suffer a languishing old Age under Misery and Contempt, after having had it in their Power to have made a handsome Settlement for themselves.

After all, Madam, these private Persons who have missed making Fortunes which they did not deserve, would have been unworthy of the Public Concern, if the Effects of it did not fall upon the Colony; which soon found itself reduced to such a State, as to see entirely dried up, or running in another Channel, a Spring from whence so many Riches might flow into its Bosom.

Its Ruin begun by its Plenty. By Means of heaping up Beaver Skins, which were always the principal Object of this Trade, there was found such a vast Quantity in the Magazines,

that they could not be disposed of : Whence it happened, that the Dealers not being willing to take them, our Adventurers, whom they call here *Coueurs de Bois*, (*Forest Rangers*) carried them to the *English*, and many of them settled in *New York*. Several Attempts were made to hinder these People from deserting the Colony, but with little Success ; on the contrary, those who went over to our Neighbours for the Sake of Interest, were detained there by the Fear of Punishment ; and some Vagabonds, who had taken a Liking to Independency, and a wandering Life, remained among the Savages ; from whom they could not be distinguished, but by their Vices. Recourse was had several Times to the publishing of Pardon to all that would return ; which at first had little Effect ; but at length this Method, managed with Prudence, answered the expected End.

They made Use of another Method, which was still more effectual. This was, to allow a Number of
Of Licences, and Persons, whom they thought they could con-
their Abuses. sider in, to go and trade in the Countries of the Savages, and prohibit all other Persons to go out of the Colony. The Number of these Licences were limited, and they were distributed to poor Widows and Orphans, who could sell them to the Traders for more or less, according to the Value of the Trade ; *that is*, according to the Places where the Licences permitted them to go ; for they had taken the Precaution to mark out the Places, to hinder them from going all one Way.

Besides these Licences, (the Number of which was settled by the Court, and the Distribution of which belongs to the Governor General) there are some for the Commanders of Posts, and for extraordinary Occasions ; and the Governor gives some also by Name of *simple Permissions* : So that a Part of the young Men are continually roving the Woods ; and though they do not commit any longer, or at least so openly, the Disorders which have so much disgraced this Profession, yet they still contract a loose vagrant Habit, of which they are never entirely cured : They lose at least an Inclination for Labour ; they waste their Strength, and become incapable of the least Restraint ; and when they are no longer able to bear the Fatigues of these Journeys, (which soon happens, because these Fatigues are very great) they remain without any Resource, and are no longer fit for any Thing. From hence it proceeds, that Arts have been a long Time neglected, that much good Land lies still uncultivated, and that the Country is not peopled. It has been often proposed to abolish these pernicious Licences, and to make some *French Settlements* in some chosen Places, and where it would be easy to assemble the Savages, at least at certain Seasons of the Year. By this Means the Trade would be rendered more flourishing. These
 vast

vast Countries would be insensibly peopled ; and this would perhaps be the only Means to execute what the Court has had so long at Heart, to *frenchify* these Savages. I believe I may at least assert, that if this Project had been followed, *Canada* would have been at this Time much more populous than it is ; that the Savages, attracted and retained by the Help and kind Treatment they would have found in our Habitations, would have been less roving, less miserable, and in Consequence would have encreased in Number, (instead of which their Numbers are surprisngly diminished) and they would have been attached to us in such a Manner, that we might have made the like Use of them by this Time, as of the Subjects of the Crown ; and the more so, as the Missionaries would have found much less Difficulty in their Conversion.—What we now see at *Loretto*, and in some Measure amongst the *Iroquois*, the *Algonquins*, and the *Abenakis*, who live in the Colony, leaves no Room to doubt of the Truth of what I advance ; and there is no Person amongst those who have been most conversant with the Savages, who does not agree that we can never depend on these People till they are *Christians*. I will cite no other Example than the *Abenakis* ; who, though few in Number, were during the two last Wars the principal Bulwark of *New France* against *New England*.

This Project, which I have laid before you, Madam, is as old as the Colony, it was that of *M. de Champlain* its Founder, and it was the Desire of almost all the Missionaries whom I have known, and whose painful Labours in the Situation in which, Things have been a long while, do not produce any great Fruit in the Missions which are at any Distance. It would be in Fact very late to take up this Design now with Respect to the Savages, who disappear in such a Manner, as is scarce conceivable. But what should hinder us from following it, with Respect to the *French*, and to continue the Colony from one Neighbourhood to another, till it can reach out a Hand to that of *Louisiana*, to strengthen each other. By this Means the *English* in less than an Age and a half have peopled above five hundred Leagues of Country, and have formed a Power on this Continent, which we cannot help beholding without Fear when we take a near View of it.—*Canada* may and does sometimes carry on a pretty considerable Trade with the Isles of *America*, in Flour, Planks, and other Wood fit for Buildings ; as there is not perhaps a Country in the World that has more Variety of Wood, nor a better Sort: Judge what Riches this may one Day produce. It appears that few People understand this Article ; I do not understand it enough myself to enter into a more particular Account : I have something more Knowledge in the Article of Oils, of which I shall soon take Notice. Being in Haste to finish my Letter, I

have only Time to compleat what concerns the Trade in general.

Nothing has more contributed to distress the Trade than the frequent Changes which have been made in the Money; this is the History of it in few Words. In 1670, the West-India Company, to whom the King had given the Domain of the Islands of the Continent of *French America*, had leave to send to these Islands a hundred thousand Livres (a) in small Money, marked with a particular Legend, that was proper to it. The King's Edict is dated in *February*, by which this Species was to be current only in the Islands. But upon some Difficulties which arose, the Council made an Order *November 18, 1672*, that the said Money, and all other Species that was current in *France*, should pass also, not only in the *French Islands*, but also on the Continent of *America* subject to the Crown, with an Augmentation of one fourth Part; that is to say, the Pieces of fifteen Sous for twenty, and the rest in Proportion. The same Order decreed that all Contracts, Notes, Accounts, Sales, and Payments, should be made according to the Rate of the Money, without making Use of Exchanges, or accounting in Sugar or other Merchandize, on the Penalty of making all such Acts void. And for all past it was ordered, that all Contracts, Notes, Debts, Dues, Rents in Sugar, or other Merchandize, should be paid in Money, according to the Currency of the said Species. In the Execution of this Order, Money encreased one fourth in *New France*, which soon occasioned many Difficulties. In Fact, *M. de Champigny Norey*, who was made Intendant of *Quebec* in 1684, and who is now Intendant at *Havre-de-Grace*, found himself soon embarrassed, both in the Payment of the Troops, and other Expences of the King in this Colony.

Besides this, the Funds which were sent from *France*, almost always came too late; and by the first of *January* the Officers and Soldiers were to be paid, and other Payments to be made, which were equally indispensible. To satisfy the most pressing Demands, *M. de Champigny* made Notes to supply the Place of Money, observing always the Augmentation. And by Order of the Governor and the Intendant, they set on every Piece of this Money (which was a Card) the Treasurer's Sign Manual, the Arms of *France*, and the Seals of the Governor and Intendant in Wax; they afterwards got them printed in *France*, on Pasteboard, with the same Marks as the current Money of the Kingdom; and it was ordered that they should be presented every Year before the Arrival of the Ships from *France*, to add a Mark, to prevent Counterfeits.

(a) A Livre is about 1s. 8d. of our Money.

This Pafteboard Money did not laft long, and they made Ufe again of Cards, on which they graved new Devices. The Intendant figned all that were of four Livres-Value and above, and only made a Flourifh upon the others. In latter Times the Governor General figned all that were of fix Livres or more. In the Beginning of the Autumn, all the Cards were carried to the Treafurer, who gave for their Value Bills of Exchange upon the Treafurer General of the Marines, or his Clerk at *Rochfort*, on the Account of the Expences for the next Year. Thofe which were damaged or defaced were burnt, after they had taken a proper Account of them. So long as thefe Bills of Exchange were faithfully paid, thefe Cards were preferred to Money; but when the Bills were not paid, the Cards were no longer carried to the Treafurer; fo that in 1702, *M. de Champigny* gave himfelf a great deal of Pains to no Purpofe, to call in thofe he had made. His Succelfors were obliged to make new ones every Year to pay Officers, which multiplied them to fuch a Degree, that they fell to no Price, and nobody would receive them any longer. Trade was hereby entirely ruined, and the Diforder went fo far, that in 1713 the Inhabitants propofed to lofe half, on Condition that the King would take them again and pay the other half: This Propofal was accepted the Year following, but the Orders given in Confequence, were not entirely executed till 1717. An Order was then made to abolifh the Money of Cards, and they begun to pay in Silver the Officers of the Colony. The Augmentation of one fourth was alfo abolifhed at the fame Time: Experience having made it appear that the Augmentation of the Species in a Colony, is not the Way to keep it in it, which was the Thing propofed; and that Money can never circulate greatly in a Colony, but when they pay in Merchandize for all they have from the Mother Country. In Fact, in this Cafe, the Colony keeps the Species, inftead of which, if it has not Merchandize fufficient to anfwer the whole Demands upon it, it is obliged to pay the Surplus in Money, and how will it come back again?

In fhort, Madam, you will be furprized to hear, that in 1706, the Trade of the oldeft of our Colonies was carried on with a Fund of only fix hundred and fifty thoufand Livres, and Things are not much changed fince that Time. Now this Sum difperfed amongft thirty thoufand Inhabitants, cannot fet them at their Eafe, nor afford them Means to purchafe the Merchandize of *France*. So the greateft Part of them go naked, epecially thofe who are in the diftant Settlements. They do not even fell the Surplus of their Merchandize to the Inhabitants of the Towns, becaufe the latter are obliged for a Subfiftence to have Lands in the Country, and to improve them themfelves.

When

When the King took *Canada* out of the Hands of the Companies, his Majesty spent much more for some Years than he has done since; and the Colony, during this Time, sent to *France* near the Value of a Million of Livres in Beaver Skins every Year, tho' it was less peopled than it is now: But it has always had more from *France* than it could pay, and has acted like a private Person, who has thirty thousand Livres a Year Estate, and who spends forty thousand or more. By this Means its Credit is fallen, and in falling, has brought on the Ruin of its Trade; which, since the Year 1706, has consisted in nothing more than small Peltry. All the Dealers sought for them, and this was their Ruin, because they often bought them dearer of the Savages, than they sold them in *France*.

I am, &c.

L E T T E R I V.

Of the BEAVERS of CANADA, how they differ from the BEAVERS of EUROPE: Of their Manner of Building: The Manner of hunting the BEAVERS: Of the Advantage to be made of them. Of the MUSK RAT.

MADAM,

QUEBEC, March 1.

I Was to go from hence a Day or two after I had closed my last Letter, but I must still stop for Want of Carriage. The best I can do in the mean Time, is to entertain you with the Curiosities of this Country; and I begin with what is most singular, that is, the Beaver. The Spoils of this Animal has hitherto furnished *New France* with the principal Object of its Trade. It is of itself one of the Wonders of Nature, and it may be to Man a great Example of Foresight, of Industry, Skill, and Constancy in Labour.

The Beaver was not unknown in *France* before the Discovery of *America*, and we find in some ancient Writings of the Hatters of *Paris*, some Regulations for making Beaver Hats: The Beaver or Castor is entirely the same Creature; but either that the *European* Beaver is become extremely scarce, or its Fur was not so good as that of the *American* Castor, we hear little Mention now but of the last, unless it be with Respect to *Castoreum*, of which I shall say a few Words at the End of this Letter. I do not know that any Author has spoken of this Animal as being any Thing curious; perhaps it was for Want of observing it attentively; perhaps also that the

Castors

tors or Beavers of *Europe* are like the Land Castors, the Difference of which from the others I shall presently make you understand.

However that may be, Madam, the Beaver of *Canada* is an amphibious Quadrupede, which cannot how-

Of the Fur of the Beaver. ever remain a long Time in the Water, and can do without being in it, provided it has the

Opportunity of washing itself sometimes: The largest Beavers are something under four Feet long, about fifteen Inches from one Hip to the other, and weigh about sixty Pounds. The Colour of this Animal is different, according to the different Climates where it is found. In the most distant Parts of the North they are generally quite black, though sometimes they are found there white. In the more temperate Countries they are brown, and by Degrees, as they advance towards the South, their Colour grows more and more light. Amongst the *Illinois*, they are almost of a fallow Colour, and some have been found of a straw Colour. It is further observed, that the less black they are, the less they are furnished with Fur, and of Consequence their Skins are less valuable. This is an Effect of Providence, which defends them from the Cold, as they are the more exposed to it. Their Fur is of two Sorts all over the Body, except the Feet, where there is but one Sort very short. The longest Sort is about eight or ten Lines, or Parts of an Inch long, suppose an Inch to be divided into twelve Parts. It is even two Inches long on the Back, but diminishes by Degrees towards the Head and Tail. This Fur is stiff and glossy, and is what gives the Colour to the Creature. Upon viewing it with a Microscope, the middle Part of it is found to be the clearest, which proves that it is hollow; this Fur is of no Use. The other Fur is a very fine Down, very thick, and at most not above an Inch long, and this is what is made Use of. It was formerly called in *EUROPE*, *Muscovy* Wool. This is properly the Cloathing of the Beaver, the first serves him only for Ornament, and perhaps helps him in swimming.

They say that the Beaver lives from fifteen to twenty Years;

An Anatomical Description of this Animal. that the Female goes four Months with Young, and has commonly four Young ones; some

Travellers make the Number amount to eight, but I believe this seldom happens: She has four Dugs, two on the great Pectoral Muscle, between the second and third Ribs, and two about four Inches higher. The Muscles of this Animal are very strong, and bigger than seems necessary to its Size. Its Intestines on the contrary are very tender; its Bones are very hard, its two Jaws, which are almost even, have a very great Strength; each Jaw is furnished with ten Teeth, two cutting ones and eight Grinders. The upper cutting

ting Teeth are two Inches and a half long, the lower are above three Inches, and follow the Bend of the Jaw, which gives them a Strength which is admirable in such little Animals. It is observed also, that the two Jaws do not meet exactly, but that the upper reach over the lower, so that they cross like the Edges of a Pair of Scissars; and lastly, that the Length of all their Teeth is exactly the third Part of the Roots of them. The Head of a Beaver is nearly like the Head of a Field Rat, the Snout is somewhat long, the Eyes little, the Ears short and round, covered with Down on the Outside, and naked within; its Legs are short, particularly those before, they are seldom above four or five Inches long, and like those of a Badger; its Nails are as it were cut sloping, and are hollow like a Quill. The hind Legs are quite different, they are flat, and furnished with a Membrane; so that the Beaver goes but slowly on Land, but swims as easily as any other Water Animal: And on the other Hand, by its Tail, it is entirely a Fish; and so it has been declared by the College of Physicians at *Paris*, and in Consequence of this Declaration, the Doctors of Divinity have agreed, that the Flesh might be eaten on Fast Days. *M. Lemery* was mistaken, when he said that this Decision was only confined to the Tail of the Beaver. It is true that we can make but little Advantage of this Condescension: The Beavers are so far from our Habitations at present, it is rare to have any that are eatable. The Savages who dwell amongst us, keep them after they have been dried in the Smoak, and I assure you, Madam, that I know of nothing more ordinary. We must also, when the Beaver is fresh, put it in some Broth to make it lose a wild and nauseous Taste; but with this Precaution there is no Meat lighter, more dainty, or wholesome: They say that it is as nourishing as Veal: Boiled it wants something to give it a Relish, but roasted it it wants nothing.

What is still most remarkable in the Shape of this Animal, is the Tail. It is near four Inches round at its Root, five in the midst, and three at the End, (I speak always of the large Beavers) it is an Inch thick, and a Foot long. Its Substance is a hard Fat, or a tender Sinew, which pretty much resembles the Flesh of a Porpoise, but which grows harder upon being kept a long Time. It is covered with a scaly Skin, the Scales of which are hexagonal, half a Line thick, and three or four Lines long, which lay one upon another like those of a Fish; they lay upon a very tender Skin, and are fixt in such a Manner, that they may be easily separated after the Death of the Animal. This is, Madam, in few Words, the Description of this curious amphibious Creature.

The true Testicles of this Animal were not known to the Ancients, probably, because they are very small, and hid under the Groin. They had given this Name to the Purses or Bags of the *Castoreum*, which are very different, and four in Number, in the lower Belly of the Beaver. The two first, which they call the upper, because they are higher than the others, have the Shape of a Pear, and communicate with each other like the two Pockets of a Wallet. The two others, which are called the lower, are rounded at the Bottom. These contain a resinous, soft, glewy Matter, mixt with small Fibres, of a greyish Colour without, and a yellowish within; of a strong Smell, disagreeable and penetrating, and which is easily inflammable. This is the true *Castoreum*: It grows hard in the Air in a Month's Time, and becomes brown, brittle, and friable. If we are in a hurry to harden it, it need only be hung in the Chimney.

They say that the *Castoreum* which comes from *Dantzic*, is better than that of *Canada*, I refer to the Druggists; it is certain that the Bags of the latter are smaller, and that here also the largest are esteemed. Besides their Bigness, they should be heavy, of a brown Colour, of a penetrating and strong Smell, full of a hard brittle and friable Matter, of the same Colour, or yellow, interweaved with a thin Membrane, and of a sharp Taste. The Properties of *Castoreum*, are to attenuate viscous Matter, to strengthen the Brain, to remove Vapours, to provoke the Menfes, to hinder Corruption, and to evaporate bad Humours by Transpiration; it is used also with Success against the Epilepsy, the Palsy, the Apoplexy, and Deafness.

The lower Bags contain an unctuous fat Liquor like Honey. Its Colour is a pale Yellow, its Odour fetid, little differing from that of *Castoreum*, but something weaker and fainter. It thickens with keeping, and takes the Consistence of Tallow. This Liquor is resolving, and strengthens the Nerves; for this Purpose, it need only be applied to the Part affected. It is a Mistake to say, as some Authors do still, upon the Credit of the ancient Naturalists, that when the Beaver is pursued, it bites off these pretended Testicles, and leaves them to the Hunters to save his Life. It is of his Fur which he ought rather to deprive himself, for in Comparison of his Fleece, the rest is hardly of any Value. But however, it is this Fable, which has given it the Name of Castor. The Skin of this Animal, deprived of its Fur, is not to be neglected; they make Gloves and Stockings of it; but as it is difficult to get off all the Fur without cutting the Skin, they seldom use any but those of the Land Beaver. You have heard, perhaps, Madam, of the fat and dry Beaver Skins; the Difference is this, the dry Skin is the Skin of a Beaver that has never been used;

the fat Skin is what has been worn by the Savages, which, after they have been well scraped within, and rubbed with the Marrow of certain Animals which I do not know, to make it more pliable, they sew several together, and make a Kind of Mantle, which they call a Robe, with which they wrap themselves up with the Fur inwards. They wear it continually in Winter, Day and Night; the long Hair soon falls off, and the Down remains, and grows greasy: In this Condition it is much fitter for the Use of the Hatters; they cannot not even use the dry Sort, without mixing some of the other with it. They say that it must be worn fifteen or sixteen Months to be in Perfection. I leave you to judge, if at first they were weak enough to let the Savages know, that their old Clothes were such a precious Merchandize. But a Secret of this Nature, could not be long hid from them; it was trusted to Covetousness, which is never long without betraying itself.

About three Years ago one *Guigues*, who had the Farm of the Beaver Skins, finding himself burdened with a prodigious Quantity of these Skins, thought to encrease the Consumption, by having the Fur spun and carded with Wool; and with this Composition he made Cloths and Flannels, and wove Stockings, and such-like Works, but with little Success.

It is evident by this Tryal, that the Beaver Fur is good for nothing but to make Hats. It is too short to be spun alone, it must be mixt with above half Wool; so that there is but little Profit to be made of these Works. There is, however, still one of these Manufactures in *Holland*, where they make Cloths and Druggets; but these Stuffs are dear, and do not wear well. The Beaver Fur separates soon, and forms a Kind of Down upon the Surface, which takes off all their Beauty. The Stockings which were made of it in *France*, had the same Fault.

This is, Madam, all the Advantage this Colony can receive from the Beavers, with Respect to its Trade. The Industry and Labours of the Beavers. The Industry of the Beavers, their Foresight, the Unity and Subordination so much admired in them, their Attention to procure themselves Conveniencies, the Comforts of which, we thought formerly Brutes were not sensible of, furnish to Man more Instruction than the Ant, to which the Holy Scriptures send the Idle. They are at least amongst Quadrupedes, what the Bees are amongst flying Insects. I never heard that they had a King or a Queen, and it is not true that when they are at work together in Companies, that they have a Chief who commands and punishes the idle: But by Virtue of that Instinct given to Animals, by him whose Providence governs them, every one knows what he has

to do, and every Thing is done without Confusion, and with so much Order as can never be sufficiently admired. Perhaps, after all, we are so much astonish'd but for Want of looking up to that Supreme Intelligence, who makes Use of these Beings, who want Reason, the better to display his Wisdom and Power, and to makes us know that our Reason itself is frequently, by our Presumption, the Cause of our going astray.

The first Thing that is done by these Creatures, when they want to make a Habitation, is, to assemble themselves: Shall I say in Tribes or Societies? It shall be what you please: But there are sometimes three or four hundred together, making a Town, which might be called a little *Venice*. (a) At first they chuse a Place where they may find Plenty of Provisions, and Materials for their building: Above all, they must have Water. If there is no Lake or Pond near, they supply the Defect, by stopping the Course of some Brook or Rivulet, by the Means of a Dyke; or, as they call it here, a Causey. For this End they go and cut down some Trees above the Place where they intend to build: Three or four Beavers set themselves about a great Tree, and cut it down with their Teeth. This is not all: They take their Measures so well, that it always falls on the Side towards the Water, that they may have the less Way to carry it when they have cut it to Pieces; as they are sensible their Materials are not so easily transported by Land as by Water. They have nothing to do after, but to roll these Pieces into the Water, and guide them to the Place where they are to be fixed. These Pieces are thicker or thinner, longer or shorter, as the Nature and Situation of the Place require; for one would say that these Architects conceive at once every Thing that relates to their Design. Sometimes they employ large Trunks of Trees, which they lay flat: Sometimes the Causey is made only of Stakes; some as thick as a Man's Thigh, or less; which they drive into the Earth very near each other, and interweave with small Branches; and every where the hollow Spaces are filled up with Clay so well applied, that not a Drop of Water can pass through. It is with their Paws that the Beavers prepare the Clay; and their Tail does not only serve them for a Trowel to build with, but for a Hod to carry this Mortar. To place and spread this Clay, they first make Use of their Paws, then their Tail. The Foundation of the Dams are generally ten or twelve Feet thick; but they decrease in Thickness upwards: So that a Dam which is twelve Feet thick at the Bottom, is not above two at the Top. All this is done in exact Proportion, and, as one may say, according to the Rules of Art; for it is observed, that the Side towards the Cur-

(a) The City of VENICE is built in the midst of Waters,

rent of the Water is always sloping, in order to break the Pressure of the Water, and the other Side perfectly perpendicular. In a Word, it would be difficult for our best Workmen to make any Thing more solid and regular. The Construction of their Cabins is not less wonderful. They are generally made upon Piles in the midst of these little Lakes, which the Dykes have made: Sometimes by the Side of a River, or at the Extremity of a Point that advances into the Water. Their Shape is round or oval; and the Roof is arched. The Walls are two Feet thick, built with the same Materials as the Causey, but less, and every where so well plaistered with Clay on the Inside, that the least Breath of Air cannot enter. Two thirds of the Building is out of the Water, and in this Part every Beaver has a separate Place, which he takes Care to strew with Leaves, or small Branches of Firs. It is always free from Ordure; and for this End, besides the common Door of the Cabin, and another Outlet by which these Creatures pass to bathe themselves, there are several Openings by which they can dung into the Water. The common Cabins lodge eight or ten Beavers, some have been found which held thirty, but this is uncommon. They are all near enough each other, to have an easy Communication.

The Beavers are never surprized by the Winter; all the *Their Foresight.* Works I mention, are finished by the End of *September*, and then every one provides his Store for the Winter. Whilst they go backwards and forwards in the Woods or Fields, they live upon Fruits, the Bark and Leaves of Trees; they also catch Cray-Fish and other Fish: Then they have Variety of Food. But when they are to provide themselves for the whole Season, that the Earth being covered with Snow supplies them with nothing, they content themselves with soft Woods, such as the Poplar and the Aspen, and such-like. They pile it up in such a Manner, that they can always take those Pieces which are soaked in the Water. It is always observed, that these Piles are larger or smaller, as the Winter will prove longer or shorter; and this is an Almanack for the Savages, which never deceives them in Regard to the Cold. The Beavers before they eat the Wood, cut it in very small Pieces, and carry it into their separate Lodges; for every Cabin has but one Magazine for all the Family. When the melting of the Snow is at its Height, as it never fails to cause great Floods, the Beavers leave their Cabins, which are no longer habitable, and every one takes which Way he likes best. The Females return as soon as the Waters are run off, and then bring forth their Young: The Males keep the Country till towards the Month of *July*, when they re-assemble to repair the Breaches which the Floods have made in their Cabins or Dykes. If they have

have been destroyed by the Hunters, or if they are not worth the Trouble of repairing, they make others: But many Reasons oblige them to change their Abode frequently, the most common is the Want of Provision; they are also obliged to do it by the Hunters, or Beasts of Prey, against which they have no other Defence than Flight. We might think it strange, that the Author of Nature has given less Power of Defence to the greatest Part of useful Animals, than to those which are not useful; if this Circumstance did not the more display his Wisdom and Power, in that the former, notwithstanding their Weakness, multiply much more than the latter.

There are some Places which the Beavers seem to have taken such an Affection to, that they cannot leave them, though they are continually disquieted. In the Way from *Montreal* to *Lake Huron*, by the great River, they never fail to find every Year in the same Place, a Lodgment which these Animals build or repair every Summer. For the first Thing Passengers do who pass this Way, is to break down the Cabin, and the Causeway which furnishes it with Water. If this Causeway had not kept up the Water, they would not have enough to continue their Way, and they would be obliged to make a Portage; so that it looks as if these officious Beavers posted themselves here solely for the Convenience of Passengers. The same Thing, as they say, is to be seen near *Quebet*, where the Beavers labouring for themselves, supply Water to a Mill for sawing Planks.

The Savages were formerly persuaded, if we believe some Relations, that the Beavers were a reasonable Kind of Creatures, which had their Laws, their Government, and their particular Language: That this amphibious People chose Commanders, who in their common Labours appointed to every one his Task, placed Centinels to give Notice of the Approach of an Enemy, and punished or banished the idle. These pretended Exiles are probably those which they call the *Land Beavers*, which in Fact live apart from the others, do not labour, and live under Ground, where their whole Care is to make themselves a covered Way to go to the Water. They are known by the little Fur they have upon their Backs, which proceeds no doubt from their rubbing it constantly against the Earth; and withal they are lean, the Effect of their Sloth: More of these are found in the South than in the North. I have already observed, that our Beavers of *Europe* are more like these, than the others. In Fact, *M. Lemery* says, they live in Holes and Cavities on the Banks of Rivers, especially in *Poland*. There are some also in *Germany* upon the *Elbe*, and in *France* upon the *Rhone*, the *Ifere*, and the *Oise*. It is certain, that we do not find in the *European* Beavers

Beavers those extraordinary Qualities which so much distinguish those of *Canada*. 'Tis a great Pity, Madam, that none of these wonderful Creatures were found in the *Fyber*, or in the Territories of *Parnassus*, what fine Things would the *Greek* and *Roman* Poets have said on this Subject.

It appears that the Savages of *Canada* did not disturb them greatly till our Arrival in their Country. The Skins of the Beavers were not the most used by these People for Garments, and the Flesh of Bears, Elks, and other wild Creatures was more approved by them. They hunted them, nevertheless, and this Chace had its Season, and its peculiar Ceremonies; but when they hunted only for what was merely necessary for a present Supply, they made no great Ravages; and indeed when we came to *Canada*, we found a prodigious Number of these amphibious Creatures in the Country.

There is no Difficulty in hunting the Beaver, for this Animal has not in any Degree the Strength to defend himself, nor the Skill to shun the Attacks of his Enemy, which it discovers in providing for itself Lodging and Provisions. It is during Winter they make War against him in Form; *that is to say*, from the Beginning of *November* till *April*. Then it has, like all other Animals, more Fur, and the Skin is thinner; this hunting is performed four different Ways, with Nets, with the Gun, the Trench, and the Trap; the first is generally joined to the third, and they seldom make Use of the second, because the Eyes of this little Animal are so piercing, and his Ears are so quick, that it is difficult to approach near enough to shoot him, before he gets into the Water, which he never goes far from during this Season, and into which he immediately plunges. They would lose him also if he were wounded before he gets into the Water, because he never comes up again if he dies of his Wound; it is therefore the Trench or the Trap that are generally used.

Though the Beavers have made their Provision for the Winter, they still continue to make some Excursions into the Woods to find some fresher and tenderer Food, and this Daintiness costs many their Lives. The Savages set up Traps in their Way, made almost like a Figure of 4, and for a Bait they put little Pieces of soft Food newly cut; as soon as the Beaver touches it, a great Log falls upon him and breaks his Back, and the Hunter coming up makes an End of him without any Trouble. The Trench requires more Caution, and they proceed in this Manner: When the Ice is but half a Foot thick, they cut an Opening with an Ax, the Beavers come here to breathe more freely; the Hunters wait for them, and perceive them coming

at a good Distance, because in blowing they give a considerable Motion to the Water; so that it is easy to take their Measures to kill them as soon as they appear above Water: But for the greater Certainty, and not to be seen by the Beavers, they throw upon the Hole which they make in the Ice some broken Reeds or Stalks of *Indian* Wheat, and when they find that the Animal is within Reach, they seize him by one of his Paws, and throw him upon the Ice, where they knock him on the Head before he has recovered of his Surprize.

If the Cabin is near some Rivulet, they are taken with less Trouble, they make a Cut across the Ice to let down their Nets, then they go and break down the Cabin. The Beavers that are in it never fail to run into the Rivulet, and are caught in the Net, but they must not be left there long, for they would soon make their Way out by gnawing it. Those which have their Cabins in the Lakes have, at three or four hundred Paces from the Shore, a Kind of Country-house, where they may breathe a better Air: Then the Hunters divide themselves in two Parties, one goes to break down the Country Cabin, and the other Party falls upon that of the Lake; the Beavers which are in the latter (and the Hunters take the Time when they are all there) fly for Refuge to the other; but they find nothing there but Dust, which has been thown in on Purpose, and which blinds them so that they are easily taken. Lastly, in some Places, they make a Breach in the Causey; by this Means the Beavers soon find themselves aground, and without Defence, or else they immediately run to remedy the Evil of which they do not know the Authors, and as they are well prepared to receive them, the Beavers seldom escape, or at least some of them are taken.

There are some other Particularities of the Beavers which I find in some Memoirs, the Truth of which I cannot warrant. They pretend, that when these Animals have discovered any Hunters, or any of those Beasts that prey upon them, they dive, striking the Water with their Tail, with such a great Noise, that they may be heard half a League off: This is probably to give Notice to the rest to be upon their Guard. They say also that they have the Sense of smelling so exquisite, that being in the Water they smell a Canoe at a great Distance. But they add, that they only see Side-ways like a Hare, and that through this Defect they often fall into the Hands of the Hunter whom they seek to shun. And lastly they affirm, that when a Beaver has lost his Mate, they never couple again with another, as is reported of the Turtle Dove. The Savages take great Care to hinder their Dogs from touching the Bones of the Beaver, because they are so hard they would spoil their Teeth; they say the same
Thing

Thing of the Bones of the Porcupine. The Generality of the Savages give another Reason for this; it is, they say, not to enrage the Spirits of these Animals, which would hinder at another Time the Chace from being successful. For the rest, Madam, I wonder they have not tried to transport some of these wonderful Creatures into *France*; we have Places enough where they might find Food enough, and Materials for building, and I believe they would multiply there presently.

We have here also a little Animal much of the same Nature as the Beaver, which in many Respects seems to be a smaller Species, and is called the *Musk Rat*. It has, in Fact, almost all the Properties of the Beaver, the Shape of the Body, and especially of the Head of both, is so alike, that one would take the Musk Rat for a little Beaver, if his Tail was cut off, which is almost like that of our Rats; and if its Testicles were taken away, which contain a most exquisite Musk. This Animal, which weighs about four Pounds, is much like that which Mr. Ray describes under the Name of *Mus Alpinus*. It takes the Field in the Month of *March*, and its Food is then some Bits of Wood, which it peels before eating them. After the Snows are melted, it lives upon the Roots of Nettles, then on the Stalks and Leaves of this Plant. In Summer it feeds mostly on Raspberries and Strawberries, and afterwards on other autumnal Fruits. During this Season, the Male is seldom seen without the Female: When Winter begins they separate, and each goes to find a Lodging in some Hole, or the Hollow of a Tree, without any Provisions; and the Savages affirm that as long as the Cold lasts they eat nothing.

They build also Cabins, something like those of the Beavers, but very far from being so well built. As to their Situation, it is always by the Water Side, so they have no Occasion to make any Dams. They say that the Fur of the Musk Rat may be mixt with that of the Beaver in making Hats, without any Prejudice to the Work. Its Flesh is not bad but in rutting Time; then it is not possible to deprive it of a Muskiness, which is not so pleasant to the Taste as to the Smell. — I was very much inclined, Madam, to give you an Account of the other Chaces of the Savages, and of the Animals that are peculiar to this Country, but I must defer it to another Opportunity. I am just now informed that my Carriage is ready, and I am going to set out.

I am, &c.

LET.

LETTER V.

A Journey from QUEBEC to TROIS RIVIERES (the Three Rivers :) How they go Post upon the Snow. Of the Lordships or Manors of NEW FRANCE. A Description of BECKAN COURT. The Tradition in regard to the Name of the River PUANTE (the Stinking River.) A Description of TROIS RIVIERES. A Continuation of the several Huntings of the Savages.

MADAM,

TROIS RIVIERES, March 6.

I Arrived Yesterday in this Town, after two Days Journey, and though it is twenty-five Leagues distant from *Quebec*, I could have performed the Journey in twelve Hours, because I came in a Sledge, which the Snow and Ice makes a very easy Way of travelling in this Country during the Winter, and which does not cost more than the common Carriages. The Sledge runs so smoothly, that a single Horse suffices to draw it, and always goes a Gallop. One finds at different Places fresh Horses at a cheap Rate. In Case of Need one might travel this Way three-score Leagues in twenty-four Hours, much more conveniently than in the best Post-Chaises.

I lay the the first Night at *Pointe aux Trembles*, (*Aspen Tree Point*) seven Leagues from the Capital, which I left but one Hour before Night. This is one of the good Parishes of this Country. The Church is large and well built, and the Inhabitants in good Circumstances. In general, the old Inhabitants are richer here than the Lords of the Manors, and this is the Reason: *Canada* was but a great Forest when the *French* first settled it. Those who obtained Lordships, were not People to improve the Land themselves; they were Officers, Gentlemen, and Companies, who had not Funds sufficient to establish a proper Number of Labourers for this Purpose. They were therefore obliged to settle Inhabitants, who, before they could get a Subsistence, were obliged to labour much, and to advance all the Charges; so that they paid their Lords but a very slender Rent; and all the usual Fines of a Manor amount here but to a small Sum. A Lordship of two Leagues in Front, and of an unlimited Depth, brings in but a small Income in a Country so thinly peopled, and where there is so little Trade in the inward Parts.

H

This

This was without Doubt, one of the Reasons that engaged Lewis the XIVth to allow all Nobles and Gentlemen settled in Canada, to trade both by Sea and Land, without being liable to be troubled on this Account, or reputed to have derogated from their Birth and Family. These are the Terms of the Order, which was made by the Council, the 10th of March 1685. And further, there are no Lordships in this Country, even of those which give Titles of Honour, to which the Right of Patronage belongs; for upon the Claim of some Lords, founded upon their having built a Parish Church, his Majesty being present in Council, declared the same Year, 1685, that this Right belonged only to the Bishop, as well because he is more capable than any other of judging who are the fittest Persons, as because, that the proper Allowance of the Curates, is paid out of the Tythes that belong to the Bishop. The King in the same Order declares, that the Right of Patronage is not to give any Rank of Honour.

I departed from *Pointe aux Trembles* before Day, with a one eyed Horse, I changed him afterwards for a lame one, and then him for a broken winded one. With these three Relays, I went seventeen Leagues in seven or eight Hours, and I arrived early at the Baron de *Beckancourt's*, chief Surveyor of the Highways of *New France*, who would by no Means suffer me to go forward. This Gentleman has a Village of *Abenakis*, under the Direction of a Jesuit in Matters of Religion, to whom I was very glad to pay my Respects by the Way. The Baron lives at the Entrance of a little River that comes from the South, which runs entirely through his Lordship, and bears his Name. The Life which M. de *Beckancourt* leads in this Desert (for here are no other French Inhabitants as yet but the Lord) naturally brings to Mind the antient Patriarchs, who did not disdain to divide with their Servants the Labours of their Country, and lived almost in as plain a Manner as they. The Advantage which he makes by the Trade with the Savages his Neighbours, by buying Skins of them at the first Hand, is more than the Profits he could make of Inhabitants, to whom he should divide his Land. In Time, it will be his own Fault if he has no Vassals, and he will make more advantageous Conditions when he has cleared all his Land. The River *Beckancourt* was formerly called *Riviere Puante*, or the *Stinking River*. I enquired the Cause of this Name, for the Water appeared to me very fine, and they assured me that it is very good, and that there is no bad Smell in all this Quarter. Yet some told me it was so called on Account of the bad Qualities of the Waters;

Waters : Others attributed it to the great Number of Musk Rats that are found in it, the Scent of which the Savages cannot bear ; but here is a third Reason, which they who have made the greatest Researches into the antient History of the Country say, is the true one.

Some *Algonquins* were at War with the *Onnontcharonnons*, better known by the Name of the *Iroquet* Nation, which antiently dwelt in the Island of *Montreal*. The Name it bears proves, that it was of the *Huron* Language ; but they say it was these *Hurons* who drove them from their antient Habitation, and who have in Part destroyed them : However that may be, this Nation was at the Time I speak of, at War with the *Algonquins*, who, to make an End at once of the War, which they began to be weary of, contrived a Stratagem, which succeeded. They set themselves in Ambush on the two Sides of a little River, which is now called *Beckancourt*. Then they detached some Canoes, which made a Shew of Fishing in the Great River. They knew that their Enemies were not far off, and they made no Doubt that they would soon fall upon these pretended Fishermen : And in Fact, they soon saw a Fleet of Canoes coming in Haste to attack them ; they seemed to be affrighted, fled, and got up the River. They were followed very close by the Enemy, who thought to make a very easy Conquest of this Handful of Men ; and to draw them on, they affected to be greatly terrified. This Feint succeeded, the Pursuers still kept advancing, and making most hideous Cries, according to the Custom of these Barbarians, they thought they were instantly going to seize their Prey.

Then a Shower of Arrows from behind the Bushes which bordered the River threw them into Confusion, which they gave them no Time to recover. A second Discharge which followed close upon the first, entirely routed them. They strove to fly in their Turn, but they could no longer use their Canoes, which were every where pierced with Arrows : They leaped into the Water, hoping to save themselves by swimming, but besides that the greatest Part were wounded, they met at landing the Death they fled from, and not one escaped the *Algonquins*, who gave no Quarter, and did not even amuse themselves with making of Prisoners : The *Iroquet* Nation never recovered this fatal Blow, and though some of these Savages have been seen since the Arrival of the *French* in *Canada*, at present there are none remaining. In the mean Time the Number of dead Bodies which remained in the Water and upon the Sides of the River infected it in such a Manner, that it still retains the Name of *Riviere Puante*, (the Stinking River.)

The *Abenaki* Village of *Beckancourt* is not so populous as it was some Years ago, yet they would be of great Assistance to us in Case of a War. These Savages are always ready to make Inroads into *New England*, where their Name alone has often carried Terror even into *Boston*. They would also serve us as effectually against the *Iroquois*, to whom they are no ways inferior in Valour, and are better disciplined. They are all *Christians*, and they have a pretty Chapel, where they practise with much Edification all the Exercises of the *Christian* Religion. We must, nevertheless, acknowledge, that they are greatly fallen from the Fervour which appeared in them the first Years of their Establishment amongst us. They carried them Brandy, which they took a great Liking to, and the Savages never drink but to get drunk. We have learnt by fatal Experience, that in Proportion as these People depart from God, in the same Measure they pay less Respect to their Pastors, and grow more in the Interest of the *English*. It is greatly to be feared that the Lord will permit them to become our Enemies, to punish us for having contributed, for a sordid Interest, to render them vicious, as it has already happened to some other Nations.

After having embraced the Missionary of *Beckancourt*, (a) visited his Village, and made with him some sorrowful Reflections which naturally arise from the Disorders I have mentioned, and for which he is often reduced to groan in the Sight of God, I crossed the River *St. Laurence* to come to this Town. Nothing is more charming than its Situation. It is built upon a gentle Hill of Sand, which is only barren for the Space it may occupy, if it ever becomes a considerable Town; for at present it is but of little Consequence. It is surrounded by whatever can render a Town agreeable and wealthy. The River, which is near half a League wide, runs at the Bottom. Beyond, we see a cultivated fruitful Country, that is crowned with the finest Forests in the World. A little below, and on the same Side as the Town, the Great River receives another tolerably fine River, which before it mixes its Water with the first, receives at the same Time two others, one to the right and the other to the left, which has given the Name of *Trois Rivieres* (*Three Rivers*) to the Town.

Above, and at about the same Distance, begins the Lake of *St. Pierre*, which is about three Leagues wide, and seven long: So that nothing bounds the Sight on that Side, and the Sun appears to set in the Waves. This Lake, which is only an Enlargement of the River *St. Laurence*, receives,

(a) Father *Eustache Le Sueur*.

Rivers. It appears probable, that it is these Rivers that in a Course of Years have eaten away the low and light Soil, through which they run. This is most apparent in the River *St. François*, the Mouth of which hath many little Islands interspersed in it, which probably were formerly joined to the Continent. And moreover, in all the Lake, unless in the midst of the Channel where the Strength of the Current of the Great River has preserved its Depth, there is no passing but in Canoes. There are also some Places where great Canoes, if they are but lightly loaded, cannot easily pass. But it is every where full of Fish, and the Fish are excellent.

They reckon but about seven or eight hundred People in the Town of *Trois Rivières*, but it has in its Neighbourhood wherewithal to enrich a great City; that is to say, very good Iron Mines, which may be wrought with Profit at any Time (a). Upon the whole, though this Town is but thinly peopled, its Situation renders it of great Consequence, and it is one of the oldest Settlements in the Colony. From the first, this Post has had a Governor, he has a thousand Crowns Salary, and an *Etat Major* (a certain Number of General Officers of the Army under him.) Here is also a Convent of *Recollets*, a pretty good Parish Church served by this Society, and a very fine Hospital, joined to a Nunnery of *Ursulines*, to the Number of forty, who are employed as Nurses to the Hospital. This is also a Foundation of *M. de St. Vallier*. From the Year 1650, the *Seneschal* (whose Office and Power was afterwards abolished and invested in the Superior Council of *Quebec*, and the Intendant) had a Lieutenant at *Trois Rivières*: At present, this Town has a common Court of Justice, the Chief of which is a Lieutenant General.

It owes its Origin to the great Resort of Savages of different Nations to this Place. At the Beginning of the Colony there came down many, especially from the farthest Parts of the North, by the three Rivers, which have given the Name to this Town, and by which they go up a great Way. The Situation of the Place, joined to the great Trade that was carried on here, engaged some *French* to settle here; and the Neighbourhood of the River *de Sorel*, then called the *Iroquois River*, (which I shall mention soon) induced the Governor General to build a Fort here, where was maintained a good Garrison, and which had from the first a Governor of its own. This Post was then looked

(a) They are actually wrought at this Time, and produce the best Iron in the World.

upon, as one of the most important in *New France*. After some Years, the Savages being tired of being continually harrassed by the *Iroquois*, from whom the *French* themselves had Trouble enough to defend themselves, and having no longer the Liberty of the Passes, where these proud Enemies laid wait for them continually, and not being safe even in Sight of, and under the Cannon of our Fort, they forebore to bring hither their Peltry or Skins. The *Jesuits* with all their new Converts retired three Leagues lower, upon some Lands that were given them by the Abbot *de la Madeleine*, one of the Members of the Society of the hundred Associates, formed by the Cardinal *de Richlieu*, from whence this Place took the Name of *Cape de la Madeleine*, which it bears to this Day (a).

The Mission which was transported hither, did not subsist a long Time. This was partly the Effect of the Fickleness of the Savages, but principally the Consequence of the Wars and Diseases which have almost entirely destroyed this rising Church. There are still in the Neighbourhood a Company of *Algonquins*, the greatest Part of whom were baptized in their Infancy, but have now no regular Exercise of Religion. The Gentlemen of the *West-India* Company, who have now the Beaver Trade, have in vain endeavoured to draw them to *Cbecoutime*, where they have already re-united several Families of the same Nation, and of the Nation of the Mountains, under the Direction of a *Jesuit* Missionary. Others wanted to unite them with the *Abenaguis* of *St. Francois*. All their Answer to these Invitations was, that they could not resolve to quit a Place where the Bones of their Fathers rest. But some People believe, and not without Foundation, that this Refusal proceeds less from themselves, than from some People to whom their Neighbourhood is advantageous; and who, without Doubt, do not sufficiently consider that they sacrifice the Salvation of these Savages to a little Interest.

I have just been informed, Madam, that in a few Days I shall have an Opportunity of sending this Letter to *Quebec*, from whence it may go early to *France* by the *Isle Royal*. I shall fill it up with what concerns the Huntings of the Savages.—The hunting of the Beaver, as I have before observed, was not their principal Concern, till they saw the Value which the *French* set upon the Skin of this Animal. Before this, the hunting of the Bear held the first Place, and was performed with the greatest Superstition. This is what is observed at this Day in this Chace, amongst those who are not *Christians*.

(a) Besides the Iron Mines, which are very plentiful at *Cape Madeleine*, here have been discovered some Years ago, several Springs of Mineral Waters,

It is always a War-Chief who fixes the Time, and has the Care of inviting the Hunters. This Invitation, which is made with great Ceremony, is followed with a Fast of eight Days; during which they must not drink even a Drop of Water. And I will tell you by the Way, Madam, that what the Savages call fasting, is to take absolutely nothing at all. Still more, in Spite of the extreme Weakness which such an Abstinence one may suppose cannot fail to cause, they never cease singing all the Time it lasts. They observe this Fast, in order to induce the Genii, or Spirits, to discover the Places where they may find many Bears. Many even do much more to deserve this Favour. Several have been seen to cut their Flesh in several Places of their Body, to render their Genii, or Spirits, more propitious. But it is proper to observe, that they do not ask their Assistance to conquer these furious Animals: It suffices them to be informed where they are. As *Ajax* did not ask of *Jupiter* to give him the Victory over his Enemies, but only Day enough to make an End of his Conquest.

The Savages supplicate also on the same Account the Manes of the Beasts which they have killed in former Huntings; and as their Thoughts run wholly on the Matter whilst they are awake, it is natural that during their Sleep (which can't be very found upon such empty Stomachs) they should often dream of Bears. But this is not enough to determine them: It is necessary that all, at least the greatest Number, should in their Sleep have seen Bears in the same Place: And how (you will say) should all their Dreams agree in this? The Case seems to be thus: Provided a skilful Hunter has thought he has dreamt two or three Times together of seeing Bears in a certain Place, either through Complaisance, or through continual talking of it, their chimerical Brain at last takes the Impression, and every Body presently dreams the same, or feign that they have dreamt so, and a Resolution is taken to go to that Place.—The Fast being over, and the Place of the Hunt settled, the Chief who is chosen for the Chace gives to all those who are to be of the Party a great Feast; but no Person dares be present, without having first bathed; *that is to say*, without having plunged into the River, let the Weather be ever so severe, provided the River is not frozen. This Feast is not like many others, in which they are obliged to eat up all: Though they have fasted so long before it, (and perhaps it is for this Reason) they eat moderately. He who gives the Feast, eats nothing; and all his Employment, whilst the others are at Table, is to relate his former Achievements in hunting: Fresh Invocations of the Manes of dead Bears, finishes the Feast. Then they begin their March, equipp'd

as for War, and their Faces besmeared with Black, amidst the Acclamations of the whole Village; for the Chace, amongst these People, is as noble as War. The Alliance of a good Hunter is more sought after than that of a famous Warrior, because the Chace provides the whole Family with Provision and Cloathing, and the Savages desire nothing more: But a Man is not esteemed a great Hunter, till he has killed twelve great Beasts in one Day.

These People have two great Advantages over us in this Exercise; for, in the first Place, nothing stops them, neither Bushes, Ditches, Torrents, Ponds, nor Rivers. They always go forward upon a straight Line. In the second Place, there are few, or rather no Creatures, which they cannot overtake in running: They have been seen, as it is said, entering a Village, leading Bears in a Wythe, (which they had tired by running down) as if they had been leading a Flock of Sheep; and the nimblest Deer is not swifter than they are. Lastly, the chief Hunter must make little Advantage himself of his Game: He is oblig'd to be very liberal of it: If they even prevent his Gift, and take it away from him, he must suffer the Loss without saying any Thing, and be contented with the Glory of having labour'd for the Public. Nevertheless, it is not complain'd of, if in the Distribution which he makes of the Game, he gives the first Part to his own Family. But we must confess, that those Savages with whom we have most Commerce, have lost something of that antient Generosity, and that wonderful Disinterestedness which they were remarkable for.---Nothing is more contagious than the Spirit of Interest, and nothing more capable of altering the Manners of a People.

Winter is the Season for hunting the Bear: Then these Animals are hid in hollow Trees; or if they find any blown down, they shelter themselves under the Roots of them, and stop up the Entrance with Branches of Pine, so that they are perfectly screened from the Rigour of the Season; otherwise, they make a Hole in the Earth, and take great Care, when they are in, to stop up the Opening. Some have been found at the Bottom of a Cavern, hid in such a Manner as not to be perceived, though looked very narrowly for. But in what Manner foever the Bear is lodged, he never leaves his Retreat for the whole Winter: This is no longer doubted of. It is as certain that he never makes any Provision for the Winter, and of Consequence, that during all that Time he never eats or drinks: As to his living all this Time by sucking his Paws, as some Authors have affirmed, every one is allowed to believe what he pleases: But this is certain, that they have been kept chained up during

the

*The Bear is six
Months without
eating.*

he Winter, without having any Thing given them to eat or to drink, and at the End of six Months they were as fat as before. It is without Doubt surprizing that a Creature cloathed with such a good Fur, and who has not the Appearance of being very tender, should take such Precautions against the Cold, which no one else would think there was any Need of. This shews we must not judge by Appearances : Every one best knows his own Wants.

There is no Need of running much to catch the Bear :

The Manner of hunting the Bear. It is only necessary to know the Places where the greatest Number is hid. As soon as the Hunters think they have found such a Place, they form a Circle of a Quarter of a League in Circumference, or more or less, according to the Number of Hunters : Then they advance, coming still closer and closer together ; and every one looks before him, to find out the Retreat of some Bear ; so that if there is any, it is difficult for one to escape, for our Savages are excellent Ferrets. The next Day the same Manœvre begins again at some Distance from thence, and all the Time of the Chace is employed in this Manner.

When a Bear is killed, the Hunter puts the End of his lighted Pipe between his Teeth, blows into the Bowl ; and thus filling the Mouth and Throat of the Beast with Smoak, he conjures its Spirit to bear no Malice for what he has just done to the Body, and not to oppose him in his future Huntings : But as the Spirit does not answer, the Hunter (to know if his Prayer is granted) cuts the String under the Bear's Tongue, and keeps it till he returns to the Village : Then they all throw, with great Ceremony, and after many Invocations, these Strings into the Fire : If they crackle, and shrink up, as seldom fails to happen, this is taken for a certain Sign that the Spirit of the Bear is appeased ; if not, they believe they are enraged, and that the Chace of next Year will not be successful, unless they can find a Way to reconcile them ; for, in short, there is a Remedy for every Thing.

The Hunters make good Cheer, as long as the Chace lasts ;

How the Hunters are received at their Return.

and even if they have but little Success, they carry off with them enough to treat their Friends, and feed their Families a long Time. This Flesh is in Reality no great Ragout, but every Thing is good to the Savages. To see how they are received, the Praises they give them, the pleased and self-sufficient Airs they take upon themselves, one would say they were returning from some grand Expedition, loaded with the Spoils of a whole Nation destroyed. The People of the Village say, It

must be a Man (and the Hunters say so themselves) *to fight with and conquer Bears in this Manner.*—Another Thing for which they receive no less Praise, and upon which they as much pride themselves, is to leave nothing of the great Feast which is given them at their Return from the Chace by the chief Hunter. The first Service that is presented, is the largest Bear they have taken; and they serve it up whole, with all its Entrails: It is not even skinned; they only singe the Skin as one does that of a Hog for Bacon. This Feast is performed to a certain Spirit, whose Anger they think they should incur if they did not eat all: They must not even leave any of the Broth in which the Meat was boiled, which is scarce any Thing but Fat melted and reduced to Oil: Nothing can be worse; and it generally kills some of them, and makes many of them very sick.

The Bears are not mischievous in this Country, but when they are hungry, or when they are wounded; however, People are on their Guard when they approach them. They seldom attack; they even generally run away as soon as they see any Person, and there needs only a Dog to make them scour quite away. The Bear ruts in *July*: He then grows so lean, & his Flesh is so insipid and ill tasted, that even the Savages who often eat those Things, the Sight of which would turn our Stomachs, can hardly touch it. Who would believe that this Passion should waste an Animal of this Kind and Shape more in one Month, than a total Abstinence from Food for six Months? It is less surprizing that he should then be so fierce and ill-natured, that it is not safe to meet him in his Way. This is the Effect of his Jealousy.

This Season being over, the Bear grows fat again, and nothing contributes more to it than the Fruits which he finds in the Woods, of which he is very fond. Above all, he is fond of Grapes; and as all the Forests are full of Vines, which grow to the Tops of the highest Trees, he makes no Difficulty to climb up them: But if a Hunter finds him there, his Daintiness costs him his Life. When he has thus well fed upon Fruits, his Flesh has a very good Taste, and keeps it till Spring: It has, nevertheless, always a great Fault; it is too oily; and if it is not used with Moderation, it causes the Bloody Flux. On the other Hand, a Bear's Whelp is as good as a Lamb.

I forgot, Madam, to tell you that the Savages always carry a great Number of Dogs with them when they hunt; they are the only Domestic Creatures which they bring up, and they bring them up only for Hunting: They all seem to be of the same Species: Their Ears stand upright; their Nose is long, like that of a Wolf; but they are very faithful and attached

Of the Dogs the Savages use for hunting.

tached

tached to their Masters; who, nevertheless, feed them but poorly, and never fondle them: They break them betimes to that Kind of Chace they are intended for, and they are excellent Hunters. I have not Time to add any Thing more, for they call me to depart.

I am, &c.

LETTER VI.

A Description of the Country, and the Islands of Richlieu and St. François. Of the Abenaqui Village. Of the antient Fort of Richlieu, and of those that have been built in each Parish. A brave Action of two Canadian Ladies.

MADAM,

ST. FRANÇOIS, March 11.

I Departed on the 9th from *Trois Rivieres*, and crossed the Lake of *St. Peter*, inclining a little to the South. I performed this Journey in a Sledge, because the Ice was still strong enough to bear all Sorts of Carriages; and I arrived at Noon at *St. François*. I employed the Afternoon, and all Yesterday, to visit this Quarter; and I shall now give you an Account of what I observed here.

At the West End of Lake *St. Pierre*, there is a vast Number of Islands of all Sizes, which they call the *Islands of Richlieu*; and turning to the Left, when we come from *Quebec*, we find six others, which border a pretty deep Bay, into which a River discharges itself, the Spring Head of which is in the Neighbourhood of *New York*. The Islands, the River, and all the Country it waters, bear the Name of *St. François*. Each of these Islands are about a Mile long; their Breadth is unequal: The greatest Part of those of *Richlieu* are smaller: They were all formerly full of Stags, Deer, Goats, and Elks: Here was also a surprizing Plenty of wild Fowl, which is not now very scarce; but the great Beasts have disappeared.

We get also excellent Fish in the River of *St. François*, and at its Mouth. In Winter they make Holes in the Ice, and let down their Nets of five or six Fathom long, and they seldom take them up empty. The Fish which they commonly take, are the gilt Fish, *Achigans*, and particularly the *Masquinonges*, which are a Kind of Pike: It hath a Head larger than ours, and the Mouth under a hooked Snout, which gives them an odd Look. The Lands of *St. François*, if we may judge by the Trees that

grow here, and by that which is already cultivated, are very good. The Inhabitants are, notwithstanding, poor enough; and many would be reduced to the greatest Indigence, if the Trade with the Savages, their Neighbours, did not help them a little. But is it not this Trade that hinders them from mending their Circumstances, by making them lazy?

The Savages I speak of, are the *Abenakis*, amongst which there are some *Algonquins*, and also *Sokokis* and *Mabingans*, better known by the Name of the *Wolves*. This Nation was formerly settled upon the River of *Manbatte*, in *New York*, and it appears that they were antient Inhabitants of that Country. The *Abenakis* came to *St. François* from the Southern Parts of *New France*, which are nearest *New England*. Their first Station, upon leaving their Country to come to live amongst us, was a little River that discharges itself into the River *St. Lawrence*, almost over-against SYLLERY; that is to say, about a League and a half above *Quebec*, on the South Side. They seated themselves in the Neighbourhood of a Fall, which was called the *Fall de la Chandiere*, (the *Kettle*.) They are now situated on the Bank of the River *St. François*, two Leagues from its Mouth, in the Lake *St. Pierre*. The Place is very pleasant; but the Misfortune is, that these People do not enjoy the Pleasures of a fine Situation, and the Cabins of the Savages, especially of the *Abenakis*, do not adorn a Country. The Village is well peopled, and is inhabited only by *Christians*. This Nation is docible, and were at all Times well affected to the *French* (a); but the Missionary has no less Trouble on their Account, than his Brother of *Beckancourt*, and for the same Reasons.

I was treated here with Maple Juice: This is the Season in which it is drawn. It is delicious, of wonderful Coolness, and very wholesome. The manner of drawing it is very easy. When the Sap begins to rise, they make a Jag or Notch in the Trunk of the Maple, and by the Means of a bit of Wood which they fix in it, the Water runs as by a Spout: This Water is received into a Vessel, which they set under it. To make it run plentifully, there must be much Snow upon the Ground, the Night must be frosty, the Sky clear, and the Wind not too cold. Our Maples would have perhaps the same Virtue, if we had in *France* as much Snow as in *Canada*, and if it lasted as long. By Degrees, as the Sap thickens, it runs less, and after some Time it stops entirely. It is easy to judge, that after such a Bleeding, the Tree is not the more healthy: They affirm, however, that it can bear this many Years together. They would do better perhaps, to

(a) Father *Joseph Aubrey*.

let it rest a Year or two, that it might recover its Strength. But at last, when it is worn out, it serves to cut down, and its Wood, Roots, and Knots, are fit for many Things. This Tree must be very plenty here, for they burn much of it.

The Water of the Maple is pretty clear, though a little whitish; it is very cooling, and leaves in the Mouth a Taste like that of Sugar, very agreeable. It is a very good Pectoral; and in what Quantity soever it is drank, though you are never so much heated, it never does Harm; for it has not that Rawsness which causes the Pleurisy; but on the contrary, a balsamick Virtue, which sweetens the Blood, and a certain Salt, which keeps up the Heat of it. They add that it never congeals; but if they keep it a certain Time, it becomes an excellent Vinegar. I do not warrant this for Fact, and I know that a Traveller ought not to take every Thing for Truth which he hears. It is very probable that the Savages, who are well acquainted with the Virtues of all their Plants, have at all Times made the same Use of this Water, which they do at this Day; but it is certain they did not know how to make a Sugar of it, which we have since taught them. They were contented to let it boil a little, to thicken it something, and make a Sort of Syrup, which is pretty enough. What is further required to make Sugar of it, is to let it boil till it takes a proper Consistence, and it purifies itself without any foreign Mixture. There needs only Care not to boil it too much, and to scum it well. The greatest Fault in making it, is to let it harden too much in its Syrup, which makes it oily, and to keep a Taste of Honey, which renders it less palatable, unless it is refined.

This Sugar made with Care, and it requires much less than ours, is natural, pectoral, and does not burn the Stomach. Besides, the making of it is very cheap. It is commonly thought that it is impossible to refine it, like that which is made from Canes; but I do not see the Reason of this; and it is certain, that as it comes out of the Hands of the Savages, it is purer and much better than the Sugar of the Islands, which has undergone no more Management. I gave some to a Sugar Baker of Orleans, who found no other Defect in it, than that which I have already mentioned, and which he attributed solely to its not being sufficiently purified. He thought it also of a better Kind than the other, and made some Lozenges of it, which I had the Honour to present to you, Madam, and which you found so excellent. It will be objected, that if it was of such a good Quality, it would have become an Object of Trade, but there is not enough made for this Purpose; but perhaps they are in the wrong in not trying what may be done. There are many other Things besides this, that are neglected in this Country.---The Plain-Tree,
the

the small Cherry, the Ash, and the Walnut-Trees of different Sorts, give also a Water that makes Sugar, but in less Quantity, and the Sugar is not so good. Yet some People give the Preference to that which is drawn from the Ash, but there is very little made. Could you have believed, Madam, that we should find in *Canada*, what *Virgil* says in foretelling the Renewal of the golden Age, that Honey should flow from the Trees (a).

All this Country has been a long Time the Theatre of many bloody Scenes, because during the War with the *Iroquois*, it was the most exposed to the Excursions of those Barbarians. They came down upon the Colony, by a River that discharges itself into the River *St. Laurence*, a little above Lake *St. Pierre*, on the same Side as that of *St. François*; and to which, for this Reason, they at first gave their Name. It has been since for some Time called *Richlieu*, and is now called the River *de Sorel*. The Islands of *Richlieu*, which they came to first, served them equally for their Ambushes, and for a Retreat; but when we had shut up this Passage by a Fort, built at the Entrance of the River, they took their Way by the Lands above and below, and threw themselves especially on the Side of *St. François*, where they found the same Advantages to exercise their Robberies, and where they have committed Cruelties which are horrible to relate.

They spread themselves afterwards through the whole Colony, and they were obliged in order to defend themselves from their Fury, to build in every Parish a Kind of Fort, where the Inhabitants may take Refuge on the first Alarm. They kept in each Fort one or two Centinels, who did Duty Night and Day, and they had all some Field-Pieces, or at least some Pattereroes, as well to disperse the Enemy, as to give Notice to the Inhabitants to be upon their Guard, and to inform when they wanted Succours. These Forts are only Inclosures, defended with Pallisadoes, with some Redoubts: The Church and the Manor-House are always in this Inclosure; and there is still Room enough left, in case of need, to give Refuge to the Women and Children, and the Cattle. This has been found sufficient to preserve them from any Insult; for I never heard the *Iroquois* took any of these Forts.

They very seldom block them up, and scarce ever attack them to take them by Assault. One is too dangerous for Savages, who have no defensive Arms, and do not love a Victory stained with their Blood: The other Way does not agree with their Manner of making War. Two attacks of the Fort *de Vercheres*, are never-

(a) *Et duræ Quercus sudabunt roseida mella.*

theless famous in the Annals of *Canada*; and it looks as if the *Iroquois* had attempted it twice, contrary to their Custom, only to display the Valour and Intrepidity of two Amazons.

In 1690, these Savages being informed that Madam *de Vercheres* was almost alone in her Fort, approached it without being seen, and attempted to scale the Pallisadoes: Some Musket Shot that were fired to good Purpose, upon the first Noise they made, dispersed them; but they soon returned, and they were again repulsed; and what surpris'd them the more was, that they saw only a Woman, and her they saw every where. This was Madam *de Vercheres*, who kept up as good a Countenance as if she had had a numerous Garrison. The Hope which the Besiegers had conceived at first, to take a Place easily, which they knew was without Men, made them return several Times to the Charge; but the Lady with the Help of the Women with her, always beat them off. She fought in this Manner two Days, with such Bravery and Presence of Mind, as would have done Honour to an old Warrior; and at last the obliged the Enemy to retire, for Fear of having their Retreat cut off, greatly ashamed of being forced to fly before a Woman.

Two Years after another Party of the same Nation, much more numerous than the other, appeared in Sight of the same Fort, whilst all the Inhabitants were abroad, and the greatest Part employed in the Fields. The *Iroquois* finding them thus dispersed, without any Suspicion of an Enemy, seized them all one after another, then march'd towards the Fort. The Daughter of the Lord, who was at most but fourteen Years old, was about two hundred Paces off the Fort. At the first Cry she heard, she ran to get in: The Savages pursued her, and one of them came up with her just as she got to the Door; but having seized her by a Handkerchief that was about her Neck, she let it slip from her, and so got in, and shut to the Gate.

There was nobody in the Fort but a young Soldier and a Company of Women; who, at the Sight of their Husbands whom the Savages were binding and carrying away Prisoners, sent forth most lamentable Cries. The young Lady lost neither her Judgment nor Courage. She began by pulling off her Cap, she tied up her Hair, put on a Hat and a Jacket, and locked up all the Women, whose Cries and Tears could but encourage the Enemy. Then she fired a Cannon and some Musket Shot, and shewing herself with her Soldier sometimes in one Redoubt, and sometimes in another, changing frequently their Dress, and firing to good Purpose whenever she saw the *Iroquois* approach the Pallisade, the Savages fancied there were many People in the Fort, and when the *Chevalier de Crisay*, upon hearing the firing,

came

came to succour the Place, the Enemy was already marched off.

Let us now return to the Chafe.—That of the Original would

Of the Elk, or Original. not have been less profitable to us at present, than that of the Beaver, if our Predecessors in this Country had given more Attention to the Profits which might have been made of it, and had not almost entirely destroyed the Species, at least in those Places which are within our Reach.

What they call here the Original, is what in *Germany, Poland,* and *Muscovy,* they call the Elk or Great Beast. This Animal here, is as big as a Horse, or a Mule of *Auvergne.*

A Description of the Original. The hind Quarters are large, the Tail but only an Inch long, the Hams very high, the Legs and Feet like those of a Hart; a long Hair covers the Withers, the Neck, and the upper Part of the Hams: The Head is above two Feet long, and he carries it out, which gives him an ill Look: Its Muzzle is large, and lessens in the upper Part like that of a Camel, and its Nostrils are so large one may easily thrust in half ones Arm. Its Horns are not less long than those of a Hart, and much wider: They are flat and forked like those of a Deer, and are renewed every Year; but I know not if upon the new Growth, they make an Increase which denotes the Age of the Animal.

They say that the Original is subject to the Epilepsy, and when the Fits seize him, he gets over them by scratching his Ear with his left hind Foot till he draws Blood, which has made the Hoof of this Foot be esteemed a Specific against the falling Sickness. It is applied to the Heart of the Patient, and they do the same to cure the Palpitation of the Heart: They put it also into the left Hand of the Person who is disordered, and rub his Ear with it: But why should they not draw Blood from him also, as the Original does? This Hoof is also reckoned very good against the Pleurisy Cholick Pains, the Flux, the Vertigo, and the Purples, by reducing it to Powder, and giving it in Water. I have been told that the *Algonquins,* who formerly made the Flesh of this Animal their common Food, were very much subject to the Epilepsy, and never used this Remedy: Perhaps they had better. The Hair of the Original is a Mixture of light grey and dark red. It grows hollow as the Beast grows old, and never loses its elastic Power: Beat it ever so long it springs up again. Mattresses are made of it, and Saddles. Its Flesh is well tasted, light, and nourishing; it would be a Pity that it should cause the Epilepsy; but our Hunters, who have lived upon it whole Winters, never found that it had any bad Quality. Its Skin is strong, soft and substantial; it is made into Shamios, and excellent

excellent Buff, which is very light. The Savages look upon the Original as a Creature of good Omen, and believe that those who dream frequently of it, may flatter themselves with long Life: But they think quite the contrary with Regard to dreaming of the Bear, except in the Time when they are disposed to hunt those Creatures. There is also current among these Barbarians, a comical Tradition of a great Original, near which all the rest appear but as Ants: They say his Legs are so long, that eight Feet Depth of Snow is no Hindrance to him; that his Skin is Proof against all Sorts of Arms, and that he has a Kind of Arm which grows out of his Shoulder, which he makes Use of as we do of our's; that he never fails to have after him a great Number of Originals, who form his Court, and who render him all the Services he requires of them. Thus the Antients had their Phoenix, and their Pegasus: And the Chinese and the Japanese have their Kirin, their Foe, their Water Dragon, and their Bird of Paradise.—Every Country has its ridiculous Notions.

The Original loves cold Countries; he feeds on Grass in Summer,

*The proper Time
to hunt the Original.*

and in Winter he gnaws the Trees. When the Snows are high, these Animals troop together into some Pine-Grove, to shelter themselves under the Verdure from the bad Weather, and they continue there as long as they find Food. Then it is easy to hunt them; but easier still, when the Sun begins to have Strength enough to melt the Snow; for the frosty Nights making a Sort of Cruft upon the Snow melted in the Day, the Original (which is an heavy Creature) breaks it with his cloven Foot, fleas his Legs, and has some Trouble to get out of the Holes he makes. Without this, and especially when there is but little Snow, they cannot approach him without Trouble, nor without Danger; because, when he is wounded, he grows furious, turns suddenly upon the Hunter, and tramples him under his Feet. The Way to escape this, is for the Hunter to throw him his Coat, upon which he discharges all his Fury; whilst the Hunter, hid behind a Tree, can take his Measures to kill him. The Original always goes a great Trot, which is near equal to the Speed of the Buffaloe, and he holds it a long Time: But yet the Savages can out-run him. They say that he kneels down to drink, to eat, and to rest himself, and that there is in his Heart a little Bone, which being reduced to Powder, and taken in Broth, appeases the Pains of Child-birth, and facilitates Delivery.

The most Northern Nations of Canada have a Way of performing this Hunt which is very easy, and without Danger. The Hunters divide themselves into two Companies: One embarks in

*Various Ways of
his Chace.*

Canoes; and these Canoes keeping at some Distance from each other, form a large Semicircle, the two Ends of which touch the Shore: The other Company that remains on the Land, performs much the same Operation, and enclose a large Space. Then these Hunters let go their Dogs, and rouse all the Originals that are in that Space; and driving them forward, oblige them to run into the River, or the Lake. They are no sooner in the Water, than they fire upon them from all the Canoes: Every Shot takes Place, and very seldom even a single Original escapes.

Champlain speaks of another Manner of hunting not only the Originals, but also Harts and Caribous, which is something like this Way. They inclose (says he) a Part of a Forest with Stakes, interwoven with Branches of Trees, and leave but one narrow Opening, where they lay Snares made of raw Skins. This Space is triangular, and from the Angle of the Entrance they draw another Triangle, much larger: So these two Inclosures communicate together by the two Angles: The two Sides of the second Triangle are also shut up with Stakes, and the Hunters ranged upon a Line form the Base. Then they advance, without breaking the Line; and drawing nearer and nearer to each other, they make a great Shouting, and strike upon something that makes a great Noise. The Beasts being driven forward, and not able to escape either to Right or Left, and being affrighted with the Noise, know not where to fly, but into the other Inclosure; and many, as they enter it, are caught by the Horns or the Neck. They struggle greatly to get loose, and sometimes they carry with them or break the Snares: Sometimes also they strangle themselves, or at least give the Hunters Time to shoot them at their Ease. Those which escape this, fare no better: They are inclosed in too small a Space to shun the Arrows which the Hunters let fly at them from all Sides.

The Original has other Enemies than the Savages, and which make a no less rough War against him. The most terrible of all is the Carcajou, or Quincajou, a Sort of wild Cat; whose Tail is so long, that it can twist it several Times round its Body: Its Hair is a reddish brown. As soon as this Hunter can come up with an Original, he leaps upon him; and fixing upon his Neck, twists its long Tail round it; after which, it tears the Jugular Vein. The Original has but one Way to escape this Misfortune; *that is*, to get into the Water as soon as he is seized by this dangerous Enemy. The Carcajou, who cannot bear the Water, lets go his Hold immediately. But if the Water is too far off, it has Time to kill the Original before he can get into it. Commonly this Hunter, whose Smell is not the best, brings three Foxes to the Chace, and sends them out upon
the

the Discovery. As soon as they have smelt out an Original, two place themselves at his Sides, and the third behind him, and they all three make such a fine Manceuvre, harrassing the Beast, that they oblige him to go where they have left the Carcajou, with which they agree afterwards about dividing the Game.---Another Stratagem of the Carcajou, is to climb up a Tree: There lying along upon an extended Branch, he waits for the passing by of an Original, and leaps upon him as soon as he is within his Reach.

Many People have imagined, Madam, that the Relations of *Canada* give the Savages more Wit and Sense than they have. They are, nevertheless, Men: And under what Climate shall we find Brutes that have an Instinct more ingenious than the Beaver, the Carcajou, and the Fox?

The Hart of *Canada* is absolutely the same as in *France*, perhaps commonly a little larger. It does not appear that the Savages disturb him much; at least, I do not find that they make War against him in Form, and with any Preparations. It is not the same with Regard to the Caribou (*a*). This is an Animal not so high as the Original, which has more of the Ass than the Mule in its Shape, and which equals the Hart in Swiftnes. Some Years ago, one appeared upon Cape *Diamond*, above *Quebec*: It was, no Doubt, flying from the Hunters, but he perceived soon he was not in a Place of Safety, and he made almost but one Leap from thence into the River. A wild Goat of the *Alps* could not have done more: Then he swam very swiftly across the River; but it was all to no Purpose: Some *Canadians*, who were going to make War, and who were encamped near the Point of *Levi*, having discovered him, waited for his landing, and killed him. They greatly esteem the Tongue of this Animal, which herds most about *Hudson's Bay*. The *Sieur Jeremy*, who has passed many Years in these Northern Parts, says, that between the *Danes River* and *Port Nelson*, during the whole Summer, they see prodigious Numbers of them; which being driven from the Woods by the Flies and Gnats, come to refresh themselves by the Sea Side; and that for the Space of forty or fifty Leagues they meet almost continually with Herds of ten thousand at least.

It appears that the Caribou has never been in any great Numbers in the most frequented Places of *Canada*; but the Originals abounded every where when we first discovered the Country; and it might have made an Article of Trade, and a great Convenience of Life, if they had been careful to preserve the Breed: But this they have not done; and, either because they have

(*a*) It differs not from the Rain-Deer, but in its Colour; which is brown, or a little reddish,

thinned the Species, by killing great Numbers, or that by frightening them they have been driven to some other Country, nothing is more scarce at present.

In the Southern and Western Parts of *New France*, on both Sides the *Mississippi*, the most famous Hunt is that of the Buffalo, which is performed in this Manner: The Hunters range themselves

on four Lines, which form a great Square, and begin by setting Fire to the Grass and Herbs, which are dry and very high: Then as the Fire gets forwards they advance, closing their Lines: The Buffaloes, which are extremely afraid of Fire, keep flying from it, and at last find themselves so crowded together, that they are generally every one killed. They say that a Party seldom returns from hunting without killing Fifteen Hundred or Two Thousand. But lest the different Companies should hinder each other, they all agree before they set out about the Place where they intend to hunt. There are also some Penalties appointed against those who transgress this Rule, as well as against those who, quitting their Post, give way to the Beasts to escape. These Penalties consist in giving a Right to every Person to strip those who are guilty, and to take away even their Arms, which is the greatest Affront that can be given to a Savage; and to pull down their Cabins. The Chiefs are subject to this Penalty, as well as the others, and if any were to endeavour to exempt them from this Law, it would raise a Civil War amongst them, which would not end soon.

The Bull, or Buffalo, of *Canada* is bigger than ours; his Horns are low, black, and short; he has a great Beard of Hair under his Muzzle, and a great Tuft of Hair upon his Head, which falls down upon his Eyes, and gives him a hideous Look. He has a great Bump upon his Back, which begins at his Hips, and goes increasing up to his Shoulders; and this Bump is covered with Hair, something reddish, and very long; the rest of the Body is covered with black Wool, which is much valued. They say that the Skin of a Buffaloe has eight Pounds of Wool on it. This Animal has a large Chest, the hind Parts small, the Tail very short, and one can scarce see any Neck it has, but its Head is bigger than that of the *European* Bulls. He runs away generally at the Sight of any Person, and one Dog is enough to make a whole Herd take to a full Gallop. The Buffaloe has a good Smell, and to approach him without being perceived near enough to shoot him, you must go with the Wind. When he is wounded he is furious, and turns upon the Hunters. He is as furious when the Cows have newly calved. His Flesh is good, but they seldom eat any but that of the

the Cows, because the Buffaloes are too tough. As for his Skin, there are none better; it is easily dressed, and tho' very strong, it becomes supple, like the best Shamois. The Savages make Shields of it, which are very light, and which a Musket Ball will not easily pierce.

They find about *Hudson's Bay* another Bull, whose Skin and

Of the Musk Bull. Wool are the same with those I have already described. This is what *M. Jeremy* says of it: "Fifteen Leagues from the *Danes River*, is the River of *Seals*, so called because there are many in this Place. Between these two Rivers there is a Kind of Bulls which we call the *Musk Bulls*; because they have so strong a Smell of Musk, that at some certain Times there is no such Thing as eating their Flesh. These Animals have a very fine Wool, and it is longer than that of the *Barbary Sheep*. I brought some to *France* in 1708, of which I had some Stockings made, which were finer than those made of Silk. These Bulls, though they are smaller than our's, have Horns much thicker and longer: Their Roots join on the Crown of the Head, and descend by the Side of the Eyes almost as low as the Throat; afterwards the End rises up, and forms a Kind of Crescent. There are some so large, that I have seen of them, which being separated from the Skull, weighed both together sixty Pounds: Their Legs are very short, so that their Wool drags upon the Ground when they walk; which makes them so deformed, that it is difficult at a little Distance to know which Way the Head stands. There are not many of these Animals; so that the Savages would soon destroy them, if they were to hunt them. Moreover, as their Legs are very short, when there is much Snow they kill them with Lances, as they are not able then to make any Speed."

The most common Quadrupede at this Time in *Canada*, is the

Of the Roe-Buck. Roe-Buck, which differs in nothing from our's. It is said that it sheds Tears when it is run down by the Hunters. Whilst it is young its Hair is striped with many Colours lengthwise: Afterwards this Hair falls off, and another grows up of the Colour of the common Roe-Buck. This Creature is not fierce, and is easily tamed, and seems naturally to have an Affection for Man. The Female that is used to the House, retires into the Woods in rutting Time, and as soon as it has coupled with the Male, returns again to the House of her Master. When her Time is come to bring forth, she returns into the Woods, and remains there some Days with her Young; then she returns again to her Master; but continues to visit her Young very assiduously: When they think proper, they follow her and take her Young, and she brings

brings them up in the House. It is something strange that all our Habitations have not whole Herds of them. The Savages have them but seldom.

There are also in the Woods of *Canada* many Wolves, or rather wild Cats, for they only resemble the Wolves in a Kind of Howling: In every Thing else, says Mr. *Sarrafin*, they are *ex genere felino* (of the Cat Kind.) They are true Hunters, which live only on the Animals they catch, and which they pursue to the Tops of the highest Trees. Their Flesh is white and good to eat. Their Skins are well known in *France*; it is one of the finest Furs of this Country, and one of the greatest Articles of its Trade.

There are a Sort of black Foxes in the northern Mountains, whose Skins are much valued, but they are very scarce. There are some that are more common, the Hair of which is black or grey, and others of a tawny red. They find some going up the *Mississippi* that are very beautiful, the Fur of which is of a Silver Colour. We also meet with here Tygers, and Wolves of a smaller Kind than our's. The Foxes here catch Water-Fowl in a very ingenious Manner. They go a little Way into the Water, and come out again, and make a thousand Capers upon the Bank of the River. The Ducks, the Bustards, and the like Birds who are pleased with this Sport, approach the Fox: When he sees them within his Reach, he keeps himself very quiet at first, not to scare them; he only wags his Tail to draw them nearer, and the silly Birds give into the Snare so far as to pick his Tail. Then the Fox leaps upon them, and seldom misses his Aim. Some Dogs have been broke to this Way with Success, and these Dogs make a sharp War with the Foxes.

Here is a Kind Pole-Cat, which they call *Enfant de Diable* or *Bete Puante* (the Child of the Devil, or stinking Beast) because when it is pursued, it makes a Urine which stinks the Air for half a Mile round. It is in other Respects, a very pretty Animal. It is about as high as a small Cat, but bigger round, has bright Hair inclining to grey, with two white Lines, which form on the Back an oval Figure from its Head to the Tail. Its Tail is bushy like a Fox's, and it carries it like a Squirrel. Its Fur is like that of the Pekans, another Kind of wild Cat, about the same Bigness of our's. Otters Skins, common Pole-Cat's, the *Pitch* or *Stote*, the Field Rat's, the Ermine's, and the Marten's, are what we call the small Peltry. The Ermine is about the Size of our Squirrel, but something longer; its Hair is a fine white, and it has a very long Tail, the End of which is as black as Jet. The Martens in *Canada* are not so red as those of

France

France, and have a finer Fur. They keep generally in the midst of the Woods, out of which they never come but once in two or three Years; but they always come out in great Troops. The Savages believe that the Year when they see them come out, will be good for Hunting; that is to say, that there will be a deep Snow. The Martens Skins are actually sold here at a Crown a-piece, I mean the common ones, for those that are brown fetch up to twenty-four Livres, and more. The *Pitot* or *Stote* differs nothing from the Pole-Cat, but in that the Fur is blacker, longer, and thicker. These two Animals make War with the Birds, even with the largest, and make great Ravages in Hen-Roofts and Dove-Houses. The Field Rat is twice as big as ours, and has an hairy Tail, and its Fur is of a very fine Silver grey. There are some which are entirely white, and a very beautiful White. The Female has a Purse under the Belly, which opens and shuts when she will. She puts her young ones in it when she is pursued, and saves them with herself. As to the Squirrels, they give them very little Disturbance here, so that there are a prodigious Number in this Country. They distinguish them into three Sorts; the red, which does not differ from ours, the *Swiss*, which are a little smaller, and are so called because their Fur is striped lengthwise with red, black, and white, much like the *Swiss* of the Pope's Guard; and the flying Squirrels, of much the same Size as the *Swiss*, whose Fur is a dark grey. They call them flying, not because they really fly, but because they leap from one Tree to another, the Distance of forty Paces at least. When they leap from a high Place to a lower, they leap twice as far. What enables them to make such Leaps, are two Skins which they have on their Sides, between the fore and hind Feet, and which stretch to the Breadth of two Inches. They are very thin, and only covered with Down. This little Animal soon grows familiar; it is very lively when it does not sleep; but it often sleeps in any Place it can creep into, as a Rocket, Sleeve, or Muff. It soon grows fond of its Master, and will find him out amongst twenty Persons. The Porcupine of *Canada* is as thick as a middling Dog, but shorter, and not so high; its Quills are about four Inches long, about the Thickness of a small Straw, white, hollow, and very strong, particularly on the Back. These are its Arms, both offensive and defensive. It darts them directly at those who attempt its Life, and if it enters ever so little in the Flesh, it must be drawn out instantly, or else it sinks in entirely. Its fear for this Reason, that they are very careful to hinder their Dogs from approaching these Animals. Their Flesh is good eating. A roasted Porcupine, is as good as a sucking Pig. The Hares and Rabbits here are like those of *Europe*, excepting that their hind Legs are longer. Their Skins

are of no great Use, because they shed their Fur continually; which is a Pity, for their Fur is very fine, and would do no Damage in the Hat Manufacture. In Winter these Animals turn grey, and seldom come out of their Holes, where they live upon the smallest Branches of the Birch Tree. In Summer, their Fur is of a yellowish red. The Foxes make a sharp War with them in all Seasons, and the Savages take them in Winter in Gins, when they go out to seek for Food.

I am, &c.

L E T T E R VII.

A Description of the Country between Lake St. PIERRE, and MONTREAL: In what it differs from QUEBEC. A Description of the Island and Town of MONTREAL, and its Environs. Of the Fishery for Seals, the Sea Cow, Porpoise, and Whale.

MADAM,

MONTREAL, *March 20.*

Of the Islands of Richlieu.

I Departed the 13th from *St. François*, and the next Day I arrived in this Town. I had not in passing here, which is about twenty Leagues, the Pleasure I had formerly in coming this same Route in a Canoe, in the finest Weather in the World, to see open before me by Degrees as I advanced, Canals that reached out of Sight, between a prodigious Number of Islands, which at a Distance seemed to make one Land with the Continent, and stop the River in its Course, those pleasing Views, which changed every Moment like the Decorations of a Theatre, and which one would think were contrived on Purpose to recreate a Traveller: But I had some Recompence in the Singularity of the Sight of an *Archipelago*, that was become in some Manner a Continent; and by the Convenience of travelling in a Sledge, or Kind of Calash, upon Canals between Islands, which appeared as if they had been plac'd by a Line like Orange Trees.

As for the Prospect, it is not fine in this Season. Nothing is more melancholy than that White which covers every Thing, and which takes the Place of that beautiful Variety of Colours which is the greatest Ornament of the Country; than Trees, which appear planted in the Snow, and which present to our Sight only hoary Heads, and Branches loaded with Icicles.——

In other Respects, Madam, the Lake of *St. Pierre* is here what the River *Loire* is in *France*. On the Side

Side of *Quebec* the Lands are good ; but in general you see nothing that can recreate the Sight. Moreover, the Climate is very severe ; for the more we go down the River, and the more we advance towards the North, of Consequence the Cold is more piercing. *Quebec* is in 47. 56. Latitude. *Trois Rivieres* is in 46. and some Minutes : And *Montreal* between 44. and 45. The River *St. Laurence*, above the Lake of *St. Pierre*, making an Elbow to the South. It seems therefore, when we are past the *Islands of Richlieu*, as if we were transported all at once into another Climate. The Air is softer, the Land more level, the River finer ; and its Banks have a *Je ne scai quoi*, more pleasing. We meet from Time to Time with *Islands*, some of which are inhabited ; the others, in their natural State, offer to the Sight the finest Landscapes in the World. In a Word, it is *Touraine* and *la Limagne* of *Auvergne*, compared with *Maine* and *Normandy*.

The Isle of *Montreal*, which is as it were the Centre of this fine Country, is ten Leagues long from East to West, and near four Leagues over in its greatest Breadth. The Mountain from which it takes its Name, and which has

Description of
the Isle of Mon-
treal.

two Heads of unequal Height, is almost in the Midst of the Length of the Island, but it is but half a League from the South Coast, upon which the Town is built. This Town was called *Ville-Marie*, by its Founders ; but this Name hath never been brought into common Use : It is only mentioned in public Writings, and amongst the Lords, who are very tenacious of it. These Lords, who have the Domain not only of the Town, but also of the whole Island, are Missionaries of the Seminary of *St. Sulpice* : And as all the Lands here are very good, and well cultivated ; and as the Town is as well peopled as *Quebec*, we may affirm that this Lordship is worth half a Dozen of the best in *Canada*. This is the Fruit of the Labour and good Conduct of the Lords of this Island ; and certainly twenty private Persons, amongst whom this might have been divided, would not have put it in the State we now see it, nor have made the People so happy. The Town of *Montreal* has a very chearful Aspect : It is well situated, open, and well built. The Agreeableness of its Environs, and its Prospects, inspires a certain Gaiety, of which every one feels the Effect. It is not fortified : A single Pallisade, which is but poorly kept up, is all its Defence ; with a bad Redoubt upon a little Eminence, which serves for a Bulwark, and which terminates with a gentle Slope at a little Square. This is what we meet with at first, in coming from *Quebec*. It is not forty Years ago, since the Town was quite open, and exposed to be burnt by the Savages or the *English*. It was the Chevalier *de Callieres*, Brother of the Plenipotentiary of *Riswick*, who en-

closed it whilst he was Governor. They have talked some Years of surrounding it with Walls (a); but it will not be easy to engage the Inhabitants to contribute towards it: They are brave, and not rich; and are hard to be persuaded of the Necessity of this Expence, being fully convinced that their Valour is more than sufficient to defend the Town against any Enemy that should dare to attack it. Our *Canadians*, on this Article, have all a pretty good Opinion of themselves, and we must allow it is not ill founded; but in Consequence of the Confidence which this gives them, it is not so difficult to surprize them, as to conquer them.

Montreal is a long Square, situated on the Bank of the River; which rising insensibly, divides the Town in its Length into High and Low; but the Ascent from one to the other is scarcely perceivable. The *Hotel Dieu*, and the King's Magazines, are in the Lower Town, and almost all the Traders live there. The Seminary and the Parish Church, the *Recollets*, the *Jesuits*, the Maids of the Congregation, the Governor, and greatest Part of the Officers, are in the Higher Town. Beyond a little Rivulet, which comes from the North West, and bounds the Town on that Side, there are some Houses and the Hospital General; and going to the Right, beyond the *Recollets*, whose Convent is at the End of the Town, on the same Side, there begins to be formed a Kind of Suburb, which in Time will make a very fine Quarter.

The *Jesuits* here have but a very little House; but their Church, which is just finished, is large and well built. The Convent of the *Recollets* is much larger, and the Society more numerous. The Seminary is in the Centre of the Town: It appears that they studied more to make it solid and convenient, than fine; but yet it has the Air of belonging to the Lords of the Place: It communicates with the Parish Church, which has much more the Appearance of a Cathedral than that of *Quebec*. The Service is performed here with a Modesty and Dignity which inspires Respect for the Majesty of the God who is here adored.

The House of the Maids of the Congregation, though one of the largest in the Town, is yet still too little to lodge so numerous a Society: It is the Chief of an Order, and the Noviciate of an Institution, which ought to be so much dearer to *New France*, and to this Town in particular, because it took its Rise here, and because all the Colony feels the Advantages of this fine Foundation. The *Hotel Dieu* is served by Nuns, the first of which were taken from *Flechs* in *Anjou*.

(a) This is now done.

They are poor, yet their Poverty does not appear in their Hall; which is large, and well furnished with Beds and other Furniture; nor in their Church, which is fine and well adorn'd; nor in their House, which is well built, neat and convenient: But they have but a poor Maintenance, though they are all indefatigably employed in the Instruction of Youth, and in the Care of the Sick.

The Hospital General owes its Foundation to a private Person, named *Charron*, who associated himself with many pious Persons, not only for this good Work, but also to furnish the Country Parishes with School-Masters, who should instruct the Boys, as the Sisters of the Congregation do the Girls: But the Society was soon dissolved: Some left it for other Affairs, and some through Fickleness; so that the *Sieur Charron* was left alone. However, he was not discouraged; he emptied his own Purse, and found Means to open those of some powerful Persons: He built a House, and procured a Number of School-Masters, and Persons to attend the Hospital. The Public took a Pleasure to assist and give Authority to a Man who spared neither his own Substance, nor his Pains, and whom nothing could discourage. In short, before his Death, which happened in 1719, he had the Comfort to see his Project out of all Danger of failing, at least with Respect to the Hospital General. The House is fine, and the Church very pretty. The School-Masters are not yet well established in the Parishes; and the Order they have received from Court, forbidding them to wear an uniform Habit, or to engage themselves by Vows, may hinder their Establishment.

Between the Island of *Montreal* and the Continent on the North Side, there is another Island about eight Leagues long, and two Leagues over: It was first named the Island of *Montmagny*, from the Name of a Governor General of *Canada*: It was afterwards granted to the *Jesuits*, who called it the Island of *Jesus*; and it has preserved this last Name, though it has passed from the Hands of the *Jesuits* to *Messieurs* of the Seminary of *Quebec*, who have begun to place some Inhabitants here; and as the Lands are good, there is Room to hope that the whole Island will soon be cleared.

The Channel which separates the two Islands, is called the *River des Prairies*, (*Meadows*) because it runs in the Midst of fine Meadows. Its Course is impeded towards the Middle by a Torrent which they call *the Recollet's Fall*, in Memory of one of that Order, who was drowned here. The Ecclesiastics of the Seminary

of *Montreal*, for a long Time, had a Mission of Savages near this Place, which they have since removed to another Part.

The third Arm of the River is strewd as it were with such a prodigious Number of Islands, that there is almost as much Land as Water. This Channel is called *Milles-ises*, or River of *St. Jean*, (*thousand Islands*, or *St. John's River*.) At the Head of the Island *Jesus*, is the little Island *Bizard*, so called from the Name of a *Swiss* Officer, to whom it belonged, and who died a Major at *Montreal*. A little higher towards the South, is the Island *Perrot*; thus called by Mr. *Perrot*, who was the first Governor of *Montreal*, and the Father of Madam the Countess *de la Roche-Allard*, and of Madam the Presidentess of *Lubert*. This Island is near two Leagues every Way, and the Lands are good, and they begin to clear them. The Isle *Bizard* terminates the Lake *des deux Montagnes* (of the two Mountains) and the Island *Perrot* separates the same Lake from that of *St. Louis*.

The Lake of the two Mountains is properly the Mouth of the *Great River*, otherwise called the River of the *Outaouais*, into the River *St. Laurence*. It is two Leagues long, and near as wide. The Lake of *St. Louis* is something larger, but it is in Fact nothing more than an Enlargement of the River *St. Laurence*. Till lately, the *French* Colony extended no farther to the West; but they begin to make some new Habitations a little higher, and the Lands are every where excellent.

That which has been the Security of *Montreal* and its Environs during the last Wars, are two Villages of *Iroquois Christians*, and the Fort *de Chambly*.

The first of the two Villages is that of the Fall of *St. Louis*, situated on the Continent on the South Side, three Leagues above the Town of *Montreal*. It is very populous, and has always been esteemed one of our strongest Barriers against the *Heathen Iroquois*, and the *English* of *New York*. It has already been twice removed within the Space of two Leagues. Its second Situation, where I saw it in 1708, was over-against the Fall of *St. Louis*; and it keeps this Name, though it is now a good Distance from it. It looks as if they had fixed it now; for the Church, which is just finished, and the House of the Missionaries are, each in its Kind, two of the finest Buildings in the Country. The Situation is charming: The River *St. Laurence*, which is very wide here, is also hereabouts full of Islands, which have a very fine Effect. The Island of *Montreal*, entirely peopled, is a Perspective on one Side; and the View has scarce any Bounds on the other Side, on Account of the Lake *St. Louis*, which begins a little higher.

The second Village is called *de la Montagne*, (of the Mountain) because it was a long Time on the Mountain which gave the Name to the Island. It has since been removed to the *Recollet's* Fall, as I said before. It is now on the Continent, over-against the West End of the Island. It is governed by the Ecclesiastics of the Seminary of *Montreal*. These two Villages have produced many brave Men, and their Fervour in Religion was admirable before the Avarice of our Traders had introduced Drunkenness, which has made still greater Ruin here than in the Missions of *St. Francois* and *Beckancourt*.

The Missionaries have in vain employed all their Industry and Vigilance to put a Stop to this Disorder. It was to no Purpose that they called in the Aid of the Magistrates, threatened the Wrath of Heaven, and offered the most persuasive Reasons: All signified nothing. Even the most fatal Accidents, in which the Hand of GOD evidently appeared heavy on the Authors of this Evil, have not been sufficient to open the Eyes of some *Christians*, whom a Thirst-after sordid Gain hath blinded. One sees even in the Squares and Streets of *Montreal*, the most frightful Spectacles, the certain Consequences of the Drunkenness of these Barbarians: Husbands and Wives, Fathers, Mothers and their Children; Brothers and Sisters, taking each other by the Throat, tearing off each other's Ears, and biting one another like furious Wolves. The Air resounds in the Night with Howlings, more horrible than those which the wild Beasts make in the Woods.

Those who have most to reproach themselves with for these horrible Disorders, are the first to ask, *If these People are Christians?* We may answer them, Yes, they are *Christians*, and new Converts, who know not what they do: But those who coolly, and knowing the certain Effect, bring them by their Avarice to this Condition, have they any Religion? They know that the Savages would give all they have for a Glass of Brandy: This is a Temptation to the Traders; against which, neither the Cries of the Pastors, nor the Zeal and Authority of the Magistrates, nor Respect of the Laws, nor the Severity of the Sovereign Jurisdiction nor the Fear of GOD's Judgments, nor the Thoughts of Hell, (a Representation of which is seen in the Drunkenness of these Savages) have been able to restrain them.—But let us turn away our Eyes from these disagreeable Objects.

The great Trade for Skins, after the Town of *Trois Rivieres* was no longer frequented by the Nations of the North and West, was carried on several Years at *Montreal*, whither the Savages resorted at certain Seasons from all Parts of *Canada*. This was a

Kind

Kind of Fair, which brought many *French* to this Town. The Governor General, and the Intendant, came hither also, and they took Advantage of this Occasion to accommodate the Difference that might have happened between our Allies. But if you meet, Madam, by Chance, with the Book of *La Hontan*, where Mention is made of this Fair, I would have you take Care how you give Credit to what he says of it: He does not even preserve Probability. The Women of *Montreal* never gave any Foundation for what this Author reports of them, and there is no Fear that their Honour should ever suffer any Blemish from the Savages. There is no Example that any have ever taken the least Liberty with the *French* Women, even when they were their Prisoners: They not even seem to have an Inclination to it; and it were to be wished that the *Frenchmen* had the same Dislike to the Savage Women. *La Hontan* could not be ignorant of what is so publicly known in this Country; but he wanted to give a Gaiety to his Memoirs, and for this Purpose he said any Thing. We are always sure to please certain Persons, when we give no Bounds to a Liberty of inventing Stories, and of slandering.

One sees now and then little Fleets of Savages arrive at *Montreal*; but nothing in Comparison of former Times. It is the *Iroquois* War that has interrupted this great Concourse of Nations in the Colony. To make Amends for this Failure of the Savages coming to *Montreal*, they have established amongst the greatest Part of them Magazines and Forts, where there are always an Officer and Soldiers enough to secure the Merchandize. The Savages will always have a Gunsmith in these Places; and in many there are Missionaries; who would do more Good if there were no other *French* there. There is Reason to believe it would be better to set Things upon the antient Footing, since Peace has been established both within and without the Colony: This would be the Means to restrain the Wood-Rangers, whose Covetousness (not to mention the Disorders caused by their Licentiousness) makes them every Day guilty of mean Actions, which render us despicable in the Sight of the Savages, have lower'd our Merchandizes, and raised the Price of Skins. Besides, the Savages, naturally proud, are grown insolent, since they find that we seek after them.

The Fishery might much more enrich *Canada* than the Chace; and this does not depend on the Savages:
Of the Seal Fishery. Two weighty Reasons for following it, which yet have not been sufficient to engage our Colonists to make it the principal Object of their Trade.—I have nothing to add to what I have already said on the Cod Fishery, which alone would be worth more to us than *Peru*, if the Founders

ders of *New France* had taken proper Measures to secure the Possession of it to ourselves.---I begin with the Fishery for Seals, Sea Cows, and Porpoises, which may be carried on every where in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, and a great Way up the River.

The Sea Wolf, or the Seal, takes its Name from its Cry, which is a Sort of howling; for in its Shape it resembles not the Wolf, nor any Land Animal that we know. *Lescarbot* asserts, that he has heard some cry like Screech-Owls; but these might be only young ones, whose Cry was not quite formed. They make no Hesitation here, Madam, to place it in the Rank of Fishes; though it is not mute, though it is brought forth on the Land, and lives as much on it as in the Water, and is covered with Hair: In a Word, though it wants nothing to make it to be considered as an amphibious Creature. But we are in a new World, and it must not be required of us always to speak the Language of the Old; and Custom, against which there is no reasoning, is here in Possession of all its Rights. So that the War they make with the Seals, though it is often on Land, and with the Gun, is called a Fishery; and that which they make with the Beavers in the Water, and with Nets, is called a Chace.

The Head of a Seal is something like a Bull-Dog's: He has four Legs, very short, especially those behind: In every other Respect it is a Fish. It drags itself rather than walks upon its Feet. Its Legs before have Nails, those behind are like Fins: His Skin is hard, and covered with short Hair of divers Colours. There are some Seals all white, and they are all so at first; but some, as they grow up, become black, others tawny: Many are of all these Colours mixed together.

The Fishermen distinguish several Species of Seals: The largest weigh up to two thousand Pounds, and they say their Nose is more pointed than the others. There are some that only frisk about in the Water: Our Sailors call them *Brasseurs*, (*Brewers*.) They have given the Name of *Nau* to another Sort; for which I can give no Reason, nor know the Meaning of the Word. Another Sort they call *Grosses Tetes*, (*Great Heads*.) There are some small ones that are very lively and skilful in cutting the Nets they are taken in: They are of a Tyger Colour; they are full of Play and Spirit, and as pretty as Creatures of this Shape can be. The Savages learn these to follow them like little Dogs, and eat them notwithstanding.

M. Denys speaks of two Sorts of Seals that are found upon the Coasts of *Acadia*. One Sort (says he) are so big, that their Young are larger than our largest Porkers. He adds, that soon after

after they are brought forth, the old ones carry them to the Water, and from Time to Time bring them ashore again to suck: That the Time of sucking them is the Month of *February*; when the young ones, which they aim chiefly to catch, go scarce any more into the Water: That at the first Noise the old ones fly, making a great Noise to give Notice to the young ones to follow them; which they never fail to do, if the Fishermen do not make Haste to give them a Blow on the Nose with a Stick, which is enough to kill them.--- The Number of these Animals must be very great upon these Coasts, if it true, as the same Author affirms, that in one Day they take sometimes eight hundred of the young ones.

The second Species of these Seals, which *M. Denis* speaks of, is very small, and has little more Oil but what it has in its Bladder. These last never go far from the Shore, and there is always one that stands Centinel: At the first Signal he gives, they all throw themselves into the Sea: After some Time they approach the Land, and raise themselves upon their hind Feet to see if there is nothing to fear: But in Spite of all their Precautions, they surprize a great Number of them on Shore, and it is almost impossible to take them any other Way.

It is agreed, that the Flesh of the Seal is not bad to eat, but it is more profitable to make Oil of it: *Use of the Flesh and Skin of the Seal.* This is not difficult. They melt the Fat on the Fire, and it dissolves into an Oil. Sometimes they only put the Fat of a great many Seals on Square Planks; and leave it to dissolve of itself, a Hole being made at the Bottom, for the Oil to run through. This Oil whilst it is new is very good for Kitchen Uses; but that of the young Seals soon grows rank, and the other dries too much, upon keeping any time: They then use it to burn, or to dress Skins with. It keeps clear a long Time, has no Smell, and leaves no Lee, nor any Kind of Foulness at the Bottom of the Vessel.

At the first settling the Colony, they used a great Quantity of Seal Skins to make Muffs; but that is now out of Fashion; and their chief Use now is to cover Trunks, &c. When they are tanned they have almost the same Grain as *Moracco* Leather: They are not so fine, but they are stronger, and wear better. They make of them very good Shoes, and Boots; which will not take Water. They are also used to cover Seats of Chairs, the Frames of which are sooner worn out than the Covers. They tan these Skins here with the Bark of the Spruce Fir, and in the Tincture, they use to dye them black, they mix a Powder, drawn from certain Stones they find upon the Banks of the Rivers; which are called *Thunder Stones*, or *Marcafites*.

The Seals couple upon the Rocks, and sometimes upon the Ice, where also the Females bring forth their Young. They have commonly two, and they suckle them pretty often in the Water, but oftener upon the Land. When they would accustom them to swim, they carry them, as they say, on their Backs in the Water, and let them off from Time to Time into the Water, then take them again, and continue this Practice till the young ones can swim alone. If this Fact is true, this is a strange Fish, which Nature has not taught what the greatest part of Land Animals are capable of almost as soon as they come into the World. The Seal has its Senses very quick, and this is its sole Defence; but this does not hinder them from being often surprized, as I have before remarked; but the most common Method of fishing for them is this: The Custom of this Animal, when it is in the Water, is to come with the Tide into the Creeks. When they have discovered the Creeks, where a great Number come, they shut them up with Stakes and Nets; they only leave a small Space open by which the Seals enter. When the Tide is up, they stop this Opening, so that after the Tide is out, these Fish remain on the Shore, and they have only the Trouble to knock them on the Head. They follow them also in a Canoe, in Places where there is Plenty of them, and when they put their Heads out of the Water to breathe, they shoot them. If they are only wounded, they easily take them; but if they are shot dead, they sink directly to the Bottom, like as the Beavers do. But they have great Dogs, which are train'd to fetch them up at the Depth of seven or eight Fathom. Our Fishermen take but few Sea-Cows on the Coasts of the Gulph of *St. Laurence*; I know not whether they have taken any in other Places. The *English* formerly established a Fishery for them at the Isle of *Sable*; but they made no great Advantage of it. The Shape of this Animal is not very different from the Seals. What is peculiar to it, are two Teeth, of the Bigness and Length of a Man's Arm, a little bent back at Top; and which appear at a Distance like Horns; this is probably the Reason they are called Sea-Cows. Our Sailors call them more plainly *la beet a la grande dent*, (the great toothed Beast) these Teeth are of very fine Ivory, as well as all those which are in the Jaw of this Fish, and which are four Inches long.

There are in the River *St. Laurence* Porpoises of two Colours: *Porpoises of two Colours.* In the Salt Water; that is to say, till a little below the Isle of *Orleans*, they do not differ from those found in the Sea: In the fresh Water they are all white, and as big as a Cow. The first go generally in Companies, I have have not observed the same of the

others, though I have seen many of them playing in the Port of *Quebec*. They seldom go higher than this City, but there are many on the Coasts of *Acadia*, as well as of the first Kind; so that the Difference of their Colour does not proceed from the Difference of the salt and fresh Water. The white Porpoises yield a Hoghead of Oil, and this Oil is little different from that of the Seals: I never saw any Person who had eaten the Flesh of this Animal; but as to the Black Porpoise, they say, that they are not bad eating: They make Puddings and Chitterlings of their Entrails, the Harlet is excellent in Fricassee, and the Head better than that of a Sheep, but not so good as a Calf's.

The Skins of both Sorts are tan'd like *Merocco* Leather. At first it is soft like Fat, and is an Inch thick, they scrape it a long Time, and it becomes like a transparent Leather; and how thin soever it is, even so as to be fit for Waistcoats and Breeches, it is always very strong and Proof against a Musket Ball. There are some eighteen Feet long, and nine wide; they say that there is nothing better to cover the Tops of Coaches. They have lately established two Fisheries below *Quebec* for Porpoises, one in the Bay of *St. Paul*, and the other seven or eight Leagues lower, over-against a Habitation called *Camourasca*, from the Name of certain Rocks that rise considerably above the Water. The Expences are not great; and the Profits would be considerable, if the Porpoises were Animals settled in a Place: But either through Instinct, or Caprice, they often break the Measures of the Fishermen, and take another Route than that where they wait for them. Moreover, these Fisheries, which would only enrich some few Persons, have occasioned an Inconvenience which made the common People complain; which is, that they have greatly diminished the Eel Fishery, which is a great Help to the poor Inhabitants. For the Porpoises, finding themselves disturbed below *Quebec*, are retired to some other Place; and the Eels, finding no longer these great Fish in their Way, which obliged them to return back, go down the River without any Hindrance; whence it happens, that between *Quebec* and *Trois Rivieres*, where they took a prodigious Number every Year, they now scarce take any.

The Way of fishing for Porpoises is much the same as that I have been mentioning for Seals. When the Tide is out, they set Stakes in the Mud, or Sand, pretty near one another, and they fasten Nets to them in the Shape of Funnels, the Opening of which is pretty large, and made in such a Manner, that when once the Fish has entered, he can't find his Way out again. They take Care to put upon the Tops of the Stakes Branches of Greens. When the Tide rises, these Fish giving Chace to

Herrings, which always run to the Sides, and being allured by the Greens which they greatly love, are engaged in the Nets, and find themselves shut up: As the Tide sinks, it is pleasant to see their Trouble, and their fruitless Attempts to escape: At last they remain on dry Land, and often one upon another in such great Numbers, that one Blow with a Stick kills two or three of them. They say that there have been found some among the white Sort, which weighed three thousand Pounds.

Every one knows the Nature of the Whale Fishery, therefore
Of the Whale. I shall say nothing of it. It is said here, that the *Biscayners*, who carried it on formerly in the River *St. Laurence*, discontinued it only to apply themselves entirely to the Fur-Trade, which required not so much Expence or Labour, and the Profits of which were then more considerable, and of a quicker Return. On the other Hand, they had not all the Conveniencies for this Fishery, which may be had at present, now there are Habitations very near the Gulf. Some Years ago they tried to re-establish it, but without Success: The Undertakers either had not a sufficient Fund to make the necessary Advances, or expected their Charges to be reimbursed sooner than the Thing would allow, or else they wanted Perseverance. It appears nevertheless certain that this Fishery might be a great Article in the Trade of this Colony (*a*), and might be carried on with less Expence and Danger than on the Coasts of *Greenland*; and what should hinder to fix it here, as *M. Denys* proposed to do that of the Cod-Fishery in *Acadia*. — This is, Madam, all that concerns the Fisheries, that may enrich *Canada*.

I am, &c.

LETTER VIII.

Of the Fort of CHAMBLY: Of the Fish; of the Birds: And of some Animals, peculiar to CANADA. Of the Trees which are the same with those of FRANCE; and of those which are peculiar to this Country.

MADAM,

CHAMBLY, March 1.

ONE of the chief Defences of *Montreal* against the *Iroquois* and *New York*, is *Fort Chambly*: It is from this Fort I have the Honour to write to you. I came hither to pay a Visit

(*a*) It is to be hoped that we shall now establish a Whale Fishery in these Parts; as there seems great Probability that a vast Advantage may be reaped from it;

to the Commandant, who is M. de Sabrevois, of one of the best Families of *Beauce*, my Friend, my Companion in the Voyage, and a good Officer. I shall describe this important Fort, and the Situation of it, in a few Words.

In the first Years of our Settlement in this Country, the *Iroquois*, to make their Incurfions into the very Centre of our Habitations, came down a River which discharges itself into the River *St. Laurence*, a little above Lake *St. Pierre*, and which for this Reason, was called first the *Iroquois* River. It has been since called the River of *Richelieu*, from a Fort which bore this Name, and which was built at its Mouth. This Fort being in a ruinous Condition, M. de Sorel, Captain in *Carignan-Salieres* Regiment, built another, which he called by his own Name. This Name communicated itself to the River, and it is still called so, tho' the Fort has not been standing for a long Time. When we have gone up the River about seventeen Leagues, going always towards the South, but a little to the South West, we find a Torrent or Water-fall, and over against it a Kind of little Lake, formed by the River itself. It is by the Side of the Water-fall, and over against the Lake, that the Fort is situated. It was first built of Wood, by M. de Chamblly, at the same Time that M. de Sorel built his Fort, but it has been since built of Stone, and flanked with four Bastions, and there is always a pretty good Garrison kept in it. The Lands round it are very good, and they begin to establish some Habitations here, and many People think that in Time, they will build a Town in this Place. From *Chamblly* to Lake *Champlain*, it is but eight Leagues. The River *Sorel* crosses the Lake; and there is perhaps no Part of *New France* which is more fit to be peopled. The Climate is milder than any other Part of the Colony, and the Inhabitants will have the *Iroquois* for Neighbours, who at the Bottom are a good Sort of People, who will not seek to quarrel with us, when they see us in a Condition not to be afraid of them, and who will find their Account I believe still better from this Neighbourhood, than from that of *New York*. Many other Reasons ought to engage us in this Settlement, but if I should write all, I should have nothing to say when I have the Honour to see you again. I shall take Advantage of the Leisure Hours I have here, to continue to entertain you with the Particularities of this Country. I have already given an Account of what the Gulf and the River of *St. Laurence* may supply for the Trade of *New France*; it remains for me to speak of the Resources which the Inhabitants may find here for the Support of Life.

Wherever the Water of the River is salt, *that is to say*, from

Fish which are taken in the Gulf and River of St. Laurence.

Cape Torment to the Gulf, one may take almost all Fish that live in the Sea, as Salmon, Tunny, Shad, Trout, Lamprey, Smelts, Conger Eels, Mackerel, Soals, Herrings, Anchovies, Pilchards, Turbots, and many others that are not known in *Europe*. They are all taken with a Sein, or other Nets. In the Gulf they take Hallibuts, three Sorts of Thornbacks, the common, the curled Sort, which they say is better than in *France*, and another Sort that is not esteemed; *Lencornets*, a Kind of Cuttle Fish, *St. Peter's Fish*, *Requiem's*, Sea Dogs, a Kind of *Requiem's* much less mischievous whilst alive, and beyond Comparison better when dead, than the common Sort. Oysters are very plenty in Winter on the Coasts of *Acida*, and the Manner of fishing for them is something singular. They make a Hole in the Ice, and they thrust in two Poles together in such a Manner, that they have the Effect of a Pair of Pinchers, and they seldom draw them up without an Oyster. The *Lencornet* is, as I have said, a Kind of Cuttle Fish, but however, it is very different from the common Cuttle Fish. It is quite round, or rather oval; at the End of its Tail is a Sort of Ledge, which makes him a Kind of Shield, and his Head is surrounded with Barbs half a Foot long, which he makes Use of to catch other Fish. There are two Kinds, which differ only in Bigness; the smaller Sort is about a Foot long. They take few but of the last Sort, and those by the Light of a Flambeau: They love the Light much, they shew it them on the Shore when the Tide is at Height, but just upon burning, they approach it, and so are left aground. The *Lencornet* roasted, boiled, or fricasseed, is very good eating, but makes the Sauce quite black.

The *St. Peter's Fish* is like a small Cod, has the same Taste, and is dried also like that. It has two black Spots on the Sides of its Head, and the Sailors say, this is the Fish in which *St. Peter* found the Piece of Money to pay the Tribute to the *Roman Emperor*, for our Lord and himself; and that its two Spots are the two Places by which he took hold of it; For this Reason they call it *St. Peter's Fish*. The Sea Plaice is firmer and better than the River Plaice. They catch them as well as Lobsters with long Sticks armed with a sharp Iron, which is notched to prevent the Escape of the Fish. In short, in many Places, especially towards *Acadia*, the Ponds are full of Salmon Trouts, and Turbles two Feet in Diameter, the Flesh of which is excellent, and the Top Shell streaked with white, red, and blue.

Among

Among the Fish with which the Lake *Champlain*, and the Rivers which flow into it, abound, M. *Champlain* observed one pretty singular, which he calls *Chaoufarou*, probably from the Name given it by the Savages. It is a particular Species of the Armed Fish, which is found in many Places. This has a Body nearly of the same Shape as a Pike, but it is covered with Scales that are Proof against the Stab of a Dagger: Its Colour is a silver grey, and there grows under his Mouth a long bony Substance, jagged at the Edges, hollow, and with a Hole at the End of it; which gives Reason to judge, that it breaths by it: The Skin that covers it is tender: The Length of it is proportioned to that of the Fish, of which it makes a third Part. It is two Fingers in Breadth in the smallest. The Savages assured M. *Champlain* that some of these Fish were eight or ten Feet long, but the largest he saw were but five Feet, and about as thick as a Man's Thigh.

One may easily conceive that such an Animal is a Ravager among the Inhabitants of the Water, but one would not imagine that it should make War with the Inhabitants of the Air; which he does, however, with much Art, in this Manner: He hides himself in the Reeds in such a Manner, that only this Instrument of his is to be seen, which he thrusts out of the Water in an upright Position; the Birds that want to rest themselves take this for a dry Reed, or Piece of Wood, and perch upon it. They are no sooner on it, than the Fish opens his Mouth, and makes such a sudden Motion to seize his Prey, that it seldom escapes him. The Teeth which edge the Instrument that he uses to such good Purpose, are pretty long and very sharp. The Savages say, that they are a sovereign Remedy against the Head-Ach, and that pricking with one of these Teeth where the Pain is sharpest, takes it away instantly.

These People have a wonderful Skill in striking Fish in the Water, especially in the Torrents. They fish also with the Sein, and they have an odd Ceremony before they use this Net. They marry it to two young Maids, and during the Wedding Feast they place it between the two Brides. They exhort it very seriously to take a great many Fish, and they think to engage it to do so by making great Presents to its pretended Fathers-in-Law.

The Sturgeon here is a Sea and a fresh Water Fish; for they take it upon the Coasts of *Canada*, and in the great Lakes which cross the River *St. Lawrence*. Many People think it is the real Dolphin of the Antients; if this is true, it was fitting that this King

King of Fish should reign equally in the Ocean and the Rivers. Be that as it may, we see here Sturgeons of eight, ten, and twelve Feet long, and big in Proportion. This Animal has on the Head a Sort of Crown raised about an Inch, and it is covered with Scales of half a Foot Diameter, almost oval, and sprinkled with small Figures which something resemble the Flower de Luce of the Arms of *France*. The Savages take them in the Lakes in this Manner: Two Men are at the two Ends of a Canoe; he behind steers, and the other stands up, holding a Dart in one Hand, to which a long Cord is fastened, the other End is tied to one of the Bars of the Canoe. As soon as he sees the Sturgeon in his Reach, he throws his Dart, and endeavours to strike where there are no Scales; if the Fish is wounded it flies, and draws the Canoe also pretty swiftly, but after having swam about 150 Paces it dies, then they draw up the Cord and take it. There is a small Kind of Sturgeon, the Flesh of which is very tender and delicate.

The River *St. Laurence* produces many Fish which are not known in *France*: The most esteemed are the *Fish peculiar to Achigan*, and the *Poisson-doré* (the *Gilt Fish*); the other Rivers of *Canada*, and especially those of *Acadia*, are as well stocked as this River, which has perhaps the most Fish of any in the World, and of the most various Kinds, and the best of the Sorts. There are some Seasons when the Fish alone might feed the whole Colony; but I know not what Credit may be given to what I have seen in the Manuscript of an ancient Missionary, who affirms that he saw a Mer-man in the River *de Sorel*, three Leagues below *Chambly*. The Relation is written with much Judgment, but the better to state the Fact, and to shew that the first Appearance did not deceive him, the Author should have added to his Account a Description of this Monster. We are sometimes seized at the first Glance with a Resemblance, which upon viewing more attentively immediately vanishes. Furthermore, if this Fish in human Shape came from the Sea, it came a long Way to get so near *Chambly*, and it is something strange that it was not seen but in this Place.

Our Forests are not so well stocked with Birds as our Lakes and Rivers are with Fish; however, here are some which have their Merit, and are peculiar to *America*. We see here two Sorts of Eagles, the largest has the Neck and Head almost white; they prey upon the Hares and Rabbits, which they take in their Talons, and carry to their Magazines and their Nests. The others are all grey, and are contented to make War with the Birds: And they are all pretty good Fishers. The Falcon, the

Gofs Hawk, and the Tassel, are entirely the same as in *France*; but we have a second Sort of Falcons which live only on Fish.

Our Partridges are of three Kinds, grey, red, and black; the last are the least esteemed, they have too much Taste of the Grape, Juniper, and Fir: Their Head and Eyes are like the Pheasant's, and their Flesh is brown. They all have a long Tail, and spread it as a Fan, like the Turkey Cock: These Tails are very fine, some are mixed with red, brown, and grey; and others of a light and dark grey. I said that the black Partridges were not most esteemed, but some People prefer them to the red. They are all bigger than in *France*, but so silly, that they suffer themselves to be shot, and even approached, without scarce stirring.

Besides the Snipes, which are excellent in this Country, and the small Game of the Rivers, which is every where plenty, they find some Woodcocks about the Springs, but in a small Number. Amongst the *Illinois*, and in all the southern Parts of *New France*, they are more common; *M. Denys* asserts, that the Crows of *Canada* are as good to eat as a Fowl. This may be true on the Side of *Acadia*, but I do not find in these Parts that they are much of this Opinion. They are bigger than in *France*, and something blacker, and have a different Cry. The Osprey on the contrary is smaller, and its Cry is not so disagreeable. The Screech-Owl of *Canada* differs from that of *France* only by a little white Ruff about the Neck, and a particular Cry: Its Flesh is good to eat, and many People prefer it to a Fowl. Its Provision for the Winter is Field Mice; whose Feet it breaks, and then nourishes and fattens them with Care till it has Occasion to feed upon them. The Bat is bigger here than in *France*. The Black-birds and Swallows are here Birds of Passage, as in *Europe*. The first are not black, but inclining to red. We have three Sorts of Larks, the smallest of which are as big as a Sparrow. The Sparrow is but little different from our's, and has the same Inclinations, but an ugly Sort of a Look. We see in this Country a prodigious Quantity of Ducks, they reckon twenty-two different Species. The most beautiful, and those whose Flesh is most delicate, are the *Branch Ducks*: They call them so because they perch on the Branches of Trees; their Plumage is very much varied, and very brilliant. Swans, Turkeys, Water-hens, Cranes, Teal, Geese, Bustards, and other great River Birds swarm every where except in the Neighbourhood of the Habitations, which they never approach. We have Cranes of two Colours, some white, and others gridelin. All of them make excellent

excellent Soup. Our Wood-Peckers are very beautiful; there are some which are of all Colours, others are black or a dark brown all over except the Head and the Neck, which are of a very fine red.

The Nightingale of *Canada*, is much the same as that of *France* for Shape, but it has but half its Song: The Wren has robbed it of the other Half. The Goldfinch has not so fine a Head as in *Europe*, and all its Plumage is mixt with Yellow and Black. As I never saw any of them in a Cage, I can say nothing of their Song. All our Woods are full of a Sort of Birds, which are Yellow all over, about the Bigness of a Linnæus, which has a pretty Note, but its Song is very short, and not varied. It has no other Name but that of its Colour, being called the Yellow Bird. A kind of Ortolan, whose Plumage is of an Ash Colour on the Back, and White under the Belly, and which they call the White Bird, is the best Songster of all the Inhabitants of our Woods: It is little inferior to the Nightingale of *France*, but it is the Male only that sings, the Female which is of a deeper Colour is silent even in a Cage. This little Bird has a very pretty Plumage, and is well called an Ortolan for its Taste. I know not where it retires during the Winter, but it is always the first to proclaim to us the Return of Spring. As soon as the Snow is melted in some Places, they come in great Flocks, and we take as many of them as we please.

It is seldom, but at a hundred Leagues from hence towards the South, that we begin to see the *Cardinal Bird*.

Of the Cardinal Bird. There are some at *Paris*, that were transported from *Louisiana*, and I believe they will make their Fortune in *France*, if they can breed them there like the Canary-Birds. The Sweetness of its Song, the Brilliancy of its Plumage, which is of a fine Scarlet, a little Tuft of Feathers they have upon the Head, and which pretty well resembles the Crowns which Painters give to *Indian Kings* and *Americans*, seems to confirm to them, the Empire of the Air. They have nevertheless a Rival here who would have all the Votes for it, if it pleased the Ear as much as it charms the Sight. This is what they call in this Country *l'Oiseau Mouche*, (the Fly-Bird.) It is thus called for two Reasons: The first, on Account its

Of the Fly-Bird, Smallness, for it is but little bigger than with its Feathers. the common May-Bug, or Chaffer. The second, is on Account of a pretty loud Humming, which it makes with its Wings; which is much like that of a great Fly. Its Legs, which are about an Inch long, are like two Needles, its Bill is the same, and it puts out of it a little Trunk, which it thrusts into the Flowers, to draw out their Juice, upon which it feeds. The Female has nothing brilliant,

a pretty fine White under the Belly, and an Ash Colour on the rest of her Body, is all its Ornament; but the Male is a perfect Beauty. It has on the Top of the Head, a little Tuft of a beautiful Black, the Throat red, the Belly white, the Back, the Wings, and the Tail of a green like that of Rose Leaves; a Lay of Gold spread over all this Plumage gives it a great Brilliancy, and a little imperceptible Down, gives it the finest Shades that can be seen.

Some Travellers have confounded it with the Humming-Bird, of the Islands; and in Fact it appears to be a Species of it; but that is a little bigger, its Plumage is not so brilliant, and its Bill bent a little downward. I may however be deceiv'd

How it differs from the Humming-Bird.
in regard to the Brilliancy of the Humming-Bird's Plumage, because I have never seen any alive. Some have said it has a very melodious Song, if this is true, it has a great Advantage over our Fly-Bird, which Nobody has heard sing. But I have heard myself a Female, which whistled in a harsh and disagreeable Note. This Bird has a very strong Wing, and flies with surprizing Swiftnes; you see it upon a Flower, and in a Moment it rises up to a great Height in the Air, almost perpendicular. It is an Enemy to the Crow, and a dangerous one too. I heard one say, who was worthy of Credit, that he has seen one suddenly quit a Flower it was sucking, rise up as swift as Lightning, and go and thrust itself under the Wing of a Crow, that was floating very high in the Air, with its Wings spread out, and peircing it with its Trunk, made it fall down dead; either kill'd by the Fall, or the Wound.

The Fly-Bird seeks Flowers, which have the strongest Smell; and it sucks them, keeping always upon the Fluttering: But it rests itself from Time to Time; and then one may view it perfectly: They have been kept some Time upon sugared Water, and Flowers; I kept one formerly for 24 Hours: It suffered itself to be taken, and handled, and feigned itself dead; as soon as I let it go, it took its Flight, and kept fluttering about my Window: I made a Present of it to one of my Friends, who the next Morning found it dead; and that Night there had been a little Frost. These little Animals take Care to shun the first cold Weather, It is very probable, that they return towards *Carolina*; and it is assured that they are not there but in the Winter: They make their Nests in *Canada*, where they hang them to a Branch of a Tree, and turn them in such Manner, that they are sheltered from all the Injuries of the Weather. Nothing is so neat as these Nests. The Bottom is made of very little Bits of Wood, platted like a Basket; and the Inside is lined with I know not what Sort of Down, which appears like Silk. The Eggs are about the Big-
nels

ness of a Pea, and have yellow Spots upon a white Ground. They say they have commonly three, and sometimes five Eggs.

Amongst the Reptiles of this Country, I know of none but the Rattle-Snake that deserves any Attention.

Of the Rattle-Snake. There are some of these as big as a Man's Leg, and sometimes bigger, and they are long in Proportion: But there are some, and I believe the greatest Number, that are not bigger nor longer than our largest Adders in *France*: Their Shape is pretty singular. Upon a flat and very thick Neck they have but a small Head: Their Colours are lively, without being brilliant; a pale Yellow predominates, with some Clouds that are pretty enough.

But what is most remarkable in this Animal, is its Tail, which is scaly like a Coat of Mail, a little flat; and they say that it grows every Year one Ring or Row of Scales, so that they know its Age by its Tail, as we do that of a Horse by his Teeth. In moving, it makes the same Noise as a Cricket in flying: For you know, without Doubt, Madam, that the pretended Singing of a Cricket is only the Noise of its Wings. And the Resemblance I speak of is so alike, that I have often been deceived by it myself: It is this Noise that has given this Serpent the Name it bears.

The Bite of this Serpent is mortal, if a Remedy is not applied immediately; but Providence has provided a Remedy. In all the Places where this dangerous Reptile is found, there grows a Plant which is called *Rattle-Snake Herb*; the Root of which is a certain Antidote against the Venom of this Serpent: It need only be pounded or chewed, and applied like a Poultrice upon the Wound: It is a beautiful Plant, and easily known: Its round Stalk, a little bigger than a Goose's Quill, rises to the Height of three or four Feet, and ends in a yellow Flower of the Shape and Bigness of a common Daisiey: This Flower has a very sweet Smell. The Leaves of the Plant are oval, and are supported five together, like the Claw of a Turkey, by a Stalk of an Inch long.

The Rattle-Snake seldom attacks the Passenger that does not meddle with it. I have had one at my Feet, which was certainly more afraid than myself; for I did not perceive it till it was running away: But if you tread upon it, you are immediately stung; and if you pursue it, if it has but a little Time to recover itself, it folds itself round with the Head in the Middle, and then darts itself with great Violence and Fury against its Pursuer: Nevertheless, the Savages chase it, and find its Flesh very good. I have even heard some *Frenchmen*, who had tasted it, say, that it was not bad eating; but they were Travellers, and such People think every Thing good, because they are often hungry.

hungry. But this is at least certain, that it does no Harm to those that eat it.

I know not, Madam, whether I should undertake to speak to

Of the Woods of Canada. you of the Woods of *Canada*. We are in the
Midst of the greatest Forests in the World.

In all Appearance they are as old as the World itself, and were not planted by the Hands of Men. Nothing is more magnificent to the Sight; the Trees lose themselves in the Clouds; and there is such a prodigious Variety of Species, that even among those Persons who have taken most Pains to know them, there is not one perhaps that knows half the Number. As to their Quality, and the Uses to which they may be employed, the Sentiments are so different in this Country, and in *France*, that I even despair of ever being able to give you that Satisfaction which I could wish upon this Article: At least, for the present, I must confine myself to some Observations which I have made myself, and have had from other People, who have more Skill and Experience in this Matter than myself.

What struck my Sight most the first Time I came into this

Of the two Species of Pines. Country, were the Pines, the Firs, and the Cedars, which are of surprizing Height and Bigness. There are here two Sorts of Pines.

They all produce a Rosin which is very fit to make Pitch and Tar: The white Pines, at least some of them, have at the very Tops of them a Kind of Mushroom, which the Inhabitants call *Guarigue*, and which the Savages make Use of with Success against Disorders of the Breast and Bloody-Fluxes. The red Pines are fullest of Gum, and the heaviest Wood, but they do not grow so large. The Lands which produce both Sorts, are not the best to produce Grain; they generally consist of Gravel, Sand, and Clay.

There are four Species of Fir in *Canada*; the first resembles

Four Species of Firs. our's: The other three Sorts are the White, the Red, and the Spruce: The second and the fourth Sort grow very high, and are fit

for Masts, especially the White, which is also fit for Carpenters Work: It grows generally in wet and black Lands; but which being drained, may bear all Sorts of Grain: Its Bark is smooth and shining; and there grows upon it some little Bladders, the Bigness of a Kidney-Bean, which contain a Kind of Turpentine, most excellent for Wounds, which it cures in a short Time; and even for Fractures. They affirm, that it allays Fevers, and cures the Disorders of the Stomach and Lungs. The Way to use it, is to put two Drops of it into Broth: It has also a purging Quality. This is what they call at *Paris*, the *White Balsam*.

The

The red Fir has scarce any Resemblance with the white: Its Wood is heavy, and may be employed for Building. The Lands where it grows are only Gravel and Clay. The Spruce Fir is gummy, but does not throw out enough Gum to be made Use of: Its Wood lasts a long Time in the Earth without rotting, which renders it very fit to make Inclosures: Its Bark is very fit for the Tanners; and the Savages make of it a Dye, which is pretty near a deep Blue. The greatest Part of the Land where this Tree grows, is Clay. I have nevertheless seen some very large in a sandy Soil, but perhaps under the Sand there might be Clay.

The Cedars are of two Species, White and Red: The first are the largest: They make Pales of it; and this Wood is what they generally make Shingles with, because of its Lightness. There distills from it a Kind of Incense, or Perfume; but it bears no Fruit like that of Mount *Lebanon*. The red Cedar is smaller: The most sensible Difference between one and the other is, that the Smell of the first is in its Leaves, and of the other in the Wood; but the last is by much the most agreeable. The Cedar, at least the White, grows only in a very good Soil.

There are every where in *Canada* two Species of Oaks, distinguished by the Names of White and Red. The first are often found in a low, wet, and fertile Soil, which is fit to produce Grain and Pulse. The Red, whose Wood is less esteemed, grows in a dry and sandy Soil: Both Kinds bear Acorns.---The Maple is very common in *Canada*, and some are very large, of which they make handsome Furniture: They grow on high Grounds, which are fittest for Fruit-Trees. They call the Female Maple here *Rbene*, the Wood of which is wav'd, but paler than that of the Male: In other Respects it has the same Shape and Qualities; but it requires a wet and fruitful Soil.---The wild Cherry-Tree, which grows promiscuously with the Maple and the White Wood, makes very fine Furniture: It yields more Water or Juice than the Maple; but it is bitter, and the Sugar made of it never loses its Bitterness. The Savages make Use of its Bark in certain Disorders that happen to Women.

There are in *Canada* three Sorts of Ash; the True, the Mongrel, and the Bastard: The first Sort, which grows amongst the Maples, is fit for the Carpenters Use, and to make Casks for dry Goods: The second has the same Properties, and grows as the Bastard Kind does, only in a low and good Soil.

They reckon also in this Country three Kinds of Walnuts; the hard, the soft, and a third Kind which has a very thin Bark:

The

The hard Kind bears very small Nuts, good to eat, but hard to shell: Its Wood is good for nothing but to burn. The soft Kind bears long Nuts, as big as those of *France*, but the Shells are very hard: The Kernels are excellent. The Wood is not so fine as our's; but to make Amends, it scarce ever decays, either in Earth or in Water, and is with Difficulty consumed in the Fire. The third Sort bears Nuts of the Bigness of the first, but in a greater Quantity; which are bitter, and inclosed in very soft Shells. They make very good Oil of these Nuts. This Tree yields sweeter Water than the Maple, but in a smaller Quantity: It grows only, like the soft Walnut, in the best Soils.

Beach Trees are very plentiful here. I have seen some on sandy Hills, and in very fruitful low Lands: They bear much Mast, from which it would be easy to extract an Oil. The Bears make it their principal Food, as do also the Partridges. The Wood is very soft, and fit to make Oars for Boats; but the Rudders of Canoes are made of Maple. The White Wood, which grows amongst the Maple and the wild Cherry, is very plenty. These Trees grow large and strait: They make Boards and Planks of them, and also Casks for dry Goods: It is soft, and easy to work. The Savages peel off the Bark to cover their Cabins.

Elms are very common through the whole Country. There are white and red. The Wood of the first is hardest to work, but lasts longest. The *Iroquois* make their Canoes of the Bark of the red Elm: There are some of a single Piece, which will hold twenty Men. There are also some hollow Elms, where the Bears and wild Cats retire from *November* to *April*. The Aspen-Tree commonly grows here by the Sides of Rivers and Marshes.

They find in the thickest Woods a great Number of Plumb-Trees, loaded with Fruit, but very sour. The Trees peculiar to this Country. *Vinegar-Tree* is a Shrub very pithy, which yields Bunches of a sharp Fruit, of an Ox-Blood Colour. By infusing them in Water they make a Kind of Vinegar. The *Pemine* is another Kind of Shrub which grows by the Side of Brooks, and Meadows. It bears a Bunch of Fruit of a lively red, which is astringent. There are three Sorts of Goolberries that grow naturally in this Country. They are the same as in *France*. The Sloe grows here as in *France*: This Fruit is wonderful for curing the Bloody-Flux in a very short Time. The Savages dry them as we do Cherries in *France*.

The *Atoca* is a Fruit with Kernels as big as a Cherry: This Plant, which runs upon the Ground in the Marshes, produces
its

its Fruit in the Water. The Fruit is sharp, and they make Sweet-Meats of it. The White-Thorn is found by the Sides of Rivers, and produces much Fruit with three Kernels. This is the Food of many wild Beasts. They call here the Cotton-Tree a Plant which shoots up like Asparagus, to the Height of about three Feet, at the Top of which grow many Tufts of Flowers. In the Morning, before the Dew is off, they shake these Flowers, and there falls off with the Water a Kind of Honey, which is made into Sugar by boiling. The Seed grows in a Bladder, which contains a very fine Sort of Cotton. The *Soliel* (the Sun) is another Plant very common in the Fields of the Savages, and which grows seven or eight Feet high. Its Flower, which is very large, is in the Shape of a Marigold, and the Seed grows in the same Manner. The Savages by boiling it draw out an Oil, with which they grease their Hair. The Plants which these People principally cultivate are Maiz, or Turkey Wheat, Kidney-Beans, Gourds, and Melons.—They have a Kind of Gourd less than our's, which has a sweet Taste. They boil them whole, or roast them under the Ashes, and eat them thus without any thing with them. The Savages before our Arrival here had the common Melons, and the Water Melons. The first are as good as our's in *France*, especially in this Island, where they are very plenty. Hops and Maiden-Hair are the natural Growth of this Country; but the Maiden-Hair grows higher here, and is infinitely better than in *France*.
 —Here is a Letter, Madam, in which you will easily distinguish a Traveller who ranges thro' the Woods and Plains of *Canada*, and who is entertained with every thing that presents itself to his View.

I am, &c.



LETTER

L E T T E R IX.

Of the Causes of the Cold of CANADA. Of the Resources they have for Subsistence. Of the Character of the FRENCH CANADIANS.

MADAM,

MONTREAL, April 22.

IT is surprizing that in France, where they so often see Persons who have passed a good Part of their Lives in Canada, they should have such a wrong Idea of this Country. This proceeds without Doubt from the Information of those People who know it by its worst Side. The Winter generally begins before the Vessels sail for France, and it begins in a Manner that astonishes those who are not used to it. The first Frost fills the Rivers with Ice in a few Days, and the Earth is soon covered with Snow, which lasts six Months, and always rises six Feet high where the Wind has not Power.

There is indeed no Want of Wood to provide against the *Excessive Cold.* Cold, which soon becomes excessive, and lasts till the Spring is pretty forward: But it is very melancholy not to be able to stir out without being frozen, or without being wrapt up in Furs like a Bear. Besides, What a Sight is the Snow, which dazzles one's Eyes, and hides all the Beauties of Nature! There is no longer any Difference between the Rivers and the Fields, no more Variety, even the Trees are covered with a Rime, and all their Branches are hung with Icicles, under which it is not safe to stand. What can one think when we see the Horses have Beards of Ice a Foot long? And how can one travel in a Country, where the Bears for six Months dare not venture out of their Holes? And indeed, I never passed a Winter in this Country, but I saw some People who were carried to the Hospital, to have their Legs and Arms cut off that were frozen. In Fact, if the Sky is clear, there blows from the western Parts a Wind that cuts the Face. If the Wind turns to the South or the East, the Weather grows a little milder, but there falls such a thick Snow, that you cannot see ten Paces at Noon Day. If there comes a thawing Air, adieu to all the Capons, Quarters of Beef and Mutton, the Fowls and the Fish, which had been laid up in the Store-Rooms: So that in Spight of the Rigour of the excessive Cold, they are still obliged to wish for its Continuance. It is to no Purpose to say
the

the Winters are not so cold as they were eighty Years ago, that in all Appearance they will grow milder hereafter. The Misfortune of those who came before us, and the good Fortune of those who shall come after us, is no Cure for the present Evil which we suffer. A *Creole* of *Martinico*, who should have landed the first Time in *France* during the great Frost in 1709, would he have been much relieved by hearing me say, who came at that Time from *Quebec*, that the Cold was not so sharp as in *Canada*? For though I spoke the Truth, and had good Evidences of it, yet he might have answered me, that he did not find the Cold of *France* less piercing by hearing that it was sharper still in *Canada*. Nevertheless, as soon as the Month of *May* is come, the Scene is soon changed, the Sweetness of this End of the Spring is so much the more pleasing, as it succeeds a more rigorous Season. The Heat of the Summer, which in less than four Months Time shews us both Seed-Time and Harvest (*a*), the Serenity of the Autumn, in which we enjoy a Course of fine Days, which are seldom seen in most of the Provinces of *France*: All this, added to the Liberty which they enjoy in this Country, is a Compensation which makes many People think an Abode here, at least as agreeable as in the Kingdom where they were born; and it is certain, that our *Canadians* do not scruple to give it the Preference.

After all, there are in this excessive and long Cold, some Inconveniencies which can never be well remedied: I shall Place in the first Rank, the Difficulty of feeding Cattle, which during the whole Winter can find absolutely nothing in the Fields, and of Consequence cost much to feed, and the Flesh of which, after six Months dry Food, has scarce any Taste. The Fowls require also a great deal of Care, and much Corn, to preserve them during so long and severe a Winter. If we save the Expence by killing at the End of *October*, all the Animals we are to eat till *May*, one may easily judge that such Meat is very insipid, and in the Manner that I have said they take Fish under the Ice, they cannot be very plenty; besides that, they are immediately frozen. So that it is almost impossible to have them fresh in the Season when it is most difficult to do without. We should also be very much embarrassed during Lent, without Cod and Eels. There is at that Time fresh Butter and Eggs; and there is but little Nourishment to be expected in eating the

(a) They plow the Fields in Summer, they sow from the midst of *April* to the 10th of *May*, they cut the Corn from the 15th of *August* to the 20th of *September*. The Lands that are not plowed till the Spring bear less, because they are not so well impregnated with the nitrous Parts of the Snow.

Pulse, and Roots, which they preserve in Store-Rooms as well as they can, but which has scarce any Virtue when they have been kept there some Months.

Add to this, that excepting Apples, which are excellent here, and the small Summer Fruits which do not keep, the Fruits of *France* have not succeeded in *Canada*. These, Madam, are the Disadvantages which are caused by the great Cold. We are, notwithstanding, as near the Sun as they are in the most southern Provinces of *France*, and as we advance in the Colony, we come nearer still. From whence can this different Temperature of the Air proceed under the same Parallels? This is what, in my Opinion, no Person has yet well explained.

The greatest Part of the Authors, who have treated on this Matter, have satisfied themselves with saying, that this long and severe Cold proceeds from the Snow's laying so long on the Ground, that it is impossible that the Ground should be well warmed again. But this Answer makes the Difficulty still greater, for one may ask what is it that produces this great Quantity of Snow, in Climates as hot as *Languedoc*, and *Provence*, and in Parts that are much more distant from any Mountains. The *Sieur Denys*, whom I have cited several Times before, asserts, that the Trees grow green before the Sun is high enough above the Horizon to melt the Snow, and to warm the Earth; that may be true in *Acadia*, and on all the Sea Coasts, but every where else it is certain that all the Snow is melted in the thickest Forest before there is a Leaf upon the Trees. This Author seems not to have any better Authority for saying, that the Snow melts rather by the Heat of the Earth, than that of the Air, and that it is always at the Bottom that it begins to melt: For who can be persuaded that the Earth, covered with a frozen Water, should have more Heat than the Air, which receives immediately the Heat of the Rays of the Sun. Besides, it does not Answer the Question, what is the Cause of this Deluge of Snow, which overflows vast Countries in the midst of the temperate Zone?

There is no Doubt but that, generally speaking, the Mountains, Woods, and Lakes, contribute much to it; but it appears to me, that we must still seek for other Causes. Father *Joseph Bressani*, an *Italian Jesuit*, who past the best Years of his Life in *Canada*, has left us in his native Tongue, a Relation of *New France*, in which he endeavours to clear up this Point of Philosophy. He cannot allow that we should attribute the Cold, of which we seek the Cause, to any of the Causes I have just mentioned, *viz.* the Mountains, Woods, and Lakes, with which
this

this Country abounds; but he seems to go too far; for there is nothing to answer against Experience, which makes us sensible of the Abatement of the Cold, in Proportion as the Country is cleared of the Woods, altho' is not in so great a Proportion as it ought to be, if the Thickness of the Woods was the principal Cause of it. What he allows himself, that it is common to see a Frost in Summer after a very hot Day, appears to me a Demonstration against him; for how can we explain this Phenomenon otherwise, than by saying that the Sun having opened in the Day Time the Pores of the Earth, the Moisture that was inclosed in it, and the nitrous Particles which the Snow left in it in great Quantities, and the Heat which is continued after the setting of the Sun, in an Air so subtil as that we breathe in this Country, form these little Frosts in the same Manner as we make Ice on the Fire: Now the Moisture of the Air is evidently a great Part of the Cause of the Cold; and from whence should this Moisture come in a Country where the Soil is generally mixt with much Sand, if it was not from the Lakes and the Rivers, from the Thickness of the Forests, and from Mountains covered with Snow, which in melting water the Plains, and from Winds which carry the Exhalations every where.

But if Father *Bressani* was mistaken, as I think, from excluding all these Things from the Causes of the excessive Cold of *Canada*, what he substitutes in Lieu thereof, seems to me to contribute greatly towards it. There are, says he, in the hottest Climates, some moist Lands, and there are some very dry in the coldest Countries: But a certain Mixture of dry and moist makes Ice and Snow, the Quantity of which makes the Excess and Duration of the Cold. Now if one was to travel but very little in *Canada*, we should perceive this Mixture in a very remarkable Manner. It is without Contradiction a Country where there is the most Water of any Country in the World, and there are few, where the Soil is more mixt with Stones and Sand. Add to this, it seldom rains here, and the Air is extremely pure and healthy; a certain Proof of the natural Dryness of the Earth. In Fact, Father *Bressani* affirms, that during sixteen Years that the Mission subsisted in the Country of the *Hurons*, there lived there at the same Time sixty *Frenchmen*, many of whom were of a tender Constitution; that they all fared very hardly in Point of Diet, and suffered in other Respects beyond all Imagination, and that not one died.

In Fact, this prodigious Multitude of Rivers and Lakes, which occupy as much Space in *New France* as half the Lands in *Europe*, one would imagine should furnish the Air with new Vapours; but, besides that the greatest Part of these Waters

are very clear, and on a sandy Bottom, their great and continual Agitation blunt the Rays of the Sun, hinder it from raising many Vapours, or causes them to fall again in the Fogs; for the Winds excite upon these fresh Water Seas as frequent and as violent Storms as upon the Ocean: And this also is the true Reason why it seldom rains at Sea.

The second Cause of the excessive Cold of *Canada*, according to Father *Bressani*, is the Neighbourhood of the Northern Sea, covered with monstrous Heaps of Ice above eight Months in the Year. You may here recollect, Madam, what I said in my first Letter of the Cold we felt in the Dog Days, from the Neighbourhood of a floating Island of Ice, or rather from the Wind which blew upon us from the Side where it was, and which ceased the Moment it was under the Wind. It is moreover certain, that it does not snow here, but with a North East Wind, which comes from the Quarter where the Ice of the North lies; and though we do not feel so great Cold while the Snow falls, there is no Doubt but it contributes greatly to render so piercing the West and North West Winds, which come to us across vast Countries, and a great Chain of Mountains which are covered with Snow.

Lastly, if we take the Opinion of this *Italian* Missionary, the Height of the Land is not the least Cause of the Subtilty of the Air which we breathe in this Country, and consequently of the Severity of the Cold. Father *Bressani* takes great Pains to prove this Elevation by the Depth of the Sea, which increases, says he, in Proportion as we approach *Canada*, and by the Number and Height of the Falls of the Rivers. But it seems to me that the Depth of the Sea proves nothing at all, and that the Falls of the River *St. Laurence*, and of some Rivers in *New France*, prove no more than the Cataracts of the *Nile*. On the other Hand, we do not observe that from *Montreal*, where the Falls begin, down to the Sea, that the River *St. Laurence* is much more rapid than some of our Rivers in *Europe*. I think therefore, we must keep to the Neighbourhood of the Ice of the North, as the Cause of the Cold, and that even in Spite of this Neighbourhood, if *Canada* was as free from Woods, and as well peopled as *France*, the Winters here would not be so long and so severe. But they would be always more so than in *France*, because of the Serenity and Purity of the Air: For it is certain that in Winter, all other Things being equal, the Frost is keener when the Sky is clear, and the Sun has rarified the Air.

When the Winter is past, Fishing, Shooting, and Hunting, abundantly supplies those with Provisions who take the Pains for it: Besides the Fish and Wild Fowl, which I have already mentioned, the River *St. Laurence* and the Forest, furnish the Inhabitants

Of the Eel Fishery.

bitants with two Sorts of Manna, as we may call it, which are a great Support to them. From *Quebec* to *Trois Rivieres*, they take in the River a prodigious Quantity of great Eels, which come down, as they say, from Lake *Ontario*, where they are bred in some Marshes, on the Side of the Lake; but as they meet, as I before remarked, with white Porpoises, which chase them, the greatest Part strive to return again, and this is the Reason they take such a great Number. They fish for them in this Manner: Upon a Part of the Shore which is covered at high Water, and which is left dry when the Tide falls, they place Boxes at certain Distances, and fix them against a Fence of Ozier Hurdles, which leaves no Passage open for the Eels. Large Nets, or Baskets of the same Matter, are fixed by the narrowest End into these Boxes, and the other End, which is very wide, lies against the Hurdles, upon which they place at Intervals some Bunches of Greens. When all is covered with the Tide, the Eels, which always run to the Side, and which are enticed by the Greens, come in great Numbers along this Fence, and enter into the Baskets, which conduct them to the Prisons prepared for them. And often in one Tide the Boxes are filled.

These Eels are bigger than our's, and yield a great deal of Oil. I have already observed, that with whatsoever Sauce they are eaten, they always retain a rank Taste, to which we cannot reconcile ourselves but with Difficulty: Perhaps this is the Fault of our Cooks. Their Bones all terminate in a Point a little bent, which I do not remember to have seen in those of *France*. The best Method of dressing this Fish is to hang it up in the Chimney, and there let it roast slowly in its Skin: This Skin comes off of itself, and all the Oil runs out. As they provide great Store of them during the three Months that the Fishery lasts, they salt them, and put them in Barrels like Herrings. The other Manna I spoke of, is a Kind of Wood-Pigeons, which come here in the Months of *May* and *June*. It is said that formerly they darkened the Air by their Multitudes, but it is not the same now. Nevertheless, there still comes into the Neighbourhood of the Towns a pretty large Number to rest upon the Trees. They commonly call them *Tourtes*, and they differ in Fact from Wood-Pigeons, Turtles, and the common Pigeons of *Europe*, enough to make a fourth Species. They are smaller than our largest Pigeons of *Europe*; but have their Eyes, and the like Clouds of their Neck. Their Plumage is of a dark brown, except their Wings, where they have some Feathers of a very fine blue.

One would think that these Birds sought to be killed, for if there is any dry Branch on a Tree, they chuse that to perch upon;

upon; and they range themselves in such a Manner, that the worst Marksman may knock down six at least with one Shot. They have also found a Way to take many alive, and they feed them till the first Frost; then they kill them, and lay them up in their Store-Rooms, where they keep all the Winter.

It follows from hence, Madam, that every one here has the Necessaries of Life: They pay little to the King; the Inhabitant knows neither Land-Tax nor Poll-Money; he has Bread cheap; Meat and Fish are not dear; but Wine and Stuffs, and every Thing they have from *France*, is very dear. The most to

be pitied are the Gentlemen and Officers here, who have only their Salaries, and are burthened with Families: The Women seldom bring any other Portions to their Husbands than much Wit, Love, Agreeableness, and Fruitfulness. But as God gives to the Marriages of this Country the Blessing which he gave to the Patriarchs, they ought also, in order to subsist such numerous Families, to live like the Patriarchs; but those Times are past. In *New France* there are more Gentlemen than in all the rest of our Colonies together. The King maintains here twenty-eight Companies of Marines, and three *Etats Majors*. Many Families have been enobled here, and there have remained here several Officers of the Regiment of *Carignan-Salieres*, which have peopled the Country with Gentlemen, the greatest Part of which find it hard to live. It would be harder with them still, if they were not allowed to trade, and if every one here had not a common Right to fish, shoot, and hunt.

After all, if they suffer Want, they are a little to blame themselves. The Land is good almost every where, and Agriculture does not degrade a Gentleman. How many Gentlemen in all the Provinces of *France* would envy the com-

mon Inhabitants of *Canada* if they knew it; and those who languish here in a shameful Indigence, can they be excused for not embracing a Profession, which the sole Corruption of Manners and weak Maxims have degraded from its antient Honour? We do not know in the World a Country more healthy than this: There prevails here no particular Disease; the Fields and Woods are full of Herbs of wonderful Virtue, and the Trees distill most excellent Balsams. These Advantages ought at least to keep those in this Country who are born here; but Fickleness, and Aversion to diligent and regular Labour, and a Spirit of Independency, have driven out a great Number of young People, and have hindered the Colony from being peopled.

These,

These, Madam, are the Failings of which they accuse, with the most Foundation, the *French of Canada*. The Savages have also the same; one would think that the Air which they breathe in this vast Continent contributes to it; but the Example and Company of the natural Inhabitants,

Good and bad
Qualities of the
Creoles of Cana-
da.

who place all their Happiness in Liberty and Independence, are more than sufficient to form this Character. They accuse also our *Creoles* of being very greedy, and of heaping up Riches, and truly for this Purpose, they perform Things one would not believe without seeing: The Journies they undertake, the Fatigues they endure, the Dangers they expose themselves to, the Efforts they make, exceed all Imagination. There are, notwithstanding, few Men less covetous, who dissipate more easily what has cost them so much Pains to acquire, and who shew less Concern for having lost it. And there is no Room to doubt, but that they generally undertake these painful and dangerous Journies through Inclination. They love to breathe an open Air, they are accustomed betimes to live a roving Life; it has Charms for them that makes them forget the past Dangers and Fatigues; and they pride themselves in braving them anew. They have much Wit, (especially the Women, whose Wit is brilliant and easy). They are faithful in Expedients, bold, and capable of conducting Affairs of the greatest Moment. You have known, Madam, more than one of this Character, and you have often expressed to me your Surprize at it. I do assure you, that the greatest Part here are such; and they are the same in all Ranks.

I know not whether I should place among the Failings of the *Canadians*, the good Opinion they have of themselves. It is certain at least that it inspires them with a Confidence that makes them undertake and execute what would seem impossible to many others. We must allow, on the other Hand, that they have excellent Qualities. They are of a good Stature, and well shaped in Body. Their Strength of Constitution is not always answerable thereto; and if the *Canadians* live long, they are old and worn out betimes. This is not entirely their own Fault, it is partly that of their Parents, who for the most Part do not watch enough over their Children to hinder them from ruining their Health in an Age, in which, when it is ruined, there is no Resource. Their Agility and Dexterity are without equal; the most skilful Savages do not guide their Canoes better in the most dangerous Torrents, and are not better Marksmen.

Many People are persuaded that they are not fit for the Sciences, which require much Application, and a Course of Study. I cannot say whether this Prejudice is well or ill founded,

founded, for we have had no *Canadian* yet who has undertaken to confute it. Perhaps they are so only from the loose diffipated Way they are brought up in. But every one must acknowledge, that they have a wonderful Genius for Mechanics: They have scarce any Need of Masters to excel in them, and we see every Day some who succeed in all Trades without having served an Apprenticeship. Some charge them with Ingratitude, yet they have appeared to me to have Hearts good enough, but their natural Levity often hinders them from considering the Duties that Gratitude requires. It is said they make bad Valets; this is because they are too high spirited, and love their Liberty too much to submit to Servitude. On the other Hand, they are very good Masters. This is quite contrary to what is said of those from whom the greatest Part take their Origin. They would be perfect Men, if with their own good Qualities, they had preserved those of their Ancestors. Some have complained that they are inconstant Friends: This is far from being generally true, and in those who have given Room for this Complaint, this proceeds from their not being used to any Restraint, even in their own Affairs. If they are not easy to be disciplined, this comes from the same Principle; or because they have a Discipline of their own, which they think the properest to make War with the Savages, in which they are not altogether in the wrong. On the other Hand, they seem not to be Masters of a certain Impetuosity, which makes them fitter for a *Coup de Main*, or a sudden Expedition, than for the regular and settled Operations of a Campaign. It has also been remarked, that amongst a great Number of brave Men, who have distinguished themselves in the late Wars, there have been few found who had Talents to command. This was perhaps, because they had not sufficiently learnt how to obey. It is true that when they are well headed, there is nothing they cannot accomplish, either by Land or Sea; but for this End, they must have a great Opinion of their Commander. The late M. *d'Iherville*, who had all the good Qualities of his Country, without any of its Defects, would have led them to the End of the World.

There is one Thing upon which it is not easy to excuse them, which is, the little Regard they have for their Parents; who on their Side, have a Tenderness for them that is not justifiable. The Savages fall into the same Error, and it produces amongst them the same Effects. But what above all Things should make us value our *Creeles* is, that they have a great deal of Piety and Religion, and that nothing is wanting in their Education on this Point. It is also true, that out of their own Country they retain scarce any of their Faults. As with this, they are extremely

tremely brave and dexterous, they might be rendered very serviceable for War, for the Sea, and for the Arts; and I believe it would be for the Good of the State to promote their Increase more than has hitherto been done.——Men are the principal Riches of a Sovereign; and *Canada*, though it could be of no other Use to *France*, but for this Purpose, would still be, if it was well peopled, one of the most important of our Colonies.

I am, &c.

LETTER X.

Of the IROQUOIS Village. Of the FALL of ST. LOUIS; and of the different People who inhabit CANADA.

MADAM,

FALL OF ST. LOUIS, May 21.

THIS Village was at first placed by St. Magdalen's Meadow, about a League lower than the *Fall of St. Louis*, towards the South. The Lands not being found fit for producing Maiz, it was removed over-against the Fall itself, from whence it took the Name it still bears, though it has been removed again a few Years ago a League still higher. I have already said that its Situation is charming, that the Church and the House of the Missionaries are two of the finest Buildings in the Country; from which we may conclude, that effectual Measures have been taken not to be obliged to make more Removals. I reckoned, when I came here, to go away immediately after the *Easter* Holidays; but nothing is more subject to Disappointments of all Kinds, than these Sort of Journies. I am yet uncertain of the Day of my Departure; and as we must make Advantage of every Thing, when we make such Excursions as mine, I have endeavoured to make Use of this Delay: I have passed the Time in conversing with some ancient Missionaries, who have lived a long Time with the Savages, and have had from them many Particulars concerning various People who inhabit this vast Continent; which, Madam, I shall now communicate to you.

The first Land of America that we meet with coming from *France to Canada*, is the Island of *Newfoundland*, one of the largest that we know. It could never be known for Certainty, whether it had any Native Inhabitants: Its Barrenness, supposing it every where as real as it is thought to be, is not a sufficient Proof that it has had no Native Inhabitants;

for Fishing and Hunting is sufficient to maintain Savages. This is certain, that here was never seen any but *Eskimaux*, who are not Natives of this Country. Their real Country is *Labrador*, or *New Britain*: It is there at least that they pass the greatest Part of the Year; for it would be prophaning the Name of *Native Country*, to apply it to wandering Barbarians, who having no Affection for any Country, travel over a vast Extent of Land. In Fact, besides the Coasts of *Newfoundland*, which the *Eskimaux* range over in the Summer, in all the vast Continent which is between the River *St. Laurence* and *Canada*, and the North Sea, there has never been seen any other People than the *Eskimaux*: They have been met with also a good Way up the River *Bourbon*, which runs into *Hudson's Bay*, coming from the West.

The original Name of these People is not certain; however, it is very probable that it comes from the *Abenagui* Word *Esquimantse*, which signifies an *Eater of raw Flesh*.—The *Eskimaux* are, in Fact the only Savages known that eat raw Flesh, though they have also the Custom of dressing it, or drying it in the Sun: It is also certain, that of all the People known in *America*, there are none who come nearer than these to compleat the first Idea which *Europeans* had of Savages. They are almost the only People where the Men have any Beard; and they have it so thick up to their Eyes, that it is difficult to distinguish any Features of the Face: They have besides something hideous in their Look: Little Eyes, looking wild; large Teeth, and very foul: Their Hair is commonly black, but sometimes light, much in Disorder, and their whole outward Appearance very rough. Their Manners and their Character do not disagree with their ill Look: They are fierce, furly, mistrustful, and uneasy, always inclined to do an Injury to Strangers, who ought therefore to be upon their Guard against them. As to their Wit and Understanding, we have had so little Commerce with this People, that we can say nothing concerning them; but they are however cunning enough to do Mischief. They have often been seen to go in the Night to cut the Cables of Ships that were at Anchor, that they might be wrecked upon the Coast; and they make no Scruple of attacking them openly in the Day, when they know they are weakly mann'd. It was never possible to render them more tractable; and we cannot yet treat with them, but at the End of a long Pole. They not only refuse to approach the *Europeans*, but they will eat nothing that comes from them; and in all Things, they take on their Part such Precaution, as shews a great Diffidence, which gives Room to mistrust reciprocally every Thing that comes from them. They are tall, and pretty well shaped: Their Skin is as white as Snow, which

which proceeds without Doubt from their never going naked in the hottest Weather. Their Hair, their Beards, the Whiteness of their Skin, the little Resemblance and Commerce they have with their nearest Neighbours, leaves no Room to doubt that they have a different Origin from other *Americans*: But the Opinion which makes them descended from the *Biscayners*, seems to me to have little Foundation, especially if it is true, as I have been assured, that their Language is entirely different. For the rest, their Alliance would do no great Honour to any Nation; for if there was no Country on the Face of the Earth less fit to be inhabited by Men than *Newfoundland* and *Labrador*, there is perhaps no People which deserve more to be confined here than the *Esquimaux*. For my Part, I am persuaded they came originally from *Greenland*.

These Savages are covered in such a Manner, that you can hardly see any Part of their Face, or the Ends of their Fingers. Upon a Kind of Shirt made of Bladders, or the Guts of Fish cut in Slips, and pretty well sewed together, they have a Coat made of Bear or Deer Skins, and sometimes of Birds Skins. A Capuchin of the same Stuff, and which is fastened to it, covers their Head; on the Top of which there comes out a Tuft of Hair, which hangs over their Forehead: The Shirt comes no lower than their Waist; their Coat hangs behind down to their Thighs, and terminates before in a Point something below the Waist; but the Women wear them both before and behind, to the Middle of the Leg, and bound with a Girdle, from which hang little Bones. The Men have Breeches of Skins, with the Hair inwards, and which are covered on the Outside with the Skins of Ermine, or such-like: They wear also Socks, with the Hair inwards, and over this a Boot, furred in like Manner on the Inside; then a second Sock and second Boots; And they say that these Coverings for the Feet are sometimes three or four-fold; which does not, however, hinder these Savages from being very nimble. Their Arrows, which are the only Arms they use, are armed with Points made of the Teeth of the Sea-Cow, and they sometimes make them of Iron, when they can get it. It appears that in Summer they keep in the open Air Night and Day, but in the Winter they lodge under Ground in a Sort of Cave, where they all lie one upon another.

We are little acquainted with the other People which are in the Environs, and above *Hudson's Bay*. In the Southern Part of this Bay, they trade with the *Mistassins*, the *Monsonis*, the *Cristinaux*, and the *Assiniboils*. These last came here from a great Distance, since they inhabit the Borders of a Lake which is to the North of the North West of the *Sioux*, and their Language is a Dialect

of the *Sioux*. The other three use the *Algonquin* Language. The *Cristinaux*, or *Killistinos*, come from the North of the upper Lake. The Savages of the River *Bourbon* (a), and the River *Sainte Therese*, have a Language entirely different from either: It is probable they are more acquainted with the *Eskimaux* Language. It is observed, that they are extremely superstitious, and offer some Sort of Sacrifices. Those who are the most acquainted with them affirm, that they have, like those of *Canada*, a Notion of a good and evil Spirit; that the Sun is their great Deity; and that when they deliberate on an important Affair, they make him as it were smoke; which they perform in this Manner: They assemble at Day-break in a Cabin of one of their Chiefs; who, after having lighted his Pipe, presents it three Times to the rising Sun; then he guides it with both Hands from the East to the West, praying the Sun to favour the Nation. This being done, all the Assembly smoke in the same Pipe. All these Savages, though they are of five or six different Nations, are known in the *French* Relations by the Name of the *Savonais*, because the Country where they inhabit is low, marshy, poorly wooded, and because in *Canada* they call *Savanes* (b) those wet Lands which are good for nothing.

Going to the North of the Bay, we find two Rivers; the first of which is called the *Danes River*, and the second the *River of Seals*. There are some Savages on the Sides of these Rivers, to whom they have given (I know not why) the Name, or rather the Nick-Name, of the *flat Sides of Dogs*. They are often at War against the *Savonais*, but neither one nor the other treat their Prisoners with that Barbarity which is usual amongst the *Canadians*; they only keep them in Slavery. The *Savonais* are often reduced by Want to strange Extremities: Either through Idleness on their Part, or that their Land produces nothing at all, they find themselves, when the Chace and the Fishery fail, without any Provisions; and then it is said, they make no Difficulty to eat one another: The Weakest, no Doubt, go first. It is also said, that it is a Custom amongst them, that when a Man is arrived to an Age in which he can be of no longer Service to his Family, but on the contrary a Burden to it, he puts a Cord himself about his Neck, and presents the two Ends of it to him of his Sons whom he is most fond of, who strangles him as soon as he can: He even thinks that in this he does a good Action,

(a) They say that when they have gone one hundred Leagues up this River, it is no longer navigable for fifty Leagues, and that afterwards it runs in the midst of a very fine Country, and this lasts to the Lake of the *Assiniboils*, where it rises.

(b) The *English* call them *Swamps*.

not only because he puts an End to the Sufferings of his Father, but also because he is persuaded he hastens his Happiness; for these Savages imagine that a Man who dies in old Age, is born again in the other World at the Age of a sucking Child; and that on the contrary, those who die young, are old when they come into the Country of Souls. The Daughters of these People never marry, but with the Consent of their Parents, and the Son-in-Law is obliged to live with his Father-in-Law, and be subject to him in every Thing, till he has Children. The Sons leave their Father's House early. These Savages burn their Dead, and wrap up their Ashes in the Bark of a Tree, which they bury in the Earth: Then they raise over the Grave a Kind of Monument with Poles, to which they fasten Tobacco, that the Deceased may have wherewith to smoke in the other World. If he was a Hunter, they hang up also his Bow and Arrows. Tho' the Mothers weep for their Children twenty Days, the Fathers receive Presents, and in Return make a Feast. War is much less honourable amongst them than the Chace; but to be esteemed a good Hunter, they must fast three Days together without taking the least Nourishment, having their Faces smeared with Black all this Time. When the Fast is over, the Candidate sacrifices to the *Great Spirit* a Piece of each of the Beasts he hath been wont to hunt; this is commonly the Tongue and the Muzzle, which at other Times is the Hunter's Share; His Family or Relations don't touch it; and they would even sooner die with Hunger than eat any of it, it being appropriated to the Hunter to feast his Friends and Strangers with. As to the rest, they say that these Savages are perfectly disinterested, and are of most inviolable Fidelity; that they cannot bear a Lye, and look upon all Deceit with Horror.

This is, Madam, all that I could learn of these Northern People, with whom we never had a settled Intercourse, and whom we never saw but *en passant*.——Let us come to those we are better acquainted with.—One may divide them into three Classes, distinguished by their Language, and their particular Genius.

In that Extent of Country which is commonly called *New France*, which has no Bounds to the North, but on the Side of *Hudson's Bay*, which was dismembered from it by the Treaty of *Utrecht*,

which has no other on the East but the Sea, the *English Colonies* on the South, *Louisiana* to the South-East, and the *Spanish Territories* to the West: In this Extent of Country, there are but three Mother Tongues, from which all the others are derived: These are the *Siouz*, the *Algonquin*, and the *Huron*. We know but little of the People that speak the first of these Languages, and no Body knows how far it extends. We have hitherto had

no Commerce but with the *Sioux* and the *Affiniboils*, and this has not been greatly followed.

Our Missionaries have endeavoured to make a Settlement among the *Sioux*; and I knew one who greatly regretted that he had not succeeded, or rather, that had not remained longer among these People, who appeared to him docible. There are none perhaps from whom we may gain more Information concerning all that is to the North West of the *Mississippi*, as they have an Intercourse with all the Nations of these vast Countries. They dwell commonly in Meadows, under Tents made of Skins, and well wrought: They live on wild Oats, which grow in Abundance in their Marshes and Rivers, and by hunting, especially of the Buffaloes that are covered with Wool, and which are in Herds of Thousands in their Meadows: They have no fixed Abode, but travel in great Companies like the *Tartars*, and never stay in one Place any longer than the Chace detains them.

Our Geographers distinguish this Nation into *wandering Sioux*, and *Sioux of the Meadows*, into *Sioux of the East*, and *Sioux of the West*. These Divisions don't appear to me to be well grounded: All the *Sioux* live after the same Manner; whence it happens that a Village which was last Year on the East Side of the *Mississippi*, shall next Year be on the West Side; and that those who were at one Time by the River *St. Pierre*, are perhaps now far enough from it in some Meadow. The Name of *Sioux*, which we have given to these Savages, is entirely our own making, or rather is the two last Syllables of *Nadouessioux*, as they are called by many Nations: Others call them *Nadouessis*. They are the most numerous People we know in *Canada*: They were peaceable enough, and little used to War, before the *Hurons* and *Outaouais* took Refuge in their Country, flying from the Fury of the *Iroquois*. They derided their Simplicity, and made them Warriors to their own Cost.

The *Sioux* have several Wives, and they severely punish those that fail of Conjugal Fidelity. They cut off the End of their Noses, and cut a Circle in a Part of the Skin on the Top of their Head, and pull it off. I have seen some People who are persuaded that these Savages had a *Chinese* Accent: It would not be difficult to know the Truth of this, nor to know if their Language has any Affinity with the *Chinese*.

Those who have been amongst the *Affiniboils* say, that they are tall, well made, strong, nimble, inured to the Cold and all Manner of Fatigues; that they prick themselves all over the Body, and mark out Figures of Serpents, or other Animals, and that they undertake very long Journeys. There is nothing in this that distinguishes

guishes them much from the other Savages of this Continent, whom we know; but what is particular in their Character is, that they have a great deal of Gravity; at least they appear so, in Comparison of the *Cristinaux*, with whom they have some Intercourse. The *Cristinaux* are in Fact of an extraordinary Vivacity; they are always singing and dancing; and they speak with such a Volubility and Precipitation, that has never been observed of any other Savages.

The Native Country of the *Affiniboils* is about a Lake which bears their Name, and which is little known.

Of the Lake of
the *Affiniboils*.

A Frenchman whom I have seen at *Montreal*, assured me he had been there, but that he had seen it as they see the Sea in a Port and *en passant*. The common Opinion is, that this Lake is six hundred Leagues in Compass, that we cannot go to it but by Ways which are almost impassable, that all the Borders of it are charming, that the Air here is very temperate, though they place it to the North West of the upper Lake, where the Cold is extreme, and that it contains such a Number of Islands, that they call it in these Parts the *Lake of Islands*. Some Savages call it *Michinipi*, which signifies the *Great Water*; and it seems in Fact to be the Source of the greatest Rivers and all the great Lakes of *North America*: For by several Evidences, they make the River *Bourbon* to rise out of it, which runs into *Hudson's Bay*; the River *St. Laurence*, which carries its Waters to the Ocean; the *Mississippi*, which discharges itself into the Gulph of *Mexico*; the *Missouri*, which mingles with the last; and which, to the Place where they join, is in no Respect inferior to it; and a fifth which runs, as they say, to the West, and which of Course must go into the South Sea. It is a great Loss that this Lake was not known to the Learned, who have sought every where for the terrestrial Paradise. It would have been at least as well placed here as in *Scandinavia*. But I do not warrant, Madam, all these Facts for Truth, which are only founded upon the Reports of Travellers; much less what some Savages have reported, *viz.* that about the Lake of the *Affiniboils* there are Men like the *Europeans*, and who are settled in a Country where Gold and Silver is so plenty, that it serves for the most common Uses.

Father *Marquette*, who discovered the *Mississippi* in 1673, says in his Relation, that some Savages not only spoke to him of the River, which taking its Rise from this Lake, runs to the West, but that they also added, that they had seen great Ships in its Mouth. It appears in the old Maps under the Name of *Ponalaks*, and of whom some Relations say that their Country is the Boundary to that of the *Cristinaux*, or *Killifinons*.

The

The *Algonquin* and *Huron* Languages have between them almost all the Savage Nations of *Canada* that we are acquainted with. Whoever should well understand both, might travel without an Interpreter above one thousand five hundred

Leagues of Country, and make himself understood by one hundred different Nations, who have each their peculiar Tongue. The *Algonquin* especially has a vast Extent: It begins at *Acadia* and the Gulf of *St. Lawrence*, and takes a Compass of twelve hundred Leagues, twining from the South East by the North to the South West. They say also, that the *Wolf* Nation, or the *Mabingans*, and the greatest Part of the *Indians* of *New England* and *Virginia*, speak *Algonquin* Dialects.

The *Algonquins*, or *Canibas*, who are Neighbours to *New England*, have for their nearest Neighbours the *Etochemins*, or *Malecites*, about the River *Pentagoët*; and more to the East are the *Micmaks*, or *Souriquois*, whose proper or Native Country is *Acadia*, the Continuance of the Coast of

the Gulf of *St. Lawrence*, up to *Gaspé*, (from whence one Writer calls them *Gaspésians*) and the neighbouring Islands. In going up the River *St. Lawrence*, we meet with at present no Savage Nation, till we come to *Saguenay*. Nevertheless, when *Canada* was first discovered, and many Years afterwards, they reckoned in this Space many Nations, which spread themselves in the Island *Anticoste*, towards the Hills of *Notre-dame*, and along the North Side of the River. Those which the antient Relations speak most of, are the *Bersamites*, the *Papinacbois*, and the *Montagneux*. They call them also (especially the last) the *lower Algonquins*, because they inhabited the lower Part of the River with Respect to *Quebec*. But the greatest Part of the others are reduced to some Families, which we meet with sometimes in one Place, and sometimes in another.

There were some Savages who came down into the Colony from the North, sometimes by *Saguenay*, and oftener by *Trois Rivières*, of whom we have heard nothing for a long Time. There were amongst others the *Atikameques*: These Savages came from far, and their Country was surrounded by many other Nations, who extended themselves about the Lake *St. John*, and to the Lakes of the *Mistassins* and *Nemiscau*. They have been almost all destroyed by the Sword of the *Iroquois*, or by Distempers that were the Consequence of the Sufferings to which the Fear of these Barbarians reduced them. This is a great Loss: They had no Vices; they were of a very mild Disposition, easily converted, and very affectionate to the *French*.

Between *Quebec* and *Montreal*, towards *Trois Rivieres*, we meet still with some *Algonquins*, but who do not make a Village, and who trade with the *French*. At our first Arrival here, this Nation occupied all the Northern Side of the River from *Quebec* (where *M. de Champlain* found them settled, and made an Alliance with them) up to the Lake *St. Pierre*.

From the Isle of *Montreal*, going towards the North, we meet with some Villages of *Nipissings*, of *Temiscamings*, of *Tetes de Boules*, (*Round Heads*) of *Amikoues*, and of *Outaouais* (a). The first are the true *Algonquins*, and who have alone preserved the *Algonquin* Language, without any Alteration: They have given their Name to

a little Lake situated between Lake *Huron* and the River of the *Outaouais*. The *Temiscamings* occupy the Borders of another little Lake, which bears their Name, and which appears to be the real Source of the River *Outaouais*. The *Round Heads* are not far off: Their Name comes from the Shape of their Heads: They think a round Head to be a great Beauty; and it is very probable that the Mothers give this Shape to the Heads of their Children in their Infancy. The *Amikoues*, which they call also the Nation of the *Beavers*, are reduced almost to nothing: The Remains of them are found in the Island *Manitowalin*, which is in the Lake *Huron*, towards the North. The *Outaouais*, formerly very numerous, were settled on the Borders of the great River which bears their Name, and of which they pretended to be Lords. I know but of three Villages of this Nation now, and those but thinly peopled, which I shall speak of hereafter.

Between Lake *Huron* and the upper Lake in the Streight itself, by which the second flows into the first, is a Torrent, or Fall, which is called *Saulte Sainte Marie*, (*the Fall St. Mary*.) Its Environs were formerly inhabited by Savages who came from the South Side of the upper Lake, whom they call *Saulteurs*; THAT IS TO SAY, *the Inhabitants of the Fall*. They have probably given them this Name, to save the Trouble of pronouncing their true Name; which it is not possible to do, without taking Breath two or three Times (b). There is no Nation settled (at least that I know of) on the Borders of the upper Lake; but in the Posts which we possess there, we trade with the *Cristinaux*, who come here from the North East, and who belong to the *Algonquin* Tongue, and with the *Assiniboils*, who are to the North West.

(a) Many write and pronounce *Outaouaks*.

(b) *Pausirigucienhak*.

The Lake Michigan, which is almost parallel with Lake Huron, into which it discharges itself, and which is separated from it but by a Peninsula one hundred Leagues long, which grows narrower continually towards the North, has few Inhabitants on its Banks. I do not know even that any Nation was ever settled here, and it is without any Foundation called in many Maps the Lake of the Illinois. In going up the River *St. Joseph*, which runs into it, we find two Villages of different Nations, which came from other Parts not long since. This Lake has on the West Side a great Bay, which extends twenty-eight Leagues to the South, and which is called the *Bay des Puans*, or simply, *the Bay*. Its Entrance is very wide, and full of Islands, some of which are fifteen or twenty Leagues in Compass. They were formerly inhabited by the *Poutouatamis*, whose Name they bear, excepting some which we leave to the Right, where there are still some Savages called *Noquets*. The *Poutouatamis* possess at present one of the smallest of these Islands; and they have besides two other Villages, one in the River *St. Joseph*, and another in the Streight. In the Bottom of the Bay there are some *Sakis* and *Otchagras*. These last are called *Puans*, (*stinking*), but for what Reason I know not. Before we come to them, we leave upon the Right another little Nation, called *Mahomines*, or *Folles Avoines*, (*wild Oats*.)

A little River, much ruffled with Torrents, discharges itself into the Bottom of the Bay: It is known by the Name of the River *des Renards*, (*of the Foxes*). All this Country is very beautiful; and that is still more so, which extends from the South to the River of the *Illinois*. It is notwithstanding only inhabited by two little Nations, which are the *Kicapous* and the *Mascoutins*. Some of our Geographers have been pleased to call the last the *Nation of Fire*, and their Country the *Land of Fire*. An equivocal Word gave Rise to this Name.

Fifty Years ago, the *Miamis* were settled at the South End of the Lake Michigan, in a Place called *Chicagou*, which is also the Name of a little River which runs into the Lake, the Spring of which is not far from that of the *Illinois*. They are at present divided into three Villages, one of which is on the River *St. Joseph*, the second on another River which bears their Name, and runs into Lake *Erie*, and the third upon the River *Ouabache*, which runs into the *Mississippi*. These last are more known by the Name of *Ouyatanons*. There is scarce any Doubt but that this Nation and the *Illinois* were, not long since, one People, considering

ing the Affinity of their Languages. I shall be able to speak with more Certainty, when I have been among them. For the rest, the greatest Part of the *Algonquin* Nations, excepting those which are more advanced towards the South, employ themselves but little in cultivating the Lands, and live almost wholly upon Hunting and Fishing; so that they are not fixed to any Place. Some of them allow Plurality of Wives; yet, far from multiplying, they decrease every Day. There is not any one of these Nations that consists of six thousand Souls, and some no of two thousand.

The *Huron* Language is not by far so extensive as the *Algonquin*: The Reason of which is, without Doubt, that the People who speak it have been less roving than the *Algonquins*: I say the *Huron* Language, in Conformity to the common Opinion; for some maintain that the *Iroquois* is the Mother Tongue. Let that be as it will, all the Savages which are to the South of the River *St. Laurence*, from the River *Sorel* to the End of the Lake *Erie*, and even pretty near *Virginia*, belong to this Language: And whoever understands the *Huron*, understands them all. The Dialects are indeed extremely multiplied, and there are almost as many as there are Villages. The five Cantons which compose the *Iroquois* Commonwealth, have each their own Language; and all that was formerly called without any Distinction the *Huron*, was not the same Language. I cannot find out to what Language the *Cherokees* belong, a pretty numerous People, which inhabit the vast Meadows which are between the Lake *Erie* and the *Mississippi*.

But it is worth while to observe, that as the greatest Part of the Savages of *Canada* have at all Times been conversant with each other, sometimes as Allies, and sometimes as Enemies, although the three Mother Tongues which I have spoken of, have no Manner of Affinity or Agreement with each other, these People have nevertheless found Means to treat together without the Help of an Interpreter: Either that long Custom makes it easy to understand each other by Signs, or that they have formed a Kind of common Jargon, which they learn by Use.— I have just received Notice that I must embark: I shall finish this Article at my first Leisure.

I am, &c.



LETTER XI.

Voyage to CATAROCOUI. A Description of the Country, and of the Falls of the River ST. LAURENCE. Description and Situation of the Fort CATAROCOUI. Of the Languages of CANADA, and of the People that speak them. The Occasion of the War between the IROQUOIS and the ALGONQUINS.

MADAM,

CATAROCOUI, May 14.

I Departed from the Fall St. Louis the Day after I had closed my last Letter, and went to lie at the Western Point of the Isle of Montreal, where I did not arrive till Midnight. The next Day I employed all the Morning in visiting the Country, which is very fine. In the Afternoon I crossed the Lake St. Louis to go to the Cascades, where I found those of my People who went hither in a direct Way: I found them busy in mending their Canoe, which they had let fall in carrying it on their Shoulders, and which was split from one End to the other.——This is, Madam, the Convenience and Inconvenience of these little Carriages: The least Thing breaks them, but the Remedy is ready and easy. It suffices to furnish one's self with Bark, Gums, and Roots; and there are very few Places where one does not find Gums and Roots fit to sew the Bark.

What they call *the Cascades*, is a Water-fall situated exactly above the Island Perrot, which makes the Separation of the Lake St. Louis, and the Lake *des deux Montagnes*, (*of the two Mountains*). To avoid it, we go a little Way to the Right, and make the Canoes pass empty in a Place they call *le Trou*, (*the Hole*): Then they draw them to Land, and make a Portage of half a Quarter of a League; *that is to say*, they carry the Canoe with all the Baggage on their Shoulders. This is to avoid a second Fall called *le Buisson*, (*the Bush*). This is a fine Sheet of Water, which falls from a flat Rock about half a Foot high. They might ease themselves of this Trouble, by deepening a little the Bed of a small River which runs into another above the *Cascades*: The Expence would not be great.

Above the *Buiffon*, the River is a Mile wide, and the Lands on both Sides are very good, and well wooded. They begin to clear those which are on the North Side, and it would be very easy to make a Road from the Point, which is over against the Island *Montreal*, to a Bay which they call *la Galette*. They will shun by this forty Leagues of Navigation, which the Falls render almost impracticable, and very tedious. A Fort would be much better situated and more necessary at *la Galette* than at *Catarocoui*, because a single Canoe cannot pass here without being seen, whereas at *Catarocoui*, they may slip behind the Islands without being observed: Moreover, the Lands about *Galette* are very good, and they might in Consequence have always Provisions in plenty, which would save many Charges. Besides this, a Bark might go in two Days with a good Wind to *Niagara*. One of the Objects which they had in View in building the Fort *Catarocoui*, was the Trade with the *Iroquois*; but these Savages would come as willingly to *la Galette*, as to *Catarocoui*. They would have indeed something further to go, but they would avoid a Passage of eight or nine Leagues, which they must make over the Lake *Ontario*: In short, a Fort at *la Galette* would cover the whole Country, which is between the great River of the *Outaouais*, and the River *St. Lawrence*; for they cannot come into this Country, on the Side of the River *St. Lawrence*, because of the Falls; and nothing is more easy than to guard the Banks of the River of the *Outaouais*. I have these Remarks from a Commissary of the Marine (a), who was sent by the King to visit all the distant Posts of *Canada*.

The same Day, *May* the third, I went three Leagues, and arrived at the *Cedars*; this is the third Fall; which has taken its Name from the Quantity of Cedars that grew in this Place; but they are now almost all cut down. On the fourth, I could go no farther than the fourth Fall, which is called the *Coteau du Lac*, (*the Hill of the Lake*) tho' it is but two Leagues and half from the other; because one of the Canoes burst. You will not be surpris'd, Madam, at these frequent Wrecks, when you know how these Gondola's are made. I believe that I have already told you that there are two Sorts of them, the one of Elm Bark, which are wider and more clumsily built, but commonly bigger. I know none but the *Iroquois* who have any of this Sort. The others are of the Bark of Birch Trees, of a Width less in Proportion than their Length, and much better made: It is these that I am going to describe, because all the *French*, and almost all the Savages, use them.

(a) M. de Clerambaut, d' *Aigremont*.

They

They lay the Bark, which is very thick, on flat and very thin Ribs made of Cedar: These Ribs are confined their whole Length by small Cross-Bars, which separate the Seats of the Canoe; two main Pieces of the same Wood, to which these little Bars are sew'd, strengthen the whole Machine. Between the Ribs and the Bark they thrust little Pieces of Cedar, which are thinner still than the Ribs, and which help to strengthen the Canoe, the two Ends of which rise by Degrees, and insensibly end in sharp Points that turn inwards. These two Ends are exactly alike; so that to change their Course, and turn back, the Canoe-Men need only change Hands. He who is behind steers with his Oar, working continually; and the greatest Occupation of him who is forward, is to take Care that the Canoe touches nothing to burst it. They sit or kneel on the Bottom, and their Oars are Paddles of five or six Feet long, commonly of Maple; but when they go against a Current that is pretty strong, they must use a Pole, and stand upright. One must have a good deal of Practice to preserve a Ballance in this Exercise, for nothing is lighter, and of Consequence easier to overset, than these Canoes; the greatest of which, with their Loading, does not draw more than half a Foot Water.

The Bark of which these Canoes are made, as well as the Ribs and the Bars, are sew'd with the Roots of Fir, which are more pliable, and dry much less than the Ozier. All the Seams are gum'd within and without, but they must be view'd every Day, to see that the Gum is not peeled off. The largest Canoes carry twelve Men, two upon a Seat; and 4000 *l*. Weight. Of all the Savages, the most skilful Builders of Canoes are the *Outaonais*; and in general the *Algonquin Nations* succeed herein better than the *Hurons*. Few *French* as yet can make them even tolerably; but to guide them, they are at least as safe as the Savages of the Country; and they practise this Exercise from their Childhood. All the Canoes even the smallest carry a Sail, and with a good Wind can make twenty Leagues in a Day. Without Sails they must be good Canoe-Men to make twelve Leagues in a dead Water.

From the *Hill of the Lake* to *Lake St. François*, is but a good half League. This Lake which I pass'd the fifth is seven Leagues long, and three Leagues wide at the most in its greatest Breadth. The Lands on both Sides are low, but they seem to be pretty good. The Course from *Montreal* to this Place is a little to the South West; and the *Lake of St. François* runs West South West, and East North East. I encamped just above it, and in the Night I was wakened by some piercing Cries, as of People complaining. I was frightened at first, but soon recovered myself, when they

they told me they were *Huars*, a kind of *Cormorants*; they added that these Cries were a certain Sign of Wind the next Day, which proved true.

The sixth I passed the *Chefnaux du Lac*, they call thus some *Other Falls*. *Cannels*, which form a great Number of Islands, that almost cover the River in this Place. I never saw a Country more charming, and the Lands appear good. The rest of the Day we employed in passing the Falls, the most considerable of which they call the *Moulinet*; it is frightful to look at, and we had a great deal of Trouble to get thro' it. I went however that Day near seven Leagues, and I encamped at the Bottom of the *Long Fall*; this is a Torrent half a League long, which the Canoes cannot go up but with half their Loading; we passed it at seven in the Morning, then we failed till three o'Clock in the Afternoon; but then the Rain obliged us to encamp, and detained us all the next Day: There fell the eighth a little Snow, and at Night it froze as it does in *France* the Month of *Jan.* we were nevertheless under the same Parallels as *Languedoc*. The ninth we passed the Flat Fall, about seven Leagues distant from the Long Fall, and five from the *Galots*, which is the last of the Falls. *La Galette* is a League and a half further, and we arrived there the tenth. I could not sufficiently admire the Country which is between this Bay and *les Galots*, it is impossible to see finer Forests, and I observed especially some Oaks of an extraordinary Height.

Five or six Leagues from *la Galette*, there is an Island called

Of the Island *Tonibata*, the Soil of which appears pretty fertile, and which is about half a League long.

An *Iroquois*, whom they call the *Querker*, I know not why, a very sensible Man, and well affected to the *French*, obtained the Domain of it from the late *Count de Frontenac*, and he shews the Writing of this Grant to any one that will see it; he has nevertheless sold the Lordship, for four Pots of Brandy; but has reserved to himself all other Profits of the Land, and has assembled here eighteen or twenty Families of his Nation. I arrived the twelfth in his Island, and I paid him a Visit; I found him working in his Garden, which is not the Custom of the Savages; but he affects all the Manners of the *French*: He received me very well, and would treat me, but the Fineness of the Weather obliged me to go forward; I took my Leave of him, and went to pass the Night two Leagues further, in a very fine Place. I had still thirteen Leagues to *Cataracouj*; the Weather was fine, the Night very clear, and this engag'd us to embark at three in the Morning. We passed thro' the midst of a Kind of *Archipelago*, which they call *Mille Isles*, (*the Thousand Isles*;) and I believe there are above five hundred: When we are
passed

passed these we have a League and half to arrive at *Catarocoui*; the River is more open, and is at least half a League wide; then we leave upon the Right three great Bays pretty deep, and the Fort is built in the third.

This Fort is a Square with four Bastions built with Stone, and the Ground it occupies is a Quarter of a League in Compass, its Situation has really something very pleasant; the Sides of the

River present every Way a Landscape well varied, and it is the same at the Entrance of Lake *Ontario*, which is but a small League distant: It is full of Islands of different Sizes, all well wooded, and nothing bounds the Horizon on that Side: This Lake was some Time called *St. Louis*, afterwards *Frontenac*, as well as the Fort of *Catarocoui*, of which the Count de *Frontenac* was the Founder; but insensibly the Lake has regained its antient Name, which is *Huron* or *Iroquois*, and the Fort that of the Place where it is built. The Soil from this Place to *la Galette* appears something barren, but this is only on the Borders, it being very good farther up. There is over-against the Fort a very pretty Island in the midst of the River. They put some Swine into it, which have multiplied, and given it the Name of *Isle des Porcs*: There are two other Islands somewhat smaller, which are lower, and half a League distant from each other; one is called the *Isle of Cedars*, the other *Isle aux Cerfs*, (*Harts Island*). The Bay of *Catarocoui* is double, that is to say, that almost in the midst of it there is a Point that runs out a great Way, under which there is good Anchorage for large Barks. *M. de la Sale*, so famous for his Discoveries and his Misfortunes, who was Lord of *Catarocoui*, and Governor of the Fort, had two or three here, which were sunk in this Place, and remain there still: Behind the Fort is a Marsh where there is a great Plenty of Wild Fowl: This is a Benefit to, and Employment for, the Garrison. There was formerly a great Trade here, especially with the *Iroquois*; and it was to entice them to us, as well as to hinder their carrying their Skins to the *English*, and to keep these Savages in Awe, that the Fort was built: But this Trade did not last long, and the Fort has not hindered the Barbarians from doing us a great deal of Mischief. They have still some Families here on the Outfides of the Place, and there are also some *Missisaguez*, an *Algonquin* Nation, which still have a Village on the West Side of Lake *Ontario*, another at *Niagara*, and a third in the Streight.

I find here, Madam, an Opportunity of sending my Letters to *Quebec*: I shall take Advantage of some leisure Hours to fill up this with what I have further to say to you on the Difference of the Languages of *Canada*. Those who have studied them perfectly

perfectly, say that those three of which I have spoken have all the Characters of primitive Languages; and it is certain that they have not the same Origin; which the Pronunciation alone is sufficient to prove. The *Siou* whistles in speaking; the *Huron* has no labial Letter, which he cannot pronounce, he speaks in the Throat, and asperates almost every Syllable; the *Algonquin* pronounces with more Sweetness, and speaks more naturally. I can learn nothing particular of the first of these three Languages, but our antient Missionaries have much studied the two last, and their principal Dialects: This is what I have heard from the most skillful.

The *Huron* Language has a Copiousness, an Energy, and a Sublimity perhaps not to be found united in any of the finest that we know; and those whose native Tongue it is, tho' they are now but a Handful of Men, have such an Elevation of Soul that agrees much better with the Majesty of their Language, than with the sad State to which they are reduced. Some have fancied they found in it some Similitude with the *Hebrew*; others, and the greatest Number, have maintained it had the same Origin as the *Greek*; but nothing is more trifling than the Proofs they bring for it. We must not depend especially upon the Vocabulary of Brother *Gabriel Sagbard*, a *Recollet* who hath been cited to support this Opinion; much less on those of *James Cartier* and the *Baron de la Hontan*. These three Authors took at Random some Terms, some of which were *Huron*, others *Algonquin*, which they ill retained, and which often signified quite different from what they thought. And how many Errors have been occasioned by such Mistakes of many Travellers.

The *Algonquin* Language has not so much Force as the *Huron*, but has more Sweetness and Elegance: Both have a Richness of Expressions, a Variety of Turns, a Propriety of Terms, a Regularity which astonish: But what is more surprising is, that among these Barbarians who never study to speak well, and who never had the Use of Writing, there is not introduced a bad Word, an improper Term, or a vicious Construction; and even Children preserve all the Purity of the Language in their common Discourse. On the other Hand, the Manner in which they animate all they say, leaves no Room to doubt of their comprehending all the Worth of their Expressions, and all the Beauty of their Language. The Dialects which are derived from both, have not preserved all their Beauties, nor the same Force. The *Tsonontbouans*, for Instance (this is one of the five *Iroquois* Cantons) pass among the Savages to have a vulgar or rude Language.

In the *Huron* all is conjugated; a certain Device which I cannot well explain to you, distinguishes the Particularities of Verbs, the Nouns, the Pronouns, the Adverbs, &c. The simple Verbs have a double Conjugation, one absolute, and the other reciprocal; the third Persons have the two Genders, for there are but two in these Languages; that is to say, the noble and the ignoble Gender. As to the Numbers and Tenses, they have the same Differences as in the *Greek*: For Instance, to relate Travels, they express themselves differently according as it was by Land, or by Water. The Verbs active multiply as often as there are Things which fall under Action; as the Verb which signifies to eat varies as many Times as there are Things to eat. The Action is expressed differently in Respect to any thing that has Life, and an inanimate Thing; thus to see a Man, and to see a Stone, are two Verbs; to make Use of a Thing that belongs to him that uses it, or to him to whom we speak, are two different Verbs.

There is something of all this in the *Algonquin* Language, tho' not the same, of which I am not able to give any Account. Notwithstanding, Madam, if from the little I have said it follows, that the Richness and Variety of these Languages renders them extremely difficult to learn; their Poverty and Barrenness produces no less Difficulty: For as these People, when we first conversed with them, were ignorant of almost every Thing they did not use, or which did not fall under their Senses, they wanted Terms to express them, or they had let them fall into Oblivion: Thus, having no regular Worship, and forming of the Deity, and of every Thing which relates to Religion, but confused Ideas, nor making scarce any Reflexions but on the Objects of their Senses, and on nothing which did not concern their own Affairs, which were confined within a small Compass and not being accustomed to discourse on the Virtues, the Passions, and many other Subjects of our common Conversation; not cultivating any Arts, but those which were necessary for them, and which were reduced to a very small Number; nor any Science, only observing what was within their Ability; and for Life, having nothing superfluous, nor any Refinement: When we wanted to speak to them of these Things, we found a great Vacuity in their Languages, and we were obliged, in order to make ourselves understood, to fill them up with Circumlocutions that were troublesome to them as well as to us: So that after having learnt of them their Language, we were obliged to teach them another, composed partly of their own Terms, and partly of our's translated into *Huron* and *Algonquin*, to make the Pronunciation easy to them. As to Characters they had none, and they supplied

plied the Defect by a Sort of Hieroglyphicks. Nothing surprised them more than to see us exprets ourselves as easily by writing as by speaking.

If it is asked how we know that the *Siou*, the *Huron*, and the *Algonquin*, are rather Mother Tongues than some of those which we look upon as their Dialects, I answer, that it is not easy to mistake in this, and I think there needs no other Proof than the Words of the Abbe *Dubosi*, which I have already cited; but in short, as we can judge here only by Comparison, if from these Reflexions we may conclude that the Languages of all the Savages of *Canada* are derived from those three which I have noted, I allow it does not prove absolutely that these are primitive, and of the first Institution of Languages. I add, that these People have in their Discourse something of the *Asiatic* Genius, which gives Things a Turn, and figurative Expressions; and this is, perhaps, what has persuaded some Persons that they derive their Origin from *Asia*, which seems probable enough.

The People of the *Huron* Language have always applied themselves more than the others to cultivating the Land; they have also extended themselves much less, which has produced two Effects: For in the first Place, they are better settled, better lodged, and better fortified; and there has always been amongst them more Policy, and a more distinguished Form of Government. The Quality of Chief, at least among the true *Hurons*, which are the *Tionmontates*, is Hereditary. In the second Place, till the *Iroquois* Wars, of which we have been Witnesses, their Country was more peopled, though they never allowed Polygamy. They are also reputed more industrious, more dexterous in their Affairs, and more prudent in their Resolutions; which cannot be attributed but to a Spirit of Society, which they have preserved better than the others. This is remarked particularly of the *Hurons*, that tho' scarcely any longer a Nation, and reduced to two Villages not very large, and at a great Distance one from the other; yet they are the Soul of all the Councils, when they consult on any general Affairs. It is true, that in Spite of that Difference which is not seen at the first Glance, there is much Resemblance in the Sense, the Manners, and all the Customs of the Savages of *Canada*; but this is the Consequence of the Inter-course which has been always between them for many Ages.

This would be the Place to speak to you concerning the Government of these People, of their Customs, and of their Religion; but I see nothing in this yet but a Chaos, which it is impossible for me to clear up.

There are some Travellers who make no Scruple to fill their Journals with whatever they hear said, without troubling themselves about the Truth of any Thing. You would not, doubtless,

have me follow their Example, and impose upon you for Truth all the extravagant Things that have been placed to the Account of our Savages, or that have been taken as they could from their Traditions. These Traditions, on the other Hand, are so little to be relied on, and almost always contradict each other so grossly, that it is almost impossible to discover any Thing from them that may be depended on. In Fact, how could such People, as we found these, transmit faithfully down to Posterity what has passed between them for so many Ages, having nothing to help their Memory? And can we conceive that Men, who think so little of Futurity, should ever busy themselves about what is past, to make any faithful Records of it? So that after all the Enquiries that could be made, we are still at a Loss to know what was the Situation of *Canada* when we made the first Discovery thereof, about the Middle of the sixth Century.

The only Point of their History, which is derived to us with any Sort of Probability, is the Origin of the War, which *M. de Champlain* found very much kindled between the *Iroquois* on the one Side, and the *Hurons* and *Algonquins* on the other; and in which he engaged himself much more than was agreeable to our true Interest. I cannot discover the first Beginning of this War, but I do not think it was very antient. What I shall say about it, I give you Notice before Hand, I do not warrant the Truth of, though I have it from pretty good Authority.

The *Algonquins*, as I have already observed, possessed all that Extent of Country which is from *Quebec*, and perhaps also from *Tadousac* quite to the Lake of *Nipissing*, following the North Shore of the River *St. Laurence*, and going up the great River, which runs into it above the Isle of *Montreal*. By this we may judge that this Nation was then very numerous; and it is certain, that for a long Time it made a very great Figure in this Part of *America*, where the *Hurons* were alone in a Condition to dispute with them the Pre-eminence over all the rest. For the Chace they had no Equals, and for War they acknowledged no Superiors. The few who remain to this Day, have not degenerated from the antient Merit of this Nation, and their Misfortunes have not yet lessened their Reputation. The *Iroquois* had made with them a Kind of Confederacy, very useful to both Sides; but which in the Opinion of the Savages, amongst whom a great Hunter and a great Warrior are equally esteemed, gave the *Algonquins* a real Superiority over the *Iroquois*. The latter, almost wholly employed in the Culture of the Lands, had engaged to give Part of their Harvest to the *Algonquins*; who, on their Side, were

were to divide with them the Fruit of the Chace, and to defend them against whoever should undertake to disturb them. The two Nations lived thus a long Time in a good Understanding; but an ill timed Haughtiness on one Side, and a Resentment, which was not expected, on the other Side, broke this Union, and made a Quarrel between these two People that hath been never reconciled.

As Winter is the great Season for the Chace, and that the Earth, then covered with Snow, gives no Employment to them who cultivate it, the two Confederate Nations joined together to winter in the Woods; but the *Iroquois* commonly left the Chace to the *Algonquins*, and contented themselves with fleaing the Beasts, drying the Flesh, and taking Care of the Skins. This is at present every where the Work of the Women, perhaps then it was not the Custom: However, the *Iroquois* made no Difficulty of it. From Time to Time, however, some of them took a Fancy to try themselves in the Chace, and the *Algonquins* did not oppose it, in which they were bad Politicians.

It happened one Winter, that a Troop of both Nations stopped in a Place where they expected Plenty of Game, and six young *Algonquins*, accompanied with as many *Iroquois* of the same Age, were detached to begin the Chace. They presently discovered some Elks, and they all prepared themselves directly to pursue them; but the *Algonquins* would not suffer the *Iroquois* to follow them, and gave them to understand that they would have enough to do to flea the Beasts they should kill. Unfortunately for these Boasters, three Days passed without their being able to bring down a single Original, though a great Number came in Sight. This bad Success mortified them, and probably was no Displeasure to the *Iroquois*, who earnestly desired to obtain Leave to go another Way, where they hoped to be more successful. Their Proposal was received by the *Algonquins*, as was formerly that by the Brothers of *David*, which the young Shepherd made to go and fight with the Giant *Goliath*: They told them that they were very vain to pretend to have more Skill than the *Algonquins*; it was their Business to dig the Earth, and that they should leave the Chace to those that were fit for it. The *Iroquois*, enraged at this Answer, made no Reply; but the next Night they departed privately for the Chace. The *Algonquins* were surpris'd in the Morning at not seeing them, but their Surprise was soon changed into extreme Vexation; for in the Evening of the same Day, they saw the *Iroquois* returning loaded with the Flesh of Originals. There are no Men in the World who are more susceptible of Spite, and who carry the Effects of it further: The Result of that of the *Algonquins* was sudden: The *Iroquois* were no sooner asleep than they were all knocked on the Head.

Such

Such an Assassination could not be long a Secret; and though the Bodies were buried privately, the Nation was soon informed of it. At first, they complained with Moderation, but insisted on having the Murderers punished. They were too much despised to obtain this Justice: The *Algonquins* would not submit to make even the least Satisfaction.

The *Iroquois* in Despair made a firm Resolution to be revenged for this scornful Treatment, which irritated them more than the Assassination of which they complained. They swore they would all die to the last Man, or have Satisfaction; but as they perceived themselves not in a Condition to cope with the *Algonquins*, whose Name alone kept almost all the other Nations in Awe, they departed from them a great Distance, to make a Proof of their Arms against less formidable Enemies, which they did by Way of Diversion; and when they thought themselves sufficiently inured to War, they fell suddenly on the *Algonquins*, and began a War of which we only saw the End, and which set all *Canada* in a Flame. It was continued on the Side of the *Iroquois* with a Fierceness so much the more terrible, as it was the more deliberate, and had nothing of that precipitate Fury which hinders Measures from being well taken. Moreover, the Savages do not think themselves thoroughly revenged, but by the utter Destruction of their Enemies, and this is still truer of the *Iroquois* than of the rest. They say commonly of them, that they come like Foxes, they attack like Lions, and fly away like Birds. Thus they seldom fail in their Attempts; and this Conduct has made them so successful, that had it not been for the *French*, there would perhaps be no Mention made at this Day of any of the Nations who have dared to oppose this Torrent. Those who suffered the most were the *Hurons*, who were engaged as Allies or Neighbours of the *Algonquins*, or because their Country lay in the Way between both. We have seen with Astonishment, one of the most numerous Nations, and the most warlike of this Continent, and the most esteemed of all for their Wisdom and Understanding, disappear almost entirely in a few Years. We may also say, that there is not a Nation in this Part of *America*, which has not suffered greatly by the *Iroquois* being obliged to take up Arms; and I know of none but the *Abenakis* in all *Canada*, whom they have not dared to disturb in their own Country: For since they have taken a Taste for War, they cannot remain long quiet, like Lions, who by the Sight and Taste of Blood, increase their insatiable Thirst for it. One would hardly believe how far they have travelled to seek Men to fight with. Nevertheless, by being thus continually at War, as they have from Time to Time met with very great Checks, they find themselves greatly diminished,

minished; and were it not for the Prisoners which they have brought from all Parts, and the greatest Number of which they have adopted, their Situation would not be much more happy than that of the Nations they have subdued.

What has happened in this Respect to the *Iroquois*, maybe said with more Reason of all the other Savages of this Country, and it is not strange if, as I have already observed, these Nations decrease every Day in a very sensible Manner. For though their Wars do not appear at first so destructive as our's, they are much more so in Proportion. The most numerous of these Nations has never had perhaps more than sixty thousand Souls, and from Time to Time there is much Blood spilt. A Surprize, or a *Coup de Main*, sometimes destroys a whole Town; and often the Fear of an Irruption drives a whole Canton to forsake their Country, and then these Fugitives, to avoid dying by the Sword of their Enemies, or by Torture, expose themselves to perish by Hunger and Cold in the Woods or on the Mountains, because they seldom have Leisure or Precaution to carry Provisions with them. This has happened in the last Age to a great Number of *Algonquins* and *Hurons*, of whom we could never hear any Account.

I am, &c.

LETTER XII.

A Description of the Country up to the River of the ONNONTAGUES; Of the Flux and Reflux in the great Lakes of CANADA. The Manner how the Savages sing their War-Song. Of the God of War amongst these People. Of the Declaration of War. Of the Necklaces of Shells: And of the Calumet: And of their Customs of Peace and War.

MADAM,

FAMINE BAY, May 16.

I Have the Misfortune to be detained here by a contrary Wind, which in all Appearance will last a long Time, and keep me in one of the worst Places in the World.

I shall amuse myself with writing to you. Whole Armies of those Pigeons they call *Tourtes* pass by here continually; if one of them would carry my Letter, you would perhaps have News of me before I leave this Place: But the Savages never thought of bringing up Pigeons for this Purpose, as they say the *Arabs* and many other Nations formerly did.

I em-

I embarked the 14th, exactly at the same Hour I arrived at *Catarocoui* the Evening before. I had but six Leagues to go to the Isle of *Chevreuil*, (*Roe-Bucks*) where there is a pretty Port that can receive large Barks; but my *Canadians* had not examined their Canoe, and the Sun had melted the Gum of it in many Places; it took Water every where, and I was forced to lose two whole Hours to repair it in one of the Islands at the Entrance of the Lake *Ontario*. After that we failed till Ten o'Clock at Night, without being able to reach the Isle of *Chevreuil*, and we were obliged to pass the rest of the Night in the Corner of a Forest.

This was the first Time I perceived some Vines in the Wood. There were almost as many as Trees; to the Top of which they rise. I had not yet made this Remark, because I had always till then stopped in open Places; but they assure me it is the same every where, quite to *Mexico*. The Stocks of these Vines are very large, and they bear many Bunches of Grapes; but the Grapes are scarcely so big as a Pea; and this must be so, as the Vines are not cut nor cultivated. When they are ripe, it is a good Manna for the Bears, who seek for them at the Tops of the highest Trees. They have, nevertheless, but the Leavings of the Birds, who have soon gathered the Vintage of whole Forests.

I set out early next Morning, and at Eleven o'Clock I stopped at the Isle *aux Gallots*, three Leagues beyond the Isle *aux Chevres*, (*of Goats*), in $43^{\circ} 33'$. I re-embarked about Noon, and made a Traverse of a League and a half, to gain the Point of the *Traverse*. If to come hither from the Place where I passed the Night, I had been obliged to coast the Continent, I should have had above forty Leagues to make; and we must do this, when the Lake is not very calm; for if it is the least agitated, the Waves are as high as in the open Sea: It is not even possible to sail under the Coast, when the Wind blows hard from the Lake. From the Point of the Isle *aux Gallots*, we see to the West the River *Chouguen*, otherwise called the River *d'Onnontagué*, which is fourteen Leagues off. As the Lake was calm, and there was no Appearance of bad Weather, and we had a little Wind at East, which was but just enough to carry a Sail, I resolved to make directly for this River, that I might save fifteen or twenty Leagues in going round. My Conductors, who had more Experience than myself, judged it a dangerous Attempt; but, out of Complaisance, they yielded to my Opinion.—The Beauty of the Country which I quitted on the Left Hand, did not tempt me any more than the Salmon, and Numbers of other excellent

excellent Fish, which they take in six fine Rivers which are at two or three Leagues Distance one from the other (a): We took then to the open Lake, and till Four o'Clock we had no Cause to repent of it; but then the Wind rose suddenly, and we would willingly have been nearer the Shore. We made towards the nearest, from which we were then three Leagues off, and we had much Trouble to make it. At length, at Seven at Night we landed at *Famine Bay*; thus named, since *M. de la Barre*, Governor General of *New France*, had like to have lost all his Army here by Hunger and Distempers, going to make War with the *Iroquois*.

It was Time for us to get to Land; for the Wind blew strong, and the Waves ran so high, that one would not have ventured to pass the *Seine* at *Paris*, over-against the *Lowvre*, in such Weather. As to the rest, this Place is very fit to destroy an Army, which depends on the Chace or the Fishery for their Subsistence, besides that the Air appears to be very unhealthy here. But nothing is finer than the Woods that cover the Borders of the Lake: The white and red Oaks rise up here even to the Clouds. There is also here a Tree of the largest Kind; the Wood of which is hard, but brittle, and much resembles that of the Plane-Tree: The Leaf has five Points, is of a middle Size, a very fine Green on the Inside, and whitish without. It is called here the *Cotton-Tree*, because in a Shell nearly of the Bigness of a Horse Chestnut, it bears a Kind of Cotton; which appears, nevertheless, of no Use.—As I walked upon the Side of the Lake, I observed that it loses Ground on this Side sensibly: This is evident, because for the Space of half a League in Depth the Land is much lower and more sandy than it is beyond. I have observed also in this Lake (and they assure me the same happens in all the others) a Kind of Flux and Reflux almost momentaneous; some Rocks which are pretty near the Shore being covered and uncovered several Times within the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, although the Surface of the Lake was very calm, and there was scarce any Wind. After having considered this some Time, I imagined it might proceed from Springs which are at the Bottom of the Lake, and from the Shocks of those Currents with those of the Rivers, which flow in from all Parts, and which produce these intermitting Motions.

(a) The River of the *Assumption*, a League from the Point of the *Traverse*; that of *Sables*, three Leagues further; that of *la Planche*, (the *Plank*) two Leagues further; that of *la grande Famine*, (the *great Famine*) two Leagues more; that of *la petite Famine*, (the *little Famine*) one League; that of *la grosse Ecorce*, (the *thick Bark*) one League.

But would you believe, Madam, that in this Season, and in 43 Degrees Latitude, there is not yet a Leaf upon the Trees, though we have sometimes as great Heat as you have in the Month of July. The Reason of this is, without Doubt, because the Earth, which has been covered with Snow several Months, is not yet heated enough to open the Pores of the Roots, and to make the Sap rise. For the rest, the *great* and the *little Famine* do not deserve the Name of Rivers; they are but Brooks, especially the last, but are pretty well stocked with Fish. There are here some Eagles of a prodigious Bigness. My People have just now taken down a Nest, which consisted of a Cart Load of Wood, and two Eagles which were not yet fledged, and which were bigger than the largest Hen Turkeys: They eat them, and found them very good.

I returned to *Catarocoui*; where, the Night that I staid there, I was Witness to a Scene that was something curious. About Ten or Eleven o'Clock at Night, just as I was going to Bed, I heard a Cry, which they told me was a War-Cry; and a little after, I saw a Company of *Missisaguez* enter the Fort singing. Some Years since, these Savages engaged themselves in the War which the *Iroquois* make with the *Cherokees*, a pretty numerous People, who inhabit a fine Country to the South of Lake *Erié*, and since that Time the young People are eager for War. Three or four of these Heroes, equipped as for a Masquerade, their Faces painted in a horrible Manner, and followed by almost all the Savages who live about the Fort, after having run thro' all their Cabins singing their War-Song to the Sound of the *Cbichikoué* (a), came to do the same in all the Apartments of the Fort, in Honour to the Commandant and the Officers. I confess to you, Madam, that there is something in this Ceremony which fills one with Horror the first Time one sees it; and I found by it what I had not so sensibly perceived before, as I did then, *viz.* that I was amongst Barbarians: Their Singing has always something mournful and dismal; but here I found in it something terrifying, caused perhaps solely by the Darkness of the Night, and the Preparation of the Feast, for it is one for the Savages. This Invitation was addressed to the *Iroquois*; but they, who begin to be Losers by the War with the *Cherokees*, or who were not in a Humour for it, demanded Time to deliberate, and every one returned to his own Home.

(a) The *Cbichikoué* is a Kind of Calibash, full of Pebbles.

It appears, Madam, that in these Songs they invoke the God of War, whom the *Hurons* call *Areskoui*; and the *Iroquois* call him *Agreskoué*. I know not what Name they give him in the *Algonquin* Language. But is it not something strange that in the *Greek* Word *ARES*, who is the *Mars*, or the God of War, in all the Countries where they have followed the Theology of *Homer*, we find the Root from which several Terms of the *Huron* and *Iroquois* Language seem to have been derived, which relate to War? *Aregouen* signifies to make War, and is thus declined; *Garego*, I make War; *Sarego*, thou makest War; *Arego*, he makes War. For the rest, *Areskoui* is not only the *Mars* of these People; he is also their chief God; or, as they express it, the *Great Spirit*, the Creator and Master of the World, the Genius who governs every Thing: But it is chiefly for Military Expeditions that they invoke him; as if the Attribute which does him the most Honour, was that of the God of Hosts: His Name is the War-Cry before the Battle, and in the Height of the Engagement: Upon the March also they often repeat it, by Way of Encouragement to each other, and to implore his Assistance.

To take up the Hatchet, is to declare War: Every private Person has a Right to do it, without any one having a Power to hinder him; unless it be among the *Hurons* and the *Iroquois*, with whom the Mothers of Families can declare or forbid War when they please. We shall see, in its proper Place, how far their Authority extends in these Nations. But if a Matron would engage one who has no Dependence on her, to make a Party of War, either to appease the Manes of her Husband, of her Son, or of a near Relation, or to get Prisoners to supply the Places of those in her Cabin whom Death or Captivity have deprived her of, she is obliged to make him a Present of a Collar or Necklace of Shells, and it is very seldom that such an Invitation is without Effect.

When the Business is to make a War in all the Forms between two or more Nations, the Manner of expressing it is, to hang the Kettle upon the Fire; and it has its Origin, without Doubt, from the barbarous Custom of eating the Prisoners, and those that were killed, after they had boiled them. They say also in direct Words, that they are going to eat a Nation; to signify, that they will make a cruel War against it; and it seldom happens otherwise. When they would engage an Ally in a Quarrel, they send him a Porcelain; that is to say, a great Shell, to invite him to drink the Blood, or (according to the Meaning of the Terms they use) the Broth of the Flesh of their Enemies. After all, this Custom may be very antient; but it does not follow from hence, that these People were always Man-Eaters: It was perhaps, in the

primitive Times, only an allegorical Way of speaking, such as we often find even in the Scripture. The Enemies of *David* did not, as appears, make it a Custom to eat the Flesh of their Enemies, when he said, *Pf. xxvii. v. 2. When the Wicked, even mine Enemies, came upon me to eat up my Flesh.* In after Times, certain Nations that were become savage and barbarous, substituted the Fact in the Room of the Figure.

I have said that the Porcelain of these Countries are Shells :

A Digression on the Porcelain, or Venus Shell, of Canada.

They are found on the Coasts of *New England* and *Virginia* : They are channel'd, pretty long, a little pointed, without Auricles, and pretty thick. The Fish that is inclosed in these Shells, is not good to eat ; but the Inside of the Shell is of such a fine Varnish, and such lively Colours, that Art cannot come near it. When the Savages went quite naked, they applied them to the same Use as our first Parents did the Fig Leaves, when they saw their Nakedness, and were ashamed of it. They hung them also about their Necks, as the most precious Thing they had ; and it is at this Day one of their greatest Treasures, and finest Ornaments. In a Word, they have the same Idea of them, as we have of Gold, Silver, and precious Stones ; being so much the more reasonable in this, as they need only in a Manner stoop to obtain Treasures as real as our's, since all depends upon Opinion.

James Cartier speaks in his Memoirs of a Kind of Shell something like these, which he found in the Isle of *Montreal* : He calls it *Efurgni* ; and asserts, that it had the Virtue to stop bleeding at the Nose. Perhaps it is the same with that we are speaking of ; but they find none about the Isle of *Montreal*, and I never heard that these Shells had the Properties which *Cartier* mentions.

They are of two Sorts, or of two Colours ; one White, the

Of the Strings and Necklaces of Porcelain.

other Violet : The first is the most common, and perhaps for this Reason is less esteemed. The second appears to be something of a finer Grain when it is wrought. The deeper the Colour is, the more valuable it is. They make of both Sorts little cylindrical Beads : They pierce them, and string them ; and it is of this that they make *Strings and Necklaces of Porcelain.* The Strings are nothing else but four or five Threads, or little Slips of Skin about a Foot long, on which the Beads are strung. The Necklaces are a Sort of Fillet, or Diadems formed of these Strings ; which are confined by Threads, which make a Texture of four, five, six, or seven Rows of Beads, and of a proportionable Length : This depends on the Importance of the Affair they treat of, and on the Dignity of the Persons to whom the Necklace is presented.

By the Mixture of Beads of different Colours they form what Figures and Characters they please, which often serve to express the Affairs in Question. Sometimes also they paint the Beads; at least it is certain they often send red Necklaces, when it concerns War. These Necklaces are preserved with Care, and they not only make a Part of the public Treasure, but they are also as it were Records and Annals which are laid up in the Cabin of the Chief: When there are in one Village two Chiefs of equal Authority, they keep the Treasure and Records by Turns for a Night; but this Night at present is a whole Year.

It is only Affairs of Consequence that are treated of by Necklaces; for those of less Importance they use Strings of Porcelain, Skins, Coverlets, Maiz, either in whole Grains or in Flour, and other such-like Things; for the public Treasure is a Receptacle for all these. When they invite a Village or a Nation to enter into a League, sometimes instead of a Necklace they send a Flag dipt in Blood; but this Custom is modern, and it is very probable that the Savages took the Notion from the Sight of the white Flags of the *French*, and the red Flags of the *English*. It is said also that we made Use of these first with them, and that they took a Fancy to dye their Flags in Blood when they intended to declare War.

The Calumet is not less sacred among these People than the Necklaces of Porcelain; if you believe them, it is derived from Heaven, for they say it is a Present which was made them by the Sun.

Of the Calumet, and its Use.

It is more in Use with the Nations of the South and West, than those of the North and East, and it is oftener used for Peace than for War. *Calumet* is a *Norman* Word, which signifies *Reed*, and the Calumet of the Savages is properly the Tube of a Pipe; but they comprehend under this Name the Pipe also, as well as its Tube. In the Calumet made for Ceremony, the Tube is very long, the Bowl of the Pipe is commonly made of a Kind of reddish Marble, very easy to work, and which is found in the Country of the *Ajenez* beyond the *Mississippi*: The Tube is of a light Wood painted of different Colours, and adorned with the Heads, Tails, and Feathers of the finest Birds, which is in all Appearance merely for Ornament. The Custom is to smoke in the Calumet when you accept it, and perhaps there is no Instance where the Agreement has been violated which was made by this Acceptation. The Savages are at least persuaded, that the Great Spirit would not leave such a Breach of Faith unpunished: If in the midst of a Battle the Enemy presents a Calumet it is allowable to refuse it, but if they receive it they must instantly

instantly lay down their Arms: There are Calumets for every Kind of Treaty. In Trade, when they have agreed upon the Exchange, they present a Calumet to confirm it, which renders it in some Manner sacred. When it concerns War, not only the Tube, but the Feathers also that adorn it, are red: Sometimes they are only set on one Side; and they say that according to the Manner in which the Feathers are disposed, they immediately know what Nation it is that presents it, and whom they intend to attack.

There is scarce any Room to doubt but that the Savages, in making those smoke in the Calumet, with whom they would trade or treat, intend to take the Sun for Witness, and in some Measure for a Guarantee of their Treaties; for they never fail to blow the Smoke towards this Planet: But that from this Practice, and the common Use of the Calumets, one should infer as some have done, that this Pipe might well be in its Origin, the *Caduceus* of *Mercury*, does not appear to me to be probable, because this *Caduceus* had no Relation to the Sun; and because in the Traditions of the Savages, we have found nothing that gives any Room to judge, that they ever had any Knowledge of the *Greek* Mythology. It would be in my Opinion, much more natural to think that these People, having found by Experience that the Smoke of their Tobacco draws Vapours from the Brain, makes the Head clearer, rouses the Spirits, and makes us fitter to treat of Affairs, have for these Reasons introduced the Use of it in their Councils, where in Fact they have always the Pipe in their Mouths; and that after having gravely deliberated and taken their Resolution, they thought they could never find a Symbol fitter to put a Seal to their Determinations, nor any Pledge more capable of confirming the Execution of them, than the Instrument which had so much Share in their Deliberations. Perhaps it will appear to you more simple, Madam, to say that these People could not find any Signs more natural to mark a strict Union, than to smoke in the same Pipe; especially if the Smoke they draw from it, is offered to a Deity who puts the Seal of Religion to it. To smoke in the same Pipe therefore in Token of Alliance, is the same Thing as to drink in the same Cup, as has been practised at all Times by many Nations. These are Customs which are too natural, to seek any Mystery in them.

The Largeness, and the Ornaments of the Calumets, which are presented to Persons of Distinction, and on important Occasions, have nothing neither that should make us search far for the Motive of it. When Men become ever so little acquainted, and have a mutual Respect, they accustom themselves to a certain Regard for one another, chiefly on Occasions of a publick Con-

cern;

cern; or when they strive to gain the Good-will of those with whom they treat; and from thence comes the Care they take to give more Ornament to the Presents they make. For the rest, they say that the Calumet was given by the Sun to the *Panis*, a Nation settled upon the Borders of the *Missouri*, and which extends much towards *New Mexico*. But these Savages have probably done like many other People, they have pretended something marvellous, to make a Custom esteemed, of which they were the Authors; and all that we can conclude from this Tradition is that the *Panis* were the most antient Worshipers of the Sun, or were more distinguished in their Way of Worship of it, than the other Nations of this part of the Continent of *America*, and that they were the first who thought of making the Calumet a Symbol of Alliance. In short if the Calumet was in its Institution, the *Caduceus* of *Mercury*, it would be employed only for Peace, or for Trade; but it is certain that it is used in Treaties which concern War. These Reflexions, Madam, appeared necessary to me, to give you a perfect Knowledge of what concerns the War of the Savages, which I shall entertain you with in my Letters, till I have entirely exhausted this Subject; if they are Digressions they are not quite foreign to my Subject. Besides, a Traveller endeavours to place in the best Order he can, whatever he learns on his Route.

I am, &c.

LETTER XIII.

A Description of the Country from FAMINE BAY, to the River of SABLES. Motives of the Wars of the Savages. Departure of the Warriors, and what precedes their Departure. Their Farewell. Their Arms Offensive and Defensive. The Care they take to carry with them their TUTELAR DEITIES. Particulars of the Country up to NIAGARA.

MADAM,

River of SABLES, May 19.

I AM again detained here by a contrary Wind, which arose the Moment that we were in the fairest Way to proceed. It also surpris'd us so suddenly, that we should have been in a bad Condition if we had not very luckily met with this little River to shelter us. You must allow, Madam, that there are many Difficulties and Inconveniencies to get over in a Journey like this. It is very melancholy to travel sometimes two hundred Leagues without finding a House, or meeting a Man; not to be able

able to venture a Traverse of about two or three Leagues to save going twenty, without endangering one's Life by the Caprice of the Winds; to be detained, as it sometimes happens, whole Weeks on a Point or on a barren Shore, where if it rains you must remain under a Canoe or under a Tent: If the Wind is high, you must seek Shelter in a Wood, where you are not without Danger of being killed by the Fall of a Tree. One might shun some of these Inconveniencies by building Barks, to sail up the Lakes, but to do this the Trade ought to be of more Worth.

We are here upon the Edge of the *Iroquois* Cantons: We embarked Yesterday early in the Morning, in the finest Weather in the World; there was not a Breath of Air, and the Lake was as smooth as Glass. About nine or ten o'Clock we passed the Mouth of the River *Onnontague*, which appears to me about seventy Yards wide. The Lands are somewhat low, but very well wooded. Almost all the Rivers which water the *Iroquois* Cantons flow into this, the Source of which is a Lake called *Gannentaba*, on the Border of which there are some Salt Springs. About half an Hour after eleven o'Clock, a little Wind from the North East made us set up our Sail, and in a few Hours carried us to the Bay of *Goyogouins*, which is ten Leagues from *Onnontague*. All the Coast in this Space is varied with Marshes and high Lands, something sandy, and covered with very fine Trees, especially Oak, which seem as if they had been planted by the Hand.

A violent Wind from the Land, which came upon us near the Bay of *Goyogouins*, obliged us to take Shelter in it. It is one of the finest Places I ever saw. A Peninsula well wooded advances in the Middle, and forms a Kind of Theatre. On the left of the Entrance, we perceived a little Island, which hides the Entrance of a River by which the *Goyogouins* descend into the Lake. The Wind did not last, we pursued our Course, and we made three or four Leagues more. This Morning we embarked before the Rising of the Sun, and we made five or six Leagues. I know not how long the North West Wind will keep us here; in the mean time I shall resume my Account of the Wars of the Savages where I broke off.

It seldom happens, Madam, that these Barbarians refuse to engage in a War, when they are invited to it by their Allies. They have no Need in general of Invitation to take up Arms; the least Motive or Trifle, even nothing, often induces them to it. Revenge especially: They have always some old or new Injury to revenge, for Time never in them heals these Sorts of Wounds, how light soever they may be.

So that there is no depending upon Peace being solidly established between two Nations which have been Enemies a long Time. On the other Hand, the Desire of supplying the Place of the Dead by Prisoners, or of appeasing their Spirits, the Whim of a private Person, a Dream that he explains his own Way, and other Reasons or Pretences as frivolous, are the Causes that we often see a Troop of Adventurers set out for War, who thought of nothing less the Day before.

It is true that these little Expeditions, without the Consent of the Council, are commonly of no great Consequence, and as they require no great Preparations, little Notice is taken of them; and generally speaking, they are not much displeas'd to see the young People thus exercise themselves, and they must have very good Reasons who would oppose it. Authority is seldom employed for this Purpose, because every one is Master of his own Conduct. But they endeavour to intimidate some by false Reports, which they give out; they solicit others under-hand, they engage the Chiefs by Presents to break the Party, which is very easy; for to this Purpose there needs only a true Dream or a feigned one. In some Nations the last Resource is to apply to the Matrons, and this is almost always effectual; but they never have Recourse to this but when the Affair is of great Consequence.

A War which concerns all the Nation is not concluded on so

*The Manner how
a War is resolved
on.*

easily: They weigh with a great deal of Thought the Inconveniencies and the Advantages of it; and whilst they deliberate, they are extremely careful to avoid every

Thing that would give the Enemy the least Cause to suspect that they intend to break with them. War being resolved on, they directly consider of the Provisions and the Equipage of the Warriors, and this does not require much Time. The Dances, Songs, Feasts, and some superstitious Ceremonies, which vary much, according to the different Nations, require much more.

He who is to command does not think of raising Soldiers till

*The Prepara-
tions of the Chief.*

he has fasted several Days, during which he is smeared with black, has scarce any Conversation with any one, invokes Day and

Night his tutelary Spirit, and above all, is very careful to observe his Dreams. Being fully persuaded, according to the presumptuous Nature of these Savages, that he is going to obtain a Victory, he seldom fails of having Dreams according to his Wishes. The Fast being over, he assembles his Friends, and with a Collar of Beads in his Hand, he speaks to them in these Terms, "My Brethren, the Great Spirit authorises my Sentiments, and inspires me with what I ought to do: The Blood of such a

“one is not wiped away, his Body is not covered, and I will
 “acquit myself of this Duty towards him.” He declares also
 the other Motives which make him take Arms. Then he adds,
 “I am therefore resolv'd to go to such a Place, to pull off
 “Scalps, or to make Prisoners; or else I will eat such or such a
 “Nation. If I perish in this glorious Enterprize, or if any of
 “those who will accompany me should lose their Lives, this
 “Collar shall serve to receive us, that we may not continue to
 “lie in the Dust, or in the Dirt.” By which is meant, probably,
 that it shall belong to him who shall take Care to bury the dead.
 In pronouncing these last Words, he lays the Collar on the
 Ground, and he who takes it up, declares himself by doing it his
 Lieutenant: Then he thanks him for the Zeal he shews to re-
 venge his Brother, or to support the Honour of his Nation. Af-
 terwards they heat Water, they wash the Face of the Chief, they
 set his Hair in Order, grease it, and paint it. They also paint
 his Face with various Colours, and put on his finest Robe. Thus
 adorned, he sings in a low Tone the Song of Death; his Soldiers,
that is to say, all who have offered to accompany him, (for no
 Person is constrained to go) then sing out with a loud Voice,
 one after another, their War-Song; for every Man has his own,
 which no other is allowed to sing. There are some also peculiar
 to each Family.

After this Preliminary, which passes in a remote Place, and
 often in a Stove, the Chief goes to communi-
The Deliberation cate his Project to the Council, which con-
of the Council. sults upon it without ever admitting to this
 Consultation, the Author of the Enterprize. As soon as his
 Project is accepted, he makes a Feast, of which the chief, and
 sometimes the only Dish, must be a Dog. Some pretend that
 this Animal is offered to the God of War before it is put into
 the Kettle, and perhaps this is the Custom among some Na-
 tions. For I must inform you here, Madam, that what I
 shall say to you on this Article, I do not warrant to be the ge-
 neral Custom among all the Nations. But it appears certain,
 that on the Occasion now mentioned, they make a great many
 Invocations to all the Spirits good and evil, and above all to the
 God of War.

All this lasts many Days, or rather is repeated many Days
 together: And though all the People seem en-
The Measures they tirely employed in these Feasts, each Family
take to get Pri- takes their Measures to have its Share of the
soners. Prisoners that shall be made, in order to re-
 pair their Losses, or to revenge their Slain. With this View
 they make Presents to the Chief, who, on his Side, gives his
 Word and Pledges. In Case of Want of Prisoners they ask Scalps,
 and

and this is easier to obtain. In some Places, as among the *Iroquois*, as soon as a military Expedition is resolved upon, they set On the Fire the Kettle of War, and they give Notice to their Allies to bring something for it; in doing which they declare that they approve the Undertaking, and will go Part in it.

All those who engage themselves, give to the Chief, as a Sign of their Engagement, a Bit of Wood, with their Mark. Whoever, after this, should go back from his Word, would run a Risque of his Life, at least he would be disgraced for ever. The Party being formed, the War Chief prepares a new Feast, to which all the Village must be invited; and before any Thing is touched, he says, or an Orator for him, and in his Name, "Brethren, I know that I am not yet a Man, but you know, nevertheless, that I have seen the Enemy near enough. We have been slain, the Bones of such and such a one remain yet uncovered, they cry out against us, we must satisfy them: They were Men; how could we forget them so soon, and remain so long quiet upon our Mats? In short, the Spirit that is interested in my Glory has inspired me to revenge them. Young Men take Courage, dress your Hair, paint your Faces, fill your Quivers, and make our Forests echo with your Songs of War; let us relieve the Cares of our dead, and inform them that they are going to be revenged."

After this Discourse, and the Applauses that never fail to follow it, the Chief advances into the midst of the Assembly with his Fighting-Club or Head-breaker in his Hand, and sings; all his Soldiers answer him singing, and swear to support him well, or to die in the Attempt. All this is accompanied with very expressive Gestures, to make one understand that they will not fly from the Enemy. But it is to be remarked, that no Soldier drops any Expression that denotes the least Dependence. They only promise to act with a great deal of Union and Harmony. On the other Hand, the Engagement they take, requires great Returns from the Chiefs. For Instance, every Time that in the public Dances, a Savage, striking his Hatchet upon a Post set up on Purpose, puts the Assembly in Mind of his brave Actions, as it always happens, the Chief under whose Conduct he performed them, is obliged to make him a Present; at least this is the Custom among some Nations.

The Songs are followed by Dances: Sometimes it is only walking with a proud Step, but keeping Time; at other Times they have pretty lively Motions, representing the Operations of a Campaign, and always keeping Time. At length the Feast puts an End to the Ceremony. The War-Chief is only a Spec-

^a Spectator of it, with a Pipe in his Mouth: It is the same Thing commonly in all their Feasts of Preparation, that he who gives them, touches nothing. The following Days, and till the Departure of the Warriors, there passes many Things which are not worth Notice, and which are not constantly practised. But I must not forget a Custom which is singular enough, and which the *Iroquois* never dispense with: It appears to have been invented to discover those who have Sense, and know how to be Masters of themselves; for these People whom we treat as Barbarians, cannot conceive that any Man can have true Courage if he is not Master of his Passions, and if he cannot bear the highest Provocations: This is their Way of proceeding.

The oldest of the Military Troop affront the young People in the most injurious Manner they can think of, especially those who have never yet seen their Enemy: They throw hot Coals upon their Heads, they make them the sharpest Reproaches, they load them with the most injurious Expressions, and carry this Game to the greatest Extremities. This must be endured with a perfect Insensibility: To shew on these Occasions the least Sign of Impatience, would be enough to be judged unworthy of bearing Arms for ever. But when it is practised by People of the same Age, as it often happens, the Aggressor must be well assured that he has nothing to account for himself, otherwise when the Game is done, he would be obliged to make Amends for the Insult by a Present: I say, when the Game is done; for all the Time it lasts, they must suffer every Thing without being angry, though the Joke is often carried so far as to throw Fire-brands at their Heads, and to give them great Blows with a Cudgel.

As the Hope of being cured of their Wounds, if they have the Misfortune to receive any, does not contribute a little to engage the bravest to expose themselves to the greatest Dangers, after what I have related, they prepare Drugs, about which their Jugglers are employed. I shall tell you another Time what Sort of People these Jugglers are. All the Village being assembled, one of these Quacks declares that he is going to communicate to the Roots and Plants, of which he has made a good Provision, the Virtue of healing all Sorts of Wounds, and even of restoring Life to the dead. Immediately he begins to sing, other Jugglers answer him; and they suppose that during the Concert, which you may imagine is not very harmonious, and which is accompanied with many Grimaces of the Actors, the healing Virtue is communicated to the Drugs. The principal Juggler

Juggler proves them afterwards: He begins by making his Lips bleed, he applies his Remedy; the Blood, which the Impostor takes Care to suck in dexterously, ceases to run, and they cry out a *Miracle!* After this he takes a dead Animal, he gives the Company Time enough to be well assured that he is dead, then by the Means of a Pipe which he has thrust under the Tail, he causes it to move, in blowing some Herbs into its Mouth, and their Cries of Admiration are redoubled. Lastly, all the Troop of Jugglers go round the Cabins singing the Virtue of their Medicines. These Artifices at the Bottom do not impose on any one; but they amuse the Multitude, and Custom must be followed.

There is another Custom peculiar to the *Miamis*, and perhaps to some Nations in the Neighbourhood of *Louisiana*. I had these Particulars from a *Frenchman*, who was a Witness of them. After a solemn Feast, they placed, said he, on a Kind of Altar, some Pagods made with Bear Skins, the Heads of which were painted green. All the Savages passed this Altar bowing their Knees, and the Jugglers lead the Van, holding in their Hands a Sack which contained all the Things which they use in their Conjurations. They all strove to exceed each other in their Conjurations, and as any one distinguished himself in this Way, they applauded him with great Shouts. When they had thus paid their first Homage to the Idol, all the People danced in much Confusion, to the Sound of a Drum and a *Chichicoué*; and during this Time the Jugglers made a Shew of bewitching some of the Savages, who seemed ready to expire: Then putting a certain Powder upon their Lips, they made them recover. When this Farce had lasted some Time, he who presided at the Feast, having at his Sides two Men and two Women, run through all the Cabins to give the Savages Notice that the Sacrifices were going to begin. When he met any one in his Way, he put both his Hands on his Head, and the Person met embraced his Knees. The Victims were to be Dogs, and one heard on every Side the Cries of these Animals, whose Throats they cut; and the Savages, who howled with all their Strength, seemed to imitate their Cries. As soon as the Flesh was dressed, they offered it to the Idols; then they eat it, and burnt the Bones. All this while the Jugglers never ceased raising the pretended dead, and the whole ended by the Distribution that was made to these Quacks, of whatever was found most to their Liking in all the Village.

From

From the Time that the Resolution is taken to make War, till the Departure of the Warriors, they sing their War-Songs every Night: The Days are passed in making Preparations. They depute some Warriors to go to sing the War-Song amongst their Neighbours and Allies, whom they engage beforehand by secret Negotiations. If they are to go by Water, they build, or repair their Canoes: If it is Winter they furnish themselves with Snow Shoes and Sledges. The Raquets which they must have to walk on the Snow are about three Feet long, and about fifteen or sixteen Inches in their greatest Breadth. Their Shape is oval, excepting the End behind, which terminates in a Point; little Sticks placed across at five or six Inches from each End, serve to strengthen them, and the Piece which is before is in the Shape of a Bow, where the Foot is fixed, and tied with Leather Thongs. The Binding of the Raquet is made of Slips of Leather about a sixth Part of an Inch wide, and the Circumference is of light Wood hardened by Fire. To walk well with these Raquets, they must turn their Knees a little inwards, and keep their Legs wide asunder. It is some Trouble to accustom ones self to it, but when one is used to it, one walks with as much Ease and as little Fatigue as if one had nothing on ones Feet. It is not possible to use the Raquets with our common Shoes, we must take those of the Savages, which are a Kind of Socks, made of Skins dried in the Smoke, folded over at the End of the Foot, and tied with Strings. The Sledges which serve to carry the Baggage, and in Case of Need the sick and wounded, are two little Boards, very thin, about half a Foot broad each Board, and six or seven Feet long. The fore Part is a little bent upwards, and the Sides are bordered by little Bands, to which they fasten Straps to bind what is upon the Sledge. However loaded these Carriages may be, a Savage can draw them with Ease by the Help of a long Band of Leather, which he puts over his Breast, and which they call Collars. They draw Burdens this Way, and the Mothers use them to carry Children with their Cradles, but then it is over their Foreheads that the Band is fixed.

All Things being ready, and the Day of Departure being come, they take their Leave with great Demonstration of real Tendernefs. Every Body desires something that has been used by the Warriors, and in Return give them some Pledges of their Friendship, and Assurances of a perpetual Remembrance. They scarce enter any Cabin, but they take away their Robe to give them a better, at least one as good. Lastly, they all meet at the Cabin of the Chief: They find him armed as he was the first Day he spoke

A Description of the Raquets for walking upon the Snow; and of the Sledges for carrying the Baggage.

The Fare-well of the Warriors.

spoke to them; and as he always appeared in publick from that Day. They then paint their Faces, every one according to his own Fancy, and all of them in a very frightful Manner. The Chief makes them a short Speech; then he comes out of his Cabin, singing his Song of Death: They all follow him in a Line, keeping a profound Silence, and they do the same every Morning when they renew their March. Here the Women go before with the Provisions; and when the Warriors come up with them, they give them their Clothes, and remain almost naked, at least as much as the Season will permit.

Formerly the Arms of these People were Bows and Arrows, and a Kind of Javelin; which, as well as their Arrows, was armed with a Point of Bone wrought in different Shapes. Besides this, they had what they call the Head-

breaker: This is a little Club of very hard Wood, the Head of which is round, and has one Side with an Edge to cut. The greatest Part have no defensive Arms; but when they attack an Intrenchment, they cover their whole Body with little light Boards: Some have a Sort of Cuirass made of Rushes, or small pliable Sticks, pretty well wrought: They had also Defences for their Arms and Thighs of the same Matter. But as this Armour was not found to be Proof against Fire Arms, they have left it off, and use nothing in its Stead. The Western Savages always make Use of Bucklers of Bulls Hides, which are very light, and which a Musket-Ball will not pierce. It is something surprizing that the other Nations do not use them.

When they make Use of our Swords, which is very seldom, they use them like Spontoons; but when they can get Guns, and Powder, and Ball, they lay aside their Bows and Arrows, and shoot very well. We have often had Reason to repent of letting them have any Fire Arms; but it was not we who first did it: The *Iroquois* having got some of the *Dutch*, then in Possession of *New York*, we were under a Necessity of giving the same to our Allies. These Savages have a Kind of Ensigns to know one another, and to rally by: These are little Pieces of Bark cut round, which they put on the Top of a Pole, and on which they have traced the Mark of their Nation, and of their Village. If the Party is numerous, each Family or Tribe has its Ensign with its distinguishing Mark: Their Arms are also distinguished with different Figures, and sometimes with a particular Mark of the Chief.

But what the Savages would still less forget than their Arms, and which they have the greatest Care about

Of the Care they take to carry their *Deities*.

they are capable of, are their *Manitous*. I shall speak of them more largely in another Place: It suffices to say here, that they are the

the Symbols under which every one represents his familiar Spirit. They put them into a Sack, painted of various Colours; and often, to do Honour to the Chief, they place this Sack in the fore Part of his Canoe. If there are too many *Manitous* to be contained in one Sack, they distribute them into several, which are entrusted to the Keeping of the Lieutenant and the Elders of each Family: They put with these the Presents which have been made to have Prisoners, with the Tongues of all the Animals they have killed during the Campaign, and of which they must make a Sacrifice to the Spirits at their Return.

In their Marches by Land, the Chief carries his Sack himself, which he calls his *Mat*; but he may ease himself of this Burthen, by giving it to any one he chuses; and he need not fear that any Person should refuse to relieve him, because this carries with it a Mark of Distinction. This is, as it were, a Right of Reversion to the Command, in Case the Chief and his Lieutenant should die during the Campaign.

But whilst I am writing to you, Madam, I am arrived in the River of *Niagara*, where I am going to find good Company, and where I shall stay some Days. I departed from the River of *Sables* the 21st, before Sun-rise; but the Wind continuing against us, we were obliged at Ten o'Clock to enter the Bay of the *Tsonnithouans*. Half Way from the River of *Sables* to this Bay, there is a little River, which I would not have failed to have visited, if I had been sooner informed of its Singularity, and of what I have just now learnt on my arriving here.

They call this River *Casconchiagon*: It is very narrow, and of little Depth at its Entrance into the Lake. A little higher, it is one hundred and forty Yards wide, and they say it is deep enough for the largest Vessels. Two Leagues from its Mouth, we are stopped by a Fall which appears to be sixty Feet high, and one hundred and forty Yards wide. A Musket Shot higher, we find a second of the same Width, but not so high by two thirds. Half a League further, a third, one hundred Feet high, good Measure, and two hundred Yards wide. After this, we meet with several Torrents; and after having failed fifty Leagues further, we perceive a fourth Fall, every Way equal to the third. The Course of this River is one hundred Leagues; and when we have gone up it about sixty Leagues, we have but ten to go by Land, taking to the Right, to arrive at the *Ohio*, called *La belle Riviere*: The Place where we meet with it, is called *Ganos*; where an Officer worthy of Credit (a), and

(a) M. de Joncaire, at present a Captain in the Troops of *New France*.

the same from whom I learnt what I have just now mentioned, assured me that he had seen a Fountain, the Water of which is like Oil, and has the Taste of Iron. He said also, that a little further there is another Fountain exactly like it, and that the Savages make Use of its Water to appease all Manner of Pains.

The Bay of the *Tsonnonthouans* is a charming Place: A pretty River winds here between two fine Meadows, bordered with little Hills, between which we discover Vallies which extend a great Way, and the whole forms the finest Prospect in the World, bounded by a great Forest of high Trees; but the Soil appears to me to be something light and sandy.

We continued our Course at half an Hour past One, and we sailed till Ten o'Clock at Night. We intended to go into a little River which they called *La Riviere aux Boeufs*, (*Ox River*); but we found the Entrance shut up by Sands, which often happens to the little Rivers which run into the Lakes, because they bring down with them much Sand; and when the Wind comes from the Lakes, these Sands are stopped by the Waves, and form by Degrees a Bank so high and so strong, that these Rivers cannot break through it, unless it be when their Waters are swelled by the melting of the Snow.

I was therefore obliged to pass the rest of the Night in my Canoe, where I was forced to endure a pretty sharp Frost. Indeed one could scarcely here perceive the Shrubs begin to bud: All the Trees were as bare as in the Midst of Winter. We departed from thence at half an Hour past Three in the Morning, the 22d, being *Ascension-Day*, and I went to say Mass at Nine o'Clock in what they call *le Grand Marais*, (*the great Marsh*). This is a Bay much like that of the *Tsonnonthouans*, but the Land here appeared to me not to be so good. About Two in the Afternoon we entered into the River *Niagara*, formed by the great Fall which I shall mention presently; or rather, it is the River *St. Laurence*, which comes out of the Lake *Erie*, and passes through the Lake *Ontario*, after a Streight of fourteen Leagues. They call it the River of *Niagara* from the Fall, and this Space is about six Leagues. We go South at the Entrance. When we have made three Leagues, we find upon the Left Hand some Cabins of *Iroquois Tsonnonthouans*, and some *Missisaguez*, as at *Catarocoui*. The *Sieur Joncaire*, a Lieutenant in our Troops, has also a Cabin here, to which they give before-hand the Name of *Fort (a)*; for they say that in Time it will be changed into a real Fortrefs.

(a) The Fort has been built since at the Entrance of the River *Niagara*, on the same Side, and exactly in the Place where *M. de Denonville* had built one, which did not subsist a long Time. There is also here the Beginnings of a French Village.

I found here several Officers, who must return in a few Days to *Quebec*, which obliges me to close this Letter, that I may send it by this Opportunity. As for myself, I foresee I shall have Time enough after their Departure to write you another; and the Place itself will furnish me with enough to fill it, with that which I shall learn farther from the Officers I have mentioned.

I am, &c.

LETTER XIV.

What passed between the Tsonnonthouans and the English, on the Occasion of our Settlement at Niagara. The Fire-Dance: A Story on this Occasion. A Description of the Fall of Niagara.

MADAM,

FALL OF NIAGARA, May 26.

I Have already had the Honour to inform you that we have here a Project of a Settlement. To understand well the Occasion of it, you must know, that by Virtue of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the *English* pretend to have a Right to the Sovereignty of all the Country of the *Iroquois*, and of Consequence to have no Bounds on that Side but the *Lake Ontario*. Nevertheless, it was conceived that if their Pretensions took Place, it would soon be in their Power to settle themselves strongly in the Centre of the *French* Colony, or at least to ruin their Trade entirely. It was therefore thought proper to guard against this Inconvenience; nevertheless, without any Infringement of the Treaty: And there was no Method found better than to seat ourselves in a Place which should secure to us the free Communication of the Lakes, and where the *English* had no Power to oppose our Settlement. The Commission for this Purpose was given to *M. de Joncaire*; who having been a Prisoner in his Youth amongst the *Tsonnonthouans*, gained so much the Favour of these Savages, that they adopted him: And even in the greatest Heat of the Wars which we have had against them, in which he served very honourably, he has always enjoyed the Privileges of his Adoption.

As soon as *M. de Joncaire* received his Orders for the Execution of the Project I have mentioned, he went to the *Tsonnonthouans*, and assembled the Chiefs; and after having assured them that he had no greater Pleasure in the World than to live among his Brethren, he added also, that he would visit them much oftener, if he had a Cabin among them, where he might retire when he wanted to enjoy his Liberty. They replied, that they had never

never ceased to look upon him as one of their Children; that he might live in any Place, and that he might chuse the Place that he judged most convenient. He required no more: He came directly here, fixed upon a Spot by the Side of the River that terminates the Canton of the *Tsonnontbouans*, and built a Cabin upon it. The News was soon carried to *New York*, and caused there so much the more Jealousy, as the *English* had never been able to obtain in any of the *Iroquois* Cantons what was now granted to the *Sieur Joncaire*.

They complained in a haughty Manner, and their Complaints were supported by Presents, which brought the other four Cantons into their Interest: But this signified nothing, because the *Iroquois* Cantons are independent of each other, and very jealous of this Independence: It was therefore necessary to gain the *Tsonnontbouans*, and the *English* left no Means untried for this Purpose; but they soon perceived that they should never succeed in dislodging *M. de Joncaire* from *Niagara*.

Then they reduced their Terms to this Request, that at least they might be permitted to have a Cabin in the same Place. "Our Land is in Peace, (said the *Tsonnontbouans* to them) the *French* and you cannot live together without disturbing it: Furthermore, (added they) it is of no Consequence that *M. de Joncaire* dwells here; he is a Child of the Nation; he enjoys his Right, and we have no Right to deprive him of it."

We must allow, Madam, that there is scarce any Thing but a Zeal for the public Good that can engage an Officer to live in a Country like this. It is impossible to see one more savage and frightful. On one Side we see under our Feet, and as it were in the Bottom of an Abyfs, a great River indeed; but which, in this Place, resembles more a Torrent by its Rapidity, and by the Whirlpools which a thousand Rocks make in it, through which it has much Difficulty to find a Passage, and by the Foam with which it is always covered. On the other Side, the View is covered by three Mountains set one upon another, the last of which loses itself in the Clouds; and the Poets might well have said, that it was in this Place the *Titans* would have scaled Heaven. In short, which Way soever you turn your Eyes, you do not discover any Thing but what inspires a secret Horror.

It is true that we need not go far to see a great Change. Behind these wild and uninhabitable Mountains we see a rich Soil, magnificent Forests, pleasant and fruitful Hills: We breathe a pure Air, and enjoy a temperate Climate, between two

Lakes, the least (a) of which is two hundred and fifty Leagues in Compafs.

It appears to me, that if we had had the Precaution to have fecured ourfelves early by a good Fortrefs, and by a moderate peopling of a Post of this Importance, all the Forces of the *Iroquois* and the *Engliſh* joined together, would not be capable at this Time of driving us out of it, and that we ſhould be ourfelves in a Condition to give Laws to the firſt, and to hinder the greateſt Part of the Savages from carrying their Peltry to the ſecond, as they do with Impunity every Day.

The Company which I found here with *M. de Joncaire*, was compoſed of the *Baron de Longueil*, the King's Lieutenant at *Montreal*, and the *Marquis de Cavagnal*, Son of the *Marquis de Vaudreuil*, the preſent Governor General of *New France*, and of *M. de Senneville*, Captain, and the *Sieur de la Chauvignerie*, Enſign, and the King's Interpreter for the *Iroquois* Language. Theſe Gentlemen are going to negotiate an Accommodation with the Canton of *Onnatiagué*, and had Orders to viſit the Settlement of *M. de Joncaire*, with which they were very well ſatisfied. The *Tſonnontbouans* renewed to them the Promiſe they had made to ſupport him. This was done in a Council; where *M. de Joncaire*, as I have been told, ſpoke with all the Senſe of the moſt ſenſible Frenchman, and with the moſt ſublime *Iroquois* Eloquence.

The Night before their Departure, *that is to ſay*, the 24th, a

A Deſcription of Miſſiſagué gave us an Entertainment which is ſomething ſingular. He was quite naked when the Fire-Dance. it began; and when we entered the Cabin of this Savage, we found a Fire lighted, near which a Man beat (ſinging at the ſame Time) upon a Kind of Drum: Another ſhook, without ceasing his *Chichikoué*, and ſung alſo. This laſted two Hours, till we were quite tired of it; for they ſaid always the ſame Thing, or rather they formed Sounds that were but half articulate, without any Variation. We begged of the Maſter of the Cabin to put an End to this Prelude, and it was with much Reluctance he gave us this Mark of his Complaiſance. Then we ſaw appear five or ſix Women; who placing themſelves Side by Side on the ſame Line, as cloſe as they could to each other, with their Arms hanging down, ſung and danced, *that is to ſay*, without breaking the Line, they made ſome Steps in Cadence, ſometimes forward and ſometimes backward. When they had continued this about a Quarter of an Hour, they put out the Fire, which alone gave Light to the Cabin; and then we ſaw nothing but a Savage, who had in his Mouth a lighted Coal, and who danced. The Symphony of the Drum and the *Chichikoué*

(a) The Lake Ontario. The Lake Erie is three hundred Leagues in Compafs.

and still continued. The Women renewed from Time to Time their Dances and their Song. The Savage danced all the Time; but as he was only to be distinguished by the faint Gloom of the lighted Coal which he had in his Mouth, he appeared like a Spectre, and made a horrible Sight. This Mixture of Dances, Songs, Instruments, and the Fire of the Coal which still kept lighted, had something odd and savage, which amused us for half an Hour; after which we went out of the Cabin, but the Sport continued till Day-light. And this is all, Madam, that I have seen of the *Fire-Dance*. I could never learn what passed the rest of the Night. The Musick, which I heard till some Time, was more tolerable at a Distance than near. The Contrast of the Voices of the Men and Women, at a certain Distance, had an Effect that was pretty enough; and one may say, that if the Women Savages had a good Manner of singing, it would be a Pleasure to hear them sing.

I had a great Desire to know how a Man could hold a lighted Coal so long in his Mouth, without burning it, and without its being extinguished; but all that I could learn of it was, that the Savages know a Plant which secures the Part that is rubbed with it from being burnt, and that they would never communicate the Knowledge of it to the *Europeans*. We know that Garlick and Onions will produce the same Effect, but then it is only for a short Time (a). On the other Hand, how could this Coal continue so long on Fire? However this may be, I remember to have read in the Letters of one of our antient Missionaries of *Canada* something like this, and which he had from another Missionary who was a Witness thereof. This last shewed him one Day a Stone, which a Juggler had thrown into the Fire in his Presence, and left it there till it was thoroughly heated; after which, growing, as it were furious, he took it between his Teeth, and carrying it all the Way thus, he went to see a sick Person, whether the Missionary followed him. Upon entering the Cabin, he threw the Stone upon the Ground; and the Missionary having taken it up, he found printed in it the Marks of the Teeth of the Savage, in whose Mouth he perceived no Marks of Burning. The Missionary does not say what the Juggler did afterwards for the Relief of the sick Person.—The following is a Fact of the same Kind, which comes from the same Source, and of which you may make what Judgment you please.

(a) They say that the Leaf of the Plant of the Anemomy of *Canada*, though of a caustick Nature in itself, has this Virtue.

A Huron Woman, after a Dream, real or imaginary, was taken with a swimming of the Head, and almost a general Contraction of the Sinews. As from the Beginning of this Distemper she never slept without a great Number of Dreams,

Another remarkable Story of a Cure.

which troubled her much, she guessed there was some Mystery in it, and took it into her Head that she should be cured by Means of a Feast; of which she regulated herself the Ceremonies, according to what she remembered, as she said, of what she had seen practised before. She desired that they would carry her directly to the Village where she was born; and the Elders whom she acquainted with her Design, exhorted all the People to accompany her. In a Moment her Cabin was filled with People, who came to offer their Services: She accepted them, and instructed them what they were to do; and immediately the strongest put her into a Basket, and carried her by Turns, singing with all their Strength.

When it was known she was near the Village, they assembled a great Council, and out of Respect they invited the Missionaries to it, who in vain did every Thing in their Power to dissuade them from a Thing in which they had Reason to suspect there was as much Superstition as Folly. They listened quietly to all they could say on this Subject; but when they had done speaking, one of the Chiefs of the Council undertook to refute their Discourse: He could not effect this; but setting aside the Missionaries, he exhorted all the People to acquit themselves exactly of all that should be ordered, and to maintain the antient Customs. Whilst he was speaking, two Messengers from the sick Person entered the Assembly, and brought News that she would soon arrive; and desired, at her Request, that they would send to meet her two Boys and two Girls, dressed in Robes and Necklaces, with such Presents as she named; adding, that she would declare her Intentions to these four Persons. All this was performed immediately; and a little Time after, the four young Persons return'd with their Hands empty, and almost naked, the sick Woman having obliged them to give her every Thing, even to their Robes. In this Condition they entered into the Council, which was still assembled, and there explained the Demands of this Woman: They contained twenty-two Articles; amongst which was a blue Coverlet, which was to be supplied by the Missionaries; and all these Things were to be delivered immediately: They tried all Means to obtain the Coverlet, but were constantly refused, and they were obliged to go without it. As soon as the sick Woman had received the other Presents, she entered the Village, carried in the Manner as before. In the Evening a public Cryer gave Notice, by her Order, to keep Fires lighted in all the Cabins,

Cabins, because she was to visit them all ; which she did as soon as the Sun was set, supported by two Men, and followed by all the Village. She passed through the Midst of all the Fires, her Feet and her Legs being naked, and felt no Pain ; whilst her two Supporters, though they kept as far from the Fires as they possibly could, suffered much by them ; for they were to lead her thus through more than three hundred Fires. As for the sick Woman, they never heard her complain but of Cold ; and at the End of this Course, she declared that she found herself eased.

The next Day, at Sun-rise, they began, by her Order still, a Sort of Bacchanal, which lasted three Days : The first Day the People ran through all the Cabins, breaking and oversetting every Thing ; and by Degrees, as the Noise and Hurly-burly increased, the sick Woman assured them that her Pains diminished. The two next Days were employed in going over all the Hearths she had passed before ; and in proposing her Desires in enigmatical Terms ; they were to find them out by Guess, and accomplish them directly. There were some of them horribly obscene. The fourth Day the sick Woman made a second Visit to all the Cabins, but in a different Manner from the first : She was in the Midst of two Bands of Savages, who marched in a Row with a sad and languishing Air, and kept a profound Silence : They suffered no Person to come in her Way ; and those who were at the Head of her Escort, took Care to drive all those away that they met. As soon as the sick Woman was entered into a Cabin, they made her sit down, and they placed themselves round her : She sighed, and gave an Account of her Sufferings in a very affecting Tone, and made them to understand that her perfect Cure depended on the Accomplishment of her Desire, which she did not explain, but they must guess : Every one did the best they could ; but this Desire was very complicated : It contained many Things : As they named any one, they were obliged to give it her, and in general she never went out of a Cabin till she had got every Thing in it. When she saw that they could not guess right, she expressed herself more plainly ; and when they had guessed all, she caused every Thing to be restored which she had received. Then they no longer doubted but that she was cured. They made a Feast, which consisted in Cries, or rather frightful Howlings, and in all Sorts of extravagant Actions. Lastly, she returned Thanks ; and the better to shew her Acknowledgment, she visited a third Time all the Cabins, but without any Ceremony.

The Missionary who was present at this ridiculous Scene says, that she was not entirely cured, but was much better than before : Nevertheless, a strong and healthy Person would have been killed by this Ceremony. This Father took Care to ob-

serve

serve to them, that her pretended Genius had promised her a perfect Cure, and had not kept his Word. They replied, that in such a great Number of Things commanded, it was very difficult not to have omitted one. He expected that they would have insisted principally on the Refusal of the Coverlet; and in Fact they did just mention it; but they added, that after this Refusal the Genius appeared to the sick Woman, and assured her that this Incident should not do her any Prejudice, because as the *French* were not the natural Inhabitants of the Country, the Genii had no Power over them.—But to return to my Journey.

When our Officers went away, I ascended those frightful Mountains I spoke of, to go to the famous Fall of *Niagara*, above which I was to embark. This Journey is three Leagues: It was formerly five, because they passed to the

*Description of
the Fall of Ni-
gara.*

other Side of the River; that is to say, to the West, and they did not re-embark but at two Leagues above the Fall: But they have found on the Left, about half a Mile from this Cataract, a Bay where the Current is not perceivable, and of Consequence where one may embark without Danger. My first Care, at my Arrival, was to visit the finest Cascade perhaps in the World; but I directly found the Baron *de la Hontan* was mistaken, both as to its Height and its Form, in such a Manner as to make me think he had never seen it. It is certain that if we measure its Height by the three Mountains which we must first pass over, there is not much to bate of the six hundred Feet which the Map of *M. Delisle* gives it; who, without Doubt, did not advance this Paradox, but on the Credit of Baron *de la Hontan* and Father *Hennepin*. But after I arrived at the Top of the third Mountain, I observed that in the Space of the three Leagues, which I travelled afterwards to this Fall of Water, tho' we must sometimes ascend, we descended still more; and this is what these Travellers do not seem to have well considered. As we cannot approach the Cascade but by the Side, nor see it but in Profile, it is not easy to measure it with Instruments: We tried to do it with a long Cord fastened to a Pole; and after we had often tried this Way, we found the Depth but one hundred and fifteen, or one hundred and twenty Feet: But we could not be sure that the Pole was not stopped by some Rock which juts out; for although it was always drawn up wet, as also the End of the Cord to which it was fastened, this proves nothing, because the Water which falls from the Mountain rebounds very high in a Foam. As for myself, after I had viewed it from all the Places where one may examine it most easily, I judged one could not give it less than one hundred and forty, or one hundred and fifty Feet.

As to its Shape, it is in the Form of a Horse-shoe, and about four hundred Paces in Circumference; but exactly in the Middle it is divided into two by a very narrow Island about half a Mile long, which comes to a Point here. But these two Parts do soon unite again: That which was on my Side, and which is only seen in Profile, has several Points which jut out; but that which I saw in Front, appeared to me very smooth. The Baron *de la Hontan* adds to this a Torrent which comes from the West; but if this was not invented by the Author, we must say that in the Time of the Snow's melting, the Waters come to discharge themselves here by some Gutter.

You may very well suppose, Madam, that below this Fall the River is for a long Way affected by this rude Shock, and indeed it is not navigable but at three Leagues Distance, and exactly at the Place where *M. de Joncaire* is situated. One would imagine it should not be less navigable higher up, since the River falls here perpendicularly in its whole Breadth. But besides this Isle, which divides it in two, several Shelves scattered here and there at the Sides of, and above this Island, much abate the Rapidity of the Current. It is nevertheless so strong, notwithstanding all this, that ten or twelve *Outaouais* endeavouring one Day to cross the Island, to shun some *Iroquois* who pursued them, were carried away with the Current down the Precipice, in Spite of whatever Struggles they could make to avoid it.

I have been told that the Fish that are brought into this Current, are killed thereby, and that

Observations on this Cascade.

the Savages settled in these Parts make an Advantage of it; but I saw no such Thing. I have also been assured, that the Birds that attempted to fly over it, were sometimes drawn into the Vortex which was formed in the Air by the Violence of this Torrent; but I observed quite the contrary. I saw some little Birds flying about, directly over the Fall, which came away without any Difficulty. This Sheet of Water is received upon a Rock; and two Reasons persuade me that it has found here, or perhaps has made here by Length of Time, a Cavern which has some Depth. The first is, that the Noise it makes is very dead, and like Thunder at a Distance. It is scarcely to be heard at *M. de Joncaire's* Cabin, and perhaps also what one hears there, is only the dashing of the Water against the Rocks, which fill the Bed of the River up to this Place: And the rather, because above the Cataract the Noise is not heard near so far. The second Reason is, that nothing has ever re-appeared (as they say) of all that has fallen into it, not even the Wreck of the Canoe of the *Outaouais* I mentioned just now. However this may be, *Ovid* gives us a Description of such a Cataract, which he says is in the delight-
ful

ful Valley of *Tempe*. The Country about *Niagara* is far from being so fine, but I think its Cataract is much finer (a).

For the rest, I perceived no Mist over it, but from behind. At a Distance one would take it for Smoke; and it would deceive any Person that should come in Sight of the Island, without knowing before-hand that there is such a surprizing Cataract in this Place. The Soil of the three Leagues which I travelled on Foot to come here, and which they call the Portage of *Niagara*, does not appear good: It is also badly wooded; and one cannot go ten Steps without walking upon an Ant-Hill, or without meeting with Rattle-Snakes.—I believe, Madam, that I told you that the Savages eat as a Dainty the Flesh of these Reptiles; and, in general, Serpents do not cause any Horror to these People: There is no Animal, the Form of which is oftener marked upon their Faces, and on other Parts of their Bodies, and they never hunt them but to eat. The Bones and the Skins of Serpents are also much used by the Jugglers and Sorcerers, to perform their Delusions, and they make themselves Fillets and Girdles of their Skins. It is also true, that they have the Secret of enchanting them, or, to speak more properly, of benumbing them; so that they take them alive, handle them, and put them in their Bosoms, without receiving any Hurt; and this helps to confirm the high Opinion these People have of them.

I was going to close this Letter, when I was informed that we should not depart To-morrow, as I expected. I must bear it with Patience, and make good Use of the Time. I shall therefore proceed on the Article of the Wars of the Savages, which will not be soon finished.—As soon as all the Warriors are embarked, the Canoes at first go a little Way, and range themselves close together upon a Line: Then the Chief rises up, and holding a *Chibicoué* in his Hand, he thunders out his Song of War, and his Soldiers answer him by a treble *Hé*, drawn with all their Strength from the Bottom of their Breasts. The Elders and the Chiefs of the Council who remain upon the Shore, exhort the Warriors to behave well, and especially not to suffer themselves to be surpris'd. Of all the Advice that can be given to a Savage, this is the most necessary, and that of which in general he makes the least Benefit.

(a) Est nemus *Hæmonix* prærupta quod undiq; claudit
Sylva, vocant *Tempe*, per quæ *Peneus* ab imo
Fîusus *Pindo* spumosis volvitur *Undis*.
Dejectisque gravi tenues agitantia *Fumos*
Nubila conducit, summisque aspergine *Sylvas*
impluit, & sonitu plusquam vicina fatigat.

This Exhortation does not interrupt the Chief, who continues finging. Lastly, the Warriors conjure their Relations and Friends not to forget them. Then sending forth all together hideous Howlings, they set off directly and row with such Speed that they are soon out of Sight.

The *Hurons* and the *Iroquois* do not use the *Chichicoué*, but they give them to their Prisoners: So that these Instruments, which amongst others is an Instrument of War, seem amongst them to be a Mark of Slavery. The Warriors seldom make any short Marches, especially when the Troop is numerous. But on the other Hand, they take Prefages from every Thing; and the Jugglers, whose Business it is to explain them, hasten or retard the Marches at their Pleasure. Whilst they are not in a suspected Country, they take no Precaution, and frequently one shall scarce find two or three Warriors together, each taking his own Way to hunt; but how far soever they stray from the Route, they all return punctually to the Place, and at the Hour, appointed for their Rendezvous.

They encamp a long Time before Sun-set, and commonly they leave before the Camp a large Space surrounded with Palisades, or rather a Sort of Lattice, on which they place their *Manitous*,

Of their encamp-
ing. turned towards the Place they are going to. They invoke them for an Hour, and they do the same every Morning before they decamp. After this they think they have nothing to fear, they suppose that the Spirits take upon them to be Centinels, and all the Army sleeps quietly under their supposed Safeguard. Experience does not undeceive these Barbarians, nor bring them out of their presumptuous Confidence. It has its Source in an Indolence and Laziness which nothing can conquer.

Every one is an Enemy in the Way of the Warriors; but nevertheless, if they meet any of their Allies, or any Parties nearly equal in Force of People with whom they have no Quarrel, they make Friendship with each other. If the Allies they meet are at War with the same Enemy, the Chief of the strongest Party, or of that which took up Arms first, gives some Scalps to the other, which they are always provided with for these Occasions, and says to him, "*You have done your Business*; that is to say, you have fulfilled your Engagement, your Honour is safe, you may return Home." But this is to be understood when the Meeting is accidental, when they have not appointed them, and when they have no Occasion for a Reinforcement. When they are just entering upon an Enemy's Country, they stop for a Ceremony which is something singular. At Night they make a great Feast, after which they lay down to sleep: As soon as they are awake, those

who have had any Dreams go from Fire to Fire, singing their Song of Death, with which they intermix their Dreams in an enigmatical Manner. Every one racks his Brain to guess them, and if nobody can do it, those who have dreamt are at Liberty to return Home. This gives a fine Opportunity to Cowards. Then they make new Invocations to the Spirits; they animate each other more than ever to do Wonders; they swear to assist each other, and then they renew their March: And if they came thither by Water, they quit their Canoes, which they hide very carefully. If every Thing was to be observed that is prescribed on these Occasions, it would be difficult to surprize a Party of War that is entered into an Enemy's Country. They ought to make no more Fires, no more Cries, nor hunt no more, nor even speak to each other but by Signs: But these Laws are ill observed. Every Savage is born presumptuous, and incapable of the least Restraint. They seldom neglect, however, to send out every Evening some Rangers, who employ two or three Hours in looking round the Country: If they have seen nothing, they go to sleep quietly, and they leave the Guard of the Camp again to the *Manitous*.

As soon as they have discovered the Enemy, they send out a Party to reconnoitre them, and on their Report they hold a Council. The Attack is generally made at Day-break. They suppose the Enemy is at this Time in their deepest Sleep, and all Night they lie on their Bellies, without stirring. The Approaches are made in the same Posture, crawling on their Feet and Hands till they come to the Place: Then all rise up, the Chief gives the Signal by a little Cry, to which all the Troop answers by real Howlings, and they make at the same Time their first Discharge: Then without giving the Enemy any Time to look about, they fall upon them with their Clubs. In latter Times these People have substituted little Hatchets, in the stead of these wooden *Head-breakers*, which they call by the same Name; since which their Engagements are more bloody. When the Battle is over they take the Scalps of the dead and the dying; and they never think of making Prisoners till the Enemy makes no more Resistance.

If they find the Enemy on their Guard, or too well intrenched, they retire if they have Time for it; if not, they take the Resolution to fight stoutly, and there is sometimes much Blood shed on both Sides. The Attack of a Camp is the Image of Fury itself; the barbarous Fierceness of the Conquerors, and the Despair of the Vanquished, who know what they must expect if they fall into the Hands of their Enemies, produce on either Side such Efforts as pass all Description. The Appearance of the Combatants all besmeared with black and red, still en-
creases

increases the Horror of the Fight; and from this Pattern one might make a true Picture of Hell. When the Victory is no longer doubtful, they directly dispatch all those whom it would be too troublesome to carry away, and seek only to tire out the rest they intend to make Prisoners.

The Savages are naturally intrepid, and notwithstanding their brutal Fierceness, they yet preserve in the midst of Action much Coolness. Nevertheless they never fight in the Field but when they cannot avoid it. Their Reason is, that a Victory marked with the Blood of the Conquerors, is not properly a Victory, and that the Glory of a Chief consists principally in bringing back all his People safe and sound. I have been told, that when two Enemies that are acquainted meet in the Fight, there sometimes passes between them Dialogues much like that of *Homer's* Heroes. I do not think this happens in the Height of the Engagement; but it may happen that in little Rencontres, or perhaps before passing a Brook, or forcing an Intrenchment, they say something by Way of Defiance, or to call to Mind some such former Rencontre.

War is commonly made by a Surprise, and it generally succeeds; for as the Savages very frequently

Their Instinct to know the Mark of their Enemies Steps.

neglect the Precautions necessary to shun a Surprise, so are they active and skilful in surprising. On the other Hand, these People have a wonderful Talent, I might say an Instinct, to know if any Person has passed through any Place. On the shorest Grass, on the hardest Ground, even upon Stones, they discover some Traces, and by the Way they are turned, by the Shape of their Feet, by the Manner they are separated from each other, they distinguish, as they say, the Footsteps of different Nations, and those of Men from those of Women. I thought a long Time that there was some Exaggeration in this Matter, but the Reports of those who have lived among the Savages are so unanimous herein, that I see no Room to doubt of their Sincerity:

Precautions to secure their Retreat and to keep their Prisoners.

Till the Conquerors are in a Country of Safety, they march forward expeditiously; and lest the Wounded should retard their Retreat, they carry them by turns on Litters, or draw them in Sledges in Winter. When they re-enter their Canoes, they make their Prisoners sing, and they practise the same Thing every Time they meet any Allies; an Honour which costs them a Feast who receive it, and the unfortunate Captives something more than the Trouble of Singing: For they invite the Allies to carefs them, and to carefs a Prisoner is to do him all the Mischiefs they can devise, or to maim him in such a Manner that he is lamed for ever. But there are some

some Chiefs who take some Care of these Wretches, and do not suffer them to be too much abused. But nothing is equal to the Care they take to keep them, by Day they are tied by the Neck, and by the Arms to one of the Bars of the Canoe. When they go by Land there is always one that holds them; and at Night they are stretched upon the Earth quite naked; some Cords fastened to Piquets, fixed in the Ground, keep their Legs, Arms, and Necks so confined that they cannot stir, and some long Cords also confine their Hands and Feet, in such a Manner that they cannot make the least Motion without waking the Savages, who lye upon these Cords.

If among the Prisoners there are found any, who by their Wounds are not in a Condition of being carried away, they burn them directly; and as this is done in the first Heat, and when they are often in Haste to retreat, they are for the most Part quit at an easier Rate than the others, who are reserved for a slower Punishment.

The Custom among some Nations is, that the Chief of the

*Of the Marks
they leave of their
Victory.*

victorious Party leaves on the Field of Battle his Fighting Club, on which he had taken Care to trace the Mark of his Nation, that of his Family, and his Portrait; *that is to say*, an Oval, with all the Figures he had in his Face. Others paint all these Marks on the Trunk of a Tree, or on a Piece of Bark, with Charcoal pounded and rubbed, mixed with some Colours. They add some Hieroglyphic Characters, by Means of which those who pass by may know even the minutest Circumstances, not only of the Action, but also of the whole Transactions of the Campaign. They know the Chief of the Party by all the Marks I have mentioned: The Number of his Exploits by so many Mats, that of his Soldiers by Lines; that of the Prisoners carried away by little *Marmosets*; placed on a Stick, or on a *Chichicoué*; that of the dead by human Figures without Heads, with Differences to distinguish the Men, the Women, and the Children. But these Marks are not always set up near the Place where the Action happened, for when a Party is pursued, they place them out of their Route, on Purpose to deceive their Pursuers.

When the Warriors are arrived at a certain Distance from the

*How they pro-
claim their Victory
in the Villages.*

Village from whence they came, they halt, and the Chief sends one to give Notice of his Approach. Among some Nations, as soon as the Messenger is within hearing, he makes various Cries, which give a general Idea of the principal Adventures and Success of the Campaign: He marks the Number of Men they have lost by so many Cries of Death. Immediate-

ly

ly the young People come out to hear the Particulars: Sometimes the whole Village comes out, but one alone addressees the Messenger, and learns from him the Detail of the News which he brings: As the Messenger relates a Fact the other repeats it aloud, turning towards those who accompanied him, and they answer him by Acclamations or dismal Cries, according as the News is mournful or pleasing. The Messenger is then conducted to a Cabin, where the Elders put to him the same Questions as before; after which a publick Crier invites all the young People to go to meet the Warriors, and the Women to carry them Refreshments. — In some Places they only think at first of mourning for those they have lost. The Messenger makes only Cries of Death. They do not go to meet him, but at his entering the Village he finds all the People assembled, he relates in a few Words all that has passed, then retires to his Cabin, where they carry him Food; and for some Time they do nothing but mourn for the dead.

When this Time is expired, they make another Cry to proclaim the Victory. Then every one dries up his Tears, and they think of nothing but rejoicing. Something like this is practised at the Return of the Hunters: The Women who stayed in the Village go to meet them as soon as they are informed of their Approach, and before they enquire of the Success of their Hunting, they inform them by their Tears of the Deaths that have happened since their Departure.—To return to the Warriors, the Moment when the Women join them, is properly speaking the Beginning of the Punishment of the Prisoners: And when some of them are intended to be adopted, which is not allowed to be done by all Nations; their future Parents, whom they take Care to inform of it, go and receive them at a little Distance, and conduct them to their Cabins by some round-about Ways. In general the Captives are a long Time ignorant of their Fate, and there are few who escape the first Fury of the Women.

I am, &c.



LET-

LETTER XV.

The first Reception of the Prisoners. The Triumph of the Warriors. The Distribution of the Captives: How they decide their Fate, and what follows after. With what Inhumanity they treat those who are condemned to die: The Courage they shew. The Negotiations of the Savages.

MADAM,

At the Entrance of Lake ERIE, May 27.

I Departed this Morning from the Fall of Niagara, I had about seven Leagues to go to the Lake *Erié*, and I did it without any Trouble. We reckoned that we should not lay here this Night; but whilst my People rowed with all their Strength I have pretty well forwarded another Letter, and while they take a little Rest I will finish it to give it to some *Canadians* whom we met here, and who are going to *Montreal*. I take up my Recital where I left off last.

All the Prisoners that are destined to Death, and those whose fate is not yet decided, are as I have already told You, Madam, abandoned to the Fury of the Women, who go to meet the Warriors; and it is surprising that they resist all the Evils they make them suffer. If any one, especially, has lost either her Son or her Husband, or any other Person that was dear, to her, tho' this Loss had happened thirty Years before, she is a Fury. She attacks the first who falls under her Hand; and one can scarcely imagine how far she is transported with Rage: She has no Regard either to Humanity or Decency, and every Wound she gives him, one would expect him to fall dead at her Feet, if we did not know how ingenious these Barbarians are in prolonging the most unheard of Punishment: All the Night passes in this Manner in the Camp of the Warriors.

The next Day is the Day of the Triumph of the Warriors. The *Iroquois*, and some others, affect a great Modesty and a still greater Disinterestedness on these Occasions. The Chiefs enter alone into the Village, without any Mark of Victory, keeping a profound Silence, and retire to their Cabins, without shewing that they have the least Pretension to the Prisoners. Among other Nations the same Custom is not observed: The Chief marches at the Head of his Troop with the Air of a Conqueror: His Lieutenant comes after him, and a Crier goes before, who is ordered to renew

the Death Cries. The Warriors follow by two and two, the Prisoners in the Midst, crowned with Flowers, their Faces and Hair painted, holding a Stick in one Hand, and a *Chichikoue* in the other, their Bodies almost naked, their Arms tied above the Elbow with a Cord, the End of which is held by the Warriors, and they sing without ceasing their Death Song to the Sound of the *Chichikoue*.

This Song has something mournful and haughty at the same Time; and the Captive has nothing of the Air of a Man who suffers, and that is vanquished. This is pretty near the Sense of these Songs: "*I am brave and intrepid; I do not fear Death, nor any Kind of Tortures: Those who fear them, are Cowards; they are less than Women: Life is nothing to those that have Courage: May my Enemies be confounded with Despair and Rage: Oh! that I could devour them, and drink their Blood to the last Drop.*" From Time to Time they stop them: The People gather round them, and dance, and make the Prisoners dance: They seem to do it with a good Will; they relate the finest Actions of their Lives; they name all those they have killed or burnt; and they make particular Mention of those for whom the People present are most concerned. One would say that they only seek to animate more and more against them the Masters of their Fate. In Fact, these Boastings make those who hear them, quite furious, and they pay dear for their Vanity: But by the Manner in which they receive the most cruel Treatment, one would say that they take a Pleasure in being tormented.

Sometimes they oblige the Prisoners to run through two Ranks of Savages, armed with Stones and Sticks, who fall upon them as if they would knock them on the Head at the first Blow; yet it never happens that they kill them; so much Care do they take, even when they seem to strike at Random, and that their Hand is guided by Fury alone, not to touch any Part that would endanger Life. In this March every one has a Right to torment them; they are indeed allow'd to defend themselves; but they would, if they were to attempt it, soon be overpower'd. As soon as they are arrived at the Village, they lead them from Cabin to Cabin, and every where they make them pay their Welcome: In one Place they pull off one of their Nails, in another they bite off one of their Fingers, or cut it off with a bad Knife, which cuts like a Saw: An old Man tears their Flesh quite to the Bone: A Child with an Awl wounds them where he can: A Woman whips them without Mercy, till she is so tired that she cannot lift up her Hands: But none of the Warriors lay their Hands upon them, although they are still their Masters; and no one can mutilate

the Prisoners without their Leave, which they seldom grant: But this excepted, they have an entire Liberty to make them suffer; and if they lead them through several Villages, either of the same Nation, or their Neighbours or Allies who have desired it, they are received every where in the same Manner.

After these Preludes, they set about the Distribution of the Captives, and their Fate depends on those to whom they are delivered. At the Rising of the Council, where they have consulted of their Fate,

The Distribution of the Captives.

a Crier invites all the People to come to an open Place, where the Distribution is made without any Noise or Dispute. The Women who have lost their Children or Husbands in the War, generally receive the first Lot. In the next Place they fulfil the Promises made to those who have given Collars. If there are not Captives enough for this Purpose, they supply the Want of them by Scalps; with which those who receive them, adorn themselves on rejoicing Days; and at other Times they hang them up at the Doors of their Cabins. On the contrary, if the Number of Prisoners exceeds that of the Claimants, they send the Overplus to the Villages of their Allies. A Chief is not replaced, but by a Chief, or by two or three ordinary Persons, who are always burnt, although those whom they replace had died of Diseases. The *Iroquois* never fail to set apart some of their Prisoners for the Publick, and these the Council dispose of as they think proper: But the Mothers of Families may still set aside their Sentence, and are the Mistresses of the Life and Death even of those who have been condemned or absolved by the Council.

In some Nations the Warriors do not entirely deprive themselves of the Right of disposing of their Captives; and they to whom the Council give them, are obliged to put them again into their Hands, if

How they decide their Fate.

they require it: But they do it very seldom; and when they do it, they are obliged to return the Pledges or Presents received from those Persons. If, on their Arrival, they have declared their Intentions on this Subject, it is seldom opposed. In general, the greatest Number of the Prisoners of War are condemned to Death, or to very hard Slavery, in which their Lives are never secure. Some are adopted; and from that Time their Condition differs in nothing from that of the Children of the Nation: They enter into all the Rights of those whose Places they supply; and they often acquire so far the Spirit of the Nation of which they are become Members, that they make no Difficulty of going to War against their own Countrymen. The *Iroquois* would have scarcely supported themselves hitherto, but by this Policy. Having been at War many Years against all the other Nations, they would at present have been reduced al-

most

most to nothing, if they had not taken great Care to naturalize a good Part of their Prisoners of War.

It sometimes happens, that instead of sending into the other Villages the Surplus of their Captives, they give them to private Persons, who had not asked for any; and, in this Case, either they are not so far Masters of them, as not to be obliged to consult the Chiefs of the Council how they shall dispose of them; or else they are obliged to adopt them. In the first Case, he to whom they make a Present of a Slave, sends for him by one of his Family; then he fastens him to the Door of his Cabin, and assembles the Chiefs of the Council; to whom he declares his Intentions, and asks their Advice. This Advice is generally agreeable to his Desire. In the second Case, the Council, in giving the Prisoner to the Person they have determined on, say to him, "It is a long Time we have been deprived of such a one, your Relation, or your Friend, who was a Support of our Village." Or else, "We regret the Spirit of such a one whom you have lost; and who, by his Wisdom, maintained the publick Tranquility: He must appear again this Day; he was too dear to us, and too precious to defer his Revival any longer: We place him again on his Mat, in the Person of this Prisoner."

There are, nevertheless, some private Persons that are in all Appearance more considered than others; to whom they make a Present of a Captive, without any Conditions, and with full Liberty to do what they please with him: And then the Council express themselves in these Terms, when they put him in their Hands, "This is to repair the Loss of such a one, and to cleanse the Heart of his Father, of his Mother, of his Wife, and of his Children. If you are either willing to make them drink the Broth of this Flesh, or that you had rather replace the Deceased on his Mat, in the Person of this Captive, you may dispose of him as you please."

When a Prisoner is adopted, they lead him to the Cabin where

*Of the Adoption
of a Captive.*

he must live; and the first Thing they do, is to untie him. Then they warm some Water to wash him: They dress his Wounds, if he has any; and if they were even putrified, and full of Worms, he is soon cured: They omit nothing to make him forget his Sufferings, they make him eat, and clothe him decently. In a Word, they would not do more for one of their own Children, nor for him whom *he raises from the Dead*, this is their Expression.-----Some Days after, they make a Feast; during which they solemnly give him the Name of the Person whom he replaces, and whose Rights he not only acquires from that Time, but he lays himself also under the same Obligations.

Amongst the *Hurons*, and the *Iroquois*, those Prisoners they intend to burn, are sometimes as well treated at first, and even till the Moment of their Execution, as those that have been adopted. It appears as if they were Victims which they fattened for the Sacrifice, and they are really a Sacrifice to the God of War. The only Difference they make between these and the other, is, that they blacken their Faces all over: After this, they entertain them in the best Manner they are able: They always speak kindly to them; they give them the Name of *Sons*, *Brothers*, or *Nephews*, according to the Person whose Manes they are to appease by their Death: They also sometimes give them young Women, to serve them for Wives all the Time they have to live. But when they are informed of their Fate, they must be well kept, to prevent their escaping. Therefore oftentimes this is concealed from them.

When they have been delivered to a Woman, the Moment they inform her every Thing is ready for Execution, she is no longer a Mother, she is a Fury, who passes from the tenderest Careless to the greatest Excess of Rage: She begins by invoking the Spirit of him she desires to revenge: "Approach, (says she) you are going to be appeased; I prepare a Feast for thee; drink great Draughts of this Broth which is going to be poured out for thee; receive the Sacrifice I make to thee in sacrificing this Warrior; he shall be burnt, and put in the Kettle; they shall apply red-hot Hatchets to his Flesh; they shall pull off his Scalp; they shall drink in his Skull: Make therefore no more Complaints; thou shalt be fully satisfied."-----This Form of Speech, which is properly the Sentence of Death, varies much as to the Terms; but for the Meaning, it is always much the same. Then a Cryer makes the Captive come out of the Cabin, and declares in a loud Voice the Intention of him or her to whom he belongs, and finishes by exhorting the young People to behave well: Another succeeds, who addresses him that is to suffer, and says, "*Brother, take Courage; thou art going to be burnt.*" And he answers coolly, "*That is well, I give thee Thanks.*" Immediately there is a Cry made through the whole Village, and the Prisoner is led to the Place of his Punishment. For the most Part they tie him to a Post by the Hands and Feet; but in such a Manner, that he can turn round it: But sometimes, when the Execution is made in a Cabin from whence there is no Danger of his escaping, they let him run from one End to the other. Before they begin to burn him, he sings for the last Time his Death-Song: Then he recites his Achievements, and almost always in a Manner the most insulting to those he perceives around him. Then he exhorts them not to spare him, but to remember that he is a Man, and a Warrior.

Either

Either I am much mistaken: Or, what ought most to surpris us in these tragical and barbarous Scenes, is not that the Sufferer should sing aloud; that he should insult and defy his Executioners, as they all generally do to the last Moment of their Breath; for there is in this an Haughtiness which elevates the Spirit, which transports it, which takes it off something from the Thoughts of its Sufferings, and which hinders it also from shewing too much Sensibility. ----- Moreover, the Motions they make, divert their Thoughts, take off the Edge of the Pain, and produce the same Effect, and something more, than Cries and Tears. In short, they that there are no Hopes of Mercy, and Despair gives Resolution, and inspires Boldness.

But this Kind of Insensibility is not so general as many have thought: It is not unusual to hear these poor Wretches send forth Cries that are capable of piercing the hardest Heart; but which have no other Effect, but to make Sport for the Actors, and the rest that are present.--As to the Causes

The Principle of the Barbarity they exercise on these Occasions.

that should produce in the Savages an Inhumanity, which we could never have believed Men to have been guilty of, I believe they acquired it by Degrees, and have been used to it insensibly by Custom; that a Desire of seeing their Enemy behave meanly, the Insults which the Sufferers do not cease to make to their Tormentors, the Desire of Revenge, which is the reigning Passion of this People, and which they do not think sufficiently glutted whilst the Courage of those who are the Object of it is not subdued, and lastly Superstition, have a great Share in it: For what Excesses are not produced by a false Zeal, guided by so many Passions.

I shall not, Madam, relate the Particulars of all that passes in these horrible Executions: It would carry me too far; because in this there is no Uniformity, nor any Rules but Caprice and Fury. Often there are as many Actors as Spectators; *that is to say*, all the Inhabitants of the Village, Men, Women, and Children, and every one does the worst they can. There are only those of the Cabin to which the Prisoner was delivered, that forbear to torment him; at least, this is the Practice of many Nations. Commonly they begin by burning the Feet, then the Legs; and thus go upwards to the Head: And sometimes they make the Punishment last a whole Week; as it happened to a Gentleman of *Canada* amongst the *Iroquois*. They are the least spared, who having already been taken and adopted, or set at Liberty, are taken a second Time. They look upon them as unnatural Children, or ungrateful Wretches, who have made War with their Parents and Benefactors, and they shew them no Mercy. It happens sometimes that the Sufferer, even when he is not executed in a Cabin, is not tied, and is allowed

to defend himself; which he does, much less in Hopes of saving his Life, than to revenge his Death before-hand, and to have the Glory of dying bravely. We have seen, on these Occasions, how much Strength and Courage these Passions can inspire. Here follows an Instance, which is warranted by Eye-Witnesses, who are worthy of Credit.

An *Iroquois*, Captain of the Canton of *Onneyouth*, chose rather to expose himself to every Thing, than to disgrace himself by a Flight, which he judged of dangerous Consequence to the young People that were under his Command. He fought a long Time like a Man who was resolved to die with his

Courage of an
ONNEYOUTH
Captain burnt by
the HURONS.

Arms in his Hands; but the *Hurons*, who opposed him, were resolved to have him alive, and he was taken. Happily for him, and for those who were taken with him, they were carried to a Village, where some Missionaries resided, who were allowed full Liberty of discoursing with them. These Fathers found them of a Docility which they looked upon as the Beginning of the Grace of their Conversion; they instructed them, and baptized them: They were all burnt a few Days after, and shewed even till Death a Resolution, which the Savages are not yet acquainted with, and which even the Infidels attributed to the Virtue of the Sacraments.

The *Onneyouth* Captain nevertheless believed that he was still allowed to do his Enemies all the Mischief he could, and to put off his Death as much as possible. They made him get upon a Sort of Stage, where they began to burn him all over the Body without any Mercy, and he appeared at first as unconcerned as if he had felt nothing; but as he thought one of his Companions that was tormented near him, shewed some Marks of Weakness, he shewed on this Account a great Uneasiness, and omitted nothing that might encourage him to suffer with Patience, by the Hope of the Happiness they were going to enjoy in Heaven; and he had the Comfort to see him die like a brave Man, and a Christian.

Then all those who had put the other to Death, fell again upon him with so much Fury, that one would have thought they were going to tear him in Pieces. He did not appear to be at all moved at it, and they knew not any longer in what Part they could make him feel Pain; when one of his Tormentors cut the Skin of his Head all round, and pull'd it off with great Violence. The Pain made him drop down senseless: They thought him dead, and all the People went away: A little Time after, he recovered from his Swoon; and seeing no Person near him, but the dead Body of his Companion, he takes a Fire-brand in both his Hands, though they were all overfled and burnt, re-calls his Tormentors, and desires them to approach him. They were affrighted at his Resolution, they sent forth horrid Cries, and armed themselves, some with

with burning Fire-brands, others with red-hot Irons, and fell upon him all together. He received them bravely, and made them retreat. The Fire with which he was surrounded served him for an Intrenchment, and he made another with the Ladders that had been used to get upon the Scaffold; and being thus fortified in his own Funeral Pile, now become the Theatre of his Valour, and armed with the Instruments of his Punishment, he was for some Time the Terror of a whole Village, no Body daring to approach a Man that was more than half burnt, and whose Blood flowed from all Parts of his Body.

A false Step which he made in striving to shun a Fire-brand that was thrown at him, left him once more to the Mercy of his Tormentors: And I need not tell you that they made him pay dear for the Fright he had just before put them in. After they were tired with tormenting him, they threw him into the Midst of a great Fire, and left him there, thinking it impossible for him ever to rise up again. They were deceived: When they least thought of it, they saw him, arm'd with Fire-brands, run towards the Village, as if he would set it on Fire. All the People were struck with Terror, and no Person had the Courage to stop him: But as he came near the first Cabin, a Stick that was thrown between his Legs, threw him down, and they fell upon him before he could rise: They directly cut off his Hands and Feet, and then rolled him upon some burning Coals; and lastly, they threw him under the Trunk of a Tree that was burning. Then all the Village came round him, to enjoy the Pleasure of seeing him burn. The Blood which flowed from him, almost extinguished the Fire; and they were no longer afraid of his Efforts: But yet he made one more, which astonished the boldest: He crawled out upon his Elbows and Knees with a threatening Look and a Stoutness which drove away the nearest; more indeed from Astonishment, than Fear; for what Harm could he do them in this maimed Condition? Some Time after, a *Huron* took him at an Advantage, and cut off his Head.

Nevertheless, Madam, if these People make War like Barbarians, we must allow that in their Treaties of Peace, and generally in all their Negotiations they discover a Dexterity, and a Nobleness of Sentiments, which would do Honour to the most polished Nations. They have no Notion of making Conquests and extending their Dominions. Many Nations have no Domain properly so called, and those who have not wandered from their Country, and look upon themselves as Masters of their Lands, are not so far jealous of them, as to be offended with any one who settles upon them, provided they give the Nation no Disturbance. Therefore, in their Treaties, they consider nothing but to make themselves Allies against powerful

ful Enemies, to put an End to a War that is troublesome to both Parties ; or rather, to suspend Hostilities : For I have already observed, that the Wars are perpetual that are between Nation and Nation ; so that there is no depending upon a Treaty of Peace, so long as one of the two Parties can give any Jealousy to the other. All the Time they negotiate, and before they enter into a Negotiation, their principal Care is not to appear to make the first Steps, or at least to persuade their Enemy that it is neither through Fear or Necessity that they do it : And this is managed with the greatest Dexterity. A Plenipotentiary does not abate any Thing of his Stiffness, when the Affairs of his Nation are in the worst Condition ; and he often succeeds in persuading those he treats with, that it is their Interest to put an End to Hostilities, though they are Conquerors : He is under the greatest Obligations to employ all his Wit and Eloquence ; for if his Proposals are not approved of, he must take great Care to keep upon his Guard. It is not uncommon that the Stroke of a Hatchet is the only Answer they make him : He is not out of Danger, even when he has escaped the first Surprise : He must expect to be pursued, and burnt, if he is taken. And that such a Violence will be coloured with some Pretence as Reasons. This has happened to some *French* among the *Iroquois*, to whom they were sent by the Governor General : And during many Years, the *Jesuits*, who lived among these Barbarians, tho' they were under the public Protection, and were in some Manner the common Agents of the Colony, found themselves every Day in Danger of being sacrificed to a Revenge, or to be the Victims of an Intrigue of the Governors of *New York*. Lastly, it is surprising that these People, who never make War through Interest, and who carry their Disinterestedness to such a Degree, that the Warriors do never burden themselves with the Spoils of the Conquered, and never touch the Garments of the Dead ; and if they bring back any Booty, give it up to the first that will take it ; in a Word, who never take up Arms but for Glory, or to be revenged of their Enemies : It is, I say, surprising to see them so well versed as they are in the Arts of the most refined Policy, and to maintain Pensioners among their Enemies. They have also, in Respect to these Sort of Ministers, a Custom which appears at first View odd enough, which may nevertheless be looked upon as the Effect of a great Prudence : Which is, that they never rely upon the Advices they have from their Pensioners, if they do not accompany them with some Presents : They conceive, without Doubt, that to make it prudent to rely on such Advices, it is necessary that not only he who gives them should have nothing to hope for, but also that it should cost him

something

omething to give them, that the sole Interest of the Public good might engage him to it, and that he should not do it too lightly.

I am, &c.

LETTER XVI.

Description of Lake ERIE. Voyage to DETROIT (the STRAIT): A Project of a Settlement in this Place: How it failed. The Commandant of the Fort de PONTCHARTRAIN holds a Council, and on what Occasion. The Games of the Savages.

MADAM,

Fort de Pontchartrain at Detroit, June 8.

I Departed the 27th from the Entrance of the Lake Erié, after I had closed my last Letter, and though it was very late I went three Leagues that Day by the Favour of a good Wind, and of the finest Weather in the World: The *Description of* Rout is to keep to the North Coast, and it *Lake Erié.* is a hundred Leagues. From *Niagara*, taking to the South, it is much more pleasant, but longer by half. Lake Erié is a hundred Leagues long from East to West: Its Breadth from North to South is thirty, or thereabouts. The Name it bears is that of a Nation of the *Huron* Language settled on its Border, and which the *Iroquois* have entirely destroyed. *Erié* means *Cat*, and the *Eriés* are named in some Relations *the Nation of the Cat*. This Name comes probably from the great Number of these Animals that are found in this Country: They are bigger than our's, and their Skins are much valued. Some modern Maps have given Lake Erié the Name of *Conti*; but this Name is difused, as well as those of *Condé*, *Tracy*, and *Orleans*, formerly given to Lake *Huron*, the *Upper Lake*, and Lake *Michigan*.

The 28th I went nineteen Leagues, and found myself over against the *Great River*, which comes from the East, in forty-two Degrees fifteen Minutes. Nevertheless, the great Trees were not yet green. This Country appeared to me very fine. We made very little Way the 29th, and none at all the 30th. We embarked the next Day about Sun-rise, and went forward apace. The first of June, being *Whit-Sunday*, after going up a pretty River almost an Hour, which comes a great Way, and runs between two fine Meadows, we made a Portage about sixty Paces, to escape going round a Point which advances fifteen Leagues

into the Lake; they call it the *Long Point*: It is very sandy, and produces naturally many Vines. The following Days I saw nothing remarkable; but I coasted a charming Country, that was hid from Time to Time by some disagreeable Skreens, but of little Depth. In every Place where I landed, I was enchanted with the Beauty and Variety of a Landscape, bounded by the finest Forests in the World: Besides this, Water-Fowl swarmed every where: I cannot say there is such Plenty of Game in the Woods; but I know that on the South Side there are vast Herds of wild Cattle.

If one always travelled, as I did then, with a clear Sky, and a charming Climate, on a Water as bright as the finest Fountain, and were to meet every where with safe and pleasant Encampings, where one might find all Manner of Game at little Cost, breathing at one's Ease a pure Air, and enjoying the Sight of the finest Countries, one would be tempted to travel all one's Life. It put me in Mind of those antient Patriarchs who had no fixed Abode, dwelt under Tents, were in some Manner Masters of all the Countries they travelled over, and peaceably enjoyed all their Productions, without having the Trouble which is unavoidable in the Possession of a real Domain. How many Oaks represented to me that of *Mamré*? How many Fountains made me remember that of *Jacob*? Every Day a new Situation of my own chusing; a neat and convenient House set up and furnished with Necessaries in a Quarter of an Hour, spread with Flowers always fresh, on a fine green Carpet; and on every Side plain and natural Beauties, which Art had not altered, and which it cannot imitate. If these Pleasures suffer some Interruption, either by bad Weather, or some unforeseen Accident, they are the more relished when they re-appear.

If I had a Mind to moralize I should add, these Alternatives of Pleasures and Disappointments, which I have so often experienced since I have been travelling, are very proper to make us sensible that there is no Kind of Life more capable of representing to us continually that we are only on the Earth like Pilgrims; and that we can only use, as in passing, the Goods of this World; that a Man wants but few Things; and that we ought to take with Patience the Misfortunes that happen in our Journey, since they pass away equally, and with the same Celerity. In short, how many Things in travelling make us sensible of the Dependence in which we live upon Divine Providence, which does not make Use of, for this Mixture of good and evil, Mens Passions, but the Vicissitude of the Seasons which we may foresee, and of the Caprice of the Elements, which we may expect of Course. Of Consequence how easy is it, and how many Opportunities have we

to merit by our Dependence on, and Resignation to the Will of God? They say commonly that long Voyages do not make People religious; but nothing one would think should be more capable of making them so, than the Scenes they go through.

The fourth we were stopped a good Part of the Day on a Point which runs three Leagues North and South, and which they call *Pointe Pélée* (*Bald Point*): *Of the white and red Cedars.* It is, notwithstanding, pretty well wooded on the West Side; but on the East it is only a sandy Soil, with red Cedars, pretty small, and in no great Number. The white Cedar is of more Use than the red, whose Wood is brittle, and of which they can only make small Goods. They say here that Women with Child should not use it for Busks. The Leaves of this Cedar have no Smell, but the Wood has: This is quite the contrary of the white Cedar.---There are many Bears in this Country, and last Winter they killed on the *Point Pélée* alone above four hundred.

The fifth, about four o'Clock in the Afternoon, we perceived *Arrival at De-* Land to the South, and two little Islands which are near it: They call them the *Isles des Serpens a Sonnettes* (*Rattle-Snake Islands*); and it is said they are so full of them, that they infect the Air. We entered into the Strait an Hour before Sun set, and we passed the Night under a very fine Island, called *Isle des Bois Blanc* (*of White Wood*). From the *Long Point* to the Strait, the Course is near West; from the Entrance of the Strait to the *Isle St. Claire*, which is five or six Leagues, and from thence to *Lake Huron*, it is a little East by South: So that all the Strait, which is thirty-two Leagues long, is between forty-two Degrees twelve or fifteen Minutes, and forty-three and half North Latitude. Above the *Isle of St. Claire* the Strait grows wider, and forms a Lake, which has received its Name from the Island, or has given its own to it. It is about six Leagues long, and as many wide in some Places.

They say this is the finest Part of *Canada*, and indeed to judge of it by Appearances, Nature has denied it nothing that can render a Country beautiful: Hills, Meadows, Fields, fine Woods of Timber Trees, Brooks, Fountains, and Rivers, and all these of such a good Quality, and so happily intermixed, that one could scarce desire any Thing more. The Lands are not equally good for all Sorts of Grain; but the greatest Part are surprisngly fertile, and I have seen some that have produced Wheat eight Years together without being manured. However, they are all good for something. The Isles seem to have been placed on Purpose to please the Eye. The Rivers and

the Lakes are full of Fish; the Air pure, and the Climate temperate, and very healthy.

Before we arrive at the first Fort, which is on the left Hand, a League below the Isle of *St. Claire*, there are on the same Side two pretty populous Villages, and which are very near each other. The first is inhabited by some *Tionnontatez Hurons*, the same, who, after having a long Time wandered from Place to Place, fixed themselves first at the Fall of *St. Mary*, and afterwards at *Michillimakinac*. The second is inhabited by some *Pouteouatamis*. On the Right, a little higher, there is a third Village of *Ontaouais*, the inseparable Companions of the *Hurons*, since the *Iroquois* obliged them both to abandon their Country. There are no *Christians* among them, and if there are any among the *Pouteouatamis*, they are few in Number. The *Hurons* are all *Christians*, but they have no Missionaries: They say that they chuse to have none; but this is only the Choice of some of the Chiefs, who have not much Religion, and who hinder the others from being heard, who have a long Time desired to have one. (a)

It is a long Time since the Situation, still more than the Beauty of the Strait, has made us wish for a considerable Settlement here: It was pretty well begun fifteen Years ago, but some Reasons, which are kept secret, have reduced it very low. Those who did not favour it said, first, that it brought the Peltry of the North too near the *English*, who selling their Merchandizes to the Savages cheaper than our's, would draw all the Trade to *New York*. Second, that the Lands of the Strait are not good, that the Surface to the Depth of nine or ten Inches is only Sand, and under this Sand there is a Clay so stiff, that Water cannot penetrate it; whence it happens that the Plains and the inner Parts of the Woods, are always covered with Water, and that you see in them only little Oaks badly grown, and hard Walnut-Trees; and that the Trees standing always in the Water, their Fruit ripens very late. But to these Reasons they reply, it is true, that in the Environs of *Fort Pontchartrain* the Lands are mixed with Sand, and that in the neighbouring Forests there are some Bottoms that are almost always full of Water. Nevertheless, these very Lands have yielded Wheat eighteen Years together without being manured, and one need not go far to find some that are excellent. As for the Woods, without going far from the Fort, I have seen some in my Walks, which are no ways inferior to our finest Forests.

(a) They have at length given them one for some Years past,

As to what they say, that in making a Settlement at the Streight, we should bring the Fur Trade of the North nearer to the *English*; there is no Person in *Canada* who does not own that we shall never succeed in hindering the Savages from carrying their Merchandize to them, in whatsoever Place we make our Settlements, and whatever Precautions we take, if they do not find the same Advantages with us as they find at *New York*.—I could say many Things to you, Madam, on this Subject; but these Discussions would carry me too far. We will talk of this some Day at our Leisure.

The 7th of *June*, which was the Day after my Arrival at the Fort, *M. de Tonti*, who is the Commandant, assembled the Chiefs of the three Villages I have before mentioned, to communicate to them the Orders he had just received from the *Marquis de Vaudreuil*. They heard him patiently, without interrupting him; and when he had finished, the *Huron* Orator told him in few Words, that they were going to deliberate on what he had proposed to them, and they would return him an Answer in a short Time.—It is the Custom of these People, never to give an Answer directly, when it concerns a Matter of some Importance. Two Days after, they re-assembled in a greater Number at the Commandant's, who desired me to be present at this Council with the Officers of the Garrison. *Sasteratsi*, who is called by our *French* People, *the King of the Hurons*, and who is actually the hereditary Chief of the *Tennontatez*, who are the true *Hurons*, was present that Day: But as he is still under Age, he only came for Form: His Uncle, who governs for him, and who is called *the Regent*, was Spokesman, as being the Orator of the Nation: And the Honour of speaking for all, is commonly given by Preference to the *Hurons*, when there are any in a Council. At the first Sight of these Assemblies, one is apt to form a mean Idea of them.—Imagine that you see, Madam, a Dozen of Savages almost naked, their Hair set in as many different Forms, and all ridiculous; some with lac'd Hats on, and every one a Pipe in his Mouth, and looking like People that have no Thought at all. It is much if any one drops a Word in a Quarter of an Hour, and if they answer him by so much as a Monosyllable: Neither is there any Marks of Distinction, nor Precedency in their Seats. But we are quite of another Opinion, when we see the Result of their Deliberations.

Two Points were considered here, which the Governor had much at Heart. The first was, to make the three Villages be contented without any more Brandy, the Sale of which had been entirely prohibited by the Council of the Marine. The second was, to engage all the Nations to unite with the *French* to de-

stroy the *Outagamis*, commonly called *les Resnards*, (*the Foxes*); whom they had pardoned some Years before, and who were beginning to commit the same Outrages as before. *M. de Toni* at first repeated in few Words, by his Interpreter, what he had more fully explained in the first Assembly; and the *Huron* Orator replied in the Name of the three Villages: He made no Introduction, but went directly to the Business in Hand: He spoke a long Time, and leisurely, stopping at every Article, to give the Interpreter Time to explain in *French* what he had before spoken in his own Language. His Air, the Sound of his Voice, and his Action, though he made no Gestures, appeared to me to have something noble and engaging; and it is certain that what he said, must have been very eloquent; since from the Mouth of the Interpreter, who was an ordinary Person, deprived of all the Ornaments of the Language, we were all charmed with it. I must own also, that if he had spoken two Hours, I should not have been tired a Moment. Another Proof that the Beauties of his Discourse did not come from the Interpreter, is, that this Man would never have dared to have said of himself all he said to us. I was even a little surpris'd that he had Courage to repeat so faithfully, as he did, certain Matters which must be displeasing to the Commandant.—When the *Huron* had done speaking, *Onanguicé* the Chief and Orator of the *Pouteouatamis*, expressed in few Words, and very ingeniously, all that the first had explained more at Length, and ended in the same Manner. The *Outaouais* did not speak, and appeared to approve of what the others had spoken.

The Conclusion was, that the *French*, if they pleased, might refuse to sell any more Brandy to the Savages; that they would have done very well if they had never sold them any; and nothing could

be imagined more forcible than what the *Huron* Orator said in exposing the Disorders occasioned by this Liquor, and the Injury it has done to all the Savage Nations. The most zealous Missionary could not have said more. But he added, that they were now so accustomed to it, that they could not live without it; from whence it was easy to judge, that if they could not have it of the *French*, they would apply to the *English*. As to what concerned the War of the *Outagamis*, he declared, that nothing could be resolv'd on but in a general Council of all the Nations who acknowledge *Onontio* (a) for their Father; that they would, without Doubt, acknowledge the Necessity of this War, but they could hardly trust the *French* a second Time; who having re-united them, to help them to extirpate the common

(a) This is the Name the Savages give the Governor-General.

Enemy, had granted him Peace without consulting their Allies, who could never discover the Reasons of such a Conduct.

The next Day I went to visit the two Savage Villages which are near the Fort ; and I went first to the *Hurons*. I found all the Matrons, among whom was the Great Grandmother of *Sasterassi*, much afflicted to see themselves so long deprived of Spiritual Helps. Many Things which I heard at the same Time, confirmed me in

the Opinion I had before entertained, that some private Interests were the only Obstacles to the Desires of these good *Christians*. It is to be hoped that the last Orders of the Council of the Marine will remove these Oppositions. *M. de Tonti* assured me that he was going to labour at it effectually (b).

Those who conducted me to this Village assured me, that without the *Hurons*, the other Savages would be starved. This is certainly not the Fault of the Land they possess : With very little Cultivation it would yield them Necessaries : Fishing alone would supply a good Part, and this requires little Labour. But since they have got a Relish for Brandy, they think of nothing but heaping up Skins, that they may have wherewithal to get drunk. The *Hurons*, more laborious, of more Foresight, and more used to cultivate the Earth, act with greater Prudence, and by their Labour are in a Condition not only to subsist without any Help, but also to feed others ; but this indeed they will not do without some Recompence ; for amongst their good Qualities we must not reckon Disinterestedness.

I was still better received by the Infidel *Pouteouatamis*, than by the *Christian Hurons*. These Savages are the finest Men of *Canada* : They are moreover of a very mild Disposition, and were always our Friends. Their Chief, *Onanguicé*, treated

me with a Politeness which gave me as good an Opinion of his Understanding, as the Speech which he made in the Council : He is really a Man of Merit, and entirely in our Interest.

As I returned through a Quarter of the *Huron* Village, I saw a Company of these Savages, who appeared very eager at Play. I drew near, and saw they were playing at the Game of the *Disb*. This is the Game of which these People are fondest. At this they sometimes lose their Rest, and in some Measure their Reason. At this Game they hazard all they possess, and many do not leave off till they are almost stripped quite naked, and till they have lost all they have in their Cabins. Some have

(b) The *Hurons* of the Streight have at last obtained a Missionary, who has revived among them their former Fervor.

been known to stake their Liberty for a Time, which fully proves their Passion for this Game; for there are no Men in the World more jealous of their Liberty than the Savages.

The Game of *the Dish*, which they also call the Game of *the little Bones*, is only play'd by two Persons: Each has six or eight little Bones, which at first I took for Apricot Stones; they are of that Shape and Bigness: But upon viewing

them closely, I perceived that they had six unequal Surfaces, the two principal of which are painted, one Black, and the other White, inclining to Yellow. They make them jump up, by striking the Ground, or the Table, with a round and hollow Dish, which contains them, and which they twirl round first. When they have no Dish, they throw the Bones up in the Air with their Hands: If in falling they come all of one Colour, he who plays wins five: The Game is forty up, and they subtract the Numbers gained by the adverse Party. Five Bones of the same Colour win but one for the first Time, but the second Time they win the Game: A less Number wins nothing.

He that wins the Game, continues playing: The Loser gives his Place to another, who is named by the Markers of his Side; for they make Parties at first, and often the whole Village is concern'd in the Game: Oftentimes also one Village plays against another. Each Party chuses a Marker; but he withdraws when he pleases, which never happens, but when his Party loses. At every Throw, especially if it happens to be decisive, they make great Shouts. The Players appear like People possessed, and the Spectators are not more calm. They all make a thousand Contortions, talk to the Bones, load the Spirits of the adverse Party with Imprecations, and the whole Village echoes with Howlings. If all this does not recover their Luck, the Losers may put off the Party till next Day: It costs them only a small Treat to the Company.

Then they prepare to return to the Engagement. Each invokes his Genius, and throws some Tobacco in the Fire to his Honour. They ask him above all Things for lucky Dreams. As soon as Day appears, they go again to Play; but if the Losers fancy that the Goods in their Cabins made them unlucky, the first Thing they do is to change them all. The great Parties commonly last five or six Days, and often continue all Night. In the mean Time, as all the Persons present, at least those who are concerned in the Game, are in an Agitation that deprives them of Reason, as they quarrel and fight, which never happens among the Savages but on these Occasions, and in Drunkenness, one may judge, if when they have done playing they do not want Rest.

It happens sometimes that these Parties of Play are made by Order of the Physician, or at the Request of the Sick. There needs no more for this Purpose than a Dream of one or the other. This Dream is always taken for the Order of some Spirit; and then they prepare themselves for Play with a great deal of Care. They assemble for several Nights to try, and to see who has the luckiest Hand. They consult their Genii, they fast, the married Persons observe Continence; and all to obtain a favourable Dream. Every Morning they relate what Dreams they have had, and of all the Things they have dreamt of, which they think lucky; and they make a Collection of all, and put them into little Bags which they carry about with them; and if any one has the Reputation of being lucky, *that is*, in the Opinion of these People, of having a familiar Spirit more powerful, or more inclined to do Good, they never fail to make him keep near him who holds the Dish: They even go a great Way sometimes to fetch him; and if through Age, or any Infirmary, he cannot walk, they will carry him on their Shoulders.

They have often pressed the Missionaries to be present at these Games, as they believe their Guardian Genii are the most powerful. It happened one Day in a *Huron* Village, that a sick Person having sent for a Juggler, this Quack prescribed the Game of *the Dish*, and appointed a Village at some Distance from the sick Person's, to play at. She immediately sent to ask Leave of the Chief of the Village: It was granted: They played; and when they had done playing, the sick Person gave a great many Thanks to the Players for having cured her, as she said. But there was nothing of Truth in all this: On the contrary, she was worse; but one must always appear satisfied, even when there is the least Cause to be so.

The ill Humour of this Woman and her Relations fell upon the Missionaries, who had refused to assist at the Game, notwithstanding all the Importunities they used to engage them: And in their Anger for the little Complaisance they shewed on this Occasion, they told them, by Way of Reproach, that since their Arrival in this Country, the Genii of the Savages had lost their Power. These Fathers did not fail to take Advantage of this Confession, to make these Infidels sensible of the Weakness of their Deities, and of the Superiority of the God of the *Christians*. But besides that on these Occasions it is rare that they are well enough disposed to hear Reason, these Barbarians reply coldly, "You have your Gods, and we have our's: 'Tis a Misfortune for us that they are not so powerful as your's."

The Strait is one of the Countries of *Canada* where a Botanist might make the most Discoveries. I have already observed, that all *Canada* produces a great many Simples which have great Virtues. There is no Doubt that the Snow contributes greatly to it: But there is in this Place a Variety of Soil; which, joined to the Mildness of the Climate, and the Liberty which the Sun has to warm the Earth more than in other Places, because the Country is more open, gives Room to believe that the Plants have more Virtue here than in any other Place.

One of my Canoe Men lately proved the Force of a Plant, which we meet with every where, and the Knowledge of which is very necessary for Travellers; not for its good Qualities, for I never yet heard it had any, but because we

cannot take too much Care to shun it. They call it the *Flea-Plant*; but this Name does not sufficiently express the Effects it produces. Its Effects are more or less sensible, according to the Constitution of those who touch it. There are some Persons on whom it has no Effect at all; but others, only by looking on it, are seized with a violent Fever, which lasts above fifteen Days, and which is accompanied with a very troublesome Itch on the Hands, and a great Itching all over the Body. It has an Effect on others only when they touch it, and then the Party affected appears all over like a Leper. Some have been known to have lost the Use of their Hands by it. We know no other Remedy for it as yet but Patience. After some Time all the Symptoms disappear.

There grow also in the Strait Lemon-Trees in the natural Soil, the Fruit of which have the Shape and Colour of those of *Portugal*, but they are smaller, and of a flat Taste. They are excellent in Conserve. The Root of this Tree is a deadly and very subtle Poison, and at the same Time a sovereign Antidote against the Bite of Serpents. It must be pounded, and applied directly to the Wound. This Remedy takes Effect instantly, and never fails. On both Sides the Strait the Country, as they say, preserves all its Beauty for about ten Leagues within Land; after which they find fewer Fruit-Trees, and not so many Meadows. But at the End of five or six Leagues, inclining towards the Lake *Erié* to the South West, one sees vast Meadows which extend above a hundred Leagues every Way, and which feed a prodigious Number of those Cattle which I have already mentioned several Times.

I am, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XVII.

Various Remarks on the Character, Customs, and Government of the Savages.

MADAM,

At DETROIT (the STRAIT), June 14.

AFTER I had closed my last Letter, and given it to a Person who was going down to *Quebec*, I prepared myself to continue my Journey, and in Fact, I embarked the next Day, but I did not go far, and by the Want of Precaution in my Conductors, I am returned here to Fort *Pontchartrain*, where I fear I shall be obliged to stay yet several Days. These are Disappointments which we must expect with the *Canadian* Travellers, they are never in Haste, and are very negligent in taking their Measures. But as we must make the best of every Thing, I shall take Advantage of this Delay, to begin to entertain you with the Government of the Savages, and of their Behaviour in public Affairs. By this Knowledge you will be better able to judge of what I shall have Occasion to say to you hereafter; but I shall not speak very largely on this Subject: First, because the Whole is not very interesting: Secondly, because I will write nothing to you but what is supported by good Testimony, and it is not easy to find Persons whose Sincerity is entirely unsuspected, at least of Exaggeration; or who may not be suspected of having given Credit too lightly to all they heard; or who have Discernment enough to take Things in a right View, which requires a long Acquaintance with the Country, and the Inhabitants. I shall say nothing of my own on this Article, and this will prevent me from following a regular Series in what I shall say. But it will not be difficult for you to collect and make a pretty regular Whole of the Remarks which I shall intersperse in my Letters, according as I receive them.

It must be acknowledged, Madam, that the nearer View we take of our Savages, the more we discover in them some valuable Qualities. The chief Part of the Principles by which they regulate their Conduct, the general Maxims by which they govern themselves, and the Bottom of their Character, have nothing which appears barbarous. Furthermore, the Ideas, though quite confused, which they have retained of a first Being; the Traces, tho' almost effaced, of a religious Worship, which they appear to

have rendered formerly to this Supreme Deity; and the faint Marks, which we observe, even in their most indifferent Actions of the antient Belief, and the primitive Religion, may bring them more easily than we think, into the Way of Truth, and make their Conversion to *Christianity* to be more easily effected than that of more civilized Nations. In Fact, we learn from Experience, that Policy, Knowledge, and Maxims of State, create in the last an Attachment and a Prejudice for their false Belief, which all the Skill, and all the Zeal of the Labourers of the Gospel have much Pains to overcome. So that there is Need of Grace acting more powerfully on enlightened Infidels, who are almost always blinded by their Presumption, than on those who have nothing to oppose to it but a very limited Knowledge.

The greatest Part of the People of this Continent have a Kind of Aristocratic Government, which varies almost to Infinity. For altho' each Village has its Chief, who is independent of all the others of the same Nation, and on whom his

A General Idea of their Government.

Subjects depend in very few Things; nevertheless, no Affair of any Importance is concluded without the Advice of the Elders. Towards *Acadia* the Sachems were more absolute, and it does not appear that they were obliged as the Chiefs are in almost all other Places, to bestow Bounties on private Persons. On the contrary, they received a Kind of Tribute from their Subjects, and by no Means thought it a Part of their Grandeur to reserve nothing for themselves. But there is Reason to think that the Dispersion of these Savages of *Acadia*, and perhaps also their Intercourse with the *French*, have occasioned many Changes in their old Form of Government, concerning which *Lescarbot* and *Champlain* are the only Authors who have given us any Particulars.

Many Nations have each three Families, or principal Tribes, as antient, in all Probability, as their Origin. They are nevertheless derived from the same Stock, and there is one, who is looked upon as the *first*, which has a Sort of Pre-eminence over the two others, who stile those of this Tribe *Brothers*, whereas between themselves they stile each other *Cousins*. These Tribes are mixed, without being confounded, each has its distinct Chief in every Village; and in the Affairs which concern the whole Nation, these Chiefs assemble to deliberate thereon. Each Tribe bears the Name of some Animal, and the whole Nation has also one, whose Name they take, and whose Figure is their Mark, or, as one may say, their Coat of Arms. They sign Treaties no otherwise than by tracing these Figures on

on it, unless some particular Reasons make them substitute others.

Thus the *Huron* Nation is the Nation of the *Porcupine*. Its first Tribe bears the Name of the *Bear*, or of the *Roc-Buck*. Authors differ about this. The two others have taken for their Animals, the *Wolf* and the *Tortoise*. In short, each Village has also its own Animal; and probably it is this Variety which has occasioned so many Mistakes in the Authors of Relations. Furthermore, it is proper to observe, that besides these Distinctions of Nations, Tribes, and Villages, by Animals, there are yet others which are founded upon some Custom, or on some particular Event. For Instance, the *Tionnontatez Hurons*, who are of the first Tribe, commonly call themselves the Nation of *Tobacco*; and we have a Treaty, in which these Savages, who were then at *Micbillimakinac*, have put for their Mark the Figure of a *Beaver*.

The *Iroquois* Nation have the same Animals as the *Huron*, of which it appears to be a Colony; yet with this Difference, that the Family of the *Tortoise* is divided into two, which they call the *great* and the *little Tortoise*. The Chief of each Family bears the Name of it, and in public Transactions they never give him any other. It is the same in Respect to the Chief of the Nation, and of each Village. But besides this Name, which is, as I may say, only a Representation, they have another which distinguishes them more particularly, and which is, as it were, a Title of Honour. Thus one is called *the most noble*, another *the most antient*, &c. Lastly, they have a third Name which is personal; but I am apt to think that this is only used among the Nations, where the Rank of Chief is hereditary.

The conferring or giving these Titles, is always performed with great Ceremony. The new Chief, or if he is too young, he who represents him, must make a Feast and give Presents, speak the Elogium of his Predecessor, and sing his Song. But there are some personal Names so famous, that no one dares to assume them; or which, at least, remain a long Time before they are re-assumed: When they do it, they call it, raising from the Dead the Person who formerly had that Name.

In the North, and in all Places where the *Algonquin* Language prevails, the Dignity of Chief is elective; all the Ceremony of the Election and Installation consists in Feasts, accompanied with Dances and Songs. The Chief elected never fails to make the Panegyrick of him whose Place he takes, and to invoke his Genius. Amongst the *Hurons*, where this Dignity is hereditary, the Succession is continued

tinged by the Woman's Side; so that at the Death of the Chief, it is not his Son that succeeds him, but his Sister's Son; or, in Case of Failure of such, the nearest Relation by the Female Line. If a whole Branch happens to be extinct, the noblest Matron of a Tribe chuses the Person she likes best, and declares him Chief.

They must be of an Age fit to govern; and if the hereditary Chief is not of Age, they chuse a Regent, who has all the Authority, but who exercises it in the Name of the Minor. In general, these Chiefs do not receive any great Marks of Respect; and if they are always obeyed, it is because they know how far their Commands will have Force. It is true also, that they entreat or propose, rather than command, and that they never exceed the Bounds of the little Authority they have. Thus it is Reason that governs; and the Government is the more effectual, as the Obedience is more voluntary, and that there is no Fear of its degenerating into Tyranny.

Besides this, every Family has a Right to chuse themselves a Counsellor, or an Assistant to the Chief, who is to watch over their Interests, and without whose Advice the Chief can undertake nothing. These Counsellors are especially obliged to take Care of the public Treasure, and it belongs to them to direct how it is to be employed. The first Reception of them into this Office, is in a general Council; but they do not give Notice of this to their Allies, as they do in the Election or Installation of a Chief.—In the *Huron* Nations, the Women name the Counsellors, and they often chuse Persons of their own Sex.

This Body of Counsellors, or Assistants, is the first of all: The second is that of the Elders; *that is to say*, of all who have attained the Age of Maturity. I could never learn exactly what this Age is. The last is that of the Warriors: It comprehends all that are able to bear Arms. This Body has often at its Head the Chief of the Nation, or of the Village; but he must have distinguished himself first by some brave Action, otherwise he is obliged to serve as a Subaltern; *that is to say*, as a common Soldier, for there is no other Rank in the Armies of the Savages.

A great Party may indeed have several Chiefs, because they give this Title to all those who have ever commanded; but they are not the less subject to the Commander of the Party, a Kind of General without Character, without real Authority, who can neither

neither reward nor punish, whose Soldiers may leave him when they please, without his having a Right to say any Thing to them on that Account, and who nevertheless is scarce ever contradicted. So true is it, that amongst Men who govern themselves by Reason, and are guided by Honour and a Zeal for their Country, Independence does not destroy Subordination; and that a free and voluntary Obedience is generally the most to be depended on. For the rest, the Qualities required in a War Chief, are to be fortunate, brave, and disinterested. It is not strange, that they should obey without Difficulty a Man in whom these three Characters are known to be united.

The Women have the principal Authority among all the People of the *Huron* Language, if we except the *Iroquois* Canton of *Onneyouth*, where it is alternate between the Sexes. But if this is their Law, their Practice is seldom conformable to it. In Reality, the Men acquaint the Women only with what they please to let them know, and an important Affair is seldom communicated to them, though all is transacted in their Name, and the Chiefs are only their Lieutenants.

What I told you, Madam, of the Great Grandmother of the hereditary Chief of the *Hurons* of the Strait, who could never obtain a Missionary for her Village, is a good Proof that the real Authority of the Women is confined to very narrow Limits; yet I have been assured, that they deliberate first on what is proposed in the Council, and afterwards they give the Result of their Deliberation to the Chiefs, who make a Report of it to the general Council, composed of the Elders: But it seems very probable, that all this is done for Form, and with the Restrictions I have mentioned. The Warriors consult also among themselves on every Thing in their Department, but they can conclude nothing of Importance, or that concerns the Nation or the Village. Every Thing must be examined and determined in the Council of the Elders, who give the final Decree.

It must be acknowledged that they proceed in these Assemblies with such Prudence, Maturity, Ability, and
The Wisdom of these Councils. I will also say, for the most Part, such Probability, as would have done Honour to the *Areopagus* of *Athens*, and the *Senate* of *Rome*, in the most flourishing Times of those Republics. The Reason is, that they conclude nothing hastily, and that the strong Passions which have made such Alterations in the Systems of Policy, even amongst *Christians*, have not yet prevailed in these Savages over the Public-Good. The Parties concerned do not fail to employ secret Springs, and such Intrigue to accomplish their Designs, that

one would scarce believe could enter into the Thoughts of such Barbarians. It is also true, that they possess, in the highest Degree, the great Art of concealing their Proceedings. For the most Part, the Glory of the Nation, and the Motives of Honour, are the chief Springs of all their Undertakings. What we cannot excuse in them, is, that generally they place all their Honour in revenging themselves, and give no Bounds to their Revenge: A Fault which *Christianity* alone can thoroughly reform, and which all our Politeness and our Religion does not always correct.

Each Tribe has its Orator in every Village, and there are few but these Orators who have a Right to speak in the public Councils, and in the general Assemblies. They always speak well, and to the Purpose. Besides that natural Eloquence, which none of those who have been acquainted with them will dispute, they have a perfect Knowledge of the Interests of those who employ them, and a Dexterity in placing their Rights in the fairest Light, that nothing can exceed. On some Occasions, the Women have an Orator, who speaks in their Name, and as if he was solely their Interpreter.

One would think that People, who we may say have no Possessions, either public or private, and who have no Ambition to extend themselves, should have very few Things to adjust with each other. But the Spirit of Man, naturally restless, cannot remain without Action, and is ingenious in finding itself Employment. This is certain, that our Savages negotiate continually, and have always some Affair on the Carpet. There are some Treaties to conclude, or to renew, Offers of Service, mutual Civilities, Alliances they court, Invitations to join in making War, Condolences on the Death of a Chief, or of some considerable Person. All this is done with a Dignity, an Attention, I will even venture to say with an Ability, worthy of the most important Affairs: And they are sometimes more so than they seem to be; for those they depute for these Purposes, have almost always some secret Instructions, and the apparent Motive of their Deputation is only a Vail that hides another of more Consequence.

The *Iroquois* Nation has for the two last Ages made the greatest Figure in *Canada*. By their Successes in War they have gained over the greatest Part of the other Nations a Superiority, which none of them at present are in a Condition to dispute; and from a peaceable Nation, as they were formerly, they are become very restless and intriguing. But nothing has contributed more

Of the Interests of these People.

The Policy of the Iroquois.

more to render them formidable, than the Advantage of their Situation; which they soon discovered, and knew very well how to take Advantage of it. Placed between us and the *English*, they soon conceived that both Nations would be obliged to court them; and it is certain that the principal Attention of both Colonies, since their Settlement, has been to gain them, or at least to engage them to remain neuter: Being persuaded on their Part, that if one of these Nations should prevail over the other, they should soon be oppressed, they have found the Secret to balance their Successes; and if we consider that all their Forces joined together have never amounted to more than five or six thousand fighting Men, and that long ago they were diminished above half, one must acknowledge that they could not, with so small a Power, have supported themselves as they have done, but by great Skill and Address.

As to what relates to private Persons, and the particular Concerns of the Villages, these are reduced to a very small Compass, and are soon decided. The Authority of the Chiefs does not extend, or very rarely extends, so far; and generally those who have any Reputation, are employed only for the Public. A single Affair, however trifling it may be, is a long Time under Deliberation. Every Thing is treated of with a great deal of Circumspection, and nothing is decided till they have heard every one who desires it. If they have made a Present under Hand to an Elder, to secure his Vote, they are sure to obtain it when the Present is accepted. It was scarce ever heard that a Savage failed in an Engagement of this Kind; but he does not take it easily, and he never receives with both Hands. The young People enter early into the Knowledge of Business, which renders them serious and mature in an Age in which we are yet Children: This interests them in the Public Good from their early Youth, and inspires them with an Emulation, which is cherished with great Care, and from which there is Reason to expect the greatest Things.

The greatest Defect of this Government, is, that there is no Punishment for Crimes among these People. Indeed this Defect has not the same Consequences here, which it would have with us: The great Spring of our Passions, and the principal Source of the Disorders which most disturb civil Society, *that is to say*, Self-Interest, having scarce any Power over People, who never think of laying up Riches, and who take little Thought for the Morrow.

They may also justly be reproached with their Manner of bringing up their Children. They know not what it is to chastise

tise them : Whilst they are little, they say they have no Reason ; and the Savages are not of the Opinion, that Punishment promotes Understanding. When they are old enough to reason, they say that they are Masters of their own Actions, and that they are accountable to no Person for them. They carry these two Maxims so far, as to suffer themselves to be ill used by drunken People, without defending themselves, for Fear of hurting them. If you endeavour to shew them the Folly of this Conduct, they say, *Why should we hurt them? They know not what they do.*

In a Word, these *Americans* are entirely convinced that Man is born free, that no Power on Earth has any Right to make any Attempts against his Liberty, and that nothing can make him Amends for its Loss. We have even had much Pains to undeceive those converted to *Christianity* on this Head, and to make them understand, that in Consequence of the Corruption of our Nature, which is the Effect of Sin, an unrestrained Liberty of doing Evil differs little from a Sort of Necessity of committing it, considering the Strength of the Inclination, which carries us to it ; and that the Law which restrains us, brings us nearer to our first Liberty, in seeming to deprive us of it. Happily for them, Experience does not make them feel in many material Articles all the Force of this Bias, which produces in other Countries so many Crimes. Their Knowledge being more confined than our's, their Desires are still more so. Being used only to the simple Necessaries of Life, which Providence has sufficiently provided for them, they have scarce any Idea of Superfluity.

After all, this Toleration, and this Impunity, is a great Disorder. There is also another, in the Defect of Subordination, which appears in the Public, and still more so in Domestic Concerns, where every one does what he pleases ; where the Father, Mother, and Children, often live like People met together by Chance, and who are bound by no Obligations to each other ; where the young People treat of the Affairs of the Family without communicating any Thing of it to their Parents, no more than if they were Strangers ; where the Children are brought up in an entire Independence, and where they accustom themselves early not to hearken either to the Voice of Nature, or the most indispensable Duties of Society.

If in the Nations that are most prudently governed, and which are restrained by the Reins of a most holy Religion, we still see some of those Monsters which are a Disgrace to Human Nature, they at least create Horror, and the Laws suppress them : But what is only the Crime of a private Person, when it is attended with Punishment, becomes the Crime of the Nation that leaves

it unpunished, as even Parricide itself is among the Savages. Were it still more uncommon than it is, this Impunity is a Blot which nothing can efface, and which appears entirely barbarous. There are, however, in all this, some Exceptions, which I shall mention presently; but, in general, such is the Spirit that prevails among our Savages.

They are not only persuaded that a Person who is not in his right Senses is not to be reprehended, or at least not to be punished; but they imagine also, that it is unworthy of a Man to defend himself against a Woman or a Child; but it is always understood, where there is no Danger

The Principles on which the Government is established.

of Life, or of being maimed; yet in this Case, if it is possible, they get away. But if a Savage kills another belonging to his Cabin, if he is drunk, (and they often counterfeit Drunkenness when they intend to commit such Actions) all the Consequence is, that they pity and weep for the Dead. *It is a Misfortune, (they say) the Murderer knew not what he did.*

If he did it in cool Blood, they readily conclude that he had good Reasons for coming to this Extremity: If it is plain he had none, it belongs to those of his Cabin, as the only Persons concerned, to punish him: They may put him to Death, but they seldom do it; and if they do, it is without any Form of Justice; so that his Death has less the Appearance of a lawful Punishment than the Revenge of a private Person. Sometimes a Chief will be glad of the Opportunity to get rid of a bad Subject. In a Word, the Crime is not punished in a Manner that satisfies Justice, and which establishes the public Peace and Safety.

An Assassination which affects several Cabins, would always have bad Consequences. Oftentimes there needs no more to set a whole Village in a Flame, and even a whole Nation: For which Reason, on these Occasions, the Council of the Elders neglect no Means to reconcile the Parties betimes; and if they succeed, it is commonly the Public who make the Presents, and take all the Measures to appease the Family offended. The speedy Punishment of the Guilty, would at once put an End to the Affair; and if the Relations of the Dead can get the Murderer in their Power, they may punish him as they please; but the People of his Cabin think it is not for their Honour to sacrifice him; and often the Village, or the Nation, does not think it proper to constrain them to do it.

I have read in a Letter of Father Brebeuf, who lived amongst the Hurons, that they used to punish Murder in this Manner. They laid the dead Body upon Poles, at the Top of a Cabin, and the

How the Hurons punished Murder.

Murderer was obliged to remain several Days together, and to receive all that dropt from the Carcase, not only on himself, but also on his Food, which they set by him; unless by a considerable Present to the Cabin of the Deceased, he obtained the Favour of having his Food freed from this Poison; but the Missionary does not say, whether this was done by public Authority, or whether it was only done by Way of Reprisal by the Persons concerned, when they could get the Murderer in their Power. However this may be, the most common Means used by the Savages to make Amends to the Relations of a Person murdered, is to supply his Place by a Prisoner of War; in this Case the Captive is almost always adopted: He takes Possession of all the Rights of the Deceased, and soon makes them forget him whose Place he supplies. But there are some odious Crimes which are immediately punished with Death, at least among some Nations, amongst which are Sorceries.

Whoever is suspected of Sorcery is safe no where; they even make them undergo a Sort of Torture, to oblige them to discover their Accomplices, after which they are condemned to the Punishment of Prisoners of War; but the Consent of his Family is first asked, which they dare not refuse. Those who are least culpable are knocked on the Head before they are burnt. They treat much in the same Manner those that dishonour their Families, and commonly it is the Family that executes the Delinquent.

Among the *Hurons*, who were much inclined to steal, and who did it so dexterously, that our most skillful Pick-pockets would think it an Honour to them, it was allowed when they found out the Thief, not only to take from him again what he had stolen, but also to carry away every Thing that was in his Cabin, and to strip him, his Wife, and Children, quite naked, without his having the Liberty to make the least Resistance. And to prevent all the Disputes which might arise on this Subject, they agreed on certain Points which they have always observed. For Instance, every Thing found, tho' it had been lost but a Moment, belonged to the Person that found it, provided the Loser had not claimed it before. But if they discovered the least unfair Dealing on the Part of the Finders, they were obliged to restore it, which sometimes occasioned Disputes that were pretty difficult to decide: The following is a singular Instance of this Kind.

A good old Woman, whose whole Stock consisted in a Collar of Porcelain, or Shells, which was worth about fifty Crowns, carried it always with her in a little Bag. One Day as she was working in the Field, she hung her Bag upon a Tree; another Woman who perceived it, and who longed very much to sharp her out of her Collar, thought it a favourable Opportunity to get it without being accused of Theft: She never lost Sight of it, and in an Hour or two, the old Woman being gone into the next Field, she ran to the Tree and began to cry out, she had made a good Find. The old Woman at this Cry turned her Head, and said the Bag belonged to her; that it was she who had hung it to the Tree, that she had neither lost nor forgot it, and that she intended to take it again when she had done her Work. The other Party replied, that there was no judging of Intentions, and that having quitted the Field without taking again her Bag, one might naturally conclude, she had forgot it.

After many Disputes between these two Women, between whom there passed nevertheless not the least disobliging Word, the Affair was carried before an Arbitrator, who was the Chief of the Village, and this was his Decree: "To judge strictly, says he, the Bag belongs to her that found it; but the Circumstances are such, that if this Woman will not be taxed with Avarice, she must restore it to her that claims it, and be contented with a small Present, which the other is indispensably obliged to make her." The two Parties submitted to this Decision; and it is proper to observe, that the Fear of being noted for Avarice has as much Influence on the Mind of the Savages, as the Fear of Punishment would have, and that in general these People are governed more by Principles of Honour than by any other Motive. What I have further to add, Madam, will give you another Proof of this: I have said before that to hinder the Consequences of a Murder, the Public takes upon itself to make the Submissions for the Guilty, and to make Amends to the Parties concerned: Would you believe that even this has more Power to prevent these Disorders than the severest Laws? But this is certainly true: For as these Submissions are extremely mortifying to Men whose Pride surpasses all Description, the Criminal is more affected by the Trouble which he sees the Public suffer on his Account, than he would be for himself; and a Zeal for the Honour of the Nation restrains these Barbarians much more powerfully, than the Fear of Death or Punishments.

But it is very certain, that Impunity has not always prevailed amongst them as it has done in these latter Times, and our

Missionaries

Missionaries have still found some Traces of the antient Rigour with which they used to suppress Crimes. Theft in particular was looked upon as a Blot which dishonoured a Family, and every one had a Right to wash away the Stain with the Blood of the Delinquent. Father *Brebeuf* one Day saw a young *Huron* who was killing a Woman with a Club, he ran to him to prevent it, and asked him why he committed such Violence, "She is my Sifer, replied the Savage, she is guilty of Theft, and I will expiate by her Death, the Disgrace she has brought upon me and all my Family." My Letter is just now called for, and I conclude with my Assurances of being,

Your's, &c.

L E T T E R XVIII.

Voyage from DETROIT (the STRAIT) to MICHILLIMAKINAC. Description of the Country. Of the MARRIAGES of the SAVAGES.

MADAM,

MICHILLIMAKINAC, June 30.

IT was the 18th of this Month that I at length departed in good Earnest from the Fort of *Pontchartrain* at *Detroit*, a little before Sun-set. I had scarce gone a League, when a Storm, accompanied with a Deluge of Rain, obliged me to go ashore very wet, and we passed the Night very unpleasantly. The next Day all that I could do was to cross the Lake of *St. Claire*, though this Passage is but four Leagues. The Country appeared to me good on both Sides. At half Way we leave upon the Left Hand a River which is at least seventy Yards wide at its Mouth. They call it the *Huron's River*, because these Savages took Refuge here during the War with the *Iroquois*. On the Right, and almost opposite, there is another, the Entrance of which is twice as wide, and which they go up eighty Leagues without meeting any Fall, which is rare in the Rivers of this Country. I could not learn its Name.

The Route to Fort *Detroit*, from the End of the *Traverse*, is East North East; from thence we turn to the North by the East, even to the South for four Leagues, at the End of which on the Right Hand we find a Village of *Missisaguez*, situate on a fruitful Soil at the Entrance of some very fine Meadows, and in the most agreeable

agreeable Situation that can be seen. From thence to Lake Huron they reckon twelve Leagues, and the Country is all the Way charming. It is a magnificent Canal as strait as a Line, bordered with lofty Woods, divided by fine Meadows, and sprinkled with Islands, some of which are pretty large. We steer here North North East, and at the Entrance of Lake Huron, the Course is North for twelve Leagues further.

In crossing Lake *St. Claire*, I had in my Canoe a young Savage strong and vigorous, and on the Strength of whose Arms I much depended, in granting him the Passage which he asked of me; but he gave me little Assistance. In Recompence he diverted me much, till a Storm which rose over our Heads, began to make me uneasy. This young Man had been at his Toilet before he embarked, and he did not give three Strokes with his Oar, but he took his Looking Glafs to see if the Motion of his Arms had not disordered the dressing of his Hair; or if the Sweat had not altered the Figures he had drawn on his Face with Red, and other Colours, with which he had painted himself.

I know not whether he did not hope to arrive at the Village of the *Mississaguez* before Night, to be present at some Feast, but we could not go so far. The Storm began just as we got to an Island at the End of the Traverse of the Lake, and we were forced to stay there. The young Savage however did not appear to be much disconcerted at this Disappointment, for these People are easily reconciled to every Accident: Perhaps also he only intended to shew himself to us in all his Finery; but if this was his Design he lost his Labour, I had seen him a few Days before in his natural Appearance, and liked him much better than with this odd Mixture of Colours, which had cost him so much Pains. We see few Women paint their Faces here, but the Men, and especially the young ones, are very curious in this Ornament: There are some who employ half a Day in painting themselves in this Manner only to go from Door to Door to be looked at, and who return mightily satisfied with themselves, tho' Nobody has said a Word to them.

We entered Lake *Huron* the twentieth, about ten in the Morning. And we presently had the Diversion of fishing for Sturgeon. The next Day, in Spite of the Thunder, which grumbled all the Day, but which was satisfied with threatening us, I advanced near twenty-five Leagues on the Lake, but the twenty-third a thick Fog, which hindered us from seeing four Paces before our Canoe, obliged us to go more slowly, because we sailed on a rocky Bottom, which in many Places is not covered with half a Foot Water: It extends a great Way into the Lake,
and

and is ten Leagues long : Our *Canadians* call it *les Pays Plats*,
(*the Flat Country*.)

The next Day we gained the Bay of *Saguinam*, which is five or six Leagues wide at the Mouth, and thirty deep. The *Outaouais* have a Village in the Bottom of this Bay, which they say is a very fine Country. From thence to *Michillimakinac* we see nothing fine, no more Vines, bad Woods, and very little Game. Ten Leagues above the Bay of *Saguinam* we see two pretty large Rivers a League distant from each other, and four or five Leagues farther the Bay of *Tonnerre* (*Thunder Bay*), which is three Leagues wide at its Entrance, and has but little Depth.

Michillimakinac (a) is 43° 30 Minutes North Latitude, and the Course, which is a 100 Leagues from the Mouth of the Strait, coasting the West Side of Lake *Huron*, is almost North. I arrived the twenty-eighth at this Post, which is much declined since *M. de la Motte Cadillac* drew to *Detroit* the greatest Part of the Savages who were settled here, and especially the *Hurons*. Several *Outaouais* have followed them, others have dispersed themselves in the Isles of *Castor*; there is only here a middling Village, where there is still a great Trade for Peltry, because it is the Passage or the Rendezvous of many of the Savage Nations. The Fort is preserved, and the House of the Missionaries, who are not much employed at present, having never found much Docility among the *Outaouais*; but the Court thinks their Presence necessary, in a Place where one must often treat with our Allies, to exercise their Ministry among the *French*, who come hither in great Numbers. I have been assured, that since the Settlement of *Detroit*, and the Dispersion of the Savages occasioned thereby, many Nations of the North who used to bring their Peltries hither, have taken the Route of *Hudson's Bay*, by the River *Bourbon*, and go there to trade with the *English*; but *M. de la Motte* could by no Means foresee this Inconvenience, since we were then in Possession of *Hudson's Bay*.

The Situation of *Michillimakinac* is very advantageous for Trade. This Post is between three great Lakes; Lake *Michigan*, which is three Hundred Leagues in Compass, without mentioning the great Bay that comes into it; Lake *Huron*, which is three Hundred and fifty Leagues in Circumference, and which is triangular; and the Upper Lake, which is five Hundred Leagues. All three are navigable for the largest Barks, and the two first are only separated by a little Strait, which has also

(a) Some pronounce it *Missillimakinac*, which deceived *M. de la Martiniere*, who has made it two different Places.

Water enough for some Barks which may still sail without any Obstacle through all the Lake *Erié* till they come to *Niagara*. It is true there is no Communication between Lake *Huron*, and the *Upper Lake*, but by a Canal of twenty-two Leagues, much encumbered with Falls or Torrents; but these Torrents do not hinder the Canoes from coming to unload at *Michillimakinac*, every Thing that can be got from the *Upper Lake*.

This Lake is two Hundred Leagues long from East to West, and in many Places eighty wide from North to South, all the Coast is sandy, and pretty strait; it would be dangerous to be surpris'd here by a North Wind. The North Side is more convenient for sailing, because it is all along lined with Rocks, which form little Harbours, where it is very easy to take Refuge; and nothing is more necessary when we sail in a Canoe on this Lake, in which Travellers have observed a pretty singular Phenomenon. They say, that when there will be a Storm they have Notice of it two Days before. At first, they perceive a little Trembling on the Surface of the Water, and that lasts all the Day, without any manifest Increase; the next Day the Lake is covered with pretty large Waves, but they do not break all the Day, so that one may sail without Danger, and may also make a great deal of Way if the Wind is fair; but the third Day, when it is least expected, the Lake is all on Fire; the Ocean, in its greatest Fury, is not more agitated, and one must have instantly some Asylum to fly to for Safety; which we are sure to find on the North Side, whereas on the South Coast, one must from the second Day encamp at a good Distance from Shore.

The Savages, by Way of Acknowledgement for the Quantity of Fish this Lake affords them, and through the Respect they are inspired with from its vast Extent, have made it a Kind of Deity, and offer Sacrifices to it after their Manner. But I think that it is not to the Lake itself, but to the Genius which presides over it, that they offer up their Prayers: If we believe them, this Lake has a divine Origin: 'Twas *Michabou*, the God of the Waters, who made it to take Beavers. In the Canal by which it discharges itself into Lake *Huron*, there is a Torrent caused by some great Rocks; our Missionaries who once had here a very flourishing Church called it *the Fall of St. Mary*. These Rocks according to the Tradition of the Barbarians are the Remains of a Causeway or Bank, which the God built to stop the Waters of the Rivers, and of the Lake *Alimipegon*, which have filled this Great Lake.

On its Borders, in some Places, and about certain Islands, they find great Pieces of Copper, which are also the Object of the superstitious Worship of the Savages; they look upon them with Veneration, as a Present of the Gods who live under the Waters; they gather the smallest Bits of it, and preserve them with Care, but make no Use of them. They say, that formerly there was a great Rock that stood high above the Water all of the same Matter; and as it does not appear at present, they say that the Gods have carried it to another Place; but it is very probable, that in Length of Time the Waves of the Lake have covered it with Sand and Mud; and it is certain, that there has been discovered in many Places, a pretty large Quantity of this Metal, without being obliged to dig deep for it. At my first Journey into this Country, I knew one of our Brethren, who was a Goldsmith by Trade, and who, whilst he was in the Mission of *St. Mary's Fall*, went thither to find Copper, and had made Candlesticks, Crosses, and Censers of it; for this Copper is often almost entirely pure.

The Savages add, that when *Michabou* made the Upper Lake, he dwelt at *Michillimakinac*, where he was born; this Name is properly that of a little Island, almost round, and very high, situate at the Extremity of Lake *Huron*, and by Custom it has given its Name to all the neighbouring Country. The Island may be about three or four Miles round, and one may see it at the Distance of twelve Leagues. There are two Islands to the South of it, the farthest of which is five or six Leagues long, the other is very small, and quite round. They are both well wooded, and the Lands are good; whereas that of *Michillimakinac* is only a barren Rock, and scarcely covered with a little Moss and Herbs. It is nevertheless one of the most celebrated Places of *Canada*, and was a long Time, according to the antient Tradition of the Savages, the chief Abode of a Nation of the same Name, and of which they reckoned thirty Villages in the Environs of the Island. They say, that the *Iroquois* destroyed them, but they do not say at what Time, nor on what Occasion. This is certain, that there are no Marks of them remaining. I have somewhere read, that our old Missionaries have seen some Remains of these People (a).

The *Michillimakinacs* lived almost only by Fishing, and there is perhaps no Place in the World where there is such Plenty of Fish. The most common Fish in the three Lakes, and in the Rivers that flow into them, are the Herring, the Carp, the Gilt Fish, the

(a) The Word *Michillimakinac* signifies a great Number of Tortoises; but I never heard they find more here at present than in other Places.

Pike, the Sturgeon, the *Astikamegue*, or white Fish, and above all, the Trout. They take three Sorts of the last, among which some are of a monstrous Size, and in such Numbers, that a Savage with his Spear will sometimes strike fifty in three Hours Time. But the most famous of all is the White Fish: It is about the Bigness and Shape of a Mackerel; I know of no Kind of Fish that is better eating. The Savages say, that it was *Michabou* who taught their Ancestors to fish, that he invented Nets, and that he took the Notion of them from the Spiders Web. These People, as you see, Madam, do not give greater Honour to their God than he deserves, since they are not afraid of sending him to School to a vile Insect.

Whatever Lands appear in Sight hereabout, do not give an Idea of a good Country; but there is no

*Of the Isles of
Castor (Beaver),
and of the Nation
of the Castor.*

Need of going far to find Soils fit for every Thing. We may say the same of the Isles of *Castor*, which we leave on the left Hand, a little after we enter into the Lake *Michigan*.

The *Outaouais*, who are retired thither, sow here Maiz, and they have learnt this good Custom from the *Hurons*, with whom they have lived a long Time in these Parts. The *Amikoues* formerly dwelt in these Islands: This Nation is now reduced to a very small Number of Families, which have passed over to the Island *Manitoualin*, on the North Side of the Lake *Huron*. It is, nevertheless, one of the most noble of *Canada*, according to the Savages, who believe it to be descended from the *Great Castor*, which is, after *Michabou* or the *Great Hare*, their principal Deity, and whose Name it bears.

It was He, as they say further, that formed the Lake *Nipissing*; and all the Falls we meet with in the *Great River* of the *Outaouais*, which goes out of it, are the Remains of Banks he made to compass his Design. They add, that he died at the same Place, and that he is buried on a Mountain, which is seen on the North Side of Lake *Nipissing*. This Mountain represents naturally on one Side the Shape of a Beaver; and this is, no Doubt, what has given Rise to all these Stories: But the Savages maintain, that it was the *Great Castor* who gave this Shape to the Mountain, after he had chosen it for his Burial-Place; and they never pass by this Place without paying their Homage to him, by offering him the Smoke of their Tobacco.

This is, Madam, what I thought worthy of Note in this Post, which is so famous in the Travels and Accounts of *Canada*.---I return to the Manners and Customs of the Savages; and after having mentioned what concerned their Wars, I am going to entertain you concerning their Marriages.

A Plurality of Wives is established in many Nations of the *Algonquin* Language, and it is common enough to marry all the Sisters; this Custom is founded on the Notion they have, that Sisters will agree together better than Strangers. In this

Of the Plurality of Wives and Husbands.

Case all the Wives are upon an equal Footing; but among the true *Algonquins* they have two Sorts of Wives, and the second are Slaves to the first. Some Nations have Wives in all the Places where they stay any considerable Time for hunting; and I have been assured that this Abuse has been introduced lately among the People of the *Huron* Language, who in all former Times were satisfied with one Wife. But in the *Iroquois* Canton of *Tjonnontbouan* there prevails a much greater Disorder still, which is a Plurality of Husbands.

As to what concerns the Degrees of Kindred, with Respect to Marriage, the *Hurons* and the *Iroquois* are very scrupulous in this Matter: Among them there must be no Manner of Relation between the Parties to be married, and even Adoption is comprehended in this Law. But the Husband, if his Wife dies first, must marry her Sister, or in Default of such, the Woman which his Wife's Family shall chuse for him: The Woman, on her Side, is obliged to the same Thing with Respect to the Brothers, or the Relations of her Husband, if he dies without Children, and she is still of an Age to have any. The Reason they give for it, is the same that is mentioned in the 25th Chapter of *Deuteronomy*, verse 6. The Husband who should refuse to marry the Sister, or the Relation of the deceased Wife, would expose himself to the greatest Outrages that the Person rejected can possibly do him, and would be obliged to suffer them without Complaint or Resistance. When for Want of any Relations, they permit a Widow to provide herself another Way, they are obliged to make her Presents: This is as a Testimony which they give of her good Conduct, and which she has a Right to demand, if she has really behaved well all the Time of her Marriage.

There are in all Nations some considerable Families, which cannot marry but among themselves, especially among the *Algonquins*. In general, the Stability of Marriages is sacred in this Country, and for the most Part they consider as a great Disorder those Agreements which some Persons make to live together as long as they like, and to separate when they are tired of each other. A Husband who should forsake his Wife without a lawful Cause, must expect many Insults from her Relations; and a Woman who should leave her Husband without being forced to it by his ill Conduct, would pass her Time still worse.

Particular Laws for Marriages.

Among

Among the *Miamis*, the Husband has a Right to cut off his Wife's Nose if she runs away from him; but among the *Iroquois* and the *Hurons* they may part by Consent. This is done without Noife, and the Parties thus separated may marry again. These Savages cannot even conceive that there can be any Crime in this. "My Wife and I cannot agree together," said one of them to a Missionary, who endeavoured to make him comprehend the Indecency of such a Separation, "my Neighbour's Case was the same, we changed Wives, and we are all four happy: What could be more reasonable than to make us mutually happy, when it is so cheaply done, without wronging any Body." Nevertheless, this Custom, as I have already observed, is looked upon as an Abuse, and is not antient, at least among the *Iroquois*.

What most commonly disturbs domestic Peace among the People of *Canada*, is Jealousy, which is equal on both Sides. The *Iroquois* boast that they are never troubled with it; but those who are most acquainted with them, affirm, that they are jealous to Excess. When a Woman has discovered that her Husband has a Mistress, her Rival ought to be well on her Guard, inasmuch as the unfaithful Husband cannot defend her, nor in any Manner take her Part. A Man who should use his Wife ill on this Account, would be disgraced.

Treaties of Marriage are entirely carried on by the Parents: The Parties interested do not appear at all, and give themselves up entirely to the Will of those on whom they depend. But is it not Matter of Surprise in the Whimsicalness of these Savages, who do not make themselves dependent on their Parents but in that Matter only, where there is the most Reason to use their own Choice. However, the Parents do not conclude any Thing without their Consent; but this is only a Formality. The first Advances must be made by the Matrons, but there are seldom any made on the Woman's Side: Not but if any Girl was to continue too long without being sued for, her Family would act under-hand to find her a Suitor; but this is done with a great Jeal of Precaution. In some Places the Women are not in Haste to be married, because they are allowed to make what Trials of it they please, and the Ceremony of Marriage only changes their Condition for the worse.

In general, there is observed a great deal of Modesty in the Behaviour of the young People whilst they treat of their Marriage; and they say that it was quite otherwise in the antient Time. But what is almost incredible, and which is nevertheless attested by good Authors, is, that in many Places the new married

ried Couple are together a whole Year, living in a perfect Con-
tinence: This is, they say, to shew that they married for Friend-
ship, and not to gratify a sensual Passion. A young Woman
would even be pointed at that should happen to be with Child
the first Year of her Marriage.

After this it will be easier to believe what is said of the young
People's Behaviour, during their Courtship in the Places where
they are allowed to see one another in private. For though
Custom allows them to have very private Meetings, yet in the
greatest Danger that Chastity can be exposed to, and even un-
der the Vail of Night, they say, that nothing passes against the
Rules of the strictest Decorum, and that not even a Word is
spoken that can give the least Offence to Modesty. I make Ac-
count, Madam, that you will approve my not entering into a
Detail on this Subject, which some Authors have done; it
would make the Thing appear still more improbable.

I find in all that has been written of the Preliminaries and
Ceremonies of the Marriages of these Peo-
ple various Accounts, proceeding either from

*Of the Ceremo-
nies of Marriage.*

the different Customs of divers Nations, or
from the little Care the Authors of Relations took to be
well informed: Furthermore, the whole appeared to me to be
so little worthy your Curiosity, that I thought it not worth
my while to enquire a great deal about it. The Husband that
is to be, must make Presents, and in this, as in every Thing
else, nothing can exceed the Discretion with which he behaves,
and the respectful Behaviour which he shews to his future
Spouse. In some Places the young Man is contented to go and
sit by the Side of the young Woman in her Cabin, and if she
suffers it, and continues in her Place, it is taken for her Con-
sent, and the Marriage is concluded. But in the midst of all
this Deference and Respect, he gives some Tokens that he will
soon be Master. In Fact, among the Presents she receives, there
are some which ought less to be regarded as Marks of Friend-
ship, than as Symbols and Notices of the Slavery to which she
is going to be reduced: Such are the Collar, (a) the Kettle,
and a Billet, which are carried to her Cabin. This is to let
her know, that she is to carry the Burdens, dress the Provisions,
and get Wood for Firing. The Custom is also in some Places
for her to bring before-hand into the Cabin where she is to
dwell after Marriage, all the Wood that will be wanted for the
next Winter. And it is to be observed, that in all I have just
said, there is no Difference between the Nations, where the

(a) This Collar is that which I have mentioned before; that is to say,
long and broad Band of Leather which serves to draw Burdens.

Women have all the Authority, and those where they have nothing to do with the Affairs of Government. These same Women, who are in some Degree the Mistresses of the State, at least for Form, and who make the principal Body of it, when they have attained a certain Age, and have Children in a Condition to make them respected, are not at all respected before this, and are in their domestic Affairs the Slaves of the Husbands.

In general, there are perhaps no People in the World who more despise the Sex. To call a Savage a Woman, is the greatest Affront that can be given him. Notwithstanding, the Children belong only to the Mother, and acknowledge her alone. The Father is always as a Stranger with Respect to them; in such a Manner, however, that if he is not regarded as a Father, he is always respected as the Master of the Cabin. I know not, however, if all this is universal amongst all the People of *Canada* that we are acquainted with; no more than what I have found in some good Memoirs, that the young Wives, besides what their Husbands have a Right to require of them for the Service of the Cabin, are obliged to supply all the Wants of their own Parents; which probably must be understood of those who have no longer any Person to render them these Services, and who are not, by Reason of their Age or Infirmities, in a Condiion to help themselves.

However this may be, the new married Man is not without Employment. Besides Hunting and Fishing, which he is obliged to follow all his Life, he must at first make a Mat for his Wife, build her a Cabin, or repair that they are to live in; and as long as he lives with his Wife's Parents, he must carry to their Cabin all that he gets by Hunting and Fishing. Among the *Iroquois*, the Woman never leaves her Cabin, because she is judged the Mistress, or at least the Heiress of it. Among other Nations, after a Year or two, she goes to live with her Mother-in-law.

The Savage Women in general are brought to Bed without any Pain, and without any Assistance; but there are some who are a long Time in Labour, and suffer much. When this happens, they give Notice of it to the young People, who all on a sudden, and when the Patient least expects it, come and make great Noises at the Door of the Cabin, the Surprise of which has such an Effect upon her, as instantly to procure her Delivery. The Women never lay-in in their own Cabins; many are taken suddenly, and bring forth their Children as they are at Work, or on a Journey: For others, when they find them-

themselves near their Time, they make a little Hut without the Village, and they remain there forty Days after they are delivered. But I think I have heard say that this is only done for the first Child.

This Time being expired, they extinguish all the Fires of the Cabin to which she is to return; they shake all the Clothes, and at her Return they light a new Fire: They observe pretty nearly the same Formalities with Regard to all Persons of the Sex in the Time of their Terms, and not only whilst these last, but also whilst a Woman is with Child, or gives Suck, (and they commonly suckle their Children three Years) the Husband never approaches them. Nothing would be more Praise-worthy than this Custom, if both Parties preserved the Fidelity they owe to each other; but there is often a Failure on one Side or other. Such is the Corruption of the human Heart, that the wisest Regulations often produce the greatest Disorders. It is even said, that the Use of some Simples, which have the Power to prevent the Consequences of the Women's Infidelity, is pretty common in this Country.

Nothing can exceed the Care which the Mothers take of their Children while they are in the Cradle; but as soon as they are out of it, they leave them entirely to themselves; not through Want of Affection or Indifference, for they never lose the Tenderness they have for them, but with their Lives; but because they are persuaded it is best to leave Nature to herself, without any Restraint. The Act which terminates the first Stage of Infancy, is giving a Name, which among these People is an Affair of Importance.

This Ceremony is performed in a Feast, where no Persons are present but of the same Sex with the Child that is to be named. While they are eating the Child is upon the Knees of the Father or Mother, who continually recommend it to the Spirits, especially to that which is to be its Guardian Genius; for every Person has their own, but not at their Birth. They never make new Names, each Family has a certain Number, which they take by Turns. Sometimes also they change their Names as they grow up, and there are some Names which they cannot go by after a certain Age; but I do not think this is the Custom every where: And as among some People in taking a Name they take the Place of the Person that bore it last, it sometimes happens that a Child is called Grandfather, and treated as such by one who might really be so to the Child.

The Care the Mothers take of their Children.

Of naming their Children.

They never call a Man by his proper Name, when they talk to him in common Discourse, this would be unpolite; they always give him the Quality he has with Respect to the Person that speaks to him; but when there is between them no Relation or Affinity, they use the Term of Brother, Uncle, Nephew, or Cousin, according to each other's Age, or according to the Value they have for the Person they address.

Further, it is not so much to render Names immortal, if I may use the Expression, that they revive them, as to engage those to whom they are given either to imitate the brave Actions of their Predecessors, or to revenge them if they have been killed or burnt, or lastly to comfort and help their Families. Thus a Woman who has lost her Husband, or her Son, and finds herself without the Support of any Person, delays as little as she can to transfer the Name of him she mourns for to some Person capable of supplying his Place. They change their Names on many other Occasions, to give the Particulars of which would take up too much Time: There needs no more for this Purpose than a Dream, or the Order of a Physician, or some such trifling Cause. But I have said enough on this Head, and here is a Traveller waiting to know if I have any Commission for him to *Quebec*. I shall therefore close my Letter and give it him.

I am, &c.

L E T T E R X I X.

Voyage to the Bay. Description of the Route, and of the Bay. Irruption of the SPANIARDS against the MISSOURIS, and their Defeat. The Dances of the SAVAGES.

MADAM,

MICHILLIMAKINAC, July 21.

SINCE writing my last Letter, I have made a Voyage to the Bay eighty Leagues distant from this Post. I took Advantage of the Opportunity of going with M. de Montigny, Captain of a Company of the Troops which the King maintains in *Canada*, Knt. of *St. Louis*, and whose Name is famous in the Annals of this Colony; but he is at least as valuable for his Probity and his Character full of Equity and Sincerity, as for his Courage and warlike Exploits.

D d

We

We embarked the second of July in the Afternoon, we coasted for thirty Leagues a Cape which separates Lake Michigan from the *Upper Lake*; it is in some Places only a few Leagues wide, and it is scarce possible to see a worse Country; but it is terminated by a pretty River called the *Manistie*, full of Fish, and especially of Sturgeons. A little further, going to the South West, we enter into a great Gulf, the Entrance of which is bordered with Islands; they call it the *Gulf*, or the *Bay of the Noquets*. This is a very small Nation which came from the Borders of the *Upper Lake*, and of which there remains only a few Families dispersed here and there, without any fixed Abode.

The *Bay of the Noquets* is separated from the Great Bay only by the Isles of the *Pouteouatamis*, and I have already observed that they were the antient Abode of these Savages. The greatest Part of them are very well wooded; but the only one which is still peopled is not the largest nor the best, there remains in it now only one indifferent Village, where we were obliged to pass the Night, though very much against our Inclinations: We could not refuse the pressing Intreaties of the Inhabitants; and indeed there is no Nation in *Canada* that hath always been more sincerely attached to the *French*.

The 6th we were stopped almost the whole Day by contrary Winds; but it proving calm at Night, we embarked a little after Sun-set by a fine Moon-light, and we kept going forwards twenty-four Hours together, making only a very short Stop to say Mass, and to dine. The Sun shone so hot, and the Water of the Bay was so warm, that the Gum of our Canoe melted in several Places. To compleat our Misfortune, the Place where we stopped to encamp, was so full of Gnats and Musketoes, that we could not close our Eyes, though we had not slept for two Days before; and as the Weather was fine, and we had Moon-light, we embarked again on our Route at Three o'Clock in the Morning.

After we had gone five or six Leagues, we found ourselves over-against a little Isle, which is not far from the West Side of the Bay, and which hid from us the Entrance of a River, upon which is the Village of the *Malbomines*, which the *French* call *folles Avoines*, (*wild Oats*), probably because they make their common Food of this Grain. The whole Nation consists of no more than this Village, which is not very populous. This is to be regretted, for they are very fine Men, and the best shaped of all *Canada*: They are even taller than the *Pouteouatamis*. I am assured that they have the same Origin, and nearly

nearly the same Language, as the *Noquets* and the *Saulteurs*, (*Leapers*); but they add, that they have also a particular Language which they keep to themselves. They have likewise told me some odd Stories of them, as of a Serpent which goes every Year into the Village, and is received by them with great Ceremonies, which makes me believe that they are inclined to Sorcery.

A little beyond the Island I just mentioned, the Country changes its Appearance all at once; and from being wild enough, as it is to this Place, it becomes the most charming in the World. It has even something more smiling than the Strait; but though it is every where covered with very fine Trees, it is much more sandy, and not so fertile. The *Otchagras*, who are commonly called the *Puans*, dwelt formerly on the Borders of the Bay, in a very delightful Situation. They were attacked here by the *Illinois*, who killed a great Number of them: The Remainder took Refuge in the River of the *Outagamis*, which runs into the Bottom of the Bay. They seated themselves on the Borders of a Kind of Lake; and I judge it was there, that living on Fish which they got in the Lake in great Plenty, they gave them the Name of *Puans*; because all along the Shore where their Cabins were built, one saw nothing but stinking Fish, which infected the Air. It appears at least that this is the Origin of the Name which the other Savages had given them before us, and which has communicated itself to the Bay, far from which they never removed. Some Time after they had quitted their antient Post, they endeavoured to revenge the Blow they had received from the *Illinois*; but this Enterprize caused them a new Loss, which they never recovered. Six hundred of their best Men were embarked to go in Search of the Enemy; but as they were crossing Lake *Michigan*, they were surprised by a violent Gust of Wind, which drowned them all.

We have in the Bay a Fort which stands on the West Side of the River of the *Outagamis*, half a League from its Mouth; and before we arrive at it, we leave on the Left Hand a Village of *Sakis*. The *Otchagras* have lately come and seated themselves near us, and have built their Cabins about the Fort. The Missionary, who is lodged pretty near the Commandant, hopes, when he has learnt their Language, to find them more docible than the *Sakis*, among whom he labours with very little Success. Both of them appear to be a good Sort of People, especially the first; whose greatest Fault is, that they are a little given to thieving. Their Language is very different from all the others, which makes me believe that it is not derived

from any of *Canada*; and indeed they have always had more Intercourse with the People of the West, than with those we are acquainted with in this Country.

The *Sakis*, though they are but a small Number, are divided into two Factions, one of which side with the *Outagamis*, and the other with the *Pouteouatamis*. Those who are settled in this Post, are for the most Part of the last Party, and of Consequence in our Interest. They received the new Commandant with great Demonstrations of Joy. As soon as they knew he was near arriving, they ranged themselves with their Arms on the Bank of the River; and the Moment they saw him appear, they saluted him with a Discharge of their Muskets, which they accompanied with great Shouts of Joy. Then four of the chief Men went into the River, where they were soon up to their Waist; but they waded quite to his Canoe, and took him up in a great Robe made of many Roe-Buck Skins, well sewed together, of which each of them held a Corner. They carried him thus to his Apartment, where they complimented him, and said many Things to him which were extremely flattering.

The next Day the Chiefs of the two Nations paid me a Visit, and one of the *Otcagras* shewed me a *Catalan* Pistol, a Pair of *Spanish* Shoes, and I know not what Drug, which seemed to be a Sort of Ointment. He had received these Things from an *Ajouez*, and they came into his Hands by the following Means.

About two Years ago, some *Spaniards*, who came (as they say) from *New Mexico*, intending to get into the Country of the *Illinois*, and drive the *French* from thence, whom they saw with extreme Jealousy approach so near the *Missouri*, came down this River and attacked two Villages of

the *Ojotatas*, who are Allies of the *Ajouez*; from whom it is also said they are derived. As these Savages had no Fire Arms, and were surpris'd, the *Spaniards* made an easy Conquest, and killed a great many of them. A third Village, which was not far off the other two, being informed of what had pass'd, and not doubting but that these Conquerors would attack them, laid an Ambush, into which the *Spaniards* heedlessly fell. Others say, that the Savages having heard that the Enemy were almost all drunk, and fast asleep, fell upon them in the Night. However it was, it is certain that they killed the greatest Part of them.

There was in this Party two *Almoners*, one of whom was kill'd directly, and the other got away to the *Missourites*, who took him Prisoner, but he escap'd from them very dexterously: He had a very fine Horse, and the *Missourites* took Pleasure to see him ride

it, which he did very skilfully. He took Advantage of their Curiosity to get out of their Hands. One Day, as he was prancing and exercising his Horse before them, he got a little Distance from them insensibly; then suddenly clapping Spurs to his Horse, he was soon out of Sight. As they had taken no other Prisoner, it was not certainly known from what Part of *New Mexico* these *Spaniards* came, nor what was their Design: For what I have already said of it, is only founded on the Report of the Savages, who perhaps intended to make their Court to us, in publishing that by this Defeat they had done us a great Service.

All that they brought me, was of the Spoils of the Almoner that was killed; and they took from him also a Book of Prayers, which I did not see: It was probably his Breviary. I bought the Pistol: The Shoes were worth nothing; and the Savage would not part with his Ointment, fancying that it was a Sovereign Remedy for all Diseases. I had the Curiosity to ask how he intended to use it; he replied, it was sufficient to swallow a little; and with what Disease soever one was attacked, it effected an immediate Cure: But he did not tell me that he had as yet made a Trial of it, and I advised him to the contrary. We begin here to find the Savages very ignorant; they are far from being so ingenious, or at least so apt to learn, as those who are more conversant with us.

The next Day several *Sakis* came to the Missionary, with whom

A Council of the Sakis, and on what Occasion. I lodged, and invited me to come to a Kind of Council, which they proposed to hold. I consented; and when every one had taken his Place, the Chief laid a Collar on the

Ground before me; and the Orator beginning his Speech, prayed me in the Name of all the rest to engage the King (*a*) to take them under his Protection, and to purify the Air, which for some Time they said had been infected, which appeared by the Number of sick Persons then in their Villages, and to defend them from their Enemies. I replied, that the King was very powerful, and perhaps more so than they imagined; but that his Power did not extend over the Elements; and that when Diseases, and other like fatal Casualties, afflicted his Provinces, he addressed himself, that an End might be put to them, to the Great Spirit that created Heaven and Earth, and who is alone the Sovereign Lord of Nature: That they should do the same, and they would find the Benefit of it. But to prevail with him to hear their Prayers, they must first acknowledge him, and ren-

(*a*) These Savages always speak the Title of the King (*Le Roy*) in French.

der him the Worship and Homage which he has a Right to expect from all reasonable Creatures : That they could do nothing better, nor more agreeable to the King, than to listen to the Father (a) which his Majesty had sent them, and to be docible to his Instructions : That he was a Man beloved by Heaven : That the Manner in which he lived among them, could not fail of making him very much esteemed ; and that his Charity towards the Sick, and all those who wanted his Assistance, ought to have convinced them of the tender and sincere Affection he had for them ; and lastly, that I would not receive their Collar, till they had promised me to behave with Regard to this Missionary, in quite another Manner than they had done hitherto, and to give him no Cause for the future to complain of their Untowardness.

“ As to the Protection of the King, which you ask, and the Request you make me to engage him to defend you against your Enemies ; this great Prince has prevented your Wishes, he has given good Orders on this Head to *Onontbio* (b), who is already inclined to execute them with the Zeal and Affection of a Father (c). You can make no Doubt of this, if you consider the Commandant he sends you. You must certainly know, and you seem in Fact to have been well inform'd, that among the *French* Captains there are few that equal him in Valour, and you will soon love him more than you esteem him already.”

They seemed to be satisfied with this Answer, and they promised me much more than they will perform, in all Probability : However, I took their Collar, and the Missionary flattered himself that this Action would have a good Effect.

In the Afternoon of the same Day, the two Nations gave us one after the other, the Diversion of the Dance of the Calumet in a great *Esplanade*, which is before the Lodgings of the Commandant. There was some Difference in their Way of performing this Dance ; but it was not considerable. However, I learnt by it that these Feasts vary much ; so that it is impossible to give a Description that agrees with them all. The *Otcbagras* varied the Dance something more than the other, and shewed an extraordinary Agility ; they are also better made, and more active than the *Sakis*.

(a) Father *Peter Chardon*, a *Jesuit*.

(b) This is the Name the Savages give the Governor-General. It means *Great Mountain*, and comes from the *Chevalier de Montmagny*, who was the second Governor of *Canada*.

(c) They always call the Governors, and the Commandants, their Fathers.

This Ceremony is properly a military Feast. The Warriors are the Actors, and one would say, that it was instituted only to give them an Opportunity of publishing their great Achievements in War. I am not the Author of this Opinion, which does not agree well with their's, who have maintained that the Calumet took its Origin from the *Caduceus* of *Mercury*, and that in its Institution it was esteemed as a Symbol of Peace. All those I saw dance, sing, shake the *Chibicoué*, and beat the Drum, were young People equipped, as when they prepare for the March; they had painted their Faces with all Sorts of Colours, their Heads were adorned with Feathers, and they held some in their Hands like Fans. The Calumet was also adorned with Feathers, and was set up in the most conspicuous Place. The Band of Music, and the Dancers were round about it, the Spectators divided here and there in little Companies, the Women separate from the Men, all seated on the Ground, and dressed in their finest Robes, which at some Distance made a pretty Shew.

Between the Music and the Commandant, who sat before the Door of his Lodging, they had set up a Post, on which at the End of every Dance a Warrior came and gave a Stroke with his Hatchet; at this Signal there was a great Silence, and this Man repeated with a loud Voice, some of his great Feats; and then received the Applauses of the Spectators, and after went to his Place, and the Sport began again. This lasted two Hours for each of the Nations; and I acknowledge to You, Madam, that I took no great Pleasure in it, not only on Account of the same Tone, and the Unpleasantness of the Music, but because all the Dances consisted in Contortions, which seemed to me to express nothing, and were no Way entertaining.

This Feast was made in Honour of the new Commandant; yet they did him none of the Honours which are mentioned in some Relations. They did not take him and place him on a new Mat; they made him no Present, at least that I know of; they did not pass any Feathers over his Head; I did not see the Calumet presented to him; and there were no Men quite naked, painted all over their Bodies, adorned with Plumes of Feathers, and Beads, and holding a Calumet in their Hands. Perhaps it is not the Custom of these People, or *M. de Montigny* had exempted them from these Ceremonies. I observed only, that from Time to Time all the Assembly set up great Shouts to applaud the Dancers, chiefly during the dancing of the *Otchagras*, who, in the Opinion of the *French*, bore away all the Honour of the Day.

I should

I should probably have had more Pleasure in seeing the
The Dance of Dance of the *Discovery*: It has more Action,
the Discovery. and expresses better than the foregoing the
 Subject it represents. It is a natural Representation of all that passes in an Expedition of War; and, as I have before observed, that the Savages for the greatest Part only endeavour to surprize their Enemies, this is no Doubt the Reason why they have given this Dance the Name of the *Discovery*.

However that may be, only one single Man performs this Dance: At first he advances slowly into the midst of the Place, where he remains for some Time motionless, after which he represents one after another, the Setting out of the Warriors, the March, the Encamping; he goes upon the Discovery, he makes his Approach, he stops as to take Breath, then all on a sudden he grows furious, and one would imagine he was going to kill every Body; then he appears more calm, and takes one of the Company as if he had made him a Prisoner of War; he makes a Shew of knocking another's Brains out; he levels his Gun at another; and lastly, he sets up a running with all his Might; then he stops and recovers himself: This is to represent a Retreat, at first precipitate, and afterwards less so. Then he expresses by different Cries the various Affections of his Mind during his last Campaign, and finishes by reciting all the brave Actions he has performed in the War.

When the Dance of the *Calumet* is intended, as it generally is, to conclude a Peace, or a Treaty of Alliance against a common Enemy, they grave a Serpent on the Tube of the Pipe, and set on one Side of it a Board, on which is represented two Men of the two confederate Nations, with the Enemy under their Feet, distinguished by the Mark of his Nation. Sometimes instead of a Calumet, they set up a Fighting-Club. But if it concerns only a single Alliance, they represent two Men joining one Hand, and holding in the other a Calumet of Peace, and having each at his Side the Mark of his Nation. In all these Treaties they give mutual Pledges, Necklaces, Calumets, Slaves; sometimes Elks, and Deer Skins well dressed, and ornamented with Figures made with Porcupines Hair; and then they represent on these Skins the Things I have mentioned, either with Porcupines Hair, or plain Colours.

There are other Dances less compounded, the only Design of which is to give the Warriors an Opportunity of relating all their brave Actions. *Other Dances.* These are most ready to do, and they are never tired of it. He that gives the Feast invites all the Village

lage by beating a Drum, and they meet in his Cabin, if it can contain all the Guests. The Warriors dance one after another, then striking on a Post, Silence is made: They say what they please, and they stop from Time to Time to receive the Applauses of the Auditors, who are not sparing of them. But if any one boasts falsely, any Person is allowed to take Dirt or Ashes and rub his Head with them, or play him any other Trick he thinks proper. Commonly they black his Face, saying, "What I do is to hide your Shame, for the first Time you see the Enemy you will turn pale." He who has thus punished the Bragadocio, takes his Place, and if he commits the same Fault, the other never fails to return the Compliment. The greatest Chiefs have no Privilege in this Matter, and they must not be affronted at it.----This Dance is always performed in the Night.

In the western Parts there is another Dance used, which is called *the Dance of the Bull*. The Dancers form several Circles or Rings, and the Music, which is always the Drum and the *Chichicoué*, is in the midst of the Place. They never separate those of the same Family: They do not join Hands, and every one carries in his Hand his Arms and his Buckler. All the Circles do not turn the same Way; and tho' they caper much, and very high, they always keep Time and Measure.

From Time to Time a Chief of a Family presents his Shield: They all strike upon it, and at every Stroke he repeats some of his Exploits. Then he goes and cuts a Piece of Tobacco at a Post, where they have fastened a certain Quantity, and gives it to one of his Friends. If any one can prove that he has done greater Exploits, or had a Share in those the other boasts of, he has a Right to take the Piece of Tobacco that was presented, and give it to another. This Dance is followed by a Feast; but I do not well see from whence it derives its Name, unless it be from the Shields, on which they strike, which are covered with Bull's Hides.

There are Dances prescribed by their Physicians for the Cure of the Sick, but they are generally very lascivious. There are some that are entirely for Diversion, that have no Relation to any Thing. They are almost always in Circles, to the Sound of the Drum and the *Chichicoué*, the Men apart from the Women. The Men dance with their Arms in their Hands, and tho' they never take hold of each other, they never break the Circle. As to what I said before, that they are always in Time, it is no difficult Thing to believe, because the Music of the Savages has but two or three Notes, which are repeated continually.

This makes their Feasts very tiresome to an *European* after he has seen them once, because they last a long Time, and you hear always the same Thing.

As the Nations near the Bay, if we except the *Pouteutamis*, are much more rude and ignorant than the others, they are also more given to Superstition. The Sun and Thunder are their principal Deities, and they seem to be more strongly persuaded than those we are conversant with, that every Species of Animals has a Guardian Genius, who watches for its Preservation. A *Frenchman* having one Day thrown away a Mouse he had just caught, a little Girl took it up to eat it: The Father of the Child, who saw it, snatched it from her, and began to make great Caresses to the dead Animal. The *Frenchman* asked him the Reason, he replied, "It is to appease the Genius of the Mice, that he may not torment my Daughter, after she has eaten this." After which he returned the Animal to the Child, who eat it.

They have above all much Veneration for Bears: As soon as they have killed one, they have a Feast, accompanied with some odd Ceremonies. The Head of the Bear, painted with all Sorts of Colours, is placed during the Repast on an elevated Place, and there receives the Homage of all the Guests, who celebrate by Songs the Praises of the Animal, while they cut his Body in Pieces, and feast upon it. These Savages have not only, like the rest, the Custom of preparing themselves for their great Hunting Matches by Fasting, which the *Outagamis* extend even to ten Days together, but also, while the Hunters are in the Field, they often oblige their Children to fast. They observe their Dreams while they fast, and draw from thence good and ill Presages of the Success of the Chace. The Intention of these Fasts is to appease the Guardian Genii of the Animals which they are to hunt; and they pretend that they inform them by Dreams, whether they will hinder or favour the Hunters.

The Nation which for twenty Years last has been the most talked of in these western Parts, is the *Outagamis*. The natural Fierceness of these Savages, sour'd by the ill Treatment they have several Times met with, sometimes without Cause, and their Alliance with the *Iroquois*, who are always disposed to create us new Enemies, have rendered them formidable. They have since made a strict Alliance with the *Sigux*, a numerous Nation, which has inured itself to War by Degrees; and this Union has rendered all the Navigation of the upper Part of the *Mississippi* almost impracticable to us. It is not quite safe to navigate the River of the *Illinois*, unless we are in a Condition to prevent

prevent a Surprise which is a great Injury to the Trade between the two Colonies.

I met in the Bay some *Sioux*, of whom I made many Enquiries about the Countries, which are to the West and North West of *Canada*; and tho' I know we must not entirely depend on what the Savages say; yet by comparing what I have heard from them, with that which I have heard from many others, I have great Reason to believe that there are on this Continent some *Spaniards* or other *European Colonies*, much more North than any we know of *New Mexico* and *California*, and that in going up the *Missouri* as far as it is navigable, we come to a great River that runs to the West, and discharges itself into the *South Sea*. Independent of such Discovery, which I believe more easy this Way than by the North, I can make no Doubt, on weighing the Information I have had from many Places, and which agree pretty well together, that by endeavouring to penetrate to the Source of the *Missouri*, one should find wherewithal to make one Amends for the Charges and Fatigues of such an Enterprize.

I am, &c.

LETTER XX.

Departure from MICHILLIMAKINAC. Remarks on the Currents of the Lake. Portrait of the SAVAGES of CANADA. Their good and bad Qualities.

MADAM,

LAKE MICHIGAN, July 31.

I Departed from *Michillimakinac* the Day before Yesterday at Noon, and I am detained here in a little Island that has no Name; a Canoe that came from the River *St. Joseph*, whither I am going, cannot go out, no more than our's, though they have the Wind favourable for them; but they say it is too stormy, and the Lake too rough, which gives me a fresh Opportunity of writing to you.

Though the Wind was against me, when I embarked the 29th, I went eight good Leagues that Day, which proves that I was driven by the Currents. I had already observed the same Thing upon entering the Bay, and was surpris'd at it. It is certain that this Bay, having no other Outlet, discharges itself into Lake *Michigan*; and Lake *Michigan*, for

the same Reason, must discharge its Waters into Lake *Huron*, and the rather, because both the Bay and Lake *Michigan* receive several Rivers; Lake *Michigan* especially, which receives a great Number, some of which are little inferior to the *Seine*; these great Currents are not perceivable but in the midst of the Channel, and produce Eddies or counter Currents, of which we take Advantage when we go along Shore, as they are obliged to do who go in Canoes of Bark.

I went at first five Leagues to the West, to get into Lake *Michigan*, I then turned to the South, and this is the only Route we have to take for a hundred Leagues to the River *St. Joseph*. Nothing is finer than the Country which separates the Lakes *Michigan* and *Huron*: Yesterday I went three Leagues further, and a high Wind obliged me to stop at this Island. I shall shun the Inconvenience of waiting here, by employing myself in finishing my Account of the natural Inhabitants of this vast Country, a great Part of which I have already travelled over.

The Savages of *Canada* are generally well made, and of a lofty Stature; but it is not unusual in some Nations to see some of only a middle Stature; but it is very uncommon to see any that are

deformed, or that have any outward Blemish. They are robust, and of a healthy Constitution: They would be very long lived, if they spared themselves a little more; but the greatest Part ruin their Constitutions by forced Marches, by desperate Fastings, and by great Excesses in eating: Besides that, during their Childhood, they have often their naked Feet in the Water, on the Snow and Ice. The Brandy which the *Europeans* have supplied them with, and for which they have such a strong Inclination that exceeds all that can be said of it, and which they always drink till they are drunk, has compleated their Ruin, and has not a little contributed to the Destruction of all these Nations, which are at present reduced to less than the twentieth Part of what they were a hundred and fifty Years ago. If this continues they will become entirely extinct.

Their Bodies are not confined in their Infancy like our's, and nothing is more proper to make their Joints free, and to give them that Suppleness in all their Limbs, which we so much admire in them, than this Liberty, and the Exercises to which the Children there are accustomed very early. The Mothers suckle them a long Time, and there are some that at six or seven years old still take the Breast. Nevertheless, this does not hinder them from taking all Kinds of Food the first Year: In short, the open Air to which they are exposed, the Fatigues they make them suffer, but by little and little, and in a Manner proportioned to their Age,

Age, with plain and natural Food; all this forms Bodies capable of performing and of suffering incredible Things; the Excess of which, as I have already observed, destroys many before they arrive at an Age of Maturity. We have seen some, after their Stomachs were swelled four Inches, still continue eating as heartily as if they had just begun: When they find themselves overcharged they smoke, then they sleep, and when they wake the Digestion is generally perfected. Sometimes they take an Emetic, after which they begin to eat again.

In the Southern Countries they have but little Restraint in the Article of Women; who, on their Side, are very lascivious. From hence arises the Corruption of Manners, which for some Years past has infected the Northern Nations. The *Iroquois* in particular were chaste enough, till they were conversant with the *Illinois*, and other neighbouring People of *Louisiana*: They have gained nothing by their Acquaintance with them, but adopting their Vices. It is certain that Effeminacy and Lust were carried in these Parts to the greatest Excess. There were amongst them some Men who were not ashamed to dress themselves like Women, and to submit to all the Employments that belonged to the Women; from whence there followed a Corruption that cannot be expressed. Some have pretended, that this Custom came from I know not what Principle of Religion: But this Religion, like many others, has taken its Rise from the Depravation of the Heart; or if this Custom took its Rise from the Spirit, it ended in the Flesh. These effeminate Persons never marry, and abandon themselves to the most infamous Passions; they are also treated with the greatest Contempt.

On the other Hand, though the Women are strong and lusty, they are unfruitful. Besides the Reasons I have already mentioned, *that is to say*, the Time they take to suckle their Children, their Custom of Continnence all this Time, and the excessive Labour they are obliged to undergo, in whatsoever Condition they find themselves, this Barrenness proceeds also from the Custom established in many Places, which permits young Women to prostitute themselves before they are married; add to this, the extreme Necessity to which these People are often reduced, and which takes away their Desire of having Children.

For the rest, it is certain, that they have great Advantages over us; and I consider, as the chief of all, the Perfectness of their Senses, either internal or external. In Spite of the Snow, which dazzles their Eyes, and the Smoke, which almost smothers them for six Months in the Year, their Sight never decays: Their

Hearing

Hearing is extremely quick, and their Smelling so exquisite, that they smell Fire a long Time before they can discover it. On Account of the Exquiteness of their Smell, they can't bear the Scent of Musk, nor any strong Smell. They say also, that they like no Odours, but those of Eatables.

Their Apprehension is very wonderful: It is enough for them to have been but once in a Place, to have an exact Idea of it, which is never effaced. If a Forest is ever so large and pathless, they cross it without wandering, when they have well considered certain Marks, by which they guide themselves.

The Inhabitants of *Acadia*, and of the Environs of the Gulf of *St. Lawrence*, in their Canoes of Bark (to pass over to *Terre de Labrador (New Britain)*) to seek out the *Eskimaux*, with whom they were at War) would go thirty or forty Leagues on the main Sea without Compass, and make the Land exactly at the Place they proposed. In the most cloudy Weather they will follow the Sun many Days, without making any Mistake: The best Clock cannot give us better Information of the Progress of the Sun, than they can, only by viewing the Sky; so that do what you can to put them out of their Way, 'tis very rare that they lose their Route. They are born with this Talent: It is not the Fruit of their Observations, nor of long Custom: Youth, who never before went out of their Village, travel as securely as those who have been most used to range the Country.

The Beauty of their Imagination is equal to its Vivacity, and this appears in all their Discourse. They are quick at Repartee, and their Speeches are full of shining Passages, that would have been applauded in the public Assemblies at *Rome* and *Athens*. Their Eloquence has something in it so strong, so natural, so pathetic, that Art cannot attain, and which the *Greeks* admired in the Barbarians: And though it does not appear to be supported by Action, though they make no Gestures, and do not raise their Voice, we feel that they are thoroughly affected with what they say, and their Eloquence is persuasive.

It would be strange, that with such a fine Imagination, they should not have an excellent Memory. They are destitute of all the Helps we have invented to assist our's, or to supply its Defect. Nevertheless, it is scarcely credible of how many Matters, with what particular Circumstances, and with how much Order, they treat in their Councils. On some Occasions, however, they use little Sticks, to recollect the Articles they are to discuss; and by this they form a Sort of local Memory so certain, that they will speak four or five Hours together, will display twenty Presents, each of which requires an entire

*Their Memory,
their Penetration,
their Judgment.*

tire Discourse, without forgetting any Thing, or even without Hesitation. Their Narration is clear and exact; and though they use many Allegories, and other Figures, it is animated, and has all the pleasing Turns which their Language affords.

They have a true and solid Judgment, and go directly to the Mark in View, without stopping, without wandering, and without being put on a wrong Scent. They readily conceive all that is within the Compass of their Knowledge; but to put them in a Way of succeeding in the Arts, without which they have lived hitherto, as they have not the least Idea of them, it would require a great deal of Labour; and the more so, as they have the highest Contempt for every Thing which they do not find necessary, *that is to say*, for what we value most. It would also be no small Difficulty to make them capable of Restraint and Application in Things merely speculative, or which they should look upon as useless. As to what relates to their own Concerns, they neglect nothing, nor do any Thing precipitately: And though they are so slow in taking their Resolutions, yet they are as warm and active in putting them in Execution. This is observed especially of the *Hurons* and the *Iroquois*. They are not only ready at Repartee, but also witty.

An *Outaouais*, named *John le Blanc*, a bad *Christian*, and a great Drunkard, being asked by *Comte de Frontenac*, what he thought Brandy was made of, which he loved so well, said it was an Extract of Tongues and Hearts; for (added he) when I have drank it, I fear nothing, and I talk to Admiration.

The greatest Part of them have truly a Nobleness and an Equality of Soul, to which we seldom arrive, with all the Helps we can obtain from Philosophy and Religion. Always Masters of themselves, in the most sudden Misfortunes, we can't perceive the least Alteration in their Countenances. A Prisoner, who knows in what his Captivity will end, or, which is perhaps more surprising, who is still uncertain of his Fate, does not lose on this Account a Quarter of an Hour's Sleep: Even the first Emotions do not find them at a Fault.

A *Huron* Captain was one Day insulted and struck by a young Man. Those who were present, would have punished this Audaciousness on the Spot. "Let him alone, (said the Captain) "Did not you feel the Earth tremble? He is sufficiently informed of his Folly."

Their Constancy in suffering Pain, is beyond all Expression.

Their Constancy in suffering Pain. A young Woman shall be a whole Day in Labour, without making one Cry: If she shewed the least Weakness, they would esteem her unworthy to be a Mother; because, as they say, she could

only

only breed Cowards. Nothing is more common, than to see Persons of all Ages, and of both Sexes, suffer for many Hours, and sometimes many Days together, the sharpest Effects of Fire, and all that the most industrious Fury can invent to make it most painful, without letting a Sigh escape. They are employed for the most Part, during their Sufferings, in encouraging their Tormenters by the most insulting Reproaches.

An *Outagami*, who was burnt by the *Illinois* with the utmost Cruelty, perceiving a *Frenchman* among the Spectators, begged of him that he would help his Enemies to torment him; and upon his asking why he made this Request, he replied, "Be-
" cause I should have the Comfort of dying by the Hands of a Man."
" My greatest Grief (adds he) is, that I never killed a Man."
" But (said an *ILLINOIS*) you have killed such and such a Person."
" As for the *ILLINOIS*, (replied the Prisoner) I have killed enough
" of them, but they are no Men."

What I have observed in another Place, Madam, to lessen the Astonishment which such an Insensibility fills one with, does not hinder us from allowing that such a Behaviour shews a great deal of Bravery: There must always be, to elevate the Soul above the Sense of Pain to such a Degree, an Effort which common Souls are not capable of. The Savages exercise themselves in this all their Lives, and accustom their Children to it from their tenderest Years. We have seen little Boys and Girls tie themselves together by one Arm, and put a lighted Coal between them, to see which would shake it off first. In short, we must also allow, that according to *Cicero's* Remark, an Habit of Labour makes us bear Pain more easily (a). But there are perhaps no Men in the World who fatigue themselves more than the Savages, either in their Huntings, or in their Journeys. Lastly, what proves that this Kind of Insensibility is in these Barbarians the Effect of a true Courage, is, that it is not found in all of them.

It is not surprizing that with this Greatness of Soul, and these elevated Sentiments, the Savages should be intrepid in Danger, and of a Courage, Proof against every Thing. It is true, that in their Wars they expose themselves as little as may be, because they make it their chief Glory never to buy the Victory at a dear Rate; and because of their Nations not being numerous, they have made it a Maxim not to weaken them: But when they must fight, they do it like Lions, and the Sight of their Blood does but encrease their Strength and Courage. They have been in many Actions with our brave Men, who have seen them perform Things almost incredible.

(a) *Consuetudo enim laborum perfectionem dolorum efficit faciliorem.*
2 *Tufc.* 15.

A Missionary having accompanied some *Abenakis* in an Expedition against *New England*, and knowing that a great Party of the *English* were pursuing them in their Retreat, endeavoured all he could to make them make Haste forward, but without Effect. All the Answer he received, was, that they were not afraid of those People. At last all the *English* came in Sight, and they were at least twenty to one. The Savages, without seeming at all surpris'd, first conducted the Father to a Place of Safety, then went and waited boldly for the Enemy in a Place where there was only some Stumps of Trees. The Engagement lasted almost the whole Day. The *Abenakis* did not lose a Man, and put the *English* to Flight, after having covered the Field of Battle with the Dead.—I had this Account from the Missionary himself (a).

But what surpris'es infinitely in Men whose whole outward Appearance proclaims nothing but Barbarity, is to see them behave to each other with such Kindness and Regard, that are not to be found amongst the most civilized Nations. Doubtless this proceeds in some Measure from the Words *MINE* and *THINE* being as yet unknown to these Savages. Those cold Words, as *St. Chrysofom* calls them, which extinguishing in our Hearts the Fire of Charity, lights up that of Covetousness. We are equally charmed with that natural and unaffected Gravity which reigns in all their Behaviour, in all their Actions, and in the greatest Part of their Diversions; as likewise with the Civility and Deference they shew to their Equals, and the Respect of young People to the Aged; and lastly, never to see them quarrel among themselves with those indecent Expressions, and the Oaths and Curses, so common amongst us. All which are Proofs of good Sense, and a great Command of Temper.

I have already said, that one of their Principles, and that of which they are the most jealous, is, that one Man owes nothing to another: But from this bad Maxim they draw a good Inference, *that is to say*, that we must never do an Injury to any Person, from whom we have received no Wrong. There is nothing wanting to their Happiness, but to behave between Nation and Nation, as they do between private Persons, and never to attack any People of whom they have no Cause to complain, and not to carry their Revenge so far.

On the other Hand, we must allow that what we most admire in the Savages, is not always pure Virtue; that Constitution and Vanity have a great Share in it, and that their best Qualities are

(a) Father Vincent Bigot.—This seems to be Apocrypha.

tarnished by great Vices. These Men, who at first View appear to us so contemptible, of all Mankind have the greatest Contempt for all others, and the highest Opinion of themselves. The proudest of all were the *Hurons*, before Successes had lifted up the Hearts of the *Iroquois*, and grafted in them a Haughtiness, which nothing can yet suppress, on a fierce Rudeness, which before was their distinguishing Character.

On the other Side, these People, so proud and jealous of their Liberty, are beyond all Imagination Slaves to Human Respect: They are accused of being light and inconstant; but they are so, rather through a Spirit of Independence, than by Character, as I have observed of the *Canadians*. They are distrustful and suspicious, especially towards us; treacherous, when their Interest is concerned; Dissemblers, and revengeful to Excess. Time does not abate in them their Desire of Revenge: It is the most precious Inheritance which they leave to their Children, and which is transmitted from Generation to Generation, till they find an Opportunity to execute it.

As to what we call more particularly the Qualities of the Heart, the Savages do not value themselves much on them; or, to speak more properly, they are not Virtues in them. Friendship,

Compassion, Gratitude, Attachment, they have something of all this, but it is not in the Heart; and in them it is less the Effect of a good Disposition, than of Reflexion, or Instinct. The Care they take of Orphans, Widows, and the Infirm, and the Hospitality they exercise in such an admirable Manner, are to them only the Consequence of their Persuasion, that all Things ought to be in common among Men. Fathers and Mothers have a Fondness for their Children, which rises even to Weakness; but which does not incline them to make them virtuous, and which appears to be purely Animal. Children, on their Side, have no natural Gratitude for their Parents, and they even treat them sometimes with Indignity, especially their Fathers. I have heard some Examples of this Sort, that are horrible, and which cannot be related: But here follows one Instance that was public.

An *Iroquois*, who served a long Time in our Troops against his own Nation, and even as an Officer, met his Father in an Engagement, and was going to kill him. When he discovered who he was, he held his Hand, and said to him, "You

Example of the little Affection of Children for their Parents.
 "have once given me Life, and now I give it to you. Let me meet with you no more; for I have paid the Debt I ow'd you." Nothing can better prove the Necessity of Education, and that Nature alone does not sufficiently instruct us in

our

our most essential Duties. And what demonstrates more evidently the Advantages of the *Christian* Religion, is, that it has produced in the Hearts of these Barbarians, in all these Respects, a Change which appears wonderful.

But if the Savages know not how to taste the Sweets of Friendship, they have at least discovered its Usefulness. Every one amongst them has a Friend nearly of his own Age, between whom there is a mutual Engagement, which

is indissoluble. Two Men thus united for their common Interest, are obliged to do every Thing, and to run all Hazards to assist and succour each other. Death itself, as they believe, separates them only for a Time: They depend on meeting again in the other World, never to part more, being persuaded that they shall still want each other's Assistance.

I have heard it reported, on this Occasion, that a *Christian* Savage, but one who did not pursue the Maxims of the Gospel, being threatened with Hell by a *Jesuit*, asked this Missionary, if he thought his Friend, who was lately dead, was gone to that Place of Punishment? The Father replied, that he had Reason to judge that he had found Mercy with God. "I won't go to Hell neither," said the Savage; and this Motive engaged him to do all we required, *that is to say*, that he was as willing to go to Hell as to Heaven, to meet with his Companion: But God makes Use of all Means to save his Elect. They add, that these Friends, when they are at a Distance from each other, use mutual Invocations in any Dangers they meet with; which is to be understood, without Doubt, of their Guardian Deities. These Associations are bound by Presents, and strengthened by Interest and Necessity. This is a Support on which they can almost always depend. Some report, that there is something unnatural in these Associations; but I have Reason to believe at least it is not general.

The Colour of the Savages does not prove a third Species between the White and the Black, as some People have imagined. They are very swarthy, and of a dirty dark Red, which appears more in Florida, of which Louisiana is a Part: But this is not their natural Complexion. The frequent Frictions they use, gives them this Red; and it is surprising that they are not blacker, being continually exposed to the Smoke in Winter, to the great Heats of the Sun in Summer, and in all Seasons to all the Inclemencies of the Air.

It is not so easy to give a Reason why they have not a Hair on their whole Body, excepting the Hairs of their Head, which they have all very black, the Eye Lashes, and Eyebrows, which some also pluck off; and 'tis the same Case with almost all the *Americans*. What makes it still more surprising, is, that their Children are born with a thin Hair, and pretty long, all over their Bodies, but which disappears after eight Days. The old Men have also some Hairs on the Chin, as we see some old Women have with us. I have known some who attribute this Singularity to the constant Custom the *Americans* have of smoking, and which is common to both Sexes. Others think it more natural to say, that this proceeds from the Quality of their Blood; which being more pure, because of the Plainness of their Aliments, produces less of those Superfluities, which our's, being more gross, supplies so plentifully; or that having fewer Salts, it is less fit for these Sort of Productions. There is no Doubt that it is at least this Plainness of Food which renders the Savages so swift of Foot. I have seen a Man who came from an Island not far from *Japan*, who, before he had eat any Bread, assured me that he could travel on Foot thirty Leagues a Day, commonly without Fatigue; but since he had been used to Bread, he could not travel with the same Ease.

This is certain, that our Savages think it a very great Beauty to have no Hair but on the Head; that if they have any grow on their Chin, they pluck it off directly; that the *Europeans*, the first Time they saw them, appeared frightful to them with their long Beards, as was then the Fashion; that they do not think our white Colour handsome; and that they found the Flesh of the *English* and *French*, when they eat it, of a bad Taste, because it was salt.

Thus, Madam, the Idea which we formerly had in *Europe* of Savages, which were represented as hairy Men, is not only entirely the Reverse of the *Americans*, but it is exactly that which they at first had of us, because they thought all our Bodies were like our Breasts and Chins.

I am, &c.



LETTER XXI.

Journey to the River ST. JOSEPH. Remarks on the Rivers which run into Lake MICHIGAN from the East Of Father MARQUETTE'S River, and the Origin of its Name. Two Games of the SAVAGES. Some Remarks on the Character of these People.

MADAM,

ST. JOSEPH, August 16.

IT is eight Days since I arrived at this Post, where we have a Mission, and where there is a Commandant with a small Garrison. The House of the Commandant, which is a trifling Thing, is called the Fort, because it is surrounded with a poor Palisade, and it is much the same Thing in all other Places, excepting the Forts of *Chambly* and *Cataracoui*, which are real Fortresses. There are however in all of them some Pieces of Cannon or Pattereroes, which, in Case of Need, are sufficient to prevent a *Coup de Main*, and to keep the Savages in Awe.

We have here two Villages of Savages, one of *Miamis* and the other of *Pouteouatamies*, they are both for the most Part *Christians*, but they have been a long Time without Pastors, and the Missionary that was lately sent hither will have no little Trouble to restore the Exercise of Religion. The River *St. Joseph* comes from the South East to discharge itself into the Bottom of Lake *Michigan*, the East Coast of which we must range, which is a hundred Leagues long, before we enter this River. Then we go up it two hundred Leagues to arrive at the Fort: This Navigation requires much Care, because when the Wind comes from the open Lake, *that is*, the West, the Waves are the whole length of the Lake; and the West Winds are very common here. It is also very probable that the Number of Rivers, which run into the Lake on the West Side, contribute by the Shock of their Currents with the Waves, to render the Navigation more dangerous: It is certain that there are few Places in *Canada* where there are more Wrecks.---But I take up my Journal again where I left off.

The

The first of *August*, after having failed cross a Bay that is thirty Leagues deep, I left on the Right the Isles of *Castor*, which appeared to be very well wooded; and some Leagues further, on the Left, I perceived on an Eminence of Sand a Kind of Bush, which, when we are over against it has the Shape of an Animal lying down. The *French* call it *L'ours qui dort* (the sleeping Bear), and the Savages the *Bear lying down*. I went twenty Leagues that Day, and encamped in a little Island, 44° 30' North Latitude; this is nearly the Latitude of *Montreal*. From the Entrance of Lake *Michigan* to this Island, the Coast is very sandy, but if we go a little Way into the Country it appears to be very good, at least to judge of it by the fine Forests with which it is covered. On the other Hand, it is well watered, for we went not a League without discovering either some large Brook, or some pretty River, and the farther we go South, the Rivers grow larger, and have a longer Course, the *Peninsula*, which separates Lake *Michigan* from Lake *Huron*, growing wider as it advances to the South. Nevertheless, the greatest Part of these Rivers are but narrow, and shallow at their Mouths; but they have this Singularity, that they form Lakes near their Entrance of two, three, or four Leagues round. This proceeds, no Doubt, from the Quantity of Sand which they bring down: These Sands being driven back by the Waves of the Lake, which almost always come from the West, gather at the Mouths of the Rivers, whose Waters being stopt by these Banks, which they pass over with Difficulty, have made themselves by Degrees these Lakes, or Ponds, which prevent the Inundation of the whole Country when the Snows melt.

On the third I entered *Father Marquette's* River to examine if what I had heard of it was true. It is at first only a Brook, but fifteen Paces higher, which is near two Leagues round, to make a Passage for it into the *Michigan*, one would think they had dug away with Pickaxes, a great Hill, which we leave to the Left at the Entrance, and on the Right the Coast is very low for the length of a good Musket-Shot; then all at once it rises very high. It had been thus represented to me; concerning which, this is the constant Tradition of all our Travellers, and what I have heard from some antient Missionaries.

Father Joseph Marquette, a Native of *Laon* in *Picardy*, where his Family still holds a distinguished Rank, was one of the most illustrious Missionaries of *New France*; he travelled over almost all Parts of it, and made many Discoveries; the last of which was the *Mississippi*, which he entered with the *Sieur Joliet* in 1673. Two Years after this Discovery, of which he published

an Account, as he was going from *Chicagon*, which is at the Bottom of *Lake Michigan*, to *Michillimakinac*, he entered the River I am speaking of; the Entrance of which was then at the Extremity of the low Land, which I have said we leave to the Right at entering it. He set up his Altar here, and said Mass. After this, he went a little Distance to return Thanks, and prayed the two Men who managed his Canoe, to leave him alone for half an Hour. This Time being expired, they went to seek him, and were greatly surpris'd to find him dead; but they recollected, that upon entering the River, he had said that he should finish his Journey there. Nevertheless, as it was too far from thence to *Michillimakinac*, to carry his Body thither, they buried him pretty near the Side of the River; which from that Time has retired, as out of Respect, to the Cape, at the Foot of which it now runs, and where it has made a new Passage. The Year following, one of the two Men who had performed the last Duties to this Servant of GOD, returned to the Place where he had buried him, took up his Remains, and carried them to *Michillimakinac*. I could not learn, or I have forgot, what Name this River had before; but at present the Savages always call it the River of the *Black Gown* (a). The *French* have given it the Name of *Father Marquette*; and never fail to invoke him, when they find themselves in any Danger on the *Lake Michigan*. Many have affirmed, that they believe it was owing to his Intercession, that they have escaped very great Dangers.

I went three Leagues further that Day, and encamped at the Entrance of the River *St. Nicolas*, on the Side of a pretty Lake, that is longer, but not so wide as the former. I found here a great Number of red and white Pines, the last have the hardest Bark, but the best Wood, and shed a Gum which is pretty fine; the first have the softest Bark, but the Wood is heavier. They draw from these the Tar of which the best Pitch is made. I sailed thus pleasantly to the River *St. Joseph*, which I entered the 6th, very late, or the 7th very early in the Morning, for it was about Midnight when we arriv'd here, having rested ourselves two good Hours at the Side of the Lake of *La Riviere Noire* (the *Black River*), which is eight Leagues distant, and where there is a great deal of *Gin-seng*.

The River *St. Joseph* is above a hundred Leagues long, and its Source is not far from *Lake Eriè*: It is navigable eighty Leagues, and in the twenty-five Leagues which I went up to arrive at the Fort, I saw none but good Lands, covered with Trees of a prodigious Height, under which there

(a) Thus the Savages call the Jesuits. They call the Priests, the *White Capes*; and the Recollets, the *Grey Gowns*.

grows in some Places very fine *Capillaire*, (*Maiden Hair*). I was two Days making this Way, but the Night of the first was very near putting an End to my Journey. I was taken for a Bear, and I was within a Hair's Breadth of being killed under this Denomination, by one of my Canoe Men in the following Manner.

After Supper and Prayer, as it was very hot, I went to take a Walk, keeping always by the Side of the River. A Spaniel that followed me every where, took a Fancy to jump into the River, to fetch I know not what, which I had thrown in without Thought. My People, who thought I was gone to Rest, especially as it was late, and the Night dark, hearing the Noise this Creature made, thought it was a Roe-Buck that was crossing the River; and two of them immediately set out with their Guns charged. Luckily for me, one of the two, who was a blundering Fellow, was called back by the rest, for Fear he should occasion the Loss of their Game; otherwise it might have happened, that by his blundering I should have been shot.

The other advancing slowly, perceived me about twenty Paces from him, and made no Doubt that it was a Bear standing upon his hind Feet, as these Animals always do when they hear a Noise. At this Sight he cocks his Gun, which he had loaded with three Balls; and crouching down almost to the Ground, made his Approaches as silently as possible. He was going to fire, when on my Side I thought I saw something, without being able to distinguish what it was; but as I could not doubt but that it was one of my People, I thought proper to ask him if by Chance he did not take me for a Bear: He made me no Answer, and when I came up to him, I found him like one Thunder-struck, and as it were seized with Horror at the Blow he was just going to give. It was his Comrades who told me what had passed.

The River *St. Joseph* is so convenient for the Trade of all Parts of *Canada*, that it is no Wonder it has always been much frequented by the Savages. Furthermore, it waters a very fertile Country: But this is not what these People value most. It is even a great Loss to give them good Lands: Either they make no Use of them, or they soon make them poor by sowing their Maiz.

The *Mascoutins* had, not long since, a Settlement on this River; but they are returned to their own Country, which is, as they say, still finer. The *Poutouatamies* have successively occupied here several Posts, and remain here still. Their Village is on the same Side as the Fort, a little lower, and on a very fine Spot. The Village of the *Miamies* is on the other Side of the River.

These Savages who have at all Times applied themselves more than the others to Phycic, set a high Value on *Gin-seng*, and are persuaded that this Plant has the Virtue to render Women fruitful. But I do not think that it was for this Reason they called it *Abesoutchenza*, which means a Child: It owes this Name to the Shape of its Root, at least among the *Iroquois*. You have seen without Doubt, Madam, what Father *Laffitau*, who brought it first to *France*, has wrote of it under the Name of *Aurelia Canadensis*: It is at least for Shape absolutely the same as that which comes to us from *China*, and which the *Chinese* get from *Corea* and *Tartary*. The Name they give it, which signifies the *Likeness of a Man*; the Virtues they attribute to it, and which have been experienced in *Canada* by those who have used it, and the Conformity of the Climate (*a*), are great Reasons to think, that if we took it as coming from *China*, it would be as much esteemed as that the *Chinese* sell us; perhaps it is so little esteemed by us, because it grows in a Country that belongs to us, and that it has not the Recommendation of being entirely Foreign.

In going up the River *St. Joseph*, I observed several Trees, which I had not seen in any other Place. The most remarkable, and which I took at first for an *Ash* by its Leaves, grows very large, and bears Beans which appear very good to the Eye; but the more they are boiled the harder they grow, so that they could never be used. The Fields which surround the Fort are so full of *Sassafras*, that it perfumes the Air; but it is not a great Tree as in *Carolina*: They are little Shrubs which grow near the Ground; perhaps also they are but Shoots of the Trees that were cut down to clear the Environs of the Fort, and of the Savage Villages.

There are here many Simples, which they say the Savages make Use of a little at a Venture, without any other Principle than a slight Experiment made by Chance, and which sometimes deceives them; for the same Remedies do not act equally on all Sorts of Subjects, attacked with the same Distempers; but these People know not how to make all these Distinctions. One Thing which much surprises me, is the impenetrable Secrecy they keep con-

(a) The *Black River* (*la Riviere Noire*) is in 41 Deg. 50 Min. it is in the same Latitude they get the *Gin-seng* of *Corea* for the Emperor of *China*. Some of our's has been carried to *China*, and being prepared by the *Chinese*, they have sold it as coming from *Corea* or *Tartary*. For the rest, this Preparation adds nothing to it.

cerning their Simples, or the little Curiosity of the *French* to get the Knowledge of them. If the last are not in Fault, nothing makes it appear more, in my Opinion, that the Savages are not pleased to see us in their Country: And we have other Proofs, which are as clear as this. It is very likely also that they are of the same Opinion with Regard to their Simples, as they are about their Mines; *that is to say*, that they would soon die, if they discovered any of them to Strangers.

The Savages of these Parts are naturally Thieves, and think all good Prizes that they can catch. It is true, that if we soon discover that we have lost any Thing, it is sufficient to inform the Chief of it, and we are sure to recover it; but we must give the Chief more than the Value of the Thing, and he requires further some Trifle for the Person that found it, and who is probably the Thief himself: I happened to be in this Case the Day after my Arrival, and they shewed me no Favour. These Barbarians would sooner engage in a War than make the least Concessions on this Point.

Some Days after I paid a Visit to the Chief of the *Miamis*, who had got the Start of me: He is a tall Man, well shaped, but much disfigured, for he has no Nose: I was told, that this Misfortune happened to him in a drunken-bout. When he heard I was coming to see him, he went and placed himself at the Bottom of his Cabin, on a Sort of an Alcove, where I found him sitting with his Legs across, after the Eastern Manner. He said very little to me, and seemed to assume a proud Gravity, which he did not maintain well: This is the first Savage Chief that I saw, who observed this Ceremony; but I was told beforehand that he must be treated in the same Way, if you would not be despised by him.

That Day the *Pouteouatamis* were come to play at the Game of *the Game of Straws* with the *Miamis*: They played in the Cabin of the Chief, and on an open Place before the Cabin. These Straws are small Reeds about the Bigness of a Wheat Straw, and about six Inches long. They take a Parcel, which are commonly two hundred and one, and always an odd Number. After having shuffled them well together, making a thousand Contorsions, and invoking the Genii, they separate them with a Kind of an Awl, or a pointed Bone, into Parcels of ten each: Every one takes his own at a Venture, and he that happens to get the Parcel with eleven, gains a certain Number of Points that are agreed on. The whole Game is sixty or eighty.

There are other Ways of playing this Game, and they would have explained them to me, but I did not comprehend it, only that

that sometimes the Number Nine wins the Game. They added, that there was as much Skill as Hazard in this Game, and that the Savages are great Sharpers in this as well as in all other Games; and that they are so eager at it, that they play whole Days and Nights, and sometimes do not leave off playing till they are quite naked, and have nothing more to lose. They have another Game, at which they do not play for any Thing, but merely for Diversion; but it has almost always some bad Consequences with Respect to their Manners.

As soon as it is Night, they set up in the Middle of a great Cabin several Posts in a Ring, in the Midst are their Instruments of Music: They place on each Post a Packet of Down, and which must be each of a different Colour. The young People of both Sexes, mingled together, dance round about these Posts: The young Women have also Down of the Colour they like. From Time to Time a young Man steps out of the Ring, and goes to take from a Post some Down of the Colour which he knows his Mistress likes, and putting it upon his Head, he dances round her, and by a Sign appoints her a Place of Rendezvous. When the Dance is over, the Feast begins, and lasts all Day: At Night every one retires, and the young Women manage Matters so well, that in Spite of the Vigilance of their Mothers, they go to the Place of Assignation.

The *Miamis* have two Games more, the first of which is called the *Game of the Bat*. They play at it with a Ball, and Sticks bent and ending in a Kind of Racket. They set up two Posts, which serve for Bounds, and which are distant from each other according to the Number of Players. For Instance, if they are eighty, there is half a League Distance between the Posts. The Players are divided into two Bands, which have each their Post: Their Business is to strike the Ball to the Post of the adverse Party without letting it fall to the Ground, and without touching it with the Hand, for in either of these Cases they lose the Game, unless he who makes the Fault repairs it by striking the Ball at one Blow to the Post, which is often impossible. These Savages are so dexterous at catching the Ball with their Bats, that sometimes one Game will last many Days together.

The second Game is much like the former, but is not so dangerous. They mark out two Bounds, as in the first, and the Players occupy all the Space between. He that is to begin, throws a Ball up in the Air as perpendicularly as possible, that he may catch it the better, and throw it towards the Bounds. All the others have their Hands lifted up, and he that catches the Ball repeats the same, or throws the Ball to one of his Band

that he judges more nimble and dexterous than himself; for to win the Game, the Ball must never have been in the Hands of the adverse Party before it comes to the Bound. The Women also play at this Game, but it is but seldom: Their Bands consist of four or five, and the first that lets the Ball fall, loses the Game.

The *Pontecouatamis* have here a Chief, and an Orator, who are Persons of Merit. The first, named *Piremon*, is a Man upwards of sixty, very sober and prudent: The second, named *Ouilamek*, is younger: He is a *Christian*, and well instructed, but he makes no Exercise of his

Religion. One Day as I was making him some Reproaches on this Account, he left me suddenly, went into the Chapel, and said his Prayers aloud, so that we heard him at the Missionary's Lodging. It is difficult to find a Man that speaks better, and who has more Sense. On the other Hand, he is of a very amiable Character, and sincerely attached to the *French*. *Piremon* is not inferior in any Respect, and I have heard them both in a Council at the Commandant's, where they spoke with a great deal of Eloquence.

Many Savages of the two Nations which are settled on this River, are just returned from the *English* Colonies, whither they went to sell their Peltry, and from whence they have brought back a great deal of Brandy. It has been divided

according to Custom; *that is to say*, every Day they distribute to a certain Number of Persons as much as is necessary for each to get drunk, and the whole was drank in eight Days. They began to drink in the two Villages as soon as the Sun was set, and every Night the Country resounded with frightful Cries and Howlings. One would have said that a Flight of Devils had escaped from Hell, or that the two Villages were cutting one another's Throats. Two Men were lamed: I met one of them who broke his Arm with a Fall, and I said to him, that certainly another Time he would be wiser: He replied, that this Accident was nothing, that he should soon be cured, and that he would begin to drink again as soon as he had got a fresh Stock of Brandy.

Judge, Madam, what a Missionary can do in the midst of such a Disorder, and how greatly it must affect an honest Man, who has quitted his own Country to gain Souls to God, to be obliged to be a Witness of it, without having it in his Power to remedy it. These Barbarians are sensible that Drunkenness ruins and destroys them; but when one strives to persuade them that they should be the first to ask that we should hinder them of a Liquor that

that is attended with such fatal Consequences, they are satisfied with replying, "It is you that have accustomed us to it, we can no longer do without it, and if you refuse to supply us, we will get it of the *English*. This Liquor strips us naked, and kills us, it is true, but it is you who have done the Mischiefs, and there is now no Remedy." Nevertheless, they are in the wrong to blame us alone; had it not been for the *English* I believe we could have put a Stop to this Trade in the Colony, or reduced it within proper Bounds.—But we shall perhaps be soon obliged to give Permission to supply them with it from *France*, taking Measures to prevent its Abuse, inasmuch as the *English* Brandy is more hurtful than our's.

A Disorder that corrupts the Manners of a People never comes alone; it is always the Principle, or the Rise of many others. The Savages, before they fell into this I am speaking of, excepting War, which they always made in a barbarous and inhuman Manner, had nothing to disturb their Happiness: Drunkenness hath rendered them interested, and has disturbed the Peace they enjoyed in their Families, and in the Commerce of Life. Notwithstanding, as they are only struck with the present Object, the Evils, which this Passion has caused them, have not yet become a Habit: They are Storms which pass over, and which they almost forget when they are past, thro' the Goodness of their Character, and the great Fund of Calmness of Soul, which they have received from Nature.

We must acknowledge that at first Sight, the Life they lead appears very hard; but besides that in this *Happiness of the Savages*, nothing gives Uneasiness but by Comparison, and that Custom is a second Nature, the Liberty they enjoy, sufficiently compensates the Loss of those Conveniencies they are deprived of. What we see every Day in some Beggars by Profession, and in several Persons in the Country, gives us a sensible Proof that we may be happy in the midst of Indigence. But the Savages are still more happy: First, because they think themselves so: Secondly, because they are in the peaceable Possession of the most precious of all the Gifts of Nature: And lastly, because they are entirely ignorant of, and have not even a Desire to know those false Advantages which we so much esteem, and which we purchase at the Expence of real Good; and of which we have so little Enjoyment.

In Fact, what they are most valuable for, and for which they ought to be looked upon as true Philosophers, is, that the Sight of our Conveniencies, our Riches, our Magnificence, have little moved them, and that they are pleased with themselves that they can do without them. Some *Iroquois*, who went to *Paris* in 1666, and who were shewed all the Royal Houses, and all the Beauties

of that great City, admired nothing in it, and would have preferred their Villages to the Capital of the most flourishing Kingdom of *Europe*, if they had not seen the Street of *la Huchette*, where the Shops of the roasting Cooks, which they always found furnished with all Kinds of Meat, charmed them greatly.

We cannot even say that they are so highly delighted with their Way of living, only because they are not acquainted with the Sweetness of our's. A good Number of the *French* have lived like them, and have been so well pleased with it, that many Persons could never prevail with them to return, though they might have been very much at their Ease in the Colony. On the contrary, it was never possible for a single Savage to conform to our Way of living. We have taken Children from the Cradle, and brought them up with much Care, and omitted nothing to hinder their knowing any Thing of what passed amongst their Parents. All these Precautions were useless: The Force of Blood prevailed over Education. As soon as they found themselves at Liberty, they have torn their Garments to Pieces, and went through the Woods to seek their Countrymen, whose Way of Life appeared to them more pleasing than that they led with us.

An *Iroquois*, named *la Plaque*, lived many Years with the *French*; the same who, as I have told you, Madam, in saving his Father's Life in an Engagement, thought he had fully satisfied all the Debt he owed him: He was also made a Lieutenant in our Troops to fix him, because he was a very brave Man; but he could not continue in our Way of living: He returned to his Nation, only carrying from us our Vices, without correcting any of those he brought with him. He loved Women to Excess: He was well shaped: His Valour and his brave Actions gave him a great Reputation: He had a great deal of Wit, and very amiable Manners: He had many Intrigues with other Men's Wives; and his Disorders went so far, that it was debated in the Council of his Canton, whether they should not take him off. It was however concluded, by the Majority of Votes, to spare his Life; because, as he was extremely courageous, he would people the Country with good Warriors.

The Care which the Mothers take of their Children, whilst they are yet in the Cradle, is beyond all Expression, and proves very clearly that we often spoil all, when we exceed the Limits which Nature has taught us. They never leave them: They carry them every where with them; and when they seem ready to sink under the Burdens they load themselves with, the Cradle of their Child is reckoned as nothing. One would even

even say, that this additional Weight is an Easement that renders the rest lighter.

Nothing can be neater than these Cradles: The Child lies very conveniently, and very easy in them; but it is bound only as high as the Waist; so that when the Cradle is upright, these little Creatures have their Heads and half their Bodies hanging down. In *Europe* they would fancy that a Child that was left in this Condition, would grow quite deformed; but it happens directly contrary: This renders their Bodies supple; and they are all, in Fact, of a Stature and Port, that the best shaped among us would envy. What can we say against such a general Experience? But what I am going to mention, cannot be so easily justified.

There are on this Continent some Nations which they call *flat Heads*, which have in Fact their Foreheads very flat, and the Top of their Heads something lengthened. This Shape is not the Work of Nature; it is the Mothers who give it their Children as soon as they are born. For this End, they apply to their Foreheads, and the back Part of their Heads, two Masses of Clay, or of some other heavy Matter, which they bind by little and little, till the Skull has taken the Shape they desire to give it. It appears that this Operation is very painful to the Children, whose Nostrils shed a whitish Matter, pretty thick. But neither this Circumstance, nor the Cries of these little Innocents, alarm their Mothers, jealous of procuring them a handsome Appearance, without which they can't conceive how others can be satisfied. It is quite the reverse with certain *Algonquins* amongst us, named *Round Heads*, or *Bowl Heads*, whom I have mentioned before; for they make their Beauty consist in having their Heads perfectly round, and Mothers take Care also very early to give them this Shape.

I would willingly, Madam, take Advantage of the Leisure I have in this Place, and which perhaps will be longer than I desire, to finish what I have to say to you on this Subject; but some Troubles which have happened to me, and the approaching Departure of a Traveller, who is returning to the Colony, oblige me to interrupt this Recital, which I shall resume the first Opportunity.

I am, &c.



LETTER

LETTER XXVI.

Sequel of the Character of the Savages, and their Way of living.

MADAM,

ST. JOSEPH'S RIVER, August 8.

I Resume the Course of my Memoirs, where I broke it off. You will think, perhaps, that I do not observe a sufficient Regularity: But we excuse, at least in a Relation, what we admire in an Ode: What in a *Lyrick* Poet is an Effect of Art, is a Matter of Necessity in a Traveller, who cannot relate Things but as he gets Information, and who is obliged to write what he sees, for Fear of forgetting it.

The Children of the Savages, when they leave the Cradle, are not confined in any Manner; and as soon as they can crawl upon their Hands and Feet, they let them go where they will quite naked, into the Water, into the Woods, into the Dirt, and into the Snow, which makes their Bodies strong, their Limbs very supple, and hardens them against the Injuries of the Air; but also, as I observed before, it makes them subject to Distempers of the Stomach and Lungs, which destroys them early. In Summer they run, as soon as they are up, to the River, or into the Lakes, and continue there a Part of the Day, playing like Fish when it is fine Weather at the Surface of the Water (*a*). It is certain that nothing is better than this Exercise to make their Joints free, and to render them nimble.

They put a Bow and Arrows into their Hands betimes, and to excite in them that Emulation, which is the best Teacher of the Arts, there is no Need to set their Breakfast on the Top of a Tree, as they did by the young *Lacædæmonians*: They are all born with that Passion for Glory, that has no Need of a Spur; and indeed they shoot with a surprizing Exactness, and with a little Practice, they acquire the same Dexterity in the Use of our Fire Arms. They make them also wrestle, and they pursue this Exercise so eagerly, that they would often kill one another, if they were not parted: Those who are worsted are so en-

(*a*) It is very probable that this is the Reason why the Small-Pox is so fatal among the Savages. Much Bathing hardens the Skin, and prevents the Eruption of the Pustules.

raged at it, that they do not take the least Repose, till they have their Revenge.

In general one may say, that the Fathers and Mothers neglect nothing to inspire their Children with certain Principles of Honour, which they preserve all their Lives, but of which they often make a bad Application; and in this their whole Education consists. When they give them Instructions on this Head, it is always in an indirect Way; the most common is to relate to them the brave Actions of their Ancestors, or of their Countrymen. These young People are fired at these Stories, and are never easy till they find an Opportunity of imitating the Examples they have made them admire. Sometimes, to correct them for their Faults, they use Prayers and Tears, but never Menaces. They would make no Impression on Spirits, prepossessed with an Opinion that no Person has a Right to use Compulsion.

A Mother, who sees her Daughter behave ill, falls a crying: On the Daughter's asking the Cause, she is satisfied with saying, *You disgrace me*. It seldom happens that this Way of reproving is not effectual: Nevertheless, since they have conversed more with the French, some of them begin to chastise their Children; but this is scarcely amongst any but the Christians, or those that are settled in the Colony. Generally the greatest Punishment they use to correct their Children, is to throw a little Water in their Faces. The Children are much affected by it, and by every Thing that favours of Reproof; the Cause of which is, that Repentment is their strongest Passion, even at that Age.

We have known some Girls hang themselves, for having only received a slight Reprimand from their Mothers, or a few Drops of Water in their Faces; and who have given Notice of it, by saying, *You shall lose your Daughter*. The greatest Misfortune is, that it is not to Virtue that they exhort these young People; or, which is the same Thing, that they do not always give them true Notions of Virtue. In Reality, they recommend nothing to them so much as Revenge, and 'tis this of which they shew them the most frequent Examples.

One would expect, Madam, that a Childhood so badly disciplined, should be followed by a Youth of Turbulence and Corruption: But on one Hand, the Savages are naturally calm, and early Masters of themselves; Reason also guides them rather more than other Men: And on the other Hand, their Constitution, especially in the Northern Countries, does not incline them to Debauchery; yet we find some Customs among them, in which Chastity is entirely disregarded; but it appears that this

proceeds more from Superstition, than the Depravation of the Heart.

The *Hurons*, when we first began to converse with them, were more lascivious, and very brutal in their Pleasures. The young Persons of both Sexes abandoned themselves without Shame to all Manner of Dissoluteness; and it was chiefly among them, that it was not esteemed a Crime for a Girl to prostitute herself. Their Parents were the first to engage them in this Way, and many did the same by their Wives, for a base Interest. Many never married, but took young Women to serve them, as they said, for Companions; and all the Difference they made between these Concubines and their lawful Wives, was, that with the first there was no Agreement made: For the rest, their Children were on the same Foot as the others; which produced no Inconvenience, in a Country where there are no Estates to inherit.

One does not distinguish Nations here by their Dress. The Men, when it is hot, have often only something of an Apron to cover their Nakedness. In Winter they clothe themselves more or less, according to the Climate. They wear on their Feet a Sort of Sandals, made of Roe-Buck Skins smoked: Their Stockings are also Skins, or Bits of Stuffs, which they wrap round their Legs. A Waistcoat, made of Skin, covers them to the Waist, and they wear over that a Rug or Blanket, when they can have it; if not, they make themselves a Robe with a Bear's Skin, or of several Beaver or other like Skins, or Furs, with the Hair inwards. The Women's Waistcoats reach just below their Knees; and when it is very cold, or when they travel, they cover their Heads with their Blanket, or their Robe. I have seen several who had little Caps, like Skull Caps; others have a Sort of Capuchin, fastened to their Waistcoats; and they have besides a Piece of Stuff which serves them for a Petticoat, which covers them from the Waist down to the Middle of the Leg.

They are all very desirous of having Shirts and Shifts; but they never put them under their Waistcoats, till they are dirty, and then they wear them till they drop to Pieces, for they never take the Trouble to wash them. Their Waistcoats are generally dressed in the Smoke, like their Sandals; *that is to say*, after they have hung a proper Time in it, they rub them a little, and then they may be washed like Linen: They prepare them also by soaking them in Water, then rubbing them with their Hands till they are dry and pliable; but the Savages think our Stuffs and Blankets are much more convenient.

Many make various Figures all over their Bodies by pricking themselves, others only in some Parts. They don't do this merely for Ornament: They find also, as it is said, great Advantages by this Custom. It serves greatly to defend them

How they prick themselves all over the Body.

them from the Cold, renders them less sensible of the other Injuries of the Air, and frees them from the Persecution of the Gnats. But it is only in the Countries possessed by the *English*, especially in *Virginia*, that the Custom of pricking themselves all over the Body is very common. In *New France* the greatest Part are satisfied with some Figures of Birds, Serpents, or other Animals, and even of Leaves, and such-like Figures, without Order or Symmetry, but according to every one's Fancy, often in the Face, and sometimes even on the Eye-lids. Many Women are marked in the Parts of the Face that answer to the Jaw Bones, to prevent the Tooth-ach.

This Operation is not painful in itself. It is performed in this Manner: They begin by tracing on the Skin, drawn very tight, the Figure they intend to make; then they prick little Holes close together with the Fins of a Fish, or with Needles, all over these Traces, so as to draw Blood: Then they rub them over with Charcoal Dust, and other Colours well ground and powdered. These Powders sink into the Skin, and the Colours are never effaced: But soon after the Skin swells, and forms a Kind of Scab, accompanied with Inflammation. It commonly excites a Fever; and if the Weather is too hot, or the Operation has been carried too far, there is Hazard of Life.

The Colours with which they paint their Faces, and the

How, and why they paint their Faces.

Grease they rub themselves with all over their Bodies, produce the same Advantages, and, as these People fancy, give the same good Appearance, as pricking. The Warriors paint themselves, when they take the Field, to intimidate their Enemies, perhaps also to hide their Fear; for we must not think they are all exempt from it. The young People do it to conceal an Air of Youth, which would make them less taken for old Soldiers, or a Paleness remaining after some Distemper, and which they are apprehensive might be taken for the Effect of Want of Courage: They do it also to make them look handsome; but then the Colours are more lively, and more varied. They paint the Prisoners that are going to die; but I don't know why: Perhaps it is to adorn the Victim, who is to be sacrificed to the God of War. Lastly, they paint the Dead, to expose them dressed in their finest Robes; and this is, without Doubt, to hide the Paleness of Death, which disfigures them.

The Colours they use on these Occasions are the same they employ to dye Skins, and they make them from certain Earths, and the Bark of some Trees.

The Ornaments of the Men.

They are not very lively, but they do not very easily wear out. The Men add to this Ornament the Down of Swans or other Birds, which they strew upon their Hair after it

has been greased, like Powder. They add to this Feathers of all Colours, and Bunches of the Hair of divers Animals, all placed in an odd Manner. The Placing of their Hair, sometimes standing up like Bristles on one Side, and flatted on the other, or dressed in a thousand different Fashions, Pendants in their Ears, and sometimes in their Nostrils, a great Shell of Porcelain hanging about their Neck, or on their Breast, some Crowns made of the Plumage of scarce Birds, the Claws, Feet, or Heads of Birds of Prey, little Horns of Roc-Bucks, all these Things make up their Finery. But whatever they have most precious is always employed to adorn the Captives when these Wretches make their first Entry into the Village of their Conquerors.

It is observable that the Men take very little Pains to adorn any Part but their Heads. It is just the Reverse with the Women: They wear scarcely any Thing on it, they are only fond of their Hair, and they would think themselves disgraced if it was cut off; therefore, when at the Death of a Relation they cut off Part of it, they pretend by this to shew the greatest Grief for their Loss. To preserve their Hair they grease it often, and powder it with the Dust of Spruce Bark, and sometimes with Vermilion, then they wrap it up in the Skin of an Eel or a Serpent, in the Fashion of Whiskers, which hang down to their Waist. As to their Faces, they are satisfied with tracing some Lines on them with Vermilion, or other Colours.

Their Nostrils are never bored, and it is only among some Nations that they bore their Ears; then they wear in them Pendants, as do also the Men, made of Beads of Porcelain. When they are dressed in their greatest Finery, they have Robes painted with all Sorts of Figures, with little Collars of Porcelain set on them without much Order or Symmetry, with a Kind of Border tolerably worked with Porcupine's Hair, which they paint also of various Colours. They adorn in the same Manner the Cradles of their Children, and they load them with all Sorts of Trinkets. These Cradles are made of light Wood, and have at the upper End one or two Semicircles of Cedar, that they may cover them without touching the Head of the Child.

Besides the Household Work, and providing Wood for Fuel, the Women have almost always the sole Trouble of cultivating the Lands: As soon as the Snow is melted, and the Waters sufficiently drained, they begin to prepare the Earth, which consists in stirring it lightly with a Piece of Wood bent, the Handle of which is very long, having first set Fire to the dry Stalks of the Maiz and other Herbs that remained after the last Harvest. Besides that the Grain these People make Use of is
Summer

Summer Grain, they pretend that the Nature of the Soil of this Country will not allow of sowing any Thing before Winter. But I believe the true Reason why Seeds would not grow if they were sowed in Autumn is, that they would be destroyed by the Winter, or rot at the melting of the Snow. It may also be, and this is the Opinion of many Persons, that the Wheat they cultivate in *Canada*, though originally brought from *France*, has in Process of Time contracted the Property of Summer Seeds, which have not Strength enough to shoot several Times, as those do which we sow in *September* and *October*.

Beans, or rather Kidney-Beans, are sowed along with the Maiz, the Stalks of which serve to support them: I think I have heard that the Savages received this Seed from us, on which they set a high Value, and it differs nothing from our's. But I was surpris'd that they make little or no Use of our Peas, which have acquired in the Soil of *Canada*, a Degree of Goodness much superior to what they have in *Europe*. Sun-Flowers, Water-Melons, and Pomkins are set by themselves; and before they sow the Seed, they make it shoot in Smoke, in light and black Earth.

For the most Part the Women help one another in the Work of the Field, and when it is Time to gather the Harvest, they have sometimes Recourse to the Men, who do not disdain to assist in it. It ends in a Festival and Feast, which is made in the Night: Grain, and other Fruits of the Earth, are kept in Holes, which they dig in the Earth, and which are lined with large Pieces of Bark. Many leave the Maiz in the Ear as it grows, made up in Ropes as we do Onions, and spread them on great Poles over the Entrance of the Cabins. Others get out the Grain, and fill great Baskets with it made of Bark, full of Holes to hinder it from heating. But when they are obliged to be absent some Time, or are afraid of some Irruption of an Enemy, they make great Holes in the Earth to hide it, where this Grain keeps very well.

In the northern Parts they sow little, and in many Places none at all; but they purchase the Maiz by Exchange. This Grain is very wholesome, it is nourishing, and light of Digestion. The most common Way of preparing it among our *French* Travellers is by Lixivating, *that is to say*, by boiling it some Time in a Sort of Lie. This Way keeps it a long Time; they make Provision of it for long Journeys, and as they want it, they boil it again in Water, or in Broth, if they have any Thing to make it of, and they put a little Salt to it.

It is not an unpleasant Food, but many People are persuaded that too frequent Use of it is prejudicial to Health, because the Lye gives it a corrosive Quality, the Effects of which are felt in Time. When the Maiz is in the Ear, and still green, some broil it on the Coals, and it has a very good Taste. Our *Canadians* call it *Bled groule*. There is a particular Sort that opens as soon as it is laid on the Fire, they call it *Bled fleur*, and it is very delicate. This is what they treat Strangers with. They carry it in some Places to Persons of Distinction, who arrive in a Village, much in the same Manner as they do in *France* the Prefent of a Town.

Lastly, it is of this Grain they make the *Sagamitty*, which is the most common Food of the Savages. For this Purpose they begin by broiling it, then they pound it, and take off the Husk, then they make a Sort of Broth with it, which is insipid enough when they have no Meat, or Prunes to give it a Relish. They sometimes reduce it to Flour, which they call here *Farine froide* (*cold Flour*), and this is the best Provision that can be made for Travellers. Those who travel on Foot cannot carry any other. They also boil the Maiz in the Ear, while it is still soft, then they broil it a little, they get out the Grain, and dry it in the Sun; this they keep a long Time, and the *Sagamitty* they make of it has a very good Taste.

You will perceive, Madam, by the Detail of these Messes, that the Savages are not nice in their eating. We should think that they have a very depraved Taste, if it was possible to make a fixed Rule for Taste. They love Grease, and it predominates in all their Dishes, if they can get it. A few Pounds of Candles in a Kettle of *Sagamitty* makes them think it excellent. They even sometimes put Things into it which cannot be mentioned, and they are surpris'd to see our Stomachs turn at them.

The Nations of the South had only Vessels of baked Earth to dress their Meat. In the North they used Kettles of Wood, and they made the Water boil by throwing in Flints made red hot. They found our Iron and Tin Kettles much more convenient, and this is the Merchandize which we are sure to find a Vent for when we trade with them. In the Nations of the West, the wild Oats supply the Want of Maiz: It is quite as wholesome, and if it is not so nourishing, the Flesh of the Buffalo, which abounds in these Parts, makes Amends for it.

Among the wandering Savages, who never cultivate the Earth, when the Chace and the Fishery fail, their only Resource is a Kind of Moss, which grows on certain Rocks, and which our *French* People call *Tripe of the Rocks*. Nothing is more insipid than this Moss, which has but little Substance:

*Of the Rock
Tripe, and rotten
Wheat.*

stance: This is being reduced to what is just sufficient to keep them from starving. I still find it harder to conceive, which yet I have heard affirmed by Persons of Credit, that some Savages eat by Way of Dainty a Sort of Maiz, which they leave to rot in a standing Water, as we do Hemp, and they take it out all black and stinking. They add also, that those who have a Liking to such a strange Mefs as this is, will not lose any of the Water, or rather Mud, that drops from it, the Smell of which alone would make the Heart heave of any other People. It was probably Necessity that discovered this Secret, and if this does not give it all its Relish, nothing proves more clearly that there is no disputing about Tastes.

The Savage Women make Bread of Maiz, and tho' it is only

Of the Bread of the Maiz. a Mefs of Paste ill wrought, without Leaven, and baked under the Ashes, these People find it very good, and treat their Friends with it; but it must not be eaten hot: It will not keep when it is cold. Sometimes they mix with it Beans, various Fruits, Oil, and Grease. They must have good Stomachs that can digest such Hotch-potch.

The Sun-Flowers only serve the Savages for an Oil, which they rub themselves with. They get it more

Various Roots, &c. and their Use. commonly from the Seed than from the Root of this Plant. This Root differs but

little from a Sort of Potatoes, which we call in *France Topinambours*. The Potatoes which are so common in the *West-Indian* Islands, and in the Continent of *South America*, have been planted with Success in *Louisiana*. The continual Use which all the Nations of *Canada* made of a Sort of *Petun*, or wild Tobacco, which grows every where in this Country, have made some Travellers say that they swallowed the Smoke, and that it served them for Food; but this is not found true, and was founded only on observing them often remain a long Time without eating. Since they have tasted our Tobacco, they can scarcely bear their *Petun*, and it is very easy to satisfy them on this Head, for Tobacco grows very well here; and they say also, that by chusing proper Soils, we might have a most excellent Sort.

The little Works of the Women, and which are their common

Works of the Women. Employment in the Cabins, are to make Thread of the inner Membranes of the Bark of a Tree, which they call the *white Wood*, and they work it pretty nearly as we do Hemp. The Women also dye every Thing: They make also several Works with Bark, on which they work small Figures with Porcupines Hair; They make little Cups, or other Utensils of Wood; they paint
and

and embroider Roe-Buck Skins; they knit Girdles and Garters with the Wool of the Buffaloes.

As for the Men, they glory in their Idleness, and in Reality they pass above half their Lives in doing nothing, in the Persuasion that daily Labour disgraces a Man, and is only the Duty of the Women. Man, they say, is only made for War, Hunting, and Fishing. Nevertheless, it belongs to them to make all Things necessary for these three Exercises: Therefore, making Arms, Nets, and all the Equipage of the Hunters and Fishers, chiefly belong to them, as well as the Canoes, and their Rigging, the Raquets, or Snow Shoes, the building and repairing the Cabins, but they often oblige the Women to assist them. The *Christians* employ themselves something more, but they only do it by Way of Penance.

These People, before we had furnished them with Hatchets, and other Tools, were greatly embarrassed to cut down their Trees, and fit them for Use. They burnt them at the Foot, and to split and cut them, they used Hatchets made of Flints, which did not break, but took up a great deal of Time to sharpen. To fix them in the Handle, they cut off the Head of a young Tree, and as if they would have grafted it, they made a Notch in it, in which they thrust the Head of the Hatchet. After some Time, the Tree, by growing together, kept the Hatchet so fixed that it could not come out; then they cut the Tree to such a Length as they would have the Handle.

Their Villages have generally no regular Form. The greatest Part of our antient Relations represent them of a round Form, and perhaps their Authors had not seen but of this Sort. For the rest, imagine you see, Madam, a Heap of Cabins without Order, or being set on a Line: Some like Cart-Houses, others like Tunnels built of Bark, supported by some Posts, sometimes plaistered on the Outside with Mud, in a coarse Manner: In a Word, built with less Art, Neatness, and Solidity, than the Cabins of the Beavers. These Cabins are about fifteen or twenty Feet in Breadth, and sometimes a hundred in Length: Then they contain several Fires, for a Fire never takes up more than 30 Feet.

When the Floor is not sufficient for all the Inhabitants to sleep on, the young People lay on a wide Bench, or a Kind of Stage, about five or six Feet high, that runs the whole Length of the Cabin. The Furniture and the Provisions are over this, placed on Pieces of Wood put across under the Roof. For the most Part, there is before the Door a Sort of Porch, where the young People sleep in the Summer, and which serves for a Wood-House in the Winter. The Doors are nothing but Bark,

Bark, fixed up like the Umbrello of a Window, and they never shut close. These Cabins have neither Chimnies nor Windows, but they leave an Opening in the Middle of the Roof, by which Part of the Smoke goes out, which they are obliged to shut when it rains or snows; and then they must put out the Fire, if they will not be blinded with the Smoke.

The Savages fortify themselves better than they lodge: We see some Villages pretty well palissadoed with Redoubts, where they always take Care to make a good Provision of Water and Stones. The Palissadoes are even double, and sometimes treble, and have commonly Battlements at the last Enclosure. The Posts they are composed of are interwoven with Branches of Trees, that leave no Place open. This was sufficient to support a long Siege, before these People knew the Use of Fire Arms. Every Village has a pretty large open Place, but it is seldom of a regular Figure.

Formerly the *Iroquois* built their Cabins much better than the other Nations, and than they do themselves at present: They sometimes wrought Figures in Relief on their Cabins, tho' the Work was very rude; but since in several Incurfions their Enemies have burnt almost all their Villages, they have not taken the Pains to re-establish them in their first State. But if these People take so little Pains to procure the Conveniencies of Life in the Places of their ordinary Residence, what can we think of their Encampings in their Travels, and their Winter Quarters. An ancient Missionary (a), who to lay himself under a Necessity of learning the Language of the *Montagnais*, would accompany them in their Hunting during the Winter, has given us an Account of it, which I shall transcribe almost Word for Word.

These Savages inhabit a Country very wild and uncultivated, but not so much as THAT which they chuse for their Hunting. You must march a long Time before you come to it, and you must carry on your Back all you want for five or six Months, through Ways sometimes so frightful, that one can't conceive how the wild Creatures can come here. If they had not the Precaution to furnish themselves with the Bark of Trees, they would have nothing to defend them from the Snow and Rain during the Journey. As soon as they arrive at the Place proposed, they accommodate themselves a little better; but this consists only in not being exposed continually to all the Injuries of the Air.

Every Body is employed for this End; and the Missionaries, who at first had no Body to serve them, and for whom

(a) Father Paul le Jeune.

the Savages had no Regard, were not spared any more than the rest; they did not even allow them a separate Cabin, and they were obliged to lodge in the first that would receive them. These Cabins, among the greatest Part of the *Algonquin* Nations, are much in the Shape of our Ice-Houses, round, and ending in a Cone: They have no other Support but Poles, fixed in the Snow, tied together at the Ends, and covered with Pieces of Bark ill joined together, and not well fastened to the Poles; so that the Wind comes through on every Side.

The setting up these Cabins is but the Work of half an Hour at most. Some Branches of Pine serve for Mats, and there are no other Beds. The only Convenience attending this is, that they may be changed every Day. The Snow, which is heaped up round about them, forms a Sort of a Parapet, which has its Use, for the Winds do not pierce through it. By the Side, and under the Shelter of this Parapet, they sleep as quietly on these Branches, covered with a poor Skin, as on the softest Bed. The Missionaries have some Difficulty to accustom themselves to this Lodging, but Fatigue and Necessity soon reconcile them to it. They cannot so well reconcile themselves to the Smoke, which almost always fills the Top of the Cabin in such a Manner, that one cannot stand upright in them without having one's Head in a Sort of a Cloud. This is no Trouble to the Savages, accustomed from their Childhood to sit or lie on the Ground all the Time they are in their Cabins: But it is a great Punishment to the *French*, who can't reconcile themselves to this Inaction.

On the other Hand, the Wind, which enters as I before observed, on all Sides, blows in a Cold that chills one Part, whilst one is smothered and broil'd on the other. Often one cannot distinguish any Thing at two or three Feet Distance; and our Eyes water so, that we are blinded: Sometimes, to get a little Breath, we are forced to lie on our Bellies, with our Mouths almost close to the Ground. The shortest Way would be to go out; but the greatest Part of the Time this is not to be done; sometimes because of a Snow so thick, that it darkens the Day, and sometimes because there blows a dry Wind, that cuts the Face, and even shivers the Trees in the Forests. Nevertheless, a Missionary is obliged to say his Office, to sing Mass, and to perform all the other Duties of his Ministry.

To all these Inconveniencies we must add another, which at first will seem a Trifle to you, but which is really very considerable; it is the Troublesomeness of the Dogs. The Savages have always a great Number that follow them every where, and which are very much attached to them; they are not fawning, because they are never fondled, but they are bold and skilful Hunters.

I have already said that the Savages break their Dogs very early to that Sort of Hunting they are intended for; I add, that every Man must have many, because a great Number are destroyed by the Teeth or the Horns of the wild Creatures, which they attack with a Courage that nothing can daunt. Their Masters take little Care to feed them: They live by what they can catch, and this is not much, so they are always very lean: On the other Hand, they have little Hair, which makes them very sensible of the Cold. To keep themselves warm, if they can't come to the Fire, where it would be difficult for them all to find Room, though there should be no Person in the Cabin, they go and lie down on the first they meet with; and often one wakes in the Night in a Surprize, almost stifled by two or three Dogs. If they were a little more discreet in placing themselves, their Company would not be very troublesome; one could put up with it well enough; but they lie where they can: Drive them away as often as you please, they return directly. 'Tis much worse in the Day-time; as soon as any Meat appears, you are incommoded with the Bustle they make to have their Share.

A poor Missionary is lying on the Ground leaning on his Elbow near the Fire, to say his Breviary, or to read a Book, striving as well as he can to endure the Smoke; and he must also bear the Persecution of a Dozen Dogs, which do nothing but run over him backwards and forwards after a Piece of Meat they have discovered. If he has Need of a little Rest, it is hard for him to find a little Nook, where he may be free from this Vexation. If they bring him any Thing to eat, the Dogs get their Noses in his Dish before he can have his Hand in it; and often while he is employed in defending his Portion against those that attack him in Front, there comes one behind that carries off half of it, or by running against him, beats the Dish out of his Hands, and spills the Sagamitty in the Ashes.

Oftentimes the Evils I have mentioned, are effaced by a greater; in Comparifon of which the others are nothing, *viz.* Hunger. The Provisions they carry with them do not last long: They depend on the Chace, and that fails sometimes. It is true, that the Savages can bear Hunger with as much Patience as they take little Precaution to prevent it; but they are sometimes reduced to such Extremity, that they sink under it.

The Missionary, from whom I took this Account, was obliged, in his first Winter encamping, to eat the Eel Skins and Elk Skins, with which he had patched his Cassock; after which he was forced to eat young Branches, and the softest Bark of Trees. Nevertheless, he stood this Trial, without losing his Health; but all Persons have not his Strength.

The Nastiness alone of the Cabins, and the Stench which naturally arises from it, is a real Punishment to any one but a Savage. It is easy to judge how far both must go among People who never change their Linen or Clothes but when they drop to Pieces, and who take no Care to wash them. In Summer they bathe every Day; but they rub themselves directly with Oil or Grease of a strong Scent. In Winter they continue in their Filth, and in all Seasons one cannot enter into their Cabins without being almost poisoned.

All they eat is not only without any Seasoning, and commonly very insipid, but there reigns in their Meals a Slovenliness which exceeds all Description. What I have seen, and what I have heard, would frighten you. There are few Animals who do not feed cleaner. And after we have seen what passes among these People in this Article, one can no longer doubt that Fancy has a great Share in our Antipathies; and that many Messes, which really hurt our Health, do not produce this Effect but by the Power of these Antipathies, and by the little Courage we have to conquer them.

We must nevertheless acknowledge, that Things are a little changed in all these Articles since our Arrival in this Country. I have seen some who have endeavoured to procure themselves some Conveniencies, which perhaps they will soon find it hard to be deprived of. Some begin also to take a little more Precaution not to find themselves unprovided, when the Chace fails; and among those who dwell in the Colony, there is little to add to make them arrive at the Point of having tolerable Necessaries: But it is to be feared, when they are got so far, they will soon go further, and seek for Superfluities, which will make them more unhappy still, than they are at present in the midst of the greatest Indigence.

However, it will not be the Missionaries who will expose them to this Danger. Being persuaded that it is morally impossible to take the exact Medium, and keep within it, they much rather chuse to partake with these People of what is most troublesome in their Way of living, than to open their Eyes on the Means of finding out Conveniencies: And indeed those who are Witnesses of their Sufferings, can hardly conceive how they can support them; and the rather, because they have no Relaxation, and that all the Seasons have their particular Inconveniencies.

As their Villages are always situated near Woods, or on the Side of some Water, and often between both. As soon as the Air begins to grow warm, the Musketoos, and an infinite Number of other small Flies, begin a Persecution more grievous than the Smoke, which we are often obliged

The Inconveniencies of the Summer for the Savages.

to call to our Assistance ; for there is scarce any other Remedy against the Stings of these little Insects, which set all Parts of the Body in a Flame, and do not suffer you to sleep in Quiet. Add to this, the frequent forced Marches, and always very fatiguing ones, which one must make to follow these Barbarians ; sometimes in Water up to the Waist, and sometimes in Mud up to the Knees ; in the Woods, thro' Brambles and Thorns, in Danger of being blinded ; in the open Country, where there is no Shelter from the Heat of the Sun, which is as violent in Summer as the Wind is piercing in Winter.

If one travels in Canoes, the confined Posture which one must keep, and the Apprehensions we are under at first from the extreme Weakness of these Vehicles, the Inaction which can't be avoided, the slow Progress they make, which is retarded by the least Rain, or a little too much Wind, the little Society one can have with People who know nothing, and who never speak when they are about any Thing, who offend you with their ill Smell, and who fill you with Filth and Vermin ; the Caprices and rough Behaviour which must be borne with from these People ; the Affronts to which one is exposed from a Drunkard, or a Man who is put out of Humour by an unforeseen Accident, a Dream, or the Remembrance of some Misfortune ; the Coveting, which is easily produced in the Hearts of these Barbarians, at the Sight of an Object capable of tempting them, and which has cost the Lives of several Missionaries ; and if War is declared between the Nations where they happen to be, the continual Danger they run, of being suddenly reduced either to the hardest Servitude, or to perish in the most horrible Torments : This is, Madam, the Life which the Missionaries (especially the first) have led. If for some Time past it has been less severe in some Respects, it has had for the Labourers of the Gospel other inward Troubles, and of Consequence more grievous ; which, far from being lessened by Time, encrease in the same Measure as the Colony encreases, and as the natural Inhabitants of the Country have more Communication with all Sorts of People.

In short, to make a brief Portrait of these People : With a savage Appearance, and Manners and Customs

A short Portrait of the Savages.

which are entirely barbarous, there is observable amongst them a social Kindness, free from almost all the Imperfections which so often disturb the Peace of Society among us. They appear to be without Passion ; but they do that in cold Blood, and sometimes through Principle, which the most violent and unbridled Passion produces in those who give no Ear to Reason. They seem to lead the most wretched Life in the World ; and they were perhaps the only happy People on Earth, before the

Knowledge

Knowledge of the Objects, which so much work upon and seduce us, had excited in them Desires which Ignorance kept in Supineness; and which have not as yet made any great Ravages among them. We discover in them a Mixture of the fiercest and the most gentle Manners, the Imperfections of wild Beasts, and Virtues and Qualities of the Heart and Mind, which do the greatest Honour to Human Nature. One would think at first that they have no Form of Government, that they acknowledge neither Laws nor Subordination; and that living in an entire Independence, they suffer themselves to be solely guided by Chance, and the wildest Caprice: Nevertheless, they enjoy almost all the Advantages that a well regulated Authority can procure for the best governed Nations. Born free and independent, they look with Horror even on the Shadow of a despotic Power; but they seldom depart from certain Principles and Customs, founded on good Sense, which are to them instead of Laws, and which in some Measure supply the Place of a lawful Authority. They will not bear the least Restraint; but Reason alone keeps them in a Kind of Subordination; which, for being voluntary, is not the less effectual to obtain the End intended.

A Man who should be highly esteemed by them, would find them docible enough, and would make them do almost what he pleased; but it is not easy to obtain their Esteem to such a Degree: They never give it but to Merit, and to superior Merit; of which they are as good Judges as those amongst us, who think they have the most Discernment.

They rely much on Physiognomy, and perhaps there are no Men in the World who are better Judges of it. The Reason is, that they have none of that Respect for any Person whatsoever, which seduces us: And studying only pure Nature, they have a perfect Knowledge of it. As they are not Slaves to Ambition and Interest, and that there is scarce any Thing but these two Passions which has weakened in us that Sense of Humanity which the Author of Nature had graved in our Hearts, the Inequality of Conditions is no Way necessary to them for the Support of Society.

Therefore, Madam, we do not see here, at least we seldom meet with those haughty Spirits, who, full of their own Grandeur, or their Merit, almost fancy they are a different Species, disdain the rest of Mankind, by whom of Consequence they are never trusted nor beloved; who think none like themselves, because the Jealousy which reigns among the Great, does not permit them to see each other near enough; who do not know themselves, because they never study their own Hearts, but always flatter themselves; who do not consider that to win the Hearts of Men, we must in some Measure make ourselves their Equals: So that with this pretended Superiority of Knowledge, which they

they look upon as the essential Property of the eminent Rank they possess, the greatest Part of them live in a proud and incurable Ignorance of what concerns them the most to know, and never enjoy the true Pleasures of Life.

In this Country all Men think themselves equally Men; and in Man what they esteem most, is the Man. Here is no Distinction of Birth; no Prerogative allowed to Rank, which hurts the Rights of private Persons; no Preheminence given to Merit, that inspires Pride, and which makes other People feel too much their Inferiority. There is perhaps less Delicacy of Sentiments than among us, but more Justness; less of Ceremonies, and of what may render them equivocal; less of Consideration to ourselves.

Religion alone can bring to Perfection the good Qualities of these People, and correct their evil ones; this is common to them with others, but what is peculiar in them is, that they start fewer Obstacles when they begin to believe, which can only be the Work of special Grace. It is also true, that to establish perfectly the Empire of Religion over them, they ought to see it practised in all its Purity by those who profess it; they are very apt to be scandalized at the Behaviour of bad *Christians*, as all those are, who are instructed for the first Time in the Principles of the Gospel Morality.

You will ask me, Madam, if they have any Religion? to this I reply, that we cannot say they have none, but that it is pretty hard to define what they have. I will entertain you more fully on this Article, at my first Leisure; for though I am not much employed here, I am so often interrupted, that I scarce get two Hours in the Day to myself. This Letter, as well as most of the preceding, will inform you, that I do not write regularly. I content myself at present with adding, to finish the Portrait of the Savages, that even in the most indifferent Actions, we find some Traces of the primitive Religion, but which escape the Observation of those, who do not consider them with Attention, because they are still more effaced through the Want of Instruction, than altered by the Mixture of a superstitious Worship, or fabulous Traditions.

I am, &c.



LETTER

LETTER XXIII.

Of the Traditions, and of the Religion of the SAVAGE of
CANADA.

MADAM, *At the Fort of the River St. JOSEPH, Sept. 8.*

THIS Letter will be very long, if some unforeseen Accident does not oblige me to put off to another Opportunity, what I have to entertain you with concerning the Belief, the Traditions, and the Religion of our Savages.

Nothing is more certain, than that the Savages of this Continent have an Idea of a first Being, but at the same Time nothing is more obscure. They agree, in general, in making him the first Spirit, the Lord and Creator of the World; but when we press them a little on this Article, to know what they mean by the FIRST SPIRIT, we find nothing but odd Fancies. Fables so ill conceived, Systems so little digested, and so little Uniformity, that one can say nothing regular on this Subject. They say that the *Sioux* come much nearer than the rest to what we ought to think of this first Principle. But the little Intercourse we have had with them hitherto, has not afforded me an Opportunity of learning their Traditions, as far as I could have wished, to speak of them with any Certainty.

Almost all the *Algonquin* Nations have given the Name of the *Great Hare* to the first Spirit; some call him *Michabou*, others *Atabocan*. The greatest Part say, that being supported on the Waters with all his Court, all composed of four-footed Creatures like himself, he formed the Earth out of a Grain of Sand, taken from the Bottom of the Ocean; and created Men of the dead Bodies of Animals. There are some also that speak of a God of the Waters who opposed the Design of the *Great Hare*, or at least refused to favour it. This God is, according to some, the great Tiger, but it is to be observed, that there are no true Tigers in *Canada*; therefore this Tradition might probably be derived from some other Country. Lastly, they have a third God named *Matecmek*, whom they invoke during the Winter, and of whom I could learn nothing particular.

The *Areskoui* of the *Hurons*, and the *Agreskoué* of the *Iroquois*, is in the Opinion of these People the Supreme Being, and the God of War. These People do not give the same Origin to Men as the *Algonquins*, and they do not go so far back as the Creation of the
World.

World. They say there were six Men in the World at first; and when we ask them who placed them there, they answer, that they know not. They add, that one of these Men went up into Heaven, to seek a Woman there named *Atabentfic*, with whom he lived, and who soon appeared to be with Child; that the Lord of Heaven perceiving it, threw her down from the highest Part of Heaven, and she was received on the Back of a Tortoise. That she brought forth two Children, one of which killed the other.

They have no Tradition after this, either of the other five Men, or even of the Husband of *Atabentfic*, who according to some had but one Daughter, who was Mother of *Thacuitfaron*, and of *Jouskeka*. The latter who was the Eldest killed his Brother, and soon after his Grandmother left the Care of governing the World to him. They say farther, that *Atabentfic* is the Moon, and *Jouskeka* is the Sun. There is, as you see, Madam, nothing regular in all this; for the Sun is often taken for *Aveskoui*, as being a great Spirit: But is there less Contradiction in the Theology of the *Egyptians* and the *Greeks*, who are the first Sages of the *Pagan* Antiquity? It is the Nature of Falsehood to contradict itself, and to have no Principle.

The Gods of the Savages have, according to their Notion, Bodies, and live much in the same Manner as we do, but without any of the Inconveniences which we are subject to. The Term *Spirit* signifies among them only a Being of a more excellent Nature than the rest. They have no Terms to express what exceeds the Limits of their Understanding, which is extremely confined in every Thing that is not the Object of their Senses, or in common Use: But they give nevertheless to their pretended Spirits a Kind of Immenity, which renders them present in all Places; for wherever they happen to be, they invoke them, they speak to them, and they suppose that the Spirits hear what they say to them, and that they act in Consequence thereof. To all the Questions we ask these Barbarians, to know more, they answer this is all they have been taught; and it is only some old Men who have been initiated in their Myteries who know so much.

According to the *Iroquois*, the Posterity of *Jouskeka* went no farther than the third Generation; there came then a Deluge, from which no Person escaped, and to re-people the Earth Beasts were changed to Men. For the rest, Madam, the Notion of a universal Deluge is generally received among the *Americans* but one can scarce doubt; but that there has been one of a much fresher Date, which was confined to *America*. I should never make an End, was I to mention all the Stories the Savages tell about their principal Deities, and the Origin of the World:

But besides the first Being, or the Great Spirit, and the other Gods which are confounded with him, they have an infinite Number of Genii, or Subaltern Spirits, good and evil, which have their particular Worship.

The *Iroquois* place *Atabentisc* at the Head of the evil Spirits, and make *Jouskoka* the Chief of the Good. *Of the Good and evil Genii.* They even confound him sometimes with the God who expelled his Grandmother

from Heaven, for suffering herself to be seduced by a Man. They address themselves to the evil Genii, only to beg that they would do them no Harm; but they suppose that the others watch over Men for their Good, and that every Man has his own Genius. In the *Huron* Language they call them *OKKIS*, and in the *Algonquin*, *MANITOUS*. They have Recourse to them when they are in any Danger, when they go on any Enterprize, and when they would obtain some extraordinary Favour. They think they may ask any Thing of them, however unreasonable it may be, or however contrary even to good Behaviour and Honesty. But Children, they suppose are not born under their Protection. They must first know how to handle a Bow and Arrows, to merit this Favour. There must also be some Preparations to receive it. This is the most important Affair of Life. These are its principal Ceremonies:

They begin by blacking the Face of the Child; then it must fast for eight Days, without having the least Nourishment; and during this Time his future Guardian Genius must appear to him in his Dreams. The empty Brain of a poor Child, just entering on the first Stage of Youth, can't fail of furnishing him with Dreams; and every Morning they take great Care to make him relate them. However, the Fasting often ends before the Time appointed, as few Children have Strength to bear it so long; but that creates no Difficulty. They are acquainted here, as in other Places, with the convenient Use of Dispensations. The Thing which the Child dreams of most frequently, is supposed to be his Genius; but no doubt this Thing was considered at first only as a Symbol, or Shape under which the Spirit manifests himself: But the same has happened to these People, as to all those who have erred from the primitive Religion: They have attached themselves to the Representation, and have lost Sight of the Reality.

Nevertheless, these Symbols signify nothing of themselves: Sometimes it is the Head of a Bird, sometimes the Foot of an Animal, or a Piece of Wood: In a Word, the most ordinary Things, and the least valued. They preserve them, however, with as much Care as the Antients did their *Penates*. There is even

even nothing in Nature that hath not its Spirit, if we believe the Savages; but they are of all Degrees, and have not the same Power. When they do not comprehend a Thing, they assign to it a superior Genius, and their Way of Expression in this Case is to say, *It is a Spirit*. It is the same for stronger Reasons with Respect to Men, those who have singular Talents, or who do extraordinary Things, they say are Spirits; *that is to say*, they have a Guardian Genius of a more exalted Degree than Men in general.

Some, especially the Jugglers, endeavour to persuade the Multitude that they are sometimes in a Trance. This Madness has existed at all Times, and among all Nations, and has given Birth to all the false Religions. The Vanity, which is so natural to Mankind, has never imagined a more effectual Method to rule over the Weak: The Multitude at last draw after them those who pride themselves most in their Wisdom. The *American* Impositors are not behind-hand with any in this Point, and they know how to obtain all the Advantages from it which they propose. The Jugglers never fail to publish, that during their pretended Extacies, their Genii give them great Informations of Things done at the greatest Distance, and of future Events; and as by Chance, if we will not allow the Devil any Share in it, they sometimes happen to divine or guess pretty right, they acquire by this a great Reputation: They are reckoned Genii of the first Order.

As soon as they have declared to a Child what he must for the Time to come look upon as his Guardian Genius, they instruct him carefully of the Obligation he is under to honour him, to follow the Council he shall receive from him in his Sleep, to merit his Favours, to put all his Trust in him, and to dread the Effects of his Anger if he neglects his Duty towards him. The Festival terminates in a Feast, and the Custom is also to prick on the Body of the Child, the Figure of his *Okki*, or his *Manitou*. One would imagine that such a solemn Engagement, the Mark of which can never be effaced, should be inviolable; nevertheless, there needs only a Trifle to break it.

The Savages do not easily acknowledge themselves in the Wrong, even with their Gods, and make no Difficulty to justify themselves at their Expence: Therefore, the first Time they have Occasion to condemn themselves, or to lay the Blame on their Guardian Genius, the Fault always falls on the latter. They seek another without any Ceremony, and this is done with the same Precautions as at first. The Women have also their *Manitous*, or their *Okkis*, but they do not so much regard them as the

Men; perhaps, because they do not find them so much Employment.

They make to all these Spirits different Sorts of Offerings, which you may call, if you please, Sacrifices. They throw into the Rivers and the Lakes *Petun*, Tobacco, or Birds that have had their Throats cut, to render the God of the Waters propitious to them. In Honour of the Sun, and sometimes also of the inferior Spirits, they throw into the Fire Part of every Thing they use, and which they acknowledge to hold from them. It is sometimes out of Gratitude, but oftener through Interest: Their Acknowledgment also is interested; for these People have no Sentiments of the Heart towards their Deities. We have observed also on some Occasions a Kind of Libations, and all this is accompanied with Invocations in mysterious Terms, which the Savages could never explain to the *Europeans*, either that in Fact they have no Meaning, or that the Sense of them has not been transmitted by Tradition with the Words; perhaps also they keep it as a Secret from us.

We find also Collars of Porcelain, Tobacco, Ears of Maiz, Skins, and whole Animals, especially Dogs, on the Sides of difficult and dangerous Ways, on Rocks, or by the Side of the Falls; and these are so many Offerings made to the Spirits which preside in these Places. I have already said that a Dog is the most common Victim that they sacrifice to them: Sometimes they hang him up alive on a Tree by the hind Feet, and let him die there raving mad. The War Feast, which is always of Dogs, may very well also pass for a Sacrifice. In short, they render much the same Honours to the mischievous Spirits, as to those that are beneficent, when they have any Thing to fear from their Malice.

Thus, Madam, among these People, whom some have represented as having no Idea of Religion, or a Deity, almost every Thing appears to be the Object of a Religious Worship, or at least to have some Relation to it. Some have fancied that their Fasts were only intended to accustom them to bear Hunger, and I agree that they may be partly designed for this End; but all the Circumstances which accompany them, leave no Room to doubt that Religion is the principal Motive; was it only their Attention, which I have spoken of, to observe their Dreams during that Time; for it is certain that these Dreams are esteemed as real Oracles, and Notices from Heaven.

There is still less Room to doubt that Vows are among these People pure Acts of Religion, and the Custom of them is absolutely the same as with us. For Instance, when they are out of Provisions, as it often happens in their

their Journies and in their Huntings, they promise their Genii to give in Honour of them, a Portion of the first Beast they shall kill to one of their Chiefs, and not to eat till they have performed their Promise. If the Thing becomes impossible, because the Chief is at a great Distance, they burn what was designed for him, and make a Sort of Sacrifice.

Formerly the Savages in the Neighbourhood of *Acadia* had in their Country, on the Side of the Sea, a very old Tree, of which they used to tell many wonderful Stories, and which was always loaded with Offerings. The Sea having laid all its Roots bare, it supported itself still a long Time against the Violence of the Winds and Waves, which confirmed the Savages in their Notion, that it was the Seat of some great Spirit: Its Fall was not even capable of undeceiving them, and as long as there appeared some Ends of the Branches out of the Water, they paid it the same Honours as the whole Tree had received while it was standing.

The greatest Part of their Feasts, their Songs, and their Dances appear to me to have had their Rise from Religion, and still to preserve some Traces of it; but one must have good Eyes, or rather a very lively Imagination, to perceive in them all that some Travellers have pretended to discover. I have met with some who could not help thinking that our Savages were descended from the *Jews*, and found in every Thing some Affinity between these Barbarians and the People of God. There is indeed a Resemblance in some Things, as not to use Knives in certain Meals, & not to break the Bones of the Beast they eat at those Times, and the Separation of the Women during the Time of their usual Infirmities. Some Persons, they say, have heard them, or thought they heard them, pronounce the Word *Hallelujah* in their Songs: But who can believe, that when they pierce their Ears and Noses, they do it in Pursuance of the Law of Circumcision? On the other Hand, don't we know that the Custom of Circumcision is more antient than the Law that was given to *Abraham* and his Posterity? The Feast they make at the Return of the Hunters, and of which they must leave nothing, has also been taken for a Kind of Burnt-Offering, or for a Remain of the Pasover of the *Israelites*; and the rather, they say, because when any one cannot compass his Portion, he may get the Assistance of his Neighbours, as was practised by the People of God, when a Family was not sufficient to eat the whole Paschal Lamb.

An antient Missionary (*a*), who lived a long Time with the *Ou-taouais*, has written, that among these Savages
Their Priests. an old Man performs the Office of a Priest at

(*a*) Father *Claude Allouez*, a *Jesuit*.

the Feasts, which I have just mentioned; that they begin by giving Thanks to the Spirits for the Success of the Chace; afterwards another takes a Loaf of *Petun*, breaks it in two, and throws it into the Fire. This is certain, that those who have mentioned them as a Proof of the Possibility of *Atheism*, properly so called, are not acquainted with them. It's true that they never discourse about Religion, and that their extreme Indolence on this Point has always been the greatest Obstacle we have met with in converting them to *Christianity*. But however little they discourse about it, we should do wrong to conclude from thence that they have no Idea of God.

Indolence is their prevailing Character: It appears even in the Affairs which concern them most: But in Spite of this Fault, in Spite even of that Spirit of Independence in which they are bred, no People in the World have a greater Dependence on the confused Ideas they have preserved of the Deity; even to that Degree, that they attribute nothing to Chance, and that they draw Omens from every Thing; which they believe, as I have said before, are Notices from Heaven.

I have read in some Memoirs, that many Nations of this Continent have formerly had young Maids, who never had any Conversation with Man, and never married. I can neither warrant, nor contradict this Fact. Virginitie is of itself a State so perfect, that it is no Wonder it has been respected in all the Countries of the World: But our oldest Missionaries have said nothing, that I know of, of these Vestals; though many agree concerning the Esteem they had for Celibacy in some Countries. I find also, that among the *Hurons* and the *Iroquois* there were, not long since, a Kind of Hermits, who observed Continence; and they shew us some very salutary Plants, which the Savages say have no Virtue, if they are not administered by Virgin Hands.

The Belief the best established amongst our *Americans*, is that of the Immortality of the Soul. Nevertheless, they do not believe it purely spiritual, no more than their *Genii*; and to speak the Truth, they cannot well define either one

*Their Thoughts
of the Immortality
of the Soul.*

or the other. When we ask what they think of their Souls, they answer, they are as it were the Shadows, and the animated Images of the Body: And 'tis in Consequence of this Principle, that they believe every Thing is animated in the Universe. Therefore it is entirely by Tradition that they hold that our Souls do not die. In the different Expressions they use to explain themselves on this Subject, they often confound the Soul with its Faculties, and the Faculties with their Operations,

though

though they know very well how to make the Distinction, when they chuse to speak correctly.

They say also that the Soul, separated from the Body, has still the same Inclinations it had before; and this is the Reason why they bury with the Dead every Thing they used when living. They are also persuaded, that the Soul remains near the Corpse till the Festival of the Dead, which I shall presently mention; that afterwards it goes into the Country of Souls, where, according to some, it is transformed into a Dove.

Others think there are two Souls in every Man: They attribute to one all I have just mentioned: They say that the other never leaves the Body, but to go into another; which nevertheless seldom happens, they say, but to the Souls of Children; which having little enjoyed Life, are allowed to begin a new one. For this Reason, they bury Children by the Sides of Highways, that the Women, as they pass by, may gather their Souls. Now these Souls, which so faithfully keep Company with their Bodies, must be fed; and it is to fulfil this Duty, that they carry Provisions to the Tombs: But this does not last long, and these Souls must accustom themselves in Time to fast. It is hard enough sometimes to get a Subsistence for the Living, without burthening themselves farther with providing Food for the Dead.

But one Thing which these People never fail to perform, in whatsoever Extremity they find themselves, is, that as among us the Spoils of the Dead enrich the Living, among them they not only carry to the Grave all that the Deceased possessed, but also Presents from their Friends and Relations.——They were highly provoked, when they saw some *French* open the Graves, to get the Gowns of Beaver Skins in which the Dead were buried. The Graves are so sacred in this Country, that to profane them is the greatest Hostility that can be committed against a Nation, and the greatest Sign that they will come to no Terms with them.

I have mentioned that the Souls, when the Time is come that they are to part for ever from their Bodies, go to a Region which is appointed to be their everlasting Abode. This Country, say the Savages, is very far to the West, and the Souls are several Months travelling thither. They have also great Difficulties to surmount, and they run through great Dangers before they arrive there. They speak especially of a River they have to pass, where many have

been wrecked; of a Dog, from which they find it hard to defend themselves; of a Place of Torment, where they expiate their Faults; of another, where the Souls are tormented of the Prisoners of War that have been burnt.

This Notion is the Reason why, after the Death of these Wretches, for Fear their Souls should stay about the Cabins, to revenge their Sufferings, they very carefully visit all Places, striking continually with a Stick, and sending forth hideous Cries, to drive away these Souls.

The *Iroquis* say, that *ATAHENSIC* makes her ordinary Residence in this *Tartarus*, and that she is solely employed in deceiving Souls, to destroy them. But *JOUSKEKA* omits nothing to defend them against the evil Designs of his Grandmother. Among the fabulous Stories which they tell of what passes in this Hell, which so much resembles those of *Homer* and *Virgil*, there is one that seems to be copied from the Adventure of *Orpheus* and *Eurydice*. There is scarce any Thing in it to change but the Names.

For the rest, Madam, the Happiness which the Savages hope to enjoy in their fancied *Elisium*, they do not regard precisely as the Reward of Virtue. To have been a good Hunter, a gallant Warrior, fortunate in all his Enterprises, to have killed and burnt a great Number of Enemies; these are the only Titles which give them a Right to their Paradise: All the Happiness of which consists in finding a hunting and fishing Place that never fails, an eternal Spring, great Plenty of all Things, without being obliged to labour, and all the Pleasures of Sense: And this is all they ask of their Gods in their Life. All their Songs, which are originally their Prayers, run only on the present Good. There is no Mention made, no more than in their Vows, of a future Life. They think themselves sure of being happy in the other World, in Proportion to what they have been in this.

The Souls of Beasts have also their Place in the Country of Souls; for, according to the Savages, they are no less immortal than our's. They also allow them a Sort of Reason; and not only each Species, but also each Animal, if we may believe them, has also its Guardian Genius. In a Word, they make no Difference between us and Brutes, but that our Souls are something of a better Sort. Man, they say, is the King of Animals, which have all the same Attributes; but Man possesses them in a much higher Degree. They believe also that in the other World there are Models of all Sorts of Souls; but they don't trouble themselves

elves much to explain the Idea ; and in general they are little concerned about those that are purely speculative. And have the wisest Philosophers of Pagan Antiquity, who have taken such immense Pains to explain them, have they made a much greater Progress than the Savages ? We must always lose ourselves in these dark Ways, unless we are guided by the Light of Faith.

There is nothing in which the Savages have shewn more Superstition and Extravagance, than in what regards their Dreams ; but they differ much in the Manner of explaining their Thoughts on this Matter. Sometimes it is the reasonable Soul that wanders out, while the sensitive Soul continues to animate the Body. Sometimes it is the familiar Genius that gives good Advice about future Events. Sometimes it is a Visit they receive from the Soul of the Object they dream of. But in whatsoever Manner they conceive of a Dream, it is always regarded as a sacred Thing, and as the Means which the Gods most usually employ to declare their Will to Men.

Prepossessed with this Idea, they can't conceive that we should take no Notice of them. For the most Part they look upon them as Desires of the Soul, inspired by some Spirit, or an Order from it. And in Consequence of this Principle, they make it a Duty of Religion to obey these Commands.-----A Savage having dreamt that his Finger was cut off, really had it cut off when he awoke, after he had prepared himself for this important Action by a Feast. Another dreaming that he was a Prisoner in the Hands of his Enemies, was greatly embarrassed. He consulted the Jugglers, and by their Advice he got himself tied to a Post, and burnt in several Parts of the Body.

There are some Dreams lucky, and some unfortunate : For Instance, to dream they see many Elks, is, they say, a Sign of Life: To dream of Bears, is a Sign they will die soon. I have observed before, that we must except those Times when they prepare for hunting those Animals. But to let you see, Madam, to what an Extravagance these Savages carry this Matter of Dreams, I will relate to you a Fact attested by two undeniable Witnesses, who saw the Thing with their own Eyes.

Two Missionaries were travelling with some Savages ; and one Night, when all their Conductors were fast asleep, one of them started up in a Fright quite out of Breath, trembling, striving to cry out, and beating himself as if he had been possessed with a Devil. At the Noise he made, every Body were soon up. At first they thought the Man was seized with a Fit of Madness : They took hold of him, and did all they could to quiet him, but to no Purpose ; His Fury still increased ; and as they could

not hold him any longer, they hid all the Arms for Fear of some Accident. Some thought it proper to prepare a Draught for him, made of certain Herbs of great Virtue ; but, when they least expected it, the pretended Madman jump'd into the River.

He was taken out immediately, and he complained of Cold ; yet he would not come near a good Fire that was presently made : He sat down at the Foot of a Tree ; and as he seem'd more calm, they brought him the Drink they had prepared for him. " *You must give it to this Child,*" (said he) and what he called a Child, was the Skin of a Bear stuffed with Straw : He was obeyed, and they poured all the Drink into the Jaws of this Figure : Then they ask'd him, what it was that troubled him ? " *I have dreamt* (replied he) *that a Huart* (a Kind of Cor-
" *morant*) *is got into my Stomach.*" Then they all fell a laughing : But something was to be done to cure his Imagination ; and the Method they took for it, was as follows :

They all began to counterfeit themselves mad, and to cry out as loud as they could, that they had also an Animal in their Stomachs ; but they did not chuse to jump into the River to drive them out, as it was very cold ; they had rather sweat themselves. The whimsical Person liked this Advice very well. They presently made a Stove, and they entered into it, crying out as loud as they could bawl : Then they all began to counterfeit the Cry of the Animal, which they pretended was in their Stomachs ; one a Goose, another a Duck, another a Bustard, another a Frog : The Dreamer also counterfeited his *Huart*. But the Joke was, that all the rest beat Time, by striking upon him with all their Strength, with Design to tire him and make him sleep. For any but a Savage, there was Beating enough to hinder him from closing his Eyes for many Days ; nevertheless, they obtained what they desired. The Patient slept a long Time, and when he awoke he was cured ; feeling no Effects of the Sweating, which was enough to have weakened him greatly, nor of the Blows with which he was bruised all over ; having lost even the Remembrance of a Dream, for which he had paid so dear.

But it is not the Person alone, who has had a Dream, that must satisfy the Obligations that he imagines are imposed on him by it ; but it would also be a Crime in any Person that he addresses himself to, to refuse him any Thing he desired in dreaming. And you must perceive, Madam, that this may have disagreeable Consequences. But as the Savages are not Self-interested, they abuse this Principle much less than they would in other Places. If the Thing desired is of such a Nature that it cannot be supplied by a private Person, the Public takes Care

How they are satisfied about a Dream, when it is too hard to accomplish its Instructions.

of the Matter; and if it must be fought for five hundred Leagues off, it must be found at any Rate; and it is not to expressed with how much Care, they keep it when they have got it. If it is an inanimate Thing, they are more easy, but if it is an Animal, its Death causes surprizing Uneasiness.

The Affair is more serious still, if any one takes it into his Head to dream that he knocks another's Brains out, for he does it in Fact if he can; but he must expect the same if any other takes a Fancy in his Turn to dream that he revenges the dead. On the other Hand, with a little Presence of Mind, it is easy to get out of this Trouble: It is only knowing how to oppose immediately such a Dream with another that contradicts it. "Then says the the first Dreamer, I see plainly that your Spirit is stronger than mine, therefore let us talk no more about it." Nevertheless, they are not all so easily quieted; but there are few that are not satisfied, or whose Genius is not appeased by some Present.

I know not if Religion has ever had any Share in what they generally call *the Festival of Dreams*, and which the *Iroquois*, and some others, have more properly called *the turning of the Brain*. This is a Kind of *Bacchanal*, which commonly lasts fifteen Days, and is celebrated about the End of Winter.

They act at this Time all Kinds of Fooleries, and every one runs from Cabin to Cabin, disguised in a thousand ridiculous Ways: They break and overset every Thing, and no Body dares to contradict it. Whoever chuses not to be present in such a Confusion, nor to be exposed to all the Tricks they play, must keep out of the Way. If they meet any one, they desire him to guess their Dream, and if they guess, it is at their Expence, he must give the Thing they dreamt of. When it ends, they return every Thing, they make a great Feast, and they only think how to repair the sad Effects of the Masquerade, for most commonly it is no trifling Business: For this is also one of those Opportunities which they wait for, without saying any Thing, to give those a good Drubbing who they think have done them any Wrong. But when the Festival is over, every Thing must be forgot.

I find the Description of one of these Festivals in the Journal of a Missionary (a), who was forced to be a Spectator of it much against his Will, at *Ontonague*. It was thus observed: It was proclaimed the 22d of *February*, and it was done by the Elders, with as much Gravity as if it had been a

(a) Father Claude Dablon.

weighty Affair of State. They had no sooner re-entered their Cabins, but instantly there came forth Men, Women, and Children, almost quite naked, though the Weather was excessive cold. They entered directly into all the Cabins, then they went raving about on every Side, without knowing whither they went, or what they would have: One would have taken them for People drunk, or stark mad.

Many carried their mad Freaks no further and appeared no more: Others were resolved to make Use of the Privilege of the Festival, during which they are reputed to be out of their Senses, and of Consequence not responsible for what they do, and so revenge their private Quarrels. They did so to some Purpose: On some they threw whole Pails full of Water, and this Water, which froze immediately, was enough to chill them with Cold who were thus used: Others they covered with hot Ashes, or all Sorts of Filth: Others took lighted Coals, or Fire-brands, and threw them at the Head of the first they met: Others broke every Thing in the Cabins, falling upon those they bore a Grudge to, and beating them unmercifully. To be freed from this Persecution, one must guess Dreams, which often one can form no Conception of.

The Missionary and his Companion were often on the Point of being more than Witnesses of these Extravagancies: One of these Madmen went into a Cabin, where he had seen them take Shelter at the first. Happy for them, they were just gone out; for there was great Reason to think this furious Fellow intended them some Harm. Being disappointed by their Flight, he cried out, that they must guess his Dream, and satisfy it immediately: As they were too long about it, he said, *I must kill a FRENCHMAN*: Immediately the Master of the Cabin threw him a *French Coat*, to which this Madman gave several Stabs.

Then he that had thrown the Coat, growing furious in his Turn, said he would revenge the *Frenchman*, and burn the whole Village to the Ground. He began in Fact by setting Fire to his own Cabin, where the Scene was first acted; and when all the rest were gone out, he shut himself up in it. The Fire, which he had lighted in several Places, did not yet appear on the Outside, when one of the Missionaries came to the Door: He was told what had happened, and was afraid that his Host could not get out, tho' he might be willing: He broke open the Door, laid hold of the Savage, turned him out, put out the Fire, and shut himself up in the Cabin. His Host nevertheless ran through the Village, crying out that he would burn it: They threw a Dog to him, in Hopes that he would glut his Fury on that Animal; he said it was not enough to repair the
 Affront

Affront he had received by the killing of a *Frenchman* in his Cabin: They threw him a second Dog, he cut it in Pieces, and instantly all his Fury was over.

This Man had a Brother, who would also play his Part: He dressed himself up, nearly as Painters represent the *Satyrs*, covering himself from Head to Foot with the Leaves of Maiz: He equipped two Women like real *Megaras*, their Faces blacked, their Hair dishevelled, a Wolf Skin over their Bodies, and a Club in their Hands. Thus attended, he goes into all the Cabins, yelling and howling with all his Strength: He climbs upon the Roof, and plays as many Tricks there as the most skilful Rope-Dancer could perform; then he made most terrible Outcries, as if he had got some great Hurt; then he came, down, and marched on gravely, preceded by his two *Bacchantes*, who growing furious in their Turn, overfet with their Clubs every Thing they met in their Way. They were no sooner out of this Frenzy, or tired with acting their Parts, than another Woman took their Place, entered the Cabin, in which were the two *Jesuits*, and armed with a Blunderbuss, which she had just before got by having her Dream guessed, she sung the War-Song, making a thousand Imprecations on herself if she did not bring home some Prisoners.

A Warrior followed close after this *Amazon*, with a Bow and Arrows in one Hand, and a Bayonet in the other. After he had made himself hoarse with bawling, he threw himself all at once on a Woman, who was standing quietly by, not expecting it, and lifting up his Bayonet to her Throat, took her by the Hair, cut off a Handful, and went away. Then a Juggler appeared, holding a Stick in his Hand adorned with Feathers, by Means of which he boasted that he could reveal the most secret Things. A Savage accompanied him, carrying a Vessel full of I know not what Liquor, which from Time to Time he gave him to drink: The Juggler had no sooner taken it in his Mouth, than he spit it out again, blowing upon his Hands, and on his Stick, and at every Time he explained all the Enigmas that were proposed to him.

Two Women came afterwards, and gave to understand that they had some Desires: One directly spread a Mat on the Ground: They guessed that she desired some Fish, which was given her. The other had a Hoe in her Hand, and they judged that she desired to have a Field to cultivate: They carried her out of the Village, and set her to Work. A Chief had dreamt, as he said, that he saw two human Hearts: They could not explain his Dream, and at this every Body was greatly concerned. It made a great Noise, they even prolonged the Festival for a Day, but all was in vain, and he was obliged to make

himself

himself easy without. Sometimes there were Troops of People that made Sham-Fights; sometimes Companies of Dancers, who acted all Sorts of Farces. This Madnefs lasted four Days, and it appeared that it was out of Respect to the two *Jesuits* that they had thus shortened the Time: But there were as many Disorders committed in this Space of Time, as they used to do in fifteen Days. Nevertheless, they had this further Regard for the Missionaries, that they did not disturb them in their Functions, and did not hinder the *Christians* from acquitting themselves of their religious Duties. But I have said enough on this Article. I close my Letter to give it to a Traveller, who is returning to the Colony, assuring you that

I am, &c.

L E T T E R XXIV.

Sequel of the Traditions of the SAVAGES.

MADAM,

At the Fort of the River ST. JOSEPH, Sept. 14.

THREE Days ago I left this Place, to go to *Chicagou*, by coasting the South shore of Lake *Michigan*; but we found the Lake so rough, that we thought it better to return hither; and take another Route to get to *Louisiana*. Our Departure is fixed for the 16th, and I shall take Advantage of these two Days Delay, to proceed in my Account of the Customs and Traditions of our *Americans*.

The Savages, in what I said to you in my former Letter, acknowledge only the Operations of the Good Genii. The Wizards alone, and those who use Enchantments, are reputed to hold any Correspondence with the Evil; and 'tis Women most commonly that follow this detestable Trade. The

*Of the evil
Genii, and of the
Wizards.*

Jugglers by Profession not only forbear it, at least openly, but they make it a particular Study, to know how to discover Enchantments, and to hinder their pernicious Effects. At the Bottom, in all the Stories I have heard on this Matter, there is scarce any Thing but juggling. They use on these Occasions either Serpents, out of which they take the Venom; or Herbs, gathered at certain Seasons; or pronounce certain Words; or use Animals whose Throats they have cut, and some Parts of which are thrown into the Fire.

Among

Among the *Illinois*, and some other Nations, they make little *Marmosets* to represent those whose Days they would shorten, and which they stab to the Heart. At other Times they take a Stone, and by the Means of some Invocations they pretend to form one like it, in the Heart of their Enemy. I am persuaded this seldom happens, unless the Devil is concerned in it; however, they are so afraid of Magicians, that the least Suspicion is enough to cause whoever is the least suspected of being such, to be cut to Pieces. Yet though this Profession is so dangerous, there are People to be found every where, who have no other. It is also true that the most sensible, and the least credulous of those who have been most conversant with the Savages; do allow that there is sometimes some Reality in their Magic.

Why should these Infidels, Madam, be the only People in whom we should not discover the Operation of the Devil? and what other Master but this mischievous Spirit, *who was a Murderer from the Beginning (a)*, could have taught so many People, who have had no Correspondence with each other, an Art, which we cannot look upon as absolutely trifling, without contradicting the sacred Writings? We must therefore acknowledge, that the Infernal Powers have some Agents upon Earth, but that God has confined their Malignity within very narrow Limits; and permits but seldom, that we should feel the Effects of the Power he has thought fit to leave to them only to make it subserve, sometimes to his Justice, and sometimes to his Mercy.

We may say much the same of the Jugglers of *Canada*, who make a Profession of corresponding only with what they call the beneficial Genii, and who boast of knowing by their Means whatever passes in the most distant Countries, and whatever shall come to pass in the most distant Ages; and who pretend to discover the Rise and Nature of the most hidden Diseases, and to have the Secret of curing them; to discern in the most intricate Affairs what Resolution it is best to take; to explain the most obscure Dreams, to obtain Success to the most difficult Undertakings; to render the Gods propitious to Warriors and Hunters. These pretended good Genii, are like all the *Pagan* Deities, real Devils, who receive Homages that are due only to the true God, and whose Deceits are still more dangerous than those of the evil Genii, because they contribute more to keep their Worshipers in Blindness.

It is certain, that amongst their Agents the boldest are the most respected; and with a little Artifice, they easily persuade People who are brought up in Superstition. Tho' they have seen

(a) *John* viii. 44.

the Birth of these Impostors, if they take a Fancy to give themselves a supernatural Birth, they find People, who believe them on their Word, as much as if they had seen them come down from Heaven, and who take it for a Kind of Enchantment and Illusion, that they thought them born at first like other Men: Their Artifices are nevertheless, in general, so gross, and so common, that there are none but Fools, and Children, that are imposed upon by them; unless it is when they act as Physicians: For every one knows, that in what concerns the Recovery of Health, the greatest Credulity is to be found in all Countries, as well among those who value themselves most on their Wisdom, as among the Weaker Sort.

After all, Madam, I repeat it, it is difficult not to acknowledge that among these Infidels there sometimes pass Things that are very capable of deceiving, at least the Multitude, not to say more. I have heard some Persons say, whose Truth and Judgment I could no Way suspect, that when these Impostors shut themselves up in their Stoves to sweat, and this is one of their most common Preparations to perform their Tricks, they differ in nothing from the *Pyboniffes*, as the Poets have represented them on the *Tripod*: That they are seen to become convulsed, and possessed with Enthusiasm, to acquire Tones of the Voice, and to do Actions which appear to be beyond the Strength of Nature, and which seize the most unprejudiced Spectators with a Horror, and a Disorder of Spirits, that they cannot overcome.

It is also asserted, that they suffer much on these Occasions; and that there are some who do not readily engage, even when they are well paid, to give themselves up in this Manner to the Spirit that agitates them. But we need not believe that there is any Thing supernatural in this, that after coming out of these violent Sweats they go and throw themselves into cold Water, and sometimes when it is frozen, without receiving any Damage. This is common to them with the other Savages, and even with other People of the North (a). This is a Matter which Physic cannot easily account for, but in which 'tis certain the Devil has no Share.

It is also true, that the Jugglers are too often right in their Predictions, to make it believed that they always guess by Chance; and that there passes on these Occasions Things that it is scarce possible to attribute to any natural Secret. Some Persons have seen the Posts which enclosed these Stoves, bend down quite to the Earth, whilst the Juggler was very tranquil,

(a) The Poet *Regnard* assures us, in his *Voyage to Lapland*, that he saw the same Thing done in *Bohemia*.

without any Motion, and without touching them, singing and foretelling Things that should come to pass. The Letters of the antient Missionaries are full of Facts, which leave no Room to doubt that these Seducers have a real Correspondence with the Father of Deceit and Lies. Many of the *French* have talked to me in the same Manner. I will only relate to you one Story which I have from its Source.

You have seen at *Paris* Madam de Marson, and she is there still. This is what the Marquis de Vaudreuil, her Son-in-Law, at present our Governor-General, told me this Winter, and which he learnt of this Lady, who is very far from being suspected of Weakness and Credulity. She was one Day very uneasy about her Husband, M. de Marson, who was Commandant of a Post which we have in *Acadia*: He was absent, and the Time was past which he had set for his Return. A Woman Savage, who saw Madam de Marson was troubled, asked her the Cause of it; and being told it, she said, after pausing a little on the Matter, "Don't trouble yourself any longer; your Husband will come back on such a Day, and at such an Hour, (which she named) wearing a grey Hat." As she perceived that the Lady gave no Heed to her Prediction, on the Day and at the Hour she had foretold, she came again to the Lady, and asked her if she would come and see her Husband arrive, and pressed her in such a Manner to follow her, that she drew her to the Side of the River. They had hardly got thither, when M. de Marson appeared in a Canoe, wearing a grey Hat; and being informed of what had passed, he declared that he could not conceive how the Savage could have foreknown the Hour and the Day of his Arrival.

This Example, Madam, and many others that I know, which are equally certain, prove that the Devil is sometimes concerned in the Magic of the Savages; but it belongs only, they say, to the Jugglers to raise up Spirits, when public Affairs are concerned. It is said that all the *Algonquins* and *Abenakis* formerly practised a Kind of Pyromancy, of which this was the whole Mystery: They reduced to a very fine Powder some Coals of Cedar Wood; they placed this Powder after a particular Manner, then they set Fire to it, and by the Turn the Fire took in running on this Powder, they discovered, as it is said, what they sought for. They add, that the *Abenakis*, on their Conversion to *Christianity*, could hardly be brought to forsake a Custom, which they looked upon as a very innocent Means of knowing what passed at a Distance from them.

I never heard that private Persons, who desired to be acquainted with these Secrets, were obliged, for that Purpose, to go thro' any Ceremony; but the Jugglers by Profession are never invested

Installation of
the Jugglers.

with this Character, which makes them contract a Kind of League with the Genii, and which procures them Respect, till they have prepared themselves for it by Fastings, which they carry to an uncommon Length; and during which they do nothing but beat a Drum, cry, howl, sing, and smoke. The Instalment is afterwards made in a Kind of *Bacchanal*, with Ceremonies so extravagant, and accompanied with so many furious Actions, that one would say that the Devil then takes Possession of their Persons.

But they are not, nevertheless, the Ministers of these pretended Deities, but only to declare their Will to Men, and to be their Interpreters; for if we may give the Name of Sacrifices to the Offerings which these People make to their Deities, the Jugglers are never their Priests. In the public Ceremonies, they are the Chiefs; and in private Ceremonies it is generally the Father of the Family, or the chief Person of the Cabin. The chief Employment of the Jugglers, or at least that by which they get most, is Physick: They practise this Art on Principles founded on the Knowledge of Simples, on Experience, and on Circumstances, as they do in other Places; but they most commonly also join with these Principles, Superstition and Imposture, of which the Vulgar are always the Dupes.

There are perhaps no Men in the World who are more the Dupes of such Impostors than the Savages, tho' there are few who have less Need of Physick. They are not only almost all of a healthy and strong Constitution, but they have never known the greatest Part of the Distempers which we are subject to, but since they conversed with us. They knew not what the Small-Pox was, when they took it from us; and we must attribute the great Ravages it has made amongst them to this Ignorance. The Gout, the Gravel, the Stone, the Apoplexy, and many other Diseases, so common in *Europe*, have not yet reached this Part of the New World, among the natural Inhabitants of the Country.

'Tis true, that their Excesses in their Feasts, and their immoderate Fasts, make them subject to Pains and Weaknesses of the Stomach and Breast, which destroy a great Number of them: Also, many young Persons die of the Phthisick; and they say that this is the Effect of the great Fatigues and violent Exercises to which they expose themselves from their Childhood, before they are strong enough to support them. 'Tis a Folly to believe, as some do, that their Blood is colder than our's, and to attribute to this Cause their Insensibility in Torments; but their Blood is extremely balsamic; and this arises, without Doubt,

Doubt, from their using no Salt nor any of those Things we use, to give a higher Relish to our Meats.

They seldom look upon a Disease as merely natural, or among the common Remedies they use, allow any to have in themselves the Virtue of healing. The great Use they make of their Simples, is for Wounds, Fractures, Dislocations, Luxations, and Ruptures. They blame the great Incisions which our Surgeons make to cleanse Wounds: They squeeze out the Juice of many Plants, and with this Composition they draw out all the Corruption, and even the Splinters of broken Bones, Stones, Iron, and in general all the foreign Matter that remains in the wounded Part. These same Juices are all the Food of the Patient, till the Wound is closed. The Person that dresses the Wound, takes also some of these Juices before he sucks it, if he finds it necessary to use that Method. But there is seldom a Necessity to do this; most commonly they find it sufficient to syringe the Wound with these Juices.

All this is according to Rule; but as these People must have something supernatural in all their Transactions, the Juggler often tears the Wound with his Teeth, and afterwards shewing a Bit of Wood, or some such Thing, that he had the Precaution to put before-hand in his Mouth, he makes the Patient believe that he drew it out of the Wound, and that this was the Charm which caused all the Danger of his Malady. This is certain, that they have wonderful Secrets, and Remedies. A broken Bone is well united, and grows solid in eight Days. A *French* Soldier, who was in Garrison in a Fort of *Acadia*, was troubled with the falling Sickness; and his Fits were grown so frequent, as to attack him almost every Day with great Violence. A Woman Savage, who happened to be present at one of his Fits, went and made him two Bolusses of a powdered Root, the Name of which she concealed, and desired that he would take one at the End of his next Fit, giving Notice that he would sweat much, and have great Evacuations both upwards and downwards; and added, that if the first Bolus did not carry off all the Complaint, the second would entirely cure it. The Thing happened as the Woman had said: The Patient had another Fit after the first Dose, but it was the last. He enjoyed afterwards a perfect State of Health.

These People have also quick and sovereign Remedies against the Palsy, the Dropsy, and the Venereal Disease. The Shavings of Guaiacum Wood, and of Sassafras, are their common Specifics in the two last Diseases: They make a Drink of these Woods,

which cures and prevents these Diseases, if it is constantly used (a).

In acute Diseases, as in the Pleurisy, they work on the Side opposite the Pain: They apply Cataplasms, which draw, and prevent the Humours from settling. In the Fever they use cold Lotions, with a Decoction of Herbs, and by this prevent Inflammations and Delirium. They boast especially of the Effects of Diet, but they make it consist only in abstaining from certain Aliments, which they esteem hurtful.

Formerly, they had not the Use of Blood-letting, and instead of it, they used Scarifications in the Places where they felt Pain: Then they applied a Sort of Cupping Vessel made of Gourds, which they filled with combustible Matter, which they set on Fire. They very commonly used several Kinds of real Caustics; but as they were not acquainted with the *Lapis Infernalis* (the Blue Stone), they used instead of it rotten Wood. At present Bleeding supplies the Place of these Operations. In the northern Parts, they frequently use Clysters; a Bladder serves them for a Syringe. They have a Remedy against the Dysentery, which is almost always effectual: This is a Juice they squeeze out of the Extremities of the Branches of the Cedar-Tree, after they have been well boiled.

But their great Remedy, and their great Preservative against all Diseases, is Sweating. I have before told you, Madam, that at their coming out of the Stove, and while the Sweat runs down from all Parts of their Bodies, they go and plunge into a River; if there is not any near enough, they get some Body to throw the coldest Water over them. They frequently sweat only to recover the Fatigue of a Journey, to calm their Spirits, and to enable them the better to discourse on Affairs. As soon as a Stranger comes into a Cabin, they make a Fire for him, they rub his Feet with Oil, and then they conduct him to a Stove, where his Host keeps him Company. They have also another Manner of promoting Sweats, which they use in certain Distempers: It consists in laying the Patient along upon a Kind of Couch, a little elevated, under which they boil, in a Kettle, some Wood of *Epinette*, and Branches of Pine. The Vapour which arises from it, causes a most plentiful Sweat (b): They say also that the Smell is very wholesome. The Sweat of the Stoves, that is procured only by the Vapour of Water poured upon hot Flints, has not this Advantage.

(a) They have since talked of a Powder, composed of three Simples, which a Savage gave to one of our Missionaries, and which radically cures in a few Days, the most inveterate French Disease.

(b) This seems to deserve the Attention of the European Physicians.

In *Acadia*, a Distemper was never considered to be of much

The Principles on which the whole Practice of Physic is founded among the Savages.

Consequence, but when the Patient refused all Kind of Nourishment, and many Nations are still in the same Error: Let a Person have any Kind of Fever, if they can eat, they eat of every Thing like other People. But as soon as the Distemper appears dangerous, *that is to say*, when the Patient refuses all Kinds of Food, they employ all their Attention. It is true that the Principles on which all the Physic of the Savages is founded, are very extraordinary: They refuse the Patient nothing that he asks, because, say they, his Desires in this State are the Orders of the Genius, that presides over his Preservation (a): And when they call in the Jugglers, 'tis less on Account of their Skill, than because they suppose they are better informed by the Genii of the Cause of the Distemper, and of the Remedies for the Cure.

Furthermore, they will have nothing to reproach themselves with: One would imagine that Death loses something of its Terror, when it follows after a Course of Physic, though this Physic might be the Cause of it. Our Savages are with Regard to this Notion under the general Law, and the common Prejudice of all Nations, and all Ages; and they are the more excusable for carrying their Credulity so far, as they acknowledge something supernatural in all Distempers; and as they make Religion share in the Art of healing them, they think themselves the less obliged to be guided by Reason, and make it a Duty to suffer themselves to be led blindfold.

Oftentimes the Patient takes it into his Head that his Distemper is the Effect of Witchcraft: Then all their Care is to discover it, and this is the Duty of the Juggler. He begins by sweating himself, and when he has thoroughly tired himself with bawling, beating himself, and invoking his Genius, the first extraordinary Thing that comes into his Thought, he ascribes as the Cause of the Distemper. Many, before they enter into the Stove, take a compound Potion, very proper, as they say, to make them receive the heavenly Impression; and they pretend that the Presence of the Spirit is manifested by a strong Wind that rises on a sudden, or by a Bellowing which they hear under Ground, or by the Agitation or shaking of the Stove. Then full of his pretended Deity, and more like one possessed with the Devil, than a Man inspired by Heaven, he pronounces his Decision in a magisterial Tone on the State of the Patient, and sometimes hits pretty right.

(a) This seems to deserve to be attended to, as Experience has often proved that the Indulgence of the Desires of the Sick has been salutary.

But

But these Quacks have found out a pretty singular Way of not being answerable for Events. As soon as they perceive a Patient has the Symptoms of Death, they never fail to give Orders, that are so difficult to be put in Execution, that they are always sure of an Excuse, on Account of their Orders not having been punctually followed. It is not to be conceived to what Extravagancies they go on these Occasions: They order some Patients to counterfeit themselves mad: In some Distempers they order Dances, which are generally very lascivious. One would think for the most Part, that they have the Cure of the Patient less in View, than to hasten his Death. But what shews the Force of Imagination is, that these Doctors, with all their Follies, perform as many Cures as our's.

In some Nations, when the Distemper is desperate, they kill the Patients to put them out of their Pain. *Their Cruelty to the Sick in desperate Cases.* In the Canton of *Onnontague*, they destroy young Children that lose their Mothers at their Birth, or bury them alive with them, because they are persuaded that another Woman cannot nurse them, and that they would pine to Death. But I think however that lately they have laid aside this barbarous Custom. Some others forsake the Diseased when the Doctors give them over, and let them die with Hunger and Thirst. There are some, who, to hinder the Distortion of the Features in dying Persons, close their Eyes and Mouth, when they see them in the Agony of Death.

In *Acadia*, the Jugglers are called *Autmoins*, and it is generally the Chief of the Village who is invested with this Dignity; therefore they have more Authority than the other Jugglers, though they have not more Skill, nor less of Imposture. When they are called to a Patient, the first Thing they do is to view him attentively for some Time, then they blow upon him: If this has no Effect, "The Reason is, that the Devil is within him, say they, but however he must come out; yet let every one be upon his Guard, for this evil Spirit out of Spite may fall upon one of the Company." Then they enter into a Kind of Madness, they make strange Postures, they cry out, they threaten the pretended Devil, they speak to him as if they have seen him, and they make Passes at him: But all this is only a Farce to hide their Imposture.

When they enter the Cabin, they always have the Precaution to thrust into the Earth a Piece of Wood, fastened to a String: Afterwards they offer the End of the String to all the

the Company present, desiring them to pull up this Piece of Wood; and as no Person can scarce ever accomplish it, they never fail to say it is the Devil that holds it; then, feigning to stab this pretended Devil, they loose the Wood by little and little, by raking the Earth round about it; after which they draw it up with Ease, and all present cry out, *Victory!* To this Wood there is fastened underneath a little Bone, or some such Thing, which they did not see at first; and the Quacks making the People present observe it, cry out, "*This was the Cause of the Distemper; it was necessary to kill the Devil to get it.*"

This Farce lasteth four or five Hours, at the End of which the Doctor wants Rest and Refreshment: He goes away, assuring the Patient that he will infallibly recover, if the Distemper has not got the upper Hand; *that is to say*, if the Devil, before his Retreat, has not already given him a mortal Wound. But how is the Doctor to know this? He pretends to know it by Dreams; but he takes special Care not to speak plainly till he sees what Turn the Distemper is like to take. When he judgeth it is incurable, he retires, and after his Example every Body forsakes the sick Person. If after three Days he is still alive, *the Devil* (saith the Doctor) *is resolved he shall not recover, and will not let him die: We must out of Charity put an End to his Sufferings.* Immediately the dearest Friends of the Patient fetch cold Water, and pour on his Face till he expireth.-----The Delusion is such, that many Thanks are returned to the Doctor, with a considerable Reward.

Some Nations of the South have Maxims that are entirely the Reverse: They never pay the Doctor till after the Cure. If the Patient dies, the Doctor is in Danger of his Life. According to the *Iroquois*, every Distemper is a Desire of the Soul, and Death is the Consequence of not accomplishing the Desire.

I make an End, Madam, because the Article of the Dead would carry me too far, and every Thing is getting ready for my Journey. In all Probability I shall soon have Leisure to write to you again; but you will not hear from me the sooner on this Account; for from hence to the *Illinois* there is no Likelihood that I shall find any Opportunity of sending you my Letters; so that if I write any before I arrive there, you will receive them as late as if I wrote them from that Country.

I am, &c.



LETTER XXV.

Departure from the Fort of the River St. JOSEPH. The Sources of the THEAKIKI. What passes at the Death of the Savages: Of their Funerals; of their Tombs; of their Mourning; of Widowhood; of the Festival of the Dead.

MADAM, *From the Source of the THEAKIKI, Sept. 17.*

I Did not expect to take up my Pen to write to you so soon; but my Conductors have just now broke their Canoe, and here I am detained the whole Day in a Place where I can find nothing that can excite the Curiosity of a Traveller; therefore I can do nothing better than employ my Time in entertaining you.

I think I informed you in my last, that I had the Choice of two Ways to go to the *Illinois*: The first was to return to Lake *Michigan*, to coast all the South Shore, and to enter into the little River *Chicagou*. After going up it five or six Leagues, they pass into that of the *Illinois*, by the Means of two Portages, the longest of which is but a League and a Quarter. But as this River is but a Brook in this Place, I was informed that at that Time of the Year I should not find Water enough for my Canoe; therefore I took the other Route, which has also its Inconveniencies, and is not near so pleasant, but it is the surest.

I departed Yesterday from the Fort of the River *St. Joseph*, and I went up that River about six Leagues. *Departure from Fort St. Joseph.* I landed on the Right, and I walked a League and a Quarter; at first by the Bank of the River, then cross the Country in a vast Meadow, interspersed all over with little Clusters of Trees, that have a very fine Effect. They call it the Meadow *de la Tête de Bœuf*, (the Buffalo's Head) because they found here a Buffalo's Head of a monstrous Size. Why should there not be Giants among these Animals?—I encamped in a very fine Place, which they call the Fort *des Renards*, (of the Foxes), because the *Renards*, THAT IS TO SAY, the *Outagamis*, had here, and not long since, a Village fortified after their Manner.

This Morning I walked a League further in the Meadow, having almost all the Way my Feet in Water. Then I met with a little Pool, which communicates with several others of different Bigness, the largest of which is not one hundred Paces in Compass. These are the Sources of a River called *Theakiki*, and which

which our *Canadians* by Corruption call *Kiakiki*. *Theak* signifies a Wolf, I forget in what Language; but this River is so call'd, because the *Mabingans*, which are also called *the Wolves*, formerly took Refuge here.

We put our Canoe, which was brought hither by two Men, into the second of these Springs, or Pools, and we embarked; but we found scarce Water enough to keep it afloat: Ten Men, in two Days, might make a strait and navigable Canal, which would save much Trouble, and ten or twelve Leagues Way; for the River, at the first coming out from its Spring, is so narrow, and we are continually obliged to turn so short, that every Moment one is in Danger of breaking the Canoe, as it has just now happened to us.——But let us return to the Savages; and after having seen in what Manner they are treated in their Distempers, let us see them die, and what passes after their Death.

In general, when they think themselves past Recovery, they meet their Fate with a Resolution truly *stoical*, and they often see their Days shortened by the Persons that are most dear to them, without shewing the least Chagrin. The Declaration of the Sentence of the Doctor is scarcely finished to a dying Man, before he makes an Effort to harangue those that are about him. If it is the Chief of a Family, he first makes his Funeral Oration, which he finishes by giving very good Counsel to his Children. After this, he takes Leave of every Body, gives Orders for a Feast, in which they must use all the Provisions that remain in the Cabin, and then he receives the Presents of his Family.

During this Time they cut the Throats of all the Dogs they can catch, that the Souls of these Animals may go into the other World, and give Notice that such a Person will arrive there soon; and all the Bodies are put into the Kettle, to enlarge the Feast. After the Feast is over, they begin to weep; Their Tears are interrupted to bid the last Farewel to the dying Person, to wish him a good Journey, to comfort him on his being separated from his Relations and Friends, and to assure him that his Children will maintain all the Glory he has acquired.

We must acknowledge, Madam, that the Calmness with which these People look Death in the Face, has something in it very admirable; and this is so universal, that perhaps there never was an Instance of a Savage shewing any Concern upon hearing that he had but a few Hours to live. The same Principle, and the same Spirit, prevails every where, though the Customs vary much in all that I have just mentioned, according to the different Nations. In most Places there are Dances, Songs, Invocations, and Feasts ordered by the Doctors, which are almost always Re-

medies more fit, according to our Notions, to kill a Man that was well, than to cure a sick Person. In some Places they use no Means at all: They are satisfied with having Recourse to the Spirits; and if the sick Person recovers his Health, they have all the Honour: But the dying Person is always the least concerned about his Fate.

It may further be added, that if these People shew so little Judgment in their Manner of treating the Sick, we must acknowledge that they behave towards the Dead with a Generosity and an Affection that cannot be too much admired. Some Mothers have been known to have kept the dead Bodies of their Children whole Years, and could never go from them; others draw Milk from their Breasts, and pour it upon the Tombs of these little Creatures. If a Village happens to take Fire, in which there are any dead Bodies, this is the first Thing they take Care to preserve: They strip themselves of every Thing that is most valuable, to adorn the Dead: From Time to Time they open their Coffins to change their Drefs; and they deprive themselves of Food to carry it to the Sepulchres, and to the Places where they fancy their Souls walk. In a Word, they are at much greater Expences for the Dead, than for the Living.

As soon as the sick Person expires, the Place is filled with mournful Cries; and this lasts as long as the Family is able to defray the Expence, for they must keep open Table all this Time. *Of their Funerals.* The dead Body, dressed in the finest Robe, with the Face painted, the Arms and all that belonged to the Deceased by his Side, is exposed at the Door of the Cabin in the Posture it is to be laid in the Tomb; and this Posture is the same, in many Places, as that of the Child in the Mother's Womb. The Custom of some Nations is for the Relations of the Deceased to fast to the End of the Funeral; and all this Interval is passed in Tears and Cries, in treating their Visitors, in praising the Dead, and in mutual Compliments. In other Places they hire Women to weep, who perform their Duty punctually: They sing, they dance, they weep without ceasing, always keeping Time: But these Demonstrations of a borrowed Sorrow do not prevent what Nature requires from the Relations of the Deceased.

It appears to me, that they carry the Body without Ceremony to the Place of Interment; at least I find no *Of the Tombs.* Mention about it in any Relation: But when it is in the Grave, they take Care to cover it in such a Manner, that the Earth does not touch it: It lies as in a little Cave lined with Skin, much richer and better adorned than their Cabins. Then they set up a Post on the Grave, and fix on it every Thing

Thing that may shew the Esteem they had for the Deceased. They sometimes put on it his Portrait, and every Thing that may serve to shew to Passengers who he was, and the finest Actions of his Life. They carry fresh Provisions to the Tomb every Morning; and as the Dogs and other Beasts do not fail to reap the Benefit of it, they are willing to persuade themselves that these Things have been eaten by the Souls of the Dead.

It is not strange, after this, that the Savages believe in Apparitions: And in Fact they tell Stories of this Sort all Manner of Ways. I knew a poor Man, who, by continually hearing these Stories, fancied that he had always a Troop of Ghosts at his Heels; and as People took a Pleasure to encrease his Fears, it made him grow foolish.--Nevertheless, at the End of a certain Number of Years, they take as much Care to efface out of their Minds the Remembrance of those they have lost, as they did before to preserve it; and this solely to put an End to the Grief they felt for their Loss.

Some Missionaries one Day asking their new Converts, why they deprived themselves of their most necessary Things in Favour of the Dead? they replied, "It is not only to shew the Love we bore to our Relations, but also that we may not have before our Eyes, in the Things they used, Objects which would continually renew our Grief." It is also for this Reason that they forbear, for some Time, to pronounce their Names; and if any other of the Family bears the same Name, he quits it all the Time of Mourning. This is probably also the Reason why the greatest Outrage you can do to any Person, is to say to them, *Your Father is dead, or, Your Mother is dead.*

When any one dies in the Time of Hunting, they expose his Body on a very high Scaffold, and it remains there till the Departure of the Troop, who carry it with them to the Village. There are some Nations who practise the same with Regard to all their Dead; and I have seen it practised by the *Missisaguez* of *Detroit*. The Bodies of those who die in War are burnt, and their Ashes brought back to be laid in the Burying-Place of their Fathers. These Burying-Places, among the most settled Nations, are Places like our Church-yards, near the Village. Others bury their Dead in the Woods, at the Foot of a Tree; or dry them, and keep them in Chests till the Festival of the Dead, which I shall presently describe: But in some Places they observe an odd Ceremony for those that are drowned, or are frozen to Death.

Before I describe it, it is proper, Madam, to tell you that the Savages believe, when these Accidents happen, that the Spirits are incensed, and that their Anger is not appeased till the Body

is found. Then the Preliminaries of Tears, Dances, Songs, and Feasts, being ended, they carry the Body to the usual Burying-Place; or, if they are too far off, to the Place where it is to remain till the Festival of the Dead. They dig there a very large Pit, and they make a Fire in it: Then some young Persons approach the Corpse, cut out the Flesh in the Parts which had been marked out by a Master of the Ceremonies, and throw them into the Fire with the Bowels: Then they place the Corpse, thus mangled, in the Place destined for it. During the whole Operation, the Women, especially the Relations of the Deceased, go continually round those that are at it, exhorting them to acquit themselves well of their Employment, and put Beads of Porcelain in their Mouths, as we would give Sugar-Plumbs to Children to entice them to do what we desire.

The Interment is followed by Presents, which they make to the afflicted Family; and this is called *covering the Dead*. These Presents are made in the Name of the Nation, Allies also make some Presents at the Death of considerable Persons: But first the Family of the Deceased makes a great Feast in his Name, and this Feast is accompanied with Games, for which they propose Prizes, which are performed in this Manner: A Chief throws on the Tomb three Sticks about a Foot long: A young Man, a Woman, and a Maiden, take each of them one; and those of their Age, their Sex, and their Condition, strive to wrest them out of their Hands. Those with whom the Sticks remain, are Conquerors. There are also Races, and they sometimes shoot at a Mark. In short, by a Custom which we find established in all the Times of Pagan Antiquity, a Ceremony entirely mournful is terminated by Songs, and Shouts of Victory.

It is true, that the Family of the Deceased take no Part in these Rejoicings: They observe even in his Cabin, after the Obsequies, a Mourning, the Laws of which are very severe: They must have their Hair cut off, and their Faces blacked: They must stand with their Heads wrapped in a Blanket: They must not look at any Person, nor make any Visit, nor eat any Thing hot: They must deprive themselves of all Pleasures, wear scarce any Thing on their Bodies, and never warm themselves at the Fire, even in the Depth of Winter.

After this deep Mourning, which lasts two Years, they begin a second more moderate, which lasts two or three Years longer, and which may be softened by little and little; but they dispense with nothing that is prescribed, without the Consent of the Cabin

Cabin to which the Widower or the Widow belongs. These Permissions, as well as the End of the Mourning, always cost a Feast.

Widows cannot contract a second Marriage without the Consent of those on whom they depend, in Virtue of the Laws of Widowhood. If they can find no Husband for the Widow, she finds herself under no Difficulties: If she has any Sons of an Age to support her, she may continue in a State of Widowhood, without Danger of ever wanting any Thing: If she is willing to marry again, she may chuse, and the Man she marries becomes the Father of her Children: He enters into all the Rights, and all the Obligations of the first Husband.

The Husband does not weep for his Wife; because, according to the Savages, Tears do not become Men; but this is not general among all Nations. The Women weep for their Husbands a Year: They call him without ceasing, and fill their Village with Cries and Lamentations, especially at the rising and setting of the Sun, at Noon, and in some Places when they go out to Work, and when they return. Mothers do much the same for their Children. The Chiefs mourn only six Months, and may afterwards marry again.

The first, and often the only Compliment they make to a Friend, and even to a Stranger they receive in their Cabins, is to weep for those of his near Relations, whom he has lost since they saw him last. They put their Hands on his Head, and they give him to understand who it is they weep for, without mentioning his Name. All this is founded in Nature, and has nothing in it of Barbarity. But what I am going to speak of, does not appear to be any Way excusable; that is, the Behaviour of these People towards those who die by a violent Death, even though it is in War, and for the Service of their Country.

They have got a Notion that their Souls, in the other World, have no Communication with the others; and on this Principle they burn them, or bury them directly, sometimes even before they expire. They never lay them in the common Burying-Place, and they give them no Part in the great Ceremony, which is renewed every eight Years among some Nations, and every ten Years among the *Hurons* and the *Iroquois*.

They call it the *Festival of the Dead*, or the *Feast of Souls*: And here follows what I could collect that was most uniform and remarkable concerning this Ceremony, which is the most singular and the most celebrated of the Religion of the Savages. They begin by fixing a Place for the Assembly to meet in: Then they chuse

chuse the King of the Feast, whose Duty it is to give Orders for every Thing, and to invite the neighbouring Villages. The Day appointed being come, all the Savages assemble, and go in Procession two and two to the Burying-Place. There every one labours to uncover the Bodies; then they continue some Time contemplating in Silence a Spectacle so capable of exciting the most serious Reflexions. The Women first interrupt this religious Silence, by sending forth mournful Cries, which encrease the Horror with which every one is filled.

This first Act being ended, they take up the Carcasses, and pick up the dry and separated Bones, and put them in Parcels; and those who are ordered to carry them, take them on their Shoulders. If there are any Bodies not entirely decayed, they wash them; they clean away the corrupted Flesh, and all the Filth, and wrap them in new Robes of Beaver Skins: Then they return in the same Order as they came; and when the Procession is come into the Village, every one lays in his Cabin the Burden he was charged with. During the March, the Women continue their Lamentations, and the Men shew the same Signs of Grief as they did on the Day of the Death of those whose Remains they have been taking up. And this second Act is followed by a Feast in each Cabin, in Honour of the Dead of the Family.

The following Days they make public Feasts; and they are accompanied, as on the Day of the Funeral, with Dances, Games, and Combats, for which there are also Prizes proposed. From Time to Time they make certain Cries, which they call *the Cries of the Souls*. They make Presents to Strangers, among whom there are sometimes some who come an hundred and fifty Leagues, and they receive Presents from them. They also take Advantage of these Opportunities to treat of common Affairs, or for the Election of a Chief. Every Thing passes with a great deal of Order, Decency, and Modesty; and every one appears to entertain Sentiments suitable to the principal Action. Every Thing, even in the Dances and Songs, carries an Air of Sadness and Mourning; and one can see in all, Hearts pierced with the sharpest Sorrow. The most Insensible would be affected at the Sight of this Spectacle. After some Days are past, they go again in Procession to a great Council-Room built for the Purpose: They hang up against the Walls the Bones and the Carcasses in the same Condition they took them from the Burying-Place, and they lay forth the Presents designed for the Dead. If among these sad Remains there happens to be those of a Chief, his Successor gives a great Feast in his Name, and sings his Song. In many Places the Bones are carried from Village to Village, are received every where with great Demonstrations of Grief and Tendernefs, and every where they make them

them Presents : Lastly, they carry them to the Place where they are to remain always. But I had forgot to tell you, that all these Marches are made to the Sound of their Instruments, accompanied with their best Voices, and that every one in these Marches keeps Time to the Music.

This last and common Burial-Place is a great Pit, which they line with their finest Furs, and the best Things they have. The Presents designed for the Dead, are set by themselves. By Degrees, as the Procession arrives, each Family range themselves on a Kind of Scaffolds set up round the Pit ; and the Moment the Bones are laid in, the Women renew their weeping and wailing. Then all present go down into the Pit, and every one takes a little of the Earth, which they keep carefully. They fancy it procures Luck at Play. The Bodies and the Bones, ranged in Order, are covered with entire new Furs, and over that with Bark, on which they throw Stones, Wood, and Earth. Every one returns to his own Cabin ; but the Women come for several Days after, and pour *Sagamitty* on the Place.

I am, &c.

LETTER XXVI.

Journey to PIMITEOUY. Of the River of the ILLINOIS. Reception of the Prisoners among these People. Their Manner of burning them. Some Things peculiar in their Way of living.

MADAM,

PIMITEOUY, October 5.

THE Night of the 17th of this Month, the Frost, which for eight Days past was perceivable every Morning, encreased considerably. This was early for this Climate, for we were in 41°

A Description of the Theakiki. 40° Lat. The following Days we went forward from Morning to Night, favoured by the Current, which is pretty strong, and sometimes by the Wind : In Fact, we made a great deal of Way, but we advanced very little on our Journey : After having gone 10 or 12 Leagues, we found ourselves so near our last Encampment, that Persons in both Places might have seen each other, and even have talked together, at least with a Speaking-Trumpet. But it was some Consolation to us, that the River and its Borders were covered with Wild-Fowl, fattened with wild Oats, which were then ripe. I also gathered some ripe Grapes, which were of the Shape and Bigness of a Musket-Ball, and soft enough, but

of

of a bad Taste. This is probably the same that they call in LOUISIANA Raisin Prune (*the Plumb Grape*). The River by Degrees grows less winding; but its Borders are not pleasant till we are fifty Leagues from its Source. It is also for all this Space very narrow, and as it is bordered with Trees, whose Roots are in the Water, when one falls it bars up the whole River, and it takes a great deal of Time to clear a Passage for a Canoe.

Having got over these Difficulties, the River, about fifty Leagues from its Source, forms a small Lake, and afterwards grows considerably wider. The Country begins to be fine: The Meadows here extend beyond the Sight, in which the Buffaloes go in Herds of 2 or 3 hundred: But one must keep a good Look-out, not to be surpris'd by the Parties of *Sioux* and *Outagamis*, which are drawn hither by the Neighbourhood of the *Illinois*, their mortal Enemies, and who give no Quarter to the *French* they meet on their Route. The Misfortune is, that the *Theakiki* loses its Depth as it grows wider, so that we are often obliged to unlade the Canoes and walk, which is always attended with some Danger, and I should have been greatly perplexed, if they had not given me an Escort at the River *St. Joseph*.

What surpris'd me at seeing so little Water in the *Theakiki* was, that from Time to Time it receives some pretty Rivers. I saw one among the rest, above sixty Yards wide as it's Mouth, which they have named the *Iroquois River*, because these gallant Men suffered themselves to be surpris'd here by the *Illinois*, who killed a great Number of them. This Blow humbled them the more, as they greatly despis'd the *Illinois*, who for the most Part can never face them.

The 27th of September we arriv'd *la Fourche* (*at the Fork;*)
 Of the River of this is the Name the *Canadians* give the Place
 the ILLINOIS. where the *Theakiki* and the River of the *Illinois* join. The last, after a Course of sixty Leagues, is still so shallow, that I saw a Buffalo cross it, and the Water did not come above the Middle of his Legs. On the contrary, the *Theakiki*, besides bringing it's Waters a hundred Leagues, is a fine River. Nevertheless it loses it's Name here, without doubt because the *Illinois* being settled in many Places of the other have given it their Name. Being enriched all at once by this Junction, it yields to none that we have in *France*; and I dare assure you, Madam, that it is not possible to see a better nor a finer Country than that it waters; at least up to this Place, from whence I write. But it is fifteen Leagues below the *Fork* before it acquires a Depth answerable to its Breadth, although in this Interval it receives many other Rivers.

The largest is called *Pisticoni*, and comes from the fine Country of the *Majcutins*. It has a Fall at its Mouth, which they call *la Charboniere* (the Coal-Fall) because they find many Coals in its Environs. In this Route we see only vast Meadows, with little Clusters of Trees here and there, which seem to have been planted by the Hand; the Grass grows so high in them, that one might lose one's self amongst it; but every where we meet with Paths that are as beaten as they can be in the most populous Countries; yet nothing passes through them but Buffaloes, and from Time to Time some Herds of Deer, and some Roe-Bucks.

A League below the Coal-Fall we see on the Right a Rock quite round, and very high, the Top of which is like a Terrass; they call it the *Fort of the Miamis*, because these Savages had formerly a Village here. A League farther on the left, we see another just like it, which they call only *Le Rocher* (the Rock.) It is the Point of a very high Place, that runs for the Length of two hundred Paces, always following the Side of the River, which widens very much in this Place. It is perpendicular on every Side, and at a Distance one would take it for a Fortress. Here are still some Remains of Palisadoes, because the *Illinois* formerly made an Intrenchment here, which they can easily repair in Case of any Irruption of their Enemies.

The Village is at the Foot of the Rock in an Island, which with several others, all wonderfully fruitful, divide the River in this Place into two pretty large Channels. I landed the 29th about four in the Afternoon, and I found some *French* here, who were trading with the Savages. As soon almost as I had set my Foot on Shore, I was visited by the Chief of the Village. He is a Man about forty, well shaped, mild, of a very pleasing Countenance, and the *French* said many Things in his Praise.

Then I went up the Rock by a tolerably easy Way, but very narrow. I found a very smooth Terrass, of a great Extent; and where all the Savages of *Canada* could not force two hundred Men, who had Fire Arms, if they could have Water, which they can get only from the River; and to do this they must expose themselves. All the Recourse of those who should happen to be besieged here, would be the natural Impatience of these Barbarians. In small Parties they will wait without Uneasiness eight or ten Days behind a Bush, in Hopes that some Body will pass by, whom they may kill or take Prisoner: But when they are a numerous Body of Warriors, if they do not presently succeed, they soon grow weary, and take the first Excuse to retreat. This they never want; for there needs only for this Purpose a Dream, real or feigned.

The Rain, and still more a Spectacle, which filled me with Horror, hindered me from making the Tour of these Rocks, from whence I hoped to discover a great Country. I perceived at the End, and just above the Village, the Bodies of two Savages that had been burnt a few Days before, and which were abandoned according to Custom, to the Birds of Prey, in the same Posture, in which they were executed. The Way of burning the Prisoners among these southern Nations, is something singular; and they have also some Customs different from the others in their Manner of behaving towards these unhappy Wretches.

When they have made a military Expedition, which has succeeded, the Warriors order their March so, that they never arrive at the Village till Night. As soon as they are near it, they halt; and when it is Night, they depute two or three young People to the Chief, to acquaint him with the principal Adventures of the Campaign. Next Day, at the Appearance of the Dawn they dress their Prisoners in new Robes, adorn their Hair with Down, paint their Faces with various Colours, and put a white Stick in their Hands, which is set round with the Tails of Roe-Bucks. At the same Time the War-Chief makes a Cry, and all the Village assembles at the Water-side, if they are near a River.

As soon as the Warriors appear, four young Men in their finest Dress embark in a *Pettiaugre* (a), the two first carry a Calumet, and go singing all the Way, to fetch the Prisoners, which they bring as in Triumph to the Cabin, where they are to be sentenced. The Master of the Cabin, to whom it belongs to decide their Fate, first gives them something to eat, and during this Meal he holds a Council. If they give his Life to any one, two young Men go and untie him, take him each by one Hand and make him run full Speed to the River, where they throw him in Headforemost. They throw themselves in after him, wash him well, and lead him to the Person whose Slave he is to be.

As to those who are condemned to die, as soon as the Sentence is pronounced, the Cry is made to assemble the Village; and the Execution is deferred, only just Time enough to make the Preparations for it. They begin by stripping the Sufferer quite naked: They fix in the Earth two Posts, to which they fasten two cross Pieces, one about two Feet from the Ground, and the other six or seven Feet higher, and this is what they call a Frame. They

(a) This is a long Boat, made of the single Trunk of a Tree. They use but few Canoes of Bark in these Parts.

make the Sufferer get upon the first cross Piece, to which they fasten his Feet, at a little Distance from each other : Then they tie his Hands to the upper Angles of the Frame; and in this Posture they burn him in all Parts of the Body.

All the Village, Men, Women, and Children, gather round him ; and every one has a Right to torture him as they please. If no one present has any particular Reason to prolong his Sufferings, his Punishment is soon over ; and commonly they dispatch him with their Arrows, or else they cover him with the Bark of Trees, which they set on Fire. Then they leave him in his Frame, and towards Night they run through all the Cabins, striking with little Sticks on the Furniture, on the Walls, and on the Roofs, to hinder his Soul from staying there to revenge the Injuries they have done to his Body. The rest of the Night is passed in Rejoicings.

If the Party has met no Enemy, or if it has been obliged to fly, it enters the Village by Day, keeping a profound Silence ; but if it has been beaten, it enters by Night, after having given Notice of their Return by a Cry of Death, and named all those they have lost,

either by Distempers, or by the Sword of the Enemy. Sometimes the Prisoners are condemned and executed before they arrive at the Village ; especially when they have any Room to fear they will be rescued. Some Time since a *Frenchman* being taken by the *Outagamis*, these Barbarians held a Council on their Route, to know how they should dispose of him. The Result of the Deliberation was to throw a Stick up in the Tree, and if it lodged there, to burn their Prisoner ; but to throw it only a certain Number of Times. By good Fortune for the Prisoner, though the Tree was very thick of Branches, the Stick always fell to the Ground.

I stayed twenty-four Hours at the Rock, and to please the Savages, and to shew my entire Confidence in them, though all my Conductors were encamped on the other Side of the River, I lay in a Cabin in the midst of the Village. I past the Night quiet enough ; but I was waked very early by a Woman, who lived in the next Cabin; when she awoke, the Remembrance of her Son, whom she had lost some Years before, came into her Mind, and immediately she began to weep, and to sing in a very doleful Tone.

The *Illinois* have the Character of being cunning Thieves, for this Reason I caused all my Baggage to be carried over to the other Side ; but in spite of this Precaution, and the Vigilance of my People, at our Departure we missed a Gun, and some

Trifles, which we could never recover. The same Evening we passed the last Place of the River, where one is obliged to drag the Canoe; afterwards the River has every where a Breadth and Depth, that makes it equal to most of the largest Rivers of Europe.

I saw also this Day, for the first Time, some Parrots: There are some on the Sides of the *Tbeakiki*, but in Summer only. These were some Stagglers that were going to the *Mississipi*, where there are some in all Seasons: They are but little bigger than a Black-bird, their Head is yellow, with a red Spot in the Middle, Green prevails in all the rest of their Plumage. The two following Days we traversed a charming Country, and the third of *October* about Noon we found ourselves at the Entrance of the Lake *Pimiteouy*; it is the River which grows wider here, and which for three Leagues is one League in Breadth. At the End of these three Leagues, we find on the Right a second Village of *Illinois*, distant about fifteen Leagues from that of the Rock.

Nothing can be more pleasant than the Situation; it has over against it, as in Perspective, a very fine Forest, which was then of all Colours, and behind it a Plain of an immense Extent, bordered with Woods. The Lake and the River swarm with Fish, and their Sides with Wild-Fowl. I met also in this Village four *French Canadians*, who informed me that I was between four Parties of Enemies, and that it was not safe for me either to go forward, or to return; they told me further, that on the Route which I had travelled, there were thirty *Outagamis* in Ambush; that the like Number of the same Savages were ranging round the Village of *Pimiteouy*, and others to the Number of eighty kept at the Bottom of the River, divided into two Bands.

This Account made me recollect what had happened to us the Evening before; we had stopt at the End of the Island, to look for some Bustards, at which some of my People had fired; and we heard somebody cutting of Wood in the Middle of the Island. The Nearness of the Village of *Pimiteouy*, made us judge that it was some *Illinois*, and we held in that Opinion; but it is very likely that they were *Outagamis*, who having discovered us, and not daring to attack us, because I had twelve Men well armed, thought to draw some of us into the Woods, judging that they should have an easy Conquest of the rest; but our little Curiosity kept us from this Misfortune, which I should certainly not have escaped, if I had not had an Escort commanded by a Man, who was not of a Humour to stop where there was no real Occasion.

What further confirmed the Account of the four *Frenchmen* was, that thirty Warriors of *Pimiteouy*, commanded by the Chief of the Village, were in the Field, to endeavour to get more certain News of the Enemy; and that a few Days before their Departure, there had been an Action in the Neighbourhood, in which the two Parties had each made one Prisoner: The *Outagami* had been burnt about a Musket-Shot from the Village, and he was still in his Frame. The *Canadians*, who assisted in his Punishment, told me that it lasted five Hours, and that this unfortunate Wretch had maintained till his Death that he was an *Illinois*, and that he had been taken in his Childhood by the *Outagamis*, who had adopted him.

However, he had fought very well, and had it not been for a Wound received in the Leg, he had not been taken. But as he could give no Proofs of what he had alledged, and had been very near making his Escape, they would not believe him on his Word. He made it appear in the midt of his Torments, that Bravery, and Courage in bearing Pain, are very different Virtues, and that they do not always go together, for he made most lamentable Cries, which only served to animate his Executioners. It is true that an old Woman, whose Son had been formerly killed by the *Outagamis*, made him suffer all the Pains that Fury inspired by Revenge could invent. However, at last they took Pity on his Cries, they covered him with Straw, which they set on Fire; and as he had still some Life in him after it was burnt out, the Children killed him with their Arrows. Generally, when a Sufferer does not die bravely, it is a Woman, or Children, that give him his Death's Wound: He does not deserve, they say, to die by the Hand of a Man.

I found myself, Madam, greatly embarrassed. On one Side, my Conductors did not think it prudent to go forward; on the other, it was very inconvenient for my Affairs to winter at *Pimiteouy*: I should then have even been obliged to follow the Savages in their Winter-Quarters, and this would have made me lose a whole Year. At last the two *Canadians*, of the four which I found at *Pimiteouy*, offered to encrease my Escort, and they all took Heart. I would have departed the next Day, the fourth of *October*, but the Rain, and some other Difficulties which we met with, stopt me the whole Day.

The Warriors, who had been out on the Discovery, came back in the Afternoon, without making any Cry, because they had seen nothing. They all filed off before me with a proud Sort of an Air: They were only armed with Arrows, and a round Shield of Buffalo's Hides, and they did not seem

*The Difficulties
in which I found
myself.*

seem to take any Notice of me. It is the Custom of the Warriors to salute no Person when they are in a Body for War: But almost as soon as they had got into their Cabins, the Chief having dressed himself, came and paid me a Visit of Ceremony. He is about forty Years old, pretty tall, and something lean, of a mild Character, and very rational. He is also the bravest Soldier of his Nation, and there is no *Illinois* that deserves better than he the Sirname (a) that *Homer* gives by Way of Preference to the Hero of his *Iliad*. This is saying a great deal, for the *Illinois* are perhaps the swiftest Runners in the World: The *Missourites* are the only People that can dispute this Glory with them.

As I perceived a Cross of Copper, and a little Figure of the Virgin hanging about the Neck of this Savage, I thought he had been a *Christian*, but they assured me that he had only put himself in this Equipage out of Respect to me. They told me farther what I am going to relate, without requiring you to believe more of it, than the Credit of my Authors deserve: They are *Canadian* Travellers, who certainly did not invent what they told me, but who heard it reported as a certain Fact. This is the Story.

The Image of the Virgin, which the Chief wore, having fallen into his Hands, I know not how, he was curious to know who it represented: They told him it was the Mother of God, and that the Child which she held in her Arms, was God himself, who made himself Man for the Salvation of Mankind. They explained to him in few Words the Mystery of this ineffable Incarnation; and farther told him, that the *Christians* always addressed themselves to this divine Mother when they were in any Danger, and that they seldom did it in vain. The Savage listened to this Discourse with much Attention; and some Time after, as he was hunting alone in the Woods, an *Outagami*, who had laid in Ambush, shewed himself the Moment after he had discharged his Gun at some Game, and took Aim at him. Then he remembered what had been told him of the Mother of God: He invoked her, and the *Outagami* attempting to shoot, his Gun missed Fire: He cocked it again, and the same Thing happened five Times together. During this Time, the *Illinois* charged his own, and in his Turn took Aim at his Enemy, who chose rather to surrender than be shot. Since this Adventure, the Chief never goes out of the Village without carrying his Safeguard with him, with which he thinks himself invulnerable. If the Story is true, it is very probable that it was the Fault of the Missionary

(a) Swift-footed.

alone that has hindered him from becoming a *Christian*; and that the Mother of God, after having preserved him from a temporal Death, will obtain for him the Grace of a sincere Conversion (a).

As soon as the Chief had left me, I went out to visit the Environs of the Village, and I perceived two Savages, who went from Cabin to Cabin, wailing much in the same Tone as the Woman of the *Rock*, I mentioned before. One had lost his Friend in the last Battle, the other was the Father of him that had been slain. They walked a great Pace, and put their Hands on the Heads of all they met; probably to invite them to share in their Grief. Those who have fought Resemblances between the *Hebrews* and the *Americans*, would not have failed to have taken particular Notice of this Manner of Mourning, which some Expressions of Scripture might give Room to these Conjecturers to judge might have been in Use among the People of God.

About Evening, the Chief desired me to come to a House where one of our Missionaries had lodged some Years before, and where probably they used to hold the Council: I went thither, and found him there with two or three Elders.

He began by saying that he was desirous of informing me of the great Danger to which I was going to expose myself, by continuing my Route: That upon thoroughly considering all Circumstances, he advised me to put off my Departure till the Season was a little more advanced; that he hoped then the Enemy's Parties would be retired, and leave me a free Passage. As he might have his Views in detaining me at *Pimiteouy*, I let him know that I was not much affected with his Reasons, and added, that I had some more prevailing ones to hasten my Departure. He seemed to be concerned at my Answer, and I soon found that it proceeded from his Affection for me, and his Zeal for our Nation.

“ Since your Resolution is taken, said he, I am of Opinion,
 “ that all the *French* who are here, should join themselves to
 “ you to strengthen your Escort: I have also already declared
 “ my Thoughts to them on this Matter, and have strongly re-
 “ presented to them, that they would be for ever lost to all Ho-
 “ nour, if they should leave their Father in Danger, without
 “ sharing it with him. I should be very glad to accompany
 “ you myself at the Head of all my Soldiers, but you know
 “ my Village is in Danger of being attacked every Day, and

(a) He is in Fact converted since.

“ it is not proper for me to be absent, and to leave it un-
 “ guarded in such Circumstances. As for the *French*, nothing
 “ can detain them here, but an Interest which they ought to
 “ sacrifice to your Preservation. This is what I have given
 “ them to understand, and have farther told them, that if any one
 “ of them fell into the Hands of the Enemy, it would only be
 “ the Loss of a Man, whereas a Father was alone to be esteem-
 “ ed as many, and that they ought to run all Hazards, to pre-
 “ vent so great a Misfortune.”

I was charmed, Madam, with the Wisdom of this Man, and more still with his Generosity, which inclined him, out of his Regard for me, to deprive himself of four Men, whose Assistance was a Matter of Consequence, in his present Situation. I made no Doubt before, that in his Willingness to detain me, he had a View of making Use of my Escort in Case of Need. I gave him many Thanks for his Good-will and his Care, and I assured him that I was very well satisfied with the *French*, that I would divide them with him, and leave him two for his Defence, in Case he should be attacked; that the other two should accompany me till I was in a Place of Safety, and with this Reinforcement I should think myself in a Condition to go any where without Fear. He pressed me no further to stay, and I retired.

This Morning he came to pay me a second Visit, accompanied with his Mother-in-Law, who carried a young Child in her Arms: “ You see, said he, ad-
He causes his Daughter to be baptized. dressing himself to me, a Father in great Affliction. This is my Daughter, who is dying, her Mother died in bringing her into the World, and no Woman could succeed in nursing her. She brings up all she takes, and has perhaps but a few Hours to live: You will do me a Pleasure to baptize her, that she may go to see God after her Death.” The Child was really very ill, and past all Hopes of Recovery, so I made no Scruple to baptize it.

Should my Travels have been useless in all other Respects, I acknowledge to you, Madam, I should not regret all the Fatigues and Dangers of them, since, in all Probability, if I had not come to *Pimiteouy*, this Child had never gone to Heaven, where I make no Doubt she will soon arrive. I hope also, that this little Angel will obtain for her Father the same Grace he has procured for her. I depart an Hour hence, and I trust this Letter with the two *Frenchmen* I leave here, and who intend to take the first Opportunity to return to *Canada*.

I am, &c.

LETTER XXVII.

Journey from PIMITEOUY to the KASKASQUIAS. Of the Course of the River of the ILLINOIS. Of the Copper Mines. Of the MISSOURI. Of the Mines of the River MARAMEG. Description of Fort DE CHARTRES, and of the Mission of the KASKASQUIAS. Of the Fruit-Trees of LOUISIANA. Description of the MISSISSIPPI above the ILLINOIS. Different Tribes of that Nation. Some Traditions of the Savages. Their Notions of the Stars and Planets, Eclipses, and Thunder: Their Manner of computing Time.

MADAM,

KASKASQUIAS, October 20.

I Confess very sincerely, that I was not so easy at leaving *Pimiteouy*, as I feigned myself to be, as well for my own Credit, as not entirely to discourage those who accompanied me, some of whom concealed their Fear but very indifferently. The Alarms in which I had found the *Illinois*, their doleful Songs, the Sight of the Carcasses exposed in their Frames, horrible Objects, which continually represented to me what I was to expect, if I should have the Misfortune to fall into the Hands of these Barbarians: All this made an Impression upon me which I could not overcome, and for seven or eight Days I could not sleep very sound.

I was not apprehensive indeed that the Enemy would attack us openly, because I had fourteen Men well armed, and well commanded (*a*); but we had every Thing to fear from Surprizes, as the Savages use all Manner of Artifices to draw their Enemies into the Snares they lay for them. One of the most common is to counterfeit the Cry of some Animal, or the Note of a Bird, which they imitate so perfectly, that every Day some are brought into an Ambush by it. One happens to be encamped at the Entrance of a Wood, we think we hear a Buffalo, a Deer, or a Duck, two or three Men run that Way in Hopes of getting something, and frequently they never return.

M. de St. Ange, who has since very much distinguished himself against the *Renards*, commanded my Escort.

They reckon 70 Leagues from *Pimiteouy* to the *Mississippi*: I have already said that it was 15 from the Rock to *Pimiteouy*; the first of these two Villages is in 41 Degrees Lat. the Entrance of the River of the *Illinois* is in 40 Degrees; so that from the Rock this River runs West, inclining a little to the South, but it makes many Windings. From Time to Time we meet with Islands, some of which are pretty large: Its Banks are but low in many Places: In the Spring it overflows the greatest Part of the Meadows, which are on the Right and Left, and which are afterwards covered with Grass and Herbs, that grow very high. They say it abounds with Fish every where, but we had no Time to fish, nor any Nets that were fit for its Depth. Our Business was sooner done by killing a Buffalo, or a Roe-Buck, and of these we had the Choice.

The 6th we saw a great Number of Buffaloes crossing the River in a great Hurry, and we scarce doubted but that they were hunted by one of the Parties of the Enemy, which they had spoken of: This obliged us to sail all Night, to get out of such a dangerous Neighbourhood. The next Day before it was light we passed the *Saguimont*, a great River that comes from the South: Five or six Leagues lower we left on the same Hand another smaller, called the River of the *Macopines*: These are great Roots, which eaten raw, are Poison, but being roasted by a small Fire for five or six Days or more, have no longer any hurtful Quality. Between these two Rivers, at an equal Distance from both we find a Marsh called *Machoutin*, which is exactly half-way from *Pimiteouy* to the *Mississippi*.

Soon after we had passed the River of the *Macopines*, we perceived the Banks of the *Mississippi*, which are very high. We rowed however above twenty-four Hours longer, and often with our Sail up, before we entered it; because the River of the *Illinois* changes its Course in this Place from the West to the South and by East. One might say, that out of Resentment at being obliged to pay the Homage of its Waters to another River, it sought to return back to its Spring.

Its Entrance into the *Mississippi* is East South East. It was the 10th, about half past Two in the Morning, that we found ourselves in this River, which at that Time made so much Noise in *France*, leaving on the Right Hand a great Meadow, out of which there rises a little River, in which there is a great deal of Copper. Nothing can be more charming than all this Side; but it is not quite the same on the Left Hand. We see there only very high Mountains interspersed with Rocks, between which there grows some Cedars;

bars; but this is only a Skreen that has little Depth, and which hides some very fine Meadows.

The 10th, about Nine in the Morning, after we had gone five Leagues on the *Mississippi*, we arrived at the Mouth of the *Missouri*, which is North North West, and South South East. I believe this is the finest Confluence in the World. The

The Confluence of the Missouri & the Mississippi.

two Rivers are much of the same Breadth, each about half a League; but the *Missouri* is by far the most rapid, and seems to enter the *Mississippi* like a Conqueror, through which it carries its white Waters to the opposite Shore, without mixing them; afterwards it gives its Colour to the *Mississippi*, which it never loses again, but carries it quite down to the Sea.

The same Day we went to lay in a Village of the *Caoquias*, and the *Tamarouas*: These are two Nations of *Illinois*, which are united, and who do not together make a very numerous Village. It is situated on a little River, which comes from the East, and which has no Water but in the Spring Season; so that we were forced to walk a good half League to the Cabins. I was surpris'd that they had chosen such an inconvenient Situation, as they might have found a much better; but they told me that the *Mississippi* washed the Foot of the Village when it was built, and that in three Years it had lost half a League of Ground, and that they were thinking of looking out for another Settlement.

I pass'd the Night in the House of the Missionaries, which are two Ecclesiastics of the Seminary of *Quebec*, formerly my Disciples, but who might be now my Masters. The oldest of the two (a) was absent; I found the youngest (b) such as he had been reported to me, severe to himself, full of Charity for others, and making Virtue amiable in his own Person. But he has so little Health, that I think he cannot long support the Way of Life, which they are obliged to lead in these Missions.

The eleventh, after having gone five Leagues, we left on our Right the River of *Marameg*, where some Persons are actually employ'd in seeking Silver Mines. Perhaps you will be pleas'd, Madam, to know what Success there is to be expected from these Searches. This is what I have heard concerning them, from an intelligent Person, who has been here many Years. In 1719 the *Sieur de Lochon*, sent by the Western Company in the Capacity of a Founder, having dug in a Place that was shew'd him, took up a pretty large Quantity of the Mineral, a Pound of which, that took up four Days to melt,

(a) M. Taurur.

(b) M. Le Mercier.

produced, as they say, two Drachms of Silver; but some Persons suspect he put in the Silver. Some Months after he returned again, and without thinking any more of Silver, from two or three thousand Weight of the Mineral he extracted fourteen Pounds of very bad Lead, which cost him 1400 Livres: Being disheartened with this bad Success, he returned to *France*.

The Company, being persuaded of the Certainty of the Signs which had been reported to them, thought the Unskilfulness of the Founder was the only Cause of this ill Success, and sent in his Stead a Spaniard, named *Anthony*, taken at the Siege of *Pensacola*, and who had been a Slave in the Gallies, but who boasted of having worked at a Mine in *Mexico*. He was allowed a considerable Salary, but he succeeded little better than the *Sieur de Loeben*. He was not disheartened however, and People were willing to believe he failed only through Want of Skill to build Furnaces. He gave up the Lead, and undertook to get Silver, he found Means to open the Rock, which was eight or ten Feet thick, and he blew up several Pieces of it, which he put into melting Pots; 'twas reported, that he got two or three Drachms of Silver, but many Persons still doubt of it.

During these Transactions, there arrived a Company of the King's Miners, the Chief which was one *Renaudiere*, who determining to begin with the Lead Mine, did nothing at all, because neither he nor any of his Company understood the Construction of Furnaces. 'Twas very surprizing, to see the Easiness of the Company in advancing large Sums, and the little Precaution they took to be assured of the Capacity of those they employed. *La Renaudiere* and his Miners not being able to accomplish the making of Lead, a particular Company undertook the Mines of *Marameg*, and the *Sieur Renaud*, one of the Directors, surveyed them very carefully. He found here in the Month of *June* last a Bed of Lead at only the Depth of two Feet through the whole Length of a Mountain, which extends a great Way, and he is actually at Work upon it. He flatters himself also that there is Silver under the Lead; but every Body is not of his Opinion: Time will discover what there is in it.

I arrived the next Day at the *Kaskasquias* at Nine in the Morning. The *Jesuits* had here a very flourishing Mission, which has lately been divided into two, because it was thought proper to form two Villages of Savages instead of one. The most populous is on the Side of the *Mississippi*; two *Jesuits* (a) have the Government of it in Spiritual Affairs. Half a League

(a) Father *Le Boulanger*, and Father *de Kerben*.

lower is the Fort de Chartres, about a Musket Shot from the River. M. Dugué de Boisbrilland, a Canadian Gentleman, commands here for the Company, to which this Place belongs; and all the Space between these two Places begins to be peopled with French. Four Leagues farther, and a League from the River, there is a large Village of French, almost all Canadians; who have a Jesuit for their Priest (b). The second Village of the Illinois is two Leagues distant from it, and farther up in the Country. A fourth Jesuit has the Care of it (c).

The French are here pretty much at their Ease. A Fleming, a Servant of the Jesuits, has taught them how to sow Wheat, and it thrives very well. They have some Horned Cattle and Fowls. The Illinois, on their Side, cultivate the Lands after their Manner, and are very laborious. They also breed Fowls, which they sell to the French. Their Wives are sufficiently dexterous: They spin the Buffalo's Wool, and make it as fine as that of the English Sheep. Sometimes one would even take it for Silk. They make Stuffs of it, which they dye black, yellow, and a dark red. They make Gowns of it, which they sew with the Thread made of the Sinews of Roe-Bucks. Their Method of making this Thread is very easy. When the Sinew is well cleaned from the Flesh, they expose it in the Sun two Days: When it is dry, they beat it, and get out of it, without any Trouble, a Thread as white and as fine as that of Malines, and much stronger.

The French Village is bounded on the North by a River; the Banks of which are so high, that although the Waters sometimes rise twenty-five Feet, it seldom runs out of its Bed. All this Country is open: It consists of vast Meadows, which extend for twenty-five Leagues, and which are separated only by little Groves, which are all of good Wood. There are especially some white Mulberry-Trees; but I was surprized that they suffer the Inhabitants to cut them down to build their Houses; and the rather, because they do not want other Trees fit for that Use.

Among the Fruit-Trees, which are peculiar to this Country,

Fruit-Trees of Louisiana.

the most remarkable are those which bear the Fruits called the *Pacane*, the *Acimine*, and the *Pickimine*. The *Pacane* is a Nut of the

Length and Shape of a large Acorn. There are some which have a very thin Shell, some have a harder and thicker one, and this is so much taken from the Fruit: They are also something smaller. They are all of a very fine and delicate Taste. The Tree that bears them grows very high: Its Wood and Bark, its

(b) Father Delaubsie.

(c) Father, Crumorneau.

Smell, and the Shape of its Leaves, appeared to me to be much like the Walnut-Trees of *Europe*.

The *Acimine* is a Fruit of the Length of three or four Inches, and an Inch Diameter: Its Pulp is tender, something sweetish, and full of a Seed like that of the Water Melon. The *Acimine* Tree does not grow large, nor very high. All those I have seen, are little more than Shrubs of a brittle Wood. Its Bark is thin: The Leaves are as long and large as those of the Chestnut-Tree, but of a darker Green.

The *Piakimine* is of the Shape, and a little bigger than a Damson: Its Skin is tender, its Substance watery, its Colour red; and it has a very delicate Taste. It has Seeds which differ in nothing from those of the *Acimine*, but in being smaller. The Savages make a Paste of this Fruit, and form little Loaves of it about an Inch thick, and of the Consistence of a dry'd Pear. The Taste at first seems a little insipid, but one grows easily us'd to it. They are very nourishing, and a sovereign Remedy, it is said, against a Looseness and the Bloody-Flux. The *Piakimine* Tree is a fine Tree, as high as our common Plumb-Trees: Its Leaves have five Points: Its Wood is tolerably hard, and its Bark very rough.

The *Osages*, a pretty numerous Nation, settled on the Side of a River that bears their Name, and which runs into the *Missouri*, about forty Leagues from its Junction with the *Mississippi*, send once or twice a Year to sing the Calumet amongst the *Kaskasquias*, and are actually there at present. I have also just now seen a *Missourite* Woman, who told me that her Nation is the first we meet with going up the *Missouri*, from which she has the Name we have given her, for Want of knowing her true Name. It is situated 80 Leagues from the Confluence of that River with the *Mississippi*.

Higher up we find the *Cansex*; then the *Octotatas*, which some call *Maototatas*; then the *Ajouez*, and then the *Panis*, a very populous Nation, divided into several Cantons, which have Names very different from each other. This Woman has confirmed to me what I had heard from the *Sioux*, that the *Missouri* rises out of some naked Mountains, very high, behind which there is a great River, which probably rises from them also, and which runs to the West. This Testimony carries some Weight, because of all the Savages which we know, none travel farther than the *Missourites*.

All the People I have mentioned, inhabit the West Side of the *Missouri*, except the *Ajouez*, which are on the East Side, Neighbours of the *Sioux*, and their Allies. Among the Rivers which run into the *Mississippi*, above the River of the *Illinois*, one of the most considerable is the Ri-

Description of
the Mississippi,
above the Illi-
nois.

ver of *Bulls*, which is twenty Leagues distant from the River of the *Illinois*, and which comes from the West. They have discovered in its Neighbourhood a very fine Salt-Pit. They have also found several such on the Sides of the *Marameg*, about twenty Leagues from hence. About forty Leagues further, we leave the *Affenesipi*, or the *River of the Rock*; so called, because it is over-against a Mountain which is in the Bed of the *Mississippi*, and where some Travellers have affirmed there was Rock Chrystal.

Twenty-five Leagues higher, we find the River *Ouisconsinig*, on the Right Hand, by which Father *Marquette*, and the *Sieur Joliet*, entered the *Mississippi*, when they first discovered it. The *Ajouez*, who are in this Latitude, *that is to say*, in about $43^{\circ} 30'$, who travel much, and who go, we are assured, from twenty-five to thirty Leagues a Day, when they have not their Families with them, say that setting out from their Habitations, they come in three Days to a People called *Omans*; who are of a fair Complexion, with light Hair, especially the Women. They add, that this Nation is continually at War with the *Panis*, and other Savages further to the West; and that they have heard them speak of a great Lake, very distant from them, in the Environs of which there are People like the *French*, who have Buttons to their Clothes, who build Towns, who use Horses for hunting the Buffaloes, which they cover with Buffaloes Skins; but who have no Arms but Bows and Arrows.

On the Left, about sixty Leagues above the River of *Bulls*, we see the *Moingona* come out of the Midst of an immense and magnificent Meadow, which is quite covered with Buffaloes and other wild Creatures. At its Entrance into the *Mississippi*, it has little Water, and it is also but narrow: It has nevertheless a Course, as they say, of two hundred and fifty Leagues, winding from the North to the West. They add, that its Source is in a Lake, and that it forms a second fifty Leagues from the first.

From this second Lake it inclines to the Left, and enters the *Blue River*; thus named, because of its Bottom, which is an Earth of this Colour. It discharges itself into the River *St. Peter*. In going up the *Moingona*, they find a great deal of Coal; and when they have gone up it one hundred and fifty Leagues, they perceive a great Cape, which makes the River wind; the Water of which, in this Part, is red and stinking. It is assured, that many Mineral Stones have been gathered on this Cape, and that Antimony has been brought hither from thence.

A League above the Mouth of the *Moingona*, there are two Falls in the *Mississippi*, which are pretty long, where they are obliged to unload and tow the *Pettiaugre*: And above the second Fall, *that is to say*, twenty-one Leagues from the *Moingona*, they

they find on both Sides the River Lead Mines, discovered formerly by a famous Traveller of Canada, named *Nicolas Perrot*, and which bear his Name. Ten Leagues above the *Ouisconsin*, on the same Side, begins a Meadow sixty Leagues long, bordered by Mountains, which make a charming Prospect. There is another Meadow on the West Side, but not so long. Twenty Leagues higher than the Extremity of the first, the River grows wider, and they have named the Place the *Lake de bon Secours*, (of good Succour). It is a League wide, and seven Leagues in Compass, and it is also environed with Meadows. *Nicolas Perrot* built a Fort on the Right.

At coming out of the Lake, we meet with *L'Isle Peleé*, (the bald Island); so called, because there is not one Tree in it; but it is a very fine Meadow. The French of Canada have often made it the Centre of their Trade in these Western Parts; and many have wintered here, because all the Country is very fit for Hunting. Three Leagues below *L'Isle Peleé*, we leave on the Right Hand the River of *St. Croix*, (the Holy Cross), which comes from the Environs of the *Upper Lake*. They say that Copper has been found pretty near its Mouth. Some Leagues further, we leave on the Left Hand the River of *St. Pierre*, (*St. Peter*), the Sides of which are peopled with *Sioux*, and the Mouth of which is not far from the Fall of *St. Anthony*. The *Mississippi* is little known above this great Cascade.

To return to the *Illinois*.---If it is true which I have been assured of in many Places, and which the *Missourite* Woman I mentioned before confirmed to me, that they and the *Miamis* come from the Borders of a Sea very distant to the West (a), it appears that their first Station, when they came down into this Country, was the *Moingona*: At least it is certain that one of their Tribes bears that Name. The others are known by the Names of the *Peorias*, the *Tamarouas*, the *Casquias*, and the *Kaskasquias*: But these Tribes are now much intermixed, and reduced to be very inconsiderable. There remains at present but very few of the *Kaskasquias*; and the two Villages that bear their Name, are almost wholly composed of *Tamarouas*, and of *Metchigamias*, a strange Nation, who came from the Borders of a little River, which we shall meet with going down the *Mississippi*, and whom the *Kaskasquias* have adopted.

This is, Madam, all that I can at present inform you of, concerning *Louisiana*, into which I am but newly come. But before I finish this Letter, I must communicate to you some Ac-

(a) A Woman of the *Miamis*, Prisoner of the *Sioux*, assured *Father St. Pe*, at present Superior of the Missions of *New France*, that she was carried by the *Sioux* to a Village of her own Nation, that was very near the Sea.

counts, which will serve as a Supplement to what I have already said of the Savages in general, and which I learnt on my Route from the River *St. Joseph* to this Place.

You may have observed in the Fable of *Atabensic* driven from Heaven, some Traces of the Story of the first Woman, banished from the terrestrial Paradise, in Punishment of her Disobedience; and the Tradition of the Deluge, as well as of the Ark, in which *Noah* saved himself with his Family. This Circumstance does not hinder me from adhering to the Opinion of *F. de Acoffa*, who thinks that this Tradition does not relate to the universal Deluge, but a particular Deluge in *America*. In Fact, the *Algonquins*, and almost all the People who speak their Language, taking for granted the Creation of the first Man, say that his Posterity being almost all entirely destroyed by a general Inundation, one named *Messou*, others call him *Suketchak*, who saw all the Earth deeply covered with Waters by the overflowing of a Lake, sent a Raven to the Bottom of this Abyss, to fetch him some Earth: That this Raven not having well executed his Commission, he sent a Musk Rat on the same Errand, who succeeded better: That out of this little Earth, which the Animal brought him, he restored the World to its first State: That he shot Arrows into the Trunks of the Trees which still appeared, and that these Arrows turned into Branches: That he wrought many other Miracles; and that, in Acknowledgment of the Service which the Musk Rat had done him, he married a Female of that Species, by which he had Children, which re-peopled the World: That he communicated his Immortality to a certain Savage, and gave it him in a little Pacquet, with Orders not to open it, on the Penalty of losing such a precious Gift.

The *Hurons* and the *Iroquois* say that *Taronbiacuagon*, the King of Heaven, gave his Wife a Kick, so violent, that it threw her from Heaven to the Earth: That this Woman fell upon the Back of a Tortoise; which beating off the Waters of the Deluge with his Feet, he at last discovered the Earth, and carried the Woman to the Foot of a Tree, where she lay in of Twins; and that the Elder killed the Younger.

It is not surprizing that these People, who are so indifferent about Things past, and who are very little concerned about Things to come, should have no Knowledge of the Heavens, and should make no Difference between the Planets and fixed Stars; unless it be that they divide the last, as we do, into Constellations. They call the *Pleiades*, the *Male* and *Female Dancers*. They give the Name of the *Bear* to the four

first of those we call the *Great Bear*; the three others, which make its Tail, are, according to them, three Hunters, who pursue the Bear; and the little Star that accompanies the middle one, is the Kettle, which the second carries with him. The Savages of *Acadia* call this Constellation and the following, simply the *Great* and the *Little Bear*: But may we not judge, that when they talked in this Manner to the *Sieur Lefcarbot*, they only repeated what they had heard from several of the *French*?

The greatest Part of the Savages call the Pole Star, the Star that never moves. It is this that guides them in their Travels by Night, as the Sun serves them for a Compass in the Day. They have also other Marks to distinguish the North. They pretend to have observed that the Tops of the Trees always lean a little that Way, and that the inward Skin of their Bark is always thicker on that Side: But they do not trust so entirely to these Observations, as not to take other Precautions not to go wrong, and to find their Way back when they return.

As to what regards the Course of the Stars and Planets, the Causes of the Celestial Phenomenons, the Nature of Meteors, and such-like Things, they are in all these Respects, as in every Thing else that does not affect them sensibly, in a most profound Ignorance, and a perfect Indifference. If an Eclipse happens, they imagine there is some great Combat in the Heavens; and they shoot many Arrows into the Air, to drive away the pretended Enemies of the Sun and Moon. The *Hurons*, when the Moon is eclipsed, fancy that she is sick; and to recover her from this Sickness, they make a great Noise, and accompany this Noise with many Ceremonies and Prayers; and they never fail to fall upon the Dogs with Sticks and Stones, to set them a yelping, because they believe the Moon loves these Animals.

These Savages, and many others, could never be brought to believe that an Eclipse is an indifferent Thing, and purely natural. They expect Good or Evil from it, according to the Place of the Heavens where the Planet is darkened. Nothing surprized them more, than to see how exactly the Missionaries foretold these Phenomenons; and they concluded that they must also foresee their Consequences.

These People are not better acquainted with the Nature of Thunder: Some take it for a Voice of a particular Species of Men, who fly in the Air. Others say, the Noise comes from certain Birds, that are unknown to them. According to the *Montagnais*, it is the Effort which a Genius makes to bring up a Snake which he hath swallowed, and they found this Notion on observing,

observing, that when the Thunder falls upon a Tree, it leaves a Mark something like the Shape of a Snake.

They all reckon the Months by the Moons; the greatest Number reckon but twelve in the Year, and some thirteen. The Inconveniencies, which may arise from this Diversity, are not of any great Consequence among People, who have no Annals, and whose Affairs do not depend on Annual Epochas. There is also among them a great Variety in the Names of the Seasons and of the Moons, because in all the different Nations, these are distinguished or marked out by their Hunting and Fishing, their Sowing and Harvest, the first Appearance and the Fall of the Leaves, the Passage of certain Beasts and Birds, the Time when the Roe-Bucks shed their Hair, and the Rutting Time of various Animals; and these Things vary much according to the different Cantons.

There are some Nations, where they reckon the Years by the twelve Signs, unless when they speak of their Age, and on some other Occasions, in regard to which they use the Lunar Years. They have not among any of them any Distinction of Weeks, and the Days have no particular Names in any of their Languages. They have four fixed Points in the Day, *viz.* the rising and setting of the Sun, Noon and Midnight, and whatever Weather they happen to have, they are never mistaken in these. For the rest, that astronomical Exactness in adjusting the Lunar with the Solar Years, Baron *la Fontaine* does them the Honour of attributing to them, is a meer Invention of this Writer.

They have no chronological Computation, and if they preserve the Epochas of certain remarkable Events, they do not comprehend exactly the Time that is past since: They are satisfied with remembering the Facts, and they have invented several Ways of preserving the Remembrance of them. For Instance, the *Hurons* and the *Iroquois* have in their public Treasuries Belts of Procelain, in which are wrought Figures, that revive the Memory of Transactions. Others make use of Knots of a particular Form, and if in these Things their Imagination labours, yet it always leads them to the Point proposed. Lastly, they all reckon from one to ten, the tens by ten to a hundred, the hundreds by ten to a thousand, and they go no farther in their Calculations.

I am, &c.



L E T T E R XXVIII.

Of the Colony of the ILLINOIS. Journey to the AKANSAS. Description of the Country.

MADAM,

KASKASQUIAS, Nov. 8.

MY last Letter is gone for *Canada*, from whence I am assured that it will go sooner to *France* by *L'Isle Royal*. And indeed, if it should happen to miscarry by the Way, the Loss would not be great. I begin this again at the *Kaskasquias*, but, according to all Appearances, I shall not finish it here. I have been here above a Month, and I am hastening my Departure as much as possible.

As I have as yet seen in *Louisiana* only this Post, the first of all by Right of Antiquity, I cannot judge of it by Comparison with others. But it appears certain to me, that it has two Advantages, one of which can never be disputed, and the other renders it at present necessary to the whole Province. The first arises from its Situation, which is near *Canada*, with which it will always have a Communication equally useful to the two Colonies. The second is, that it may be made the Granary of *Louisiana*, which it can supply with Plenty of Wheat, though it should be quite peopled down to the Sea.

The Land is not only fit to bear Wheat, but has hitherto refused nothing that is necessary for the Food of Man. The Climate is very mild, in thirty-eight Degrees, thirty-nine Minutes North Latitude: It would be very easy to encrease Flocks here. They might also tame the wild Buffaloes, from which they would obtain a great Benefit in the Trade of their Wool and Hides, and for the Sustenance of the Inhabitants.

The Air is good here, and if we see some Distempers, we may attribute them only to Poverty and Dissoluteness, and perhaps in some small Degree to the Lands newly turned up; but this last Inconvenience will not continue always, and the Climate will not at all affect those who hereafter shall be born here. Lastly we are assured of the *Illinois*, more than of any Nation of Savages in *Canada*, if we except the *Abenakis*. They are almost all *Christians*, of a mild Disposition, and at all Times very affectionate to the *French*.

I am

I am here, Madam, one hundred and fifty Leagues from the Place where I began this Letter : I am going to finish it here, and trust it with a Traveller, who reckons to be at *New Orleans* much sooner than I, because he will stop no where, and I must make some Stay at the *Natchez*. I had depended on two Things on leaving the *Illinois* ; the first, that as I was going down a very rapid River, and on which I was in no Danger of being stopt by those Falls and Torrents so frequent in the Rivers of *Canada*, I should not be long in my Journey, though I had near four hundred Leagues to go, because of the Windings which the River makes. The second was, that my Route being all the Way to the South, it would be quite unnecessary to take any Precautions against the Cold ; but I was mistaken in both. I found myself obliged to sail still slower than I had done on the Lakes, which I was obliged to cross, and I suffer'd a Cold as piercing as any I had ever felt at *Quebec*.

It is true, that it was still quite another Thing at the *Kaskasquias*, which I had left a few Days before ; for the River, as I heard on my Route, was soon frozen in such a Manner that they went upon it in Carriages. It is notwithstanding a good half League wide at that Place, and more rapid than the *Rhone*. This is the more surprizing, as generally excepting some slight Frosts, caused by the North and North West Winds, the Winter in this Country is scarcely perceivable. The River was not frozen where I was, but I was all Day in an open Pettiaugre, and by Consequence exposed to all the Injuries of the Air, and as I had taken no Precaution against the Cold which I did not expect, I found it very severe (a).

If I could have made more Way, I should have found every Day a sensible Decrease of the Cold ; but we must navigate the *Mississippi* with Prudence. We do not readily hazard ourselves upon it in Canoes of Bark, because the River always bringing down a great Number of Trees, which fall from it's Sides, or which are brought into it by the Rivers it receives ; many of these Trees are stopt in passing by a Point, or on a Shoal ; so that every Moment one is exposed to run upon a Branch or against a Root hidden under the Water, and there needs no more to spilt these brittle Carriages ; especially when to shun an Enemy's Party, or for any other Reason, we proceed in the Night, or set out before Day.

Therefore one is obliged to use Pettiaugres instead of Canoes of Bark, that is to say, Trunks of Trees made hollow, which are

(a) This lasted two Months.

not subject to the same Inconveniencies, but which are very clumsy, and are not managed as we please. I am in one which is made of a Walnut-Tree, so narrow that it will not bear a Sail; and my Conductors accustomed, to the little Paddles, which they use in the Canoes, find it difficult to manage the Oars. Add to this, if the Wind is a little fresh, the Water comes into the Pettiaugre, and this frequently happens at this Season of the Year.

It was the tenth of *November*, at Sun-set, that I embarked on the little River of *Kaskaskias*; I had but two Leagues to the *Mississippi*, nevertheless I was obliged to encamp at about half Way, and the next Day I could make but six Leagues on the River. The Leaves fall sooner in this Country than in *France*, and new ones do not appear till the End of *May*; and yet it very seldom snows here, and I have already observed that the Winters here are generally very mild. What then can be the Reason of this Backwardness? I can see no other than the Thickness of the Forests, which hinders the Earth from being so soon warmed, to make the Sap rise.

The 12th, after having gone two Leagues, I left Cape *St. Anthony* on the left Hand. It is here that we begin to see Canes or Reeds: They are much like those which grow in many Places of *Europe*, but they are higher and stronger. It is said that they are never seen but in a good Soil; but the Lands where they grow must be moist, and of Consequence fitter for Rice than Wheat. They do not take the Pains to pull them up, when they would clear the Land where they grow; and indeed it would not be very easy to do it, their knotty Roots being very long, and joined together by a great Number of Filaments, which extend a great Way. These Roots have naturally a pretty fine Polish, and come near to those of the Bamboos of *Japan*; of which they make the fine Canes which the *Dutch* sell by the Name of *Rottangs*.

They content themselves therefore when they would cultivate a Field covered with these Reeds, to cut them down at the Foot; and then leave them to dry, and afterwards burn them: The Ashes serve them for Manure, and the Fire opens the Pores of the Earth, which they stir lightly, and then sow what they please; Rice, Maiz, Water Melons, in a Word all Sorts of Grain and Pulse, except Wheat, which in these rich Soils shoots into Straw and produces no Ears. This Defect might be remedied by throwing Sand on this Soil, and by sowing Maiz on it for some Years.

Why the Leaves fall so soon, and appear so late on the Trees of Louisiana.

Of the Reeds.

Why Wheat has not succeeded in Louisiana.

As for the high Grounds, and others, which are not exposed to the Inundations of the River, they are very fit at present to bear Wheat, and if the Trials which they have made in some Places have not succeeded, because the Grain grew smutty, it was because the Country not being open enough, the Air is too much confined to disperse the Mists that breed the Smut. The Proof of this is, that among the *Illinois*, where there are more Meadows than Woods, Wheat grows up and ripens as well as in *France*.

The 13th, after a very hot Night, we went about three Leagues in Spite of a South Wind, which was continually blowing stronger and stronger, and which became at last so violent, that it obliged us to stop. A great Rain made it fall in the Evening, and about Midnight there arose a North West Wind, which began the extreme Cold I have mentioned. To complete our ill Luck, an Accident stopt us all the next Day, tho' it was not safe for us to remain where we were. It is not long since that the *Cherokees* killed forty *Frenchmen* here, at whose Head was a Son of *M. de Ramezai*, Governor of *Montreal*, and one of the *Baron de Longueuil's*, the King's Lieutenant for the same Town. Besides these Savages, who are not yet reconciled to us, the *Outagamis*, the *Siaux*, and the *Chicabas*, kept us in great Uneasiness, and I had with me only three Men.

The 15th, the Wind changed to the North, and the Cold increased. We went four Leagues to the South, then we found that the River turned four Leagues to the North. Immediately after this Reach, we passed on the Left by the fine River *Ouabache* (*Wabache*), by which one may go quite up to the *Iroquois*, when the Waters are high. Its Entrance into the *Mississippi* is little less than a Quarter of a League wide. There is no Place in *Louisiana* more fit, in my Opinion, for a Settlement than this, nor where it is of more Consequence to have one. All the Country that is watered by the *Ouabache*, and by the *Ohio* that runs into it, is very fruitful: It consists of vast Meadows, well watered, where the wild Buffaloes feed by Thousands. Furthermore, the Communication with *Canada* is as easy as by the River of the *Illinois*, and the Way much shorter. A Fort, with a good Garrison, would keep the Savages in Awe, especially the *Cherokees*, who are at present the most numerous Nation of this Continent.

Six Leagues below the Mouth of the *Ouabache*, we find on the same Side a very high Coast, on which they say there are Iron Mines. We went a great Way this Day, which was the 16th; but we suffered much

much by the Cold: It still encreased the following Days, tho' the Wind was changed to South South West. We were also obliged to break the Ice, tho' it was indeed but thin, to get forward. The 19th, we went four Leagues, after which a South Wind stopt us short. I never felt a North East Wind sharper than this from the South. It is very probable, that it was still the North East Wind that blew, but which the Land reflected sometimes one Way, and sometimes another, as we turned with the River.

We meet on this Route with a Kind of wild Cats, called *Pijoux*, which are very much like our's, but larger. I observed some that had shorter Tails, and others that had much longer, and bigger: They also look very wild, and they assured me, that they are very carnivorous and good Hunters. The Forests are full of Walnut-Trees, like those of *Canada*, and their Roots have several Properties, which I have not heard remarked of the others. They are very soft, and their Bark dyes a black Colour; but their principal Use is for Physic. They stop the Flux of the Belly, and are an excellent Emetic.

The twentieth it snowed all Day, and we never stirred: The Weather grew milder, but the next Night the South West Wind cleared the Sky, and the Cold began again with the greatest Severity. The next Morning some Brandy, which we had left all Night in the Pettiaugre was found thick like frozen Oil; and some Spanish Wine which I had for the Mass was frozen. The farther we went down it, the more we found that the River wind-ed; the Wind followed all these Turnings, and which Way soever it came, the Cold was still excessive. They had never known any Thing like it in this Country in the Memory of Man.

The same Day we perceived on the right Side of the River a Post set up: We went near it, and we found it was a Monument set up by the *Illinois*, for an Expedition they had lately made against the *Chicachas*. There were two Figures of Men without Heads, and some entire. The first denoted the Dead, and the second the Prisoners. One of my Conductors told me on this Occasion, that when there are any *French* among either, they set their Arms a-kimbe, or their Hands upon their Hips, to distinguish them from the Savages, whom they represent with their Arms hanging down. This Distinction is not purely arbitrary; it proceeds from these People having observed that the *French* often put themselves in this Posture, which is not used among them.

Garcilasso de la Vega speaks of the *Chicachas* in his History of the Conquest of *Florida*, and places them nearly in the same Place where they are at present. He reckons them among the People of *Florida* who submitted to the *Spaniards*: But this pretended Submission lasted no longer than the *Spaniards* continued in their Neighbourhood; and it is certain that the *Spaniards* bought the Victory dear which they gained over them. They are still the bravest Soldiers of *Louisiana*. They were much more numerous in the Time of *Ferdinand de Soto* than they are at present; but for the Riches, which this Historian gives them, I do not easily conceive neither from where they could get them, nor what could dry up the Source from whence they derived them; for they are now neither more wealthy, nor less savage, than their Neighbour Nations.

It was our Alliance with the *Illinois*, which set us at War with the *Chicachas*, and the *English* of *Carolina* blow up the Fire. Our Settlement in *Louisiana* makes them very uneasy: It is a Barrier, which we set between their powerful Colonies of *North America*, and *Mexico*, and we must expect they will employ all Sorts of Means to break it. The *Spaniards*, who are so jealous of seeing us fortify ourselves in this Country, are not yet sensible of the Importance of the Service we do them.—A few Days after I had passed by the Place where we saw the Post of the *Illinois*, the *Chicachas* had their Revenge on two *Frenchmen*, who followed me in a *Pettiaugre*. These Savages lay in Ambush in the Reeds, by the Side of the River, and when they saw the *Frenchmen* over-against them, they moved the Reeds, without discovering themselves; the *Frenchmen* thought that it was a Bear, or some other Beast, and they approached, thinking to kill it; but the Moment they prepared to land, the *Chicachas* fired upon them, and laid them dead in their *Pettiaugre*. I was very fortunate in not being seen by them, for my People would lose no Opportunity of going after Game.

The 23d, after a very cold Night, we had a very fine Day; for though the Earth was covered with Snow, the Cold was to be borne. The next

River of the Chicachas. Day we passed before the Mouth of the River of the *Chicachas*, which is but narrow, but it comes a great Way. Its Mouth is North and South. They reckon from thence to the *Kaskasquias* eighty six Leagues; but the Way would not be half so much by Land. Nothing would be more pleasant than this Navigation, if the Season was milder: The Country is charming, and in the Forests there are a Number of Trees always green; the few Meadows we meet with, also preserve their Verdure, and a considerable Number of

Islands well wooded, some of which are pretty large, form very agreeable Canals, where the largest Ships may pass: For they say, that at above a hundred and fifty Leagues from the Sea, they find in this River even to sixty Fathom Water.

As to what concerns the Forests, which cover almost all this great Country, there are perhaps none in the World that are comparable to them, if we consider either the Bigness and Height of the Trees, or the Variety, and the Uses that may be made of them; for excepting Woods for dying, which require a warmer Sun, and which are found only between the Tropicks, we cannot say that there is any Kind of Wood wanting here. There are Woods of Cypress that extend eight or ten Leagues. All the Cypress Trees here are of a Bigness proportionable to their Height, which exceeds that of the highest Trees in France. We begin to be acquainted in Europe with that Species of Ever-Green Laurel, which we call the *Tulip Tree*, from the Shape of its Flowers. It grows higher than our Horse-Chestnut Trees, and has a finer Leaf. The *Copalme* is still bigger and higher, and there distills from it a Balsam, which perhaps is not much inferior to that of Peru. All the known Species of Walnuts are here very numerous, and also all the Woods that are fit for Building, and the Carpenters Use, that can be desired: But in using them, Care must be taken not to fix upon those which grow on the Side of the River, nor where the Inundation of the River reaches, because having their Roots continually in the Water, they will be too heavy, and will soon rot.

At length, I arrived Yesterday, December the 2d, at the first Village of the *Akanfas*, or *Akanseas*, about ten in the Morning. This Village is built in a little Meadow, on the West Side of the *Mississippi*. There are three others in the Space of eight Leagues, and each makes a Nation, or particular Tribe: There is also one of the four which unites two Tribes; but they are all comprised under the Name of *Akanfas*. They call the Savages which inhabit the Village from whence I write, *Ouyapes*. The Western Company have a Magazine here which expects some Merchandizes, and a Clerk, who fares but poorly in the mean Time, and who is heartily weary of living here.

The River of the *Akanfas*, which they say comes a great Way, runs into the *Mississippi* by two Channels, four Leagues distant from each other. The first is eight Leagues from hence. This River comes, as they say, from the Country of certain Savages, whom they call the *Black Panis*, and I think they are the same which are more commonly known by the Name of *Panis Ricaras*. I have with me a Slave of this Nation. One goes

goes up the River of the *Akanfas* with Difficulty, because there are many Falls or Torrents in it, and in many Places the Waters are often so low, that there is a Necessity to tow the Petiaugres.

The Separation of its two Branches is made at seven Leagues above the second, and the smallest of its two Mouths, but only at two Leagues above the first. It receives a fine River that comes from the Country of the *Osages*, and which they call *La Riviere blanche* (the *White River*). Two Leagues higher are the *Torimas*, and the *Topingas*, who make but one Village. Two Leagues higher are the *Sothouis*. The *Kappas* are a little farther. This Nation was very numerous in the Time of *Ferdinand de Soto*, and even when *M. de la Sale* finished the Discovery of the *Mississippi*. Over against their Village, we see the sad Ruins of *Mr. Law's* Grant, of which the Company remains the Proprietors.

It was here that the nine Thousand *Germans* were to be sent, which were raised in the *Palatinate*, and 'tis great Pity they never came here. There is not perhaps in all *Louisiana* a Country more fit, after that of the *Illinois*, to produce all Sorts of Grain, and to feed Cattle. But *Mr. Law* was ill used, as well as the greatest Part of the other Grantees. It is very probable, that in a long Time they will not again make the like Levies of Men; they have Need of them in the Kingdom, and indeed it is pretty common among us to square our Measures according to the Success of such Enterprizes, instead of observing what their Mis-carriage was owing to, in order to correct what was before done amiss.

I found the Village of the *Ouyapes* in the greatest Desolation. Not long since, a *Frenchman* passing this Way was attacked with the Small-Pox: The Distemper was communicated presently to some Savages, and soon after to the whole Village. The Burying-Place appears like a Forest of Poles and Posts newly set up, and on which there hangs all Manner of Things: There is every Thing which the Savages use.

I had set up my Tent pretty near the Village, and all the Night I heard weeping; the Men do this as well as the Women: They repeated without ceasing *Nibabani*, as the *Illinois* do, and in the same Tone. I also saw in the Evening a Woman, who wept over the Grave of her Son, and who poured upon it a great Quantity of *Sagamitty*. Another had made a Fire by a neighbouring Tomb, in all Appearance to warm the Dead. The *Akanfas* are reckoned to be the tallest and best shaped of

all the Savages of this Continent, and they are called by Way of Distinction *the fine Men*. It is thought, and perhaps for this Reason, that they have the same Origin as the *Cansez* of the *Missouri*, and the *Pontouatamis* of *Canada*. But my Pettiaugre is loaded, and I have only Time to close my Letter, after having assured you, that

I am, &c.

LETTER XXIX.

Journey from the AKANSAS to the NATCHEZ. Description of the Country: Of the River of the YASOUS: Of the Manners, Customs, and Religion of the NATCHEZ.

MADAM,

At the NATCHEZ, Dec. 25.

I Departed the 3d of *December* something late from the Village of the *Ouyapes*; nevertheless I went to encamp a little below the first Mouth of the River of the *Akansas*, which appeared to me to be at most but five hundred Paces wide. The next Day I passed by the second, which is very narrow, and the 5th we pushed on to *La Point coupée* (*the Point cut off*). This was a pretty high Point, which advanced into the River on the West Side: The River has cut it off, and made it an Island, but the new Channel is not yet passable, but in the Time of the Floods. They reckon from this Place to the principal Branch of the River of the *Akansas* twenty-two Leagues, but it is not perhaps ten in a strait Line, for the River winds much in the seventy Leagues we make to go from the Village of the *Ouyapes* to the River of the *Yasous* or *Yachoux*, which I entered the 9th in the Afternoon. It has not snowed here, as in the Country of the *Illinois*, and at the River *Ouyabache*, but there has fallen a hoar Frost, which has broke all the tender Trees, with which the low Points and the wet Lands are covered; one would think that some one had broken all their Branches with a Stick.

The Entrance of the River of the *Yasous* is North West, and South West, and is about a hundred Perches wide: Its Waters are reddish, and they say, they give the Bloody-Flux to those who drink them: And besides this, the Air is very unwholsome. I was obliged to go up it 3 Leagues to get to the Fort, which I found all in Mourning for the Death of *M. Bizart*, who commanded here. Every where that I met with any *Frenchmen* in *Louisiana*,
I had

I had heard very high Elogiums of this Officer, who was born in *Canada*: His Father was a *Swiss*, and a Major at *Montreal*. At the *Yasous* they told me extraordinary Things of his Religion, his Piety, and his Zeal, of which he was the Victim. Every Body regretted him as their Father, and every one agrees, that this Colony in losing him has had an irreparable Loss.

He had chosen a bad Situation for his Fort, and he was preparing, when he died, to remove it a League higher in a very fine Meadow, where the Air is more healthy, and where there is a Village of *Yasous*, mixed with *Couroas* and *Ofogoulas*, which all together may have at most two hundred Men fit to bear Arms. We live pretty well with them, but do not put too much Confidence in them, on Account of the Connections which the *Yasous* have always had with the *English*.

There are many Caimans in this River, and I saw two, which were at least from twelve to fifteen Feet long. Of the Caimans or Crocodiles. We hear them seldom but in the Night, and their Cry so much resembles the Bellowing of Bulls, that it deceives one. Our *French* People nevertheless bathe in it as freely as they would in the *Seine*. As I declared my Surprise at it, they replied, that there was no Cause to fear; that indeed when they were in the Water, they saw themselves almost always surrounded with Caimans, but they never came near them, that they seemed only to watch to seize upon them at the Moment of their coming out of the River; and that then to drive them away, they stirred the Water with a Stick, which they always had the Precaution to carry with them, and that this made these Animals run away far enough to give them Time to get out of Danger.

The Company has in this Post a Magazine of Expectation, as at the *Akansas*; but the Fort and the Land A Grant badly situated. belongs to a Society composed of M. le Blanc, Secretary of State, of M. le Comte de Belle-Isle, of M. le Marquis d'Asfeld, and M. le Blond, Brigadier Engineer. The last is in the Colony with the Title of Director General of the Company. I can see no Reason why they chose the River of the *Yasous* for the Place of their Grant. There was certainly Choice of better Lands, and a better Situation. It is true, that it is of Importance to secure this River, the Source of which is not far from *Carolina*; but a Fort with a good Garrison to keep under the *Yasous*, who are Allies to the *Chicachas*, would be sufficient for that Purpose. It is not the Way to settle a Colony on a solid Foundation, to be obliged always to be on their Guard against the Savages who are Neighbours of the *English*.

I departed from the *Yafous* the 10th; and the 13th, had it not been for a *Natché* Savage, who had asked his Passage of me to return home, I had been lost in a Gulf, which none of my Conductors knew, and which one does not discover till one is so far engaged in it, that it is impossible to get out. It is on the Left Hand, at the Foot of a great Cape, where they affirm there is a Quarry of very good Stone: This is what they are most afraid of wanting in this Colony; but in Recompence, they may make as many Brick as they please.

The 15th we arrived at the *Natchez*. This Canton, the finest, the most fertile, and the most populous of all *Louisiana*, is forty Leagues distant from the *Yafous*, and on the same Hand. The Landing-Place is over-against a pretty high Hill, and very steep; at the Foot of which runs a little Brook, that can receive only Boats and Pettiaugres. From this first Hill we ascend a second smaller one, and not so steep, at the Top of which they have built a Kind of Redoubt, inclosed with a single Palisade. They have given this Intrenchment the Name of a Fort.

Several little Hills rise above this Hill, and when we have passed them, we see on every Side great Meadows, divided by little Clumps of Trees, which have a very fine Effect. The Trees most common in these Woods are the Walnut and the Oak; and all about the Lands are excellent. The late M. *d'Iberville*, who was the first that entered the *Mississippi* by its Mouth, being come as high as the *Natchez*, found this Country so charming, and so advantageously situated, that he thought he could find no better Situation for the Metropolis of the new Colony. He traced out the Plan of it, and intended to call it *Rosalie*, which was the Name of Madam, the Chancellor's Lady of *Pontchartrain*. But this Project is not likely to be soon executed, though our Geographers have always roundly set down in their Maps, the Town of *Rosalie* at the *Natchez*.

It is certain that we must begin by a Settlement nearer the Sea: But if *Louisiana* ever becomes a flourishing Colony, as may very well happen, I am of Opinion that they cannot find a better Situation for the Capital than in this Place. It is not subject to the Inundation of the River, the Air is pure, and the Country very extensive, the Soil is fit for every Thing, and well watered, it is not too far from the Sea, and nothing hinders Ships from coming hither. Lastly, it is near all the Places where, according as appears, there is any Design to make Settlements. The Company have a Ware-house, and keep a Clerk here, who has not as yet much Employment.

Among

Among a great Number of particular Grants, which are already in a Condition of producing something, there are two of the first Magnitude; *that is to say*, four Leagues square: One belongs to a Society of *St. Malo*, who bought it of *M. Hubert*, governing Commissary, and President of the Council of *Louisiana*: The other belongs to the Company, who have sent hither some Workmen from *Clerac* to make Tobacco here. These two Grants are so situated, that they make an exact Triangle with the Fort, and the Distance of one Angle from the other is a League. Half Way between the two Grants, is the great Village of the *Natchez*. I have carefully visited all these Places: And here follows an Account of what I found most remarkable.

The Grant of the *Maloins* is well situated; it wants nothing to make an Improvement of the Land but Negroes, or hired Servants. I should prefer the last: When the Time of their Service is expired, they become Inhabitants, and encrease the Number of the King's natural Subjects; whereas the first are always Strangers: And who can be assured, that by continually encreasing in our Colonies, they will not one Day become formidable Enemies! Can we depend upon Slaves, who are only attached to us by Fear, and for whom the very Land where they are born has not the dear Name of *Mother Country*?

The first Night I lay in this Habitation, there was a great Alarm about Nine at Night. I enquired the Cause of it, and they told me that there was in the Neighbourhood a Beast of an unknown Species, of a monstrous Size, and the Cry of which resembled no Animal that we knew. However, no Person affirmed that he had seen it, and they only guessed at its Size by its Strength. It had already carried off some Sheep and Calves, and killed some Cows. I said to those who told me this Story, that a mad Wolf might have done all this; and as to the Cry, People were mistaken every Day. I could bring no Body to be of my Opinion; they would have it, that it was a monstrous Beast: They had just then heard it, and they ran out armed with the first Thing they could find, but all to no Purpose.

The Grant of the Company is still more advantageously situated than that of the *Maloins*. The same River waters both, and afterwards discharges itself into the *Mississippi*, two Leagues from the Grant of the *Maloins*, to which a magnificent Cypress Wood, of six Leagues Extent, makes a Screen, that covers all the back Parts. Tobacco has succeeded very well here, but the Workmen of *Clerac* are almost all returned to *France*.

I saw in the Garden of the *Sieur le Noir*, chief Clerk, very fine Cotton on the Tree, and a little lower *Cotton, Indigo.* we begin to see some wild Indigo. They have not yet made a Trial of it; but it is very likely that it will turn out as well as that they found in the Island of *St. Domingo*, which is as much esteemed there as that which is brought from other Places. And furthermore, Experience teaches us that the Soil which naturally produces Indigo, is very fit to bear any foreign Sort that one chuses to sow in it.

The great Village of the *Natchez* is at present reduced to a very few Cabins. The Reason which I heard for it is, that the Savages, from whom the Great Chief has a Right to take all they have, get as far from him as they can; and therefore many Villages of this Nation have been formed at some Distance from this. The *Tioux*, their Allies and our's, have also settled a Village in their Neighbourhood.

The Cabins of the great Village of the *Natchez*, the only one I saw, are in the Shape of a square Pavillion, very low, and without Windows; the Top is rounded much like an Oven: The greatest Part are covered with the Leaves and Stalks of Maiz; some are built of Clay mixed with cut Straw, which seemed to me to be tolerably strong, and which were covered within and without with very thin Mats. That of the Great Chief is very neatly plaistered in the Inside: It is also larger and higher than the rest, placed on a Spot something elevated, and stands alone, no other Building adjoining to it on any Side. It fronts the North, with a large open Place before it, which is not of the most regular Figure. All the Furniture I found in it was a narrow Couch of Boards, raised about two or three Feet from the Ground. Probably when the Great Chief wants to lie down, he spreads a Mat upon it, or some Skin.

There was not a Soul in the Village: All the People were gone to a neighbouring Village, where there was a Feast, and all the Doors were open; but there was nothing to fear from Thieves, for there was nothing to be seen any where but the bare Walls. These Cabins have no Vent for the Smoke, nevertheless, all those which I entered, were white enough. The Temple is very near the Great Chief's Cabin, turned towards the East, and at the End of the open Place. It is composed of the same Materials as the Cabins, but its Shape is different; it is a long Square, about forty Feet by twenty wide, with a common Roof, in Shape like our's. At the two Ends there is to Appearance like two Weather-cocks of Wood, which represent very indifferently two Eagles.

The Door is in the midst of the Length of the Building, which has no other Opening: On each Side there are Benches of Stones. The Inside answers perfectly this rustick Outside. Three Pieces of Wood, which touch at the Ends, and which are placed in a Triangle, or rather equally distant from each other, take up almost all the Midst of the Temple. These Pieces are on Fire, and burn slowly. A Savage, whom they call the Keeper of the Temple, is obliged to tend the Fire, and prevent its going out. If it is cold, he may have his Fire apart, but he is not allowed to warm himself at that which burns in Honour of the *Sun*. This Keeper was also at the Feast, at least I saw him not; and his Brands made such a Smoke that it blinded us.

As to Ornaments, I saw none, nor absolutely any Thing that could make me know that I was in a Temple. I saw only three or four Chests placed irregularly, in which there was some dry Bones, and upon the Ground some wooden Heads, a little better wrought than the two Eagles on the Roof. In short, if I had not found a Fire here, I should have thought that this Temple had been a long Time abandoned, or that it had been plundered. Those Cones wrapped up in Skins, which some Relations speak of; those Bodies of the Chiefs ranged in a Circle in a round Temple, terminating in a Kind of Dome; that Altar, &c. I saw nothing of all this. If Things were thus in Times past, they are very much changed since.

Perhaps also, for we ought to condemn no Body, but when there is no Way to excuse them; perhaps, I say, that the Neighbourhood of the *French* made the *Natchez* fear that the Bodies of their Chiefs, and every Thing that was most precious in their Temple, were in some Danger, if they did not convey them to another Place; and that the little Attention they have at present to guard this Temple, proceeds from its being deprived of what it contained most sacred in the Opinion of these People. It is true, notwithstanding, that against the Wall, over-against the Door, there was a Table, the Dimensions of which I did not take the Pains to measure, because I did not suspect it to be an Altar. I have been assured since, that it is three Feet high, five long, and four wide.

I have been further informed that they make a little Fire on it with the Bark of Oak, and that it never goes out; which is false, for there was then no Fire on it, nor any Appearance of there ever having been any made. They say also, that four old Men lay by Turns in the Temple, to keep in this Fire; that he who is on Duty, must not go out for the eight Days of his Watch; that they carefully take the burning Ashes of the Pieces that burn in the midst of the Temple, to put upon the Altar;

that twelve Men are kept to furnish the Bark ; that there are Marmosets of Wood, and a Figure of a Rattle-Snake likewise of Wood, which they set upon the Altar, and to which they pay great Honours. That when the Chief dies, they bury him directly ; that when they judge his Flesh is consumed, the Keeper of the Temple takes the Bones up, washes them clean, wraps them in whatever they have most valuable, and puts them in great Baskets made of Canes, which shut very close ; that he covers these Baskets with Skins of Roe-Bucks very neatly, and places them before the Altar, where they remain till the Death of the reigning Chief ; that then he encloses these Bones in the Altar itself, to make Room for the last dead.

I can say nothing on this last Article, only that I saw some Bones in one or two Chests, but they made not half a Human Body ; that they appeared to be very old, and that they were not on the Table which they say is the Altar. As to the other Articles, 1st. As I was in the Temple only by Day, I know not what passes in it at Night. 2d. There was no Keeper in the Temple when I visited it. I very well saw, as I said before, that there were some Marmosets, or grotesque Figures ; but I observed no Figure of a Serpent.

As to what I have seen in some Relations, that this Temple is hung with Tapestry, and the Floor covered with Cane Mats ; that they put in it whatever they have that is handfomest, and that they bring every Year hither the first Fruits of their Harvest, we must certainly abate a great deal of all this. I never saw any Thing more slovenly and dirty, nor more in Disorder. The Billets burnt upon the bare Ground ; and I saw no Mats on it, no more than on the Walls. *M. le Noir*, who was with me, only told me that every Day they put a new Billet on the Fire, and that at the Beginning of every Moon they made a Provision for the whole Month. But he knew this only by Report ; for it was the first Time he had seen this Temple, as well as myself.

As to what regards the Nation of the *Natchez* in general, here follows what I could learn of it. We see nothing in their outward Appearance that distinguishes them from the other Savages of *Canada* and *Louisiana*. They seldom make War, not placing their Glory in destroying Men. What distinguishes them more particularly, is the Form of their Government, entirely despotic ; a great Dependence, which extends even to a Kind of Slavery, in the Subjects ; more Pride and Grandeur in the Chiefs, and their pacific Spirit, which, however, they have not entirely preserved for some Years past.

The *Hurons* believe, as well as they, that their hereditary Chiefs are descended from the Sun ; but there is not one that

would be his Servant, nor follow him into the other World for the Honour of serving him there, as it often happens among the *Natchez*.

Garcilasso de la Vega speaks of this Nation as of a powerful People, and about six Years ago they reckoned among them four thousand Warriors. It appears that they were more numerous in the Time of *M. de la Sale*, and even when *M. d'Iberville* discovered the Mouth of the *Mississippi*. At present the *Natchez* cannot raise two thousand fighting Men. They attribute this Decrease to some contagious Diseases, which in these last Years have made a great Ravage among them.

The Great Chief of the *Natchez* bears the Name of THE SUN; and it is always, as among the *Hurons*, the Son of the Woman who is nearest related to him, that succeeds him. They give this Woman the Title of *Woman-Chief*; and though in general she does not meddle with the Government, they pay her great Honours. She has also, as well as the Great Chief, the Power of Life and Death. As soon as any one has had the Misfortune to displease either of them, they order their Guards, whom they call *Allouez*, to kill him. "Go and rid me of that Dog," say they; and they are immediately obeyed. Their Subjects, and even the Chiefs of the Villages, never approach them, but they salute them three Times, setting up a Cry, which is a Kind of Howling. They do the same when they retire, and they retire walking backwards. When they meet them, they must stop, and range themselves on both Sides of the Way, and make the same Cries till they are gone past. Their Subjects are also obliged to carry them the best of their Harvest, and of their Hunting and Fishing. Lastly, no Person, not even their nearest Relations, and those who are of noble Families, when they have the Honour to eat with them, have a Right to put their Hand to the same Dish, or to drink out of the same Vessel.

Every Morning, as soon as the Sun appears, the Great Chief comes to the Door of his Cabin, turns himself to the East, and howls three Times, bowing down to the Earth. Then they bring him a Calumet, which serves only for this Purpose, he smokes, and blows the Smoke of his Tobacco towards the Sun; then he does the same Thing towards the other three Parts of the World. He acknowledges no Superior but the Sun, from which he pretends to derive his Origin. He exercises an unlimited Power over his Subjects, can dispose of their Goods and Lives, and for whatever Labours he requires of them, they cannot demand any Recompence.

When this Great Chief, or the Woman Chief dies, all their *Allouez*, or Guards, are obliged to follow them into the other World: But they are not the only Persons who have this Honour; for so it is reckoned among them, and is greatly fought after.-----The Death of a Chief sometimes costs the Lives of more than a hundred Persons; and I have been assured that very few principal Persons of the *Natchez* die, without being escorted to the Country of Souls by some of their Relations, their Friends, or their Servants. It appears by the various Relations which I have seen of these horrible Ceremonies, that they differ greatly.---I shall here describe the Obsèques of a Woman-Chief, as I had it from a Traveller, who was a Witness of them; and on whose Sincerity I have good Reason to depend.

The Husband of this Woman not being noble, *that is to say*, of the Family of the Great Chief, his eldest Son strangled him, according to Custom: Then they cleared the Cabin of all it contained, and they erected in it a Kind of Triumphal Car, in which the Body of the deceased Woman, and that of her Husband, were placed. A Moment after they ranged round these Carcasses twelve little Children, which their Parents had strangled by Order of the eldest Daughter of the Woman-Chief, and who succeeded to the Dignity of her Mother. This being done, they erected in the public Place fourteen Scaffolds, adorned with Branches of Trees, and Cloths on which they had painted various Figures. These Scaffolds were designed for as many Persons, who were to accompany the Woman-Chief into the other World. Their Relations were all round them, and esteemed as a great Honour for their Families the Permission that they had obtained to sacrifice themselves in this Manner. They apply sometimes ten Years before-hand to obtain this Favour; and the Persons that have obtained it, must themselves make the Cord with which they are to be strangled.

They appear on their Scaffolds dressed in their richest Habits, holding in their Right Hand a great Shell. Their nearest Relation is on their Right Hand, having under their Left Arm the Cord which is to serve for the Execution, and in their Right Hand a fighting Club. From Time to Time their nearest Relation makes the Cry of Death; and at this Cry the fourteen Victims descend from their Scaffolds, and go and dance all together in the Middle of the open Place that is before the Temple, and before the Cabin of the Woman-Chief.

That Day and the following ones they shew them great Respect: They have each five Servants, and their Faces are painted red. Some add, that during the eight Days that precede their Death, they

they wear a red Ribbon round one of their Legs ; and that during this Time, every Body strives who shall be the first to feast them. However that may be, on the Occasion I am speaking of, the Fathers and Mothers who had strangled their Children, took them up in their Hands and ranged themselves on both Sides the Cabin : The fourteen Persons, who were also destined to die, placed themselves in the same Manner, and were followed by the Relations and Friends of the Deceased, all in Mourning ; *that is to say*, their Hair cut off : They all made the Air resound with such frightful Cries, that one would have said that all the Devils in Hell were come to howl in the Place. This was followed by the Dances of those who were to die, and by the Songs of the Relations of the Woman-Chief.

At last they began the Procession. The Fathers and Mothers, who carried the dead Children, appeared the first, marching two and two, and came immediately before the Bier on which was the Body of the Woman-Chief, which four Men carried on their Shoulders. All the others came after in the same Order as the first. At every ten Paces, the Fathers and Mothers let their Children fall upon the Ground : Those who carried the Bier, walked upon them, then turned quite round them ; so that when the Procession arrived at the Temple, these little Bodies were all in Pieces.

While they buried the Body of the Woman-Chief in the Temple, they undressed the fourteen Persons who were to die : They made them sit on the Ground before the Door, each having two Savages by him ; one of whom sat on his Knees, and the other held his Arms behind. Then they put a Cord about his Neck, and covered his Head with a Roe-Buck's Skin : They made him swallow three Pills of Tobacco, and drink a Glass of Water ; and the Relations of the Woman-Chief drew the two Ends of the Cord, singing, till he was strangled. After which, they threw all the Carcasses into the same Pit, which they covered with Earth.

When the Great Chief dies, if his Nurse is living, she must die also.—The *French* not being able to hinder this Barbarity, have often obtained Leave to baptize the young Children that were to be strangled ; and who of Consequence did not accompany those, in whose Honour they were sacrificed, in their pretended Paradise.

We know no Nation on this Continent, where the Female Sex are more irregular, than in this. They are even forced by the Great Chief and his Subalterns to prostitute themselves to all Comers : And a Woman, for being common, is not the less esteemed. Although Polygamy is permitted, and the Number of Women they

they may have is unlimited, commonly each has only one, but he may put her away when he pleases; a Licence which few but the Chiefs make Use of.---The Women are pretty well shaped for Savages, and neat enough in their Drefs, and in every Thing they do. The Daughters of the Noble Families can marry none but obscure Persons; but they have a Right to turn away their Husbands when they please, and to take another, provided there is no Relationship between them.

If their Husbands are unfaithful to them, they can order them to be knocked on the Head, but they are not subject to the same Law themselves. They may also have as many Gallants as they think fit, and the Husband is not to take it amiss. This is a Privilege belonging to the Blood of the Great Chief. The Husband of any one of these must stand in the Presence of his Wife in a respectful Posture; he does not eat with her; he salutes her in the same Tone as her Domesticks. The only Privilege which such a burthenfome Alliance procures him, is to be exempt from Labour, and to have Authority over those who serve his Wife.

The *Natchez* have two War Chiefs, two Masters of the Ceremonies for the Temple, two Officers to regulate what is done in Treaties of Peace or War, one that has the Inspection of Works, and four others who are employed to order every Thing in the public Feasts. It is the Great Chief who appoints Persons to these Offices, and those who hold them are respected and obeyed as he would be himself.---The Harvest among the *Natchez* is in common. The Great Chief sets the Day for it, and calls the Village together. Towards the End of *July* he appoints another Day for the Beginning of a Festival, which lasts three Days, which are spent in Sports and Feasting.

Each private Person contributes something of his Hunting, his Fishing, and his other Provisions, which consist in Maiz, Beans, and Melons. The Great Chief and the Woman-Chief preside at the Feast, sitting in a Cabin raised above the Ground, and covered with Boughs: They are carried to it in a Litter, and the Great Chief holds in his Hand a Kind of Sceptre, adorned with Feathers of various Colours. All the Nobles are round him in a respectful Posture. The last Day the Great Chief makes a Speech to the Assembly: He exhorts every Body to be exact in the Performance of their Duties, especially to have a great Veneration for the Spirits which reside in the Temple, and to be careful in instructing their Children. If any one has distinguished himself by some Action of Note, he makes his Elogium. Twenty Years ago, the Temple was reduced to Ashes by Lightning.

ning. Seven or eight Women threw their Children into the midst of the Flames to appease the Genii. The Great Chief immediately sent for these Heroines, gave them publicly great Praises, and finished his Discourse by exhorting the other Women to follow their great Example on a like Occasion.

The Fathers of Families never fail to bring to the Temple the first Fruits of every Thing they gather; and they do the same by all the Presents that are made to the Nation. They expose them at the Door of the Temple, the Keeper of which, after having presented them to the Spirits, carries them to the Great Chief, who distributes them to whom he pleases. The Seeds are in like Manner offered before the Temple with great Ceremony: But the Offerings which are made there of Bread and Flour every new Moon, are for the Use of the Keepers of the Temple.

The Marriages of the *Natchez*, are very little different from those of the Savages of *Canada*: The principal Difference we find in them consists in that here the future Spouse begins by making, to the Relations of the Woman, such Presents as have been agreed upon; and that the Wedding is followed by a great Feast. The Reason why there are few but the Chiefs who have several Wives, is, that as they can get their Fields cultivated by the People without any Charge, their Wives are no Burthen to them. The Chiefs marry with less Ceremony still than the others. It is enough for them to give Notice to the Relations of the Woman on whom they have cast their Eyes, that they place her in the Number of their Wives. But they keep but one or two in their Cabins; the others remain with their Relations, where their Husbands visit them when they please. No Jealousy reigns in these Marriages: The *Natchez* lend one another their Wives without any Difficulty; and 'tis probably from hence that proceeds the Readiness with which they part with them to take others.

When a War Chief wants to levy a Party of Soldiers, he plants, in a Place marked out for that Purpose, two Trees adorned with Feathers, Arrows, and Fighting-Clubs, all painted red, as well as the Trees, which are also pricked on that Side which is towards the Place whither they intend to carry the War. Those who would enlist, present themselves to the Chief, well dressed, their Faces smeared with various Colours, and declare to him the Desire they have to learn the Art of War under his Orders; that they are disposed to endure all the Fatigues of War, and ready to die, if needful, for their Country.

When

When the Chief has got the Number of Soldiers that the Expedition requires, which he intends to make, he causes a Drink to be prepared at his Cabin, which is called *the Medicine of War*. This is a Vomit made with a Root boiled in Water: They give to each Man two Pots of it, which they must drink all at once, and which they throw up again almost as soon as they have drank it, with most violent Reachings. Afterwards they labour in making the necessary Preparations; and till the Day settled for their Departure, the Warriors meet every Evening and Morning in an open Place, where after much dancing, and telling their great Feats of War, every one sings his Song of Death.-----These People are not less superstitious about their Dreams, than the Savages of *Canada*: There needs only a bad Omen to cause them to return when they are on a March.

The Warriors march with a great deal of Order, and take great Precautions to encamp, and to rally. They often send out Scouts, but they never set Centinels at Night: They put out all the Fires, they recommend themselves to the Spirits, and they sleep in Security, after the Chief has exhorted every one not to snore too loud, and to keep always their Arms near them in good Condition. Their Idols are exposed on a Pole leaning towards the Enemy, and all the Warriors, before they lay down, pass one after another, with their Fighting-Clubs in their Hands, before these pretended Deities: Then they turn towards the Enemy's Country, and make great Threatnings, which the Wind often carries another Way.

It does not appear that the *Natchez* exercise on their Prisoners, during the March, the Cruelties which are used in *Canada*. When these Wretches are arrived at the Great Village, they make them sing and dance several Days together before the Temple. After which, they are delivered to the Relations of those who have been killed during the Campaign. They, on receiving them, burst into Tears, then after having wiped their Eyes with the Scalps which the Warriors have brought home, they join together to reward those who have made them the Present of their Captives, whose Fate is always to be burnt.

The Warriors change their Names as often as they perform new Exploits: They receive them from the ancient War Chief, and these Names have always some Relation to the Action by which they have merited this Distinction. Those who for the first Time have made a Prisoner, or taken off a Scalp, must, for a Month,

Month, abstain from seeing their Wives, and from eating Flesh. They imagine, that if they should fail in this, that the Souls of those whom they have killed or burnt, would effect their Death, or that the first Wound they should receive would be mortal; or at least, that they should never after gain any Advantage over their Enemies. If the Great Chief, called THE SUN, commands his Subjects in Person, they take great Care that he should not expose himself too much; less perhaps through Zeal for his Preservation, than because the other War Chiefs, and the Heads of the Party, would be put to Death for their Want of Care in guarding him.

The Jugglers, or Doctors of the *Natchez*, pretty much resemble those of *Canada*, and treat their Patients much after the same Manner. They are well paid when the Patient recovers; but if he happens to die, it often costs them their Lives. There is in this Nation another Set of Jugglers, who run no less Risque than these Doctors. They are certain lazy old Fellows, who, to maintain their Families without being obliged to work, undertake to procure Rain, or fine Weather, according as they are wanted. About the Spring Time they make a Collection to buy of these pretended Magicians a favourable Season for the Fruits of the Earth. If it is Rain they require, they fill their Mouths with Water, and with a Reed, the End of which is pierced with several Holes, like a Funnel, they blow into the Air, towards the Side where they perceive some Clouds, whilst holding their *Chichicoué* in one Hand, and their *Manitou* in the other, they play upon one, and hold the other up in the Air, inviting, by frightful Cries, the Clouds to water the Fields of those who have set them to Work.

If the Business is to obtain fine Weather, they mount on the Roof of their Cabins, make Signs to the Clouds to pass away; and if the Clouds pass away, and are dispersed, they dance and sing round about their Idols; then they swallow the Smoke of Tobacco, and present their Calumets to the Sky. All the Time these Operations last, they observe a strict Fast, and do nothing but dance and sing. If they obtain what they have promised, they are well rewarded; if they do not succeed, they are put to Death without Mercy. But they are not the same who undertake to procure Rain and fine Weather: The Genius of one Person cannot, as they say, give both.

Mourning among these Savages consists in cutting off their Hair, and in not painting their Faces, and in absenting themselves from public Assemblies: Of Mourning. But I know not how long it lasts. I know not neither, whether they celebrate the grand Festival of the Dead, which I have before described. It appears as if in this Nation, where every

Body is in some Sort the Slave of those who command, all the Honours of the Dead are for those who do so, especially for the Great Chief, and the Woman Chief.

Treaties of Peace and Alliances are made with great Pomp,

Of Treaties.

and the Great Chief on these Occasions always supports his Dignity like a true Sovereign. As soon as he is informed of the Day of the Arrival of the Ambassadors, he gives his Orders to the Masters of the Ceremonies, for the Preparations for their Reception, and names those who are by Turns to maintain these Envoys; for it is at the Cost of his Subjects, that he defrays the Expences of the Embassy. The Day of the Entry of the Ambassadors, every one has his Place assigned him according to his Rank; and when the Ambassadors are come within five hundred Paces of the Great Chief, they stop, and sing the Song of Peace.

Commonly the Embassy is composed of thirty Men and six Women. Six of the best Voices march at the Head of this Train and sing aloud, the rest follow, and the *Chibichoué* serves to regulate the Time. When the Great Chief makes Signs to the Ambassadors to approach, they renew their March: Those who carry the Calumet, dance as they sing, and turn themselves on every Side, with many Motions, and make a great many Grimaces and Contortions. They renew the same Tricks round about the Great Chief when they are come near him; then they rub him with their Calumet from Head to Foot, and afterwards go and rejoin their Company.

Then they fill a Calumet with Tobacco, and holding Fire in one Hand, they advance all together towards the Great Chief, and present him the Calumet lighted. They smoke with him, and blow towards the Sky the first Whiff of their Tobacco, the second towards the Earth, and

the third round about the Horizon. When they have done this, they present their Calumets to the Relations of the Great Chief, and the Subaltern Chiefs. Then they go and rub with their Hands the Stomach of the Great Chief, after which they rub themselves all over the Body; and lastly, they lay their Calumets on Forks over-against the Great Chief, and the Orator of the Embassy begins his Speech, which lasts an Hour.

When he has finished, they make Signs to the Ambassadors, who till now were standing, to sit down on Benches placed for them near the Great Chief, who answers their Discourse, and speaks also a whole Hour. Then a Master of the Ceremonies lights a great Calumet of Peace, and makes the Ambassadors smoke in it, who swallow the first Mouthful. Then the Great Chief enquires after their Health, and all those who are present

at the Audience make them the same Compliment; then they conduct them to the Cabin that is appointed for them, and where they give him a great Feast. The Evening of the same Day the Great Chief makes them a Visit; but when they know he is ready to do them this Honour, they go to seek him, and carry him on their Shoulders to their Lodging, and make him sit on a great Skin. One of them places himself behind him, leans his Hands on his Shoulders, and shakes him a pretty long Time, whilst the rest, sitting round on the Earth, sing their great Actions in the Wars.

These Visits are renewed every Morning and Evening; but in the last the Ceremonial varies. The Ambassadors set up a Post in the midst of their Cabin, and sit all round it: The Warriors who accompany the Great Chief, or as they call him, *the Sun*, dressed in their finest Robes, dance, and one by one strike the Post, and relate their bravest Feats of Arms; after which they make Presents to the Ambassadors. The next Day they are permitted for the first Time to walk about the Village, and every Night they make them Entertainments, which consist only in Dances. When they are on their Departure, the Master of the Ceremonies supplies them with all the Provisions they may want for their Journey, and this is always at the Expence of private Persons.

The greatest Part of the Nations of *Louisiana* had formerly their Temples, as well as the *Natchez*, and in all these Temples there was a perpetual Fire.

Religion of Fire
in Florida.

It seems also probable, that the *Maubiliens* had over all the People of this Part of *Florida*, a Kind of Primacy of Religion; for it was at their Fire they were obliged to kindle THAT, which by Negligence or Accident had been suffered to go out. But at present the Temple of the *Natchez* is the only one that subsists, and it is held in great Veneration among all the Savages which inhabit this vast Continent, the Decrease of which Nation is as considerable, and has been still more sudden, than that of the Savages of *Canada*, without its being possible to discover the true Cause of it. Whole Nations have entirely disappeared within forty Years at most. Those which are still subsisting, are but the Shadow of what they were when *M. de la Sale* discovered this Country. I take my Leave of you, Madam, for Reasons which I shall have the Honour to explain to you soon.

I am, &c.

LETTER XXX.

Journey from the NATCHEZ to NEW ORLEANS. Description of the Country, and of several Villages of the SAVAGES, and of the Capital of LOUISIANA.

MADAM,

NEW ORLEANS, *January 10.*

I Am at length arrived in this famous City, which they have called *la nouvelle Orleans*. Those who have given it this Name, thought that *Orleans* was of the feminine Gender: But what signifies that? Custom has established it, and that is above the Rules of Grammar.

This City is the first, which one of the greatest Rivers in the World has seen raised on its Banks. If the eight Hundred fine Houses, and the five Parishes, which the News-Papers gave it some two Years ago, are reduced at present to a hundred Barracks, placed in no very great Order; to a great Store-House, built of Wood; to two or three Houses, which would be no Ornament to a Village of *France*; and to the half of a forry Store-House, which they agreed to lend to the Lord of the Place, and which he had no sooner taken Possession of, but they turned him out to dwell under a Tent; what Pleasure, on the other Side, to see insensibly encreasing this future Capital of a fine and vast Country, and to be able to say, not with a Sigh, like the Hero of *Virgil*, speaking of his dear native Place consumed by the Flaracs, and the Fields where *Troy Town* had been (*a*), but full of a well grounded Hope, this wild and desert Place, which the Reeds and Trees do yet almost wholly cover, will be one Day, and perhaps that Day is not far off, an opulent City, and the Metropolis of a great and rich Colony.

You will ask me, Madam, on what I found this Hope? I found it on the Situation of this City, at thirty-three Leagues from the Sea, and on the Side of a navigable River, that one may come up to this Place in twenty-four Hours: On the Fruitfulness of the Soil; on the Mildness and Goodness of its Climate, in 30° North Latitude; on the Industry of its Inhabitants; on the Neighbourhood of *Mexico*, to which we may go in fifteen Days by Sea; on that of the *Havannah*, which is still nearer; and of

(*a*) Et Campos, ubi Troja fuit.

the finest Islands of *America*, and of the *English* Colonies. Need there any Thing more to render a City flourishing? *Rome* and *Paris* had not such considerable Beginnings, were not built under such happy Auspices, and their Founders did not find on the *Siene* and the *Tyber* the Advantages we have found on the *Mississippi*, in Comparison of which, those two Rivers are but little Brooks. ——— But before I undertake to mention what there is here worthy your Curiosity, that I may proceed according to Order, I shall take up my Journal again where I broke it off.

I stayed at the *Natchez* much longer than I expected, and it was the abandoned Condition in which I found the *French*, with Respect to spiritual Aids, that kept me there till after *Christmas*.
Missionaries of the Natchez without Success.

The Dew of Heaven hath not yet fallen on this fine Country, which above all others may boast of its Portion of the Fatness of the Earth. The late M. *d'Iberville* had destined a *Jesuit* (a) for this Purpose, who accompanied him in the second Voyage he made to *Louisiana*, with a Design to establish *Christianity* in a Nation, whose Conversion, he made no Doubt, would be followed by that of all the rest. But this Missionary passing by the Village of the *Bayagoulas*, thought he found there more favourable Dispositions for Religion, and while he was thinking to fix his Abode amongst them, he was called to *France* by superior Orders.

After this, an Ecclesiastic of *Canada* (b) was sent to the *Natchez*, and remained there a pretty long Time, but he made no Profelytes, tho' he had gained the good Graces of the Woman Chief, who out of Respect to him, gave his Name to one of her Sons. This Missionary having been obliged to make a Journey to *Maubile*, was killed on the Way by Savages, who probably only wanted his Baggage, as it had happened before to another Priest (c) on the Side of the *Akansas*. Since that Time all *Louisiana*, above the *Illinois*, has remained without any Priest, except the *Tonicas*, who have had for several Years an Ecclesiastic (d), whom they loved and esteemed, and whom they would have made their Chief, and who, notwithstanding, could never persuade one of them to embrace *Christianity*.

But it is something preposterous to think of taking Measures for the Conversion of Infidels, whilst the Household even of the Faith are almost all without Pastors. I have already had the Honour of telling you, Madam, that the
The French deprived of spiritual Aids.

(a) Father Paul Du Ru. (b) M. de S. Cosme. (c) M. Foutault. (d) M. Davion.

Canton of the *Natchez* is the most populous of the Colony; nevertheless, it is five Years since any *Frenchman* has heard Mass here, or even seen a Priest. I soon saw that the Privation of the Sacraments had produced in the greatest Part of them that Indifference for the Exercises of Religion, which is the common Effect of such Privation: Yet many shewed a great Desire to take Advantage of my Presence, for regulating the Affairs of their Consciences; and I thought it was my Duty to help them to this Comfort without much Sollicitation.

The first Proposal that they made to me was, that I would agree to marry, in the Presence of the Church, some Inhabitants, who by Virtue of a civil Contract, drawn up in the Presence of the Commandant and the principal Clerk, lived together without any Scruple, alledging, as well as they who had authorized this Concubinage, the Necessity of peopling the Country, and the Impossibility of having a Priest. I represented to them, that there was one at the *Yasous*, and at *New Orleans*, and that the Matter was worth the Pains of taking the Journey: They replied, that the contracting Parties were not in a Condition to take long Journies, nor to be at the Expence of bringing a Priest hither. In short, the Evil was done, and there remained nothing but to remedy it, which I did. Then I confessed all who presented themselves, but the Number of these was not so great as I had hoped.

Nothing more detaining me at the *Natchez*, I departed from thence the 26th of *December*, pretty late, accompanied by *M. de Pauger*, the King's Engineer, who was visiting the Colony, to examine the Places where it was fit to build Forts. We went four Leagues, and encamped at the Side of a little River, which we found on the Left. We re-embarked the next Day two Hours before it was light, with the Wind pretty high, and against us. The River in this Place makes a Circuit of fourteen Leagues; and as we turned, the Wind turned with us, being beaten back by the Land, and by the Islands, which we found in great Numbers, so that it was always in our Faces. Notwithstanding which, we went ten Leagues farther, and entered into another little River on the Left Hand. All Night we heard a great Noise, and I thought it was the Effect of the Wind, that was grown stronger, but they assured me that the River had been very quiet, and that the Noise which had waked me, was made by the Fish, that dashed about the Water with their Tails.

The 28th, after having gone two Leagues, we arrived at the River of the *Tonicas*, which appeared to me at first to be but a Brook; but at a Musket-Shot Distance from its Mouth, it forms a very pretty Lake. If the *Mississippi* continues to throw itself as it does on the other Side, all this Place will become inaccessible. The River of the *Tonicas* has its Source in the Country of the *Tchactas*, and its Course is very much obstructed with Falls. The Village is beyond the Lake, on a pretty high Ground; yet they say that the Air here is bad, which they attribute to the Quality of the Waters of the River; but I should rather judge that it proceeds from the Stagnation of the Waters in the Lake.---This Village is built in a Circle, round a very large open Space, without any Inclosure, and moderately peopled.

The Cabin of the Chief is very much adorned on the Outside for the Cabin of a Savage. We see on it some Figures in Relievo, which are not so ill done as one expects to find them. The Inside is dark, and I observed nothing in it but some Boxes, which they assured me were full of Clothes and Money. The Chief received us very politely; he was dressed in the *French* Fashion, and seemed to be not at all uneasy in that Habit. Of all the Savages of *Canada*, there is none so much depended on by our Commandants as this Chief. He loves our Nation, and has no Cause to repent of the Services he has rendered it. He trades with the *French*, whom he supplies with Horses and Fowls, and he understands his Trade very well. He has learnt of us to hoard up Money, and he is reckoned very rich. He has a long Time left off the Dress of a Savage, and he takes a Pride in appearing always well dressed, according to our Mode.

The other Cabins of the Village are partly square, as that of the Chief, and partly round, like those of the *Natchez*. The Place round which they all stand, is about a hundred Paces Diameter; and notwithstanding the Heat of the Weather was that Day suffocating, the young People were diverting themselves at a Kind of *Truck*, much like our's.

The State of this Nation.

There are two other Villages of this Nation at a little Distance from this; and this is all that remains of a People formerly very numerous.---I said before, that they had a Missionary whom they greatly loved: I have learnt that they drove him away not long since, because he had burnt their Temple; which nevertheless they have not rebuilt, nor lighted their Fire again; a certain Proof of their little Attachment to their false Religion! They even soon recalled the Missionary; but they

they heard all he could say to them with an Indifference, which he could never conquer, and he has forsaken them in his Turn.

From the Bottom of the Lake, or the Bay of the *Tonicas*, if we used Canoes of Bark, we might make a Portage of two Leagues, which would save ten on the *Mississippi*; but this is not practicable with *Pettiaugres*. Two Leagues lower than the River of the *Tonicas*, we leave on the Right Hand the *Red River*, or *Rio Colorado*; at the Entrance of which, the famous *Ferdinand de Soto*, the Conqueror of *Florida*, ended his Days and his Exploits, or rather his Rambles. This River runs East and West some Time, then turns to the South. It is scarcely navigable for *Pettiaugres*, and that for no more than forty Leagues; after which we meet with unpassable Marshes. Its Mouth appeared to me to be about two hundred Fathom wide. Ten Leagues higher, it receives on the Right Hand the *Black River*, otherwise called the River of the *Ouatchitas*; which comes from the North, and has Water only for seven Months in the Year.

Nevertheless, there are several Grants situated here, which in all Appearance will not grow very rich. The Motive of this Settlement is the Neighbourhood of the *Spaniards*, which at all Times has been a fatal Enticement to this Colony. In Hopes of trading with them, they leave the best Lands in the World uncultivated. The *Natchitoches* are settled on the *Red River*, and we have judged it convenient to build a Fort among them, to hinder the *Spaniards* from settling nearer us. We encamped the twentieth, a little below the Mouth of the *Red River*, in a very fine Bay.

The 30th, after having gone five Leagues, we passed a second Point cut off. The *Mississippi*, in this Place, makes a great Winding. Some *Canadians*, by Dint of hollowing a little Brook, which was behind the Point, brought the Waters of the River into it; which spreading themselves impetuously in this new Channel, compleatly cut off the Point, and hath saved Travellers fourteen Leagues of Way. The old Bed of the River is actually dry, and has no Water in it but in the Season of the Floods; an evident Proof that the *Mississippi* casts itself here towards the East; and this deserves to be considered with the greatest Attention, in making Settlements on either Side of the River. The Depth of this new Channel has been lately sounded, and they have let out a Line in it of thirty Fathom long, without finding any Bottom.

Just below, and on the same Hand, we saw the weak Beginnings of a Grant, which bears the Name of *St. Reyne*, and at the Head of which are Messrs. *de Coetlogon* and *Kolli*. It is situated on a very fertile Soil, and there is nothing to fear from the overflowing of the River:

But with Nothing, Nothing can be done, especially when they want Men for Labour, and Men want an Inclination for Labour; and this seemed to us to be the Condition of this Grant. We went a League further this Day, and came to the Grant of *Madam de Mezieres*, where the Rain stopped us all the next Day. Some Huts, covered with the Leaves of the *Lattanier* and a great Tent of Cloth at present form all this Grant. They wait for Men and Goods from the *Black River*, where the Magazines are, and which they are not willing to leave. I am afraid that by endeavouring to make two Settlements at once, both will fail.

The Soil on which they have begun this, is very good; but they must build a Quarter of a League from the River, behind a Cypress Wood, which is a marshy Ground, and of which they might make Advantage in sowing Rice and making Gardens. Two Leagues further in the Wood, there is a Lake two Leagues in Compass, the Sides of which are covered with wild Fowl, and which perhaps may supply them with Fish, when they have destroyed the *Caimans*, which swarm in it. I have learnt in this Place some Secrets; which you shall have, *Madam*, at the same Rate they cost me; for I have no Time to make Trial of them.

The Male Cypress bears in this Country a Pod; which must be gathered green, and then they find it a sovereign Balm for Cuts. That which is distilled from the *Copalme*, has, among other Virtues, that of curing the Dropsy. The Root of those great Cotton-Trees I mentioned in another Place, and which we find continually on all the Route which I have made from the *Lake Ontario*, is a certain Remedy against all Hurts of the Skin. You must take the Inside of the Bark, boil it in Water, bathe the Wound with this Water, and then lay on the Athes of the Bark itself.

On *New-Year's-Day* we went to say Mass three Leagues from *Madam de Mezieres*, in a Grant very well situated, and which belongs to *M. Diron d'Artaguet*, Inspector General of the Troops of *Louisiana (a)*. They brought us here a monstrous Tortoise, and they assured us that these Animals were capable of breaking a

(a) He died lately the King's Lieutenant at *Cape Francois*, in *St. Dominick*.

large Iron Bar. If the Fact is true, for I should be willing to see it before I believe it, the Saliva of these Animals must be a very powerful Dissolvent. As for the Leg of a Man, I would not trust it in their Jaws. This is certain, that the Meat of that which I saw, was enough to satisfy ten Persons who had good Stomachs. We staid all the Day in this Grant, which is not much forwarder than the rest, and which they call *le Bâton rouge*, (*the red Stick*).

The next Day we made eleven Leagues, and we encamped a little below the *Bayagoulas*, which we had left on the Right Hand, after having visited here the Ruins of the antient Village I mentioned before. It was very populous about twenty Years since. The Small-Pox has destroyed a Part of its Inhabitants, the rest are gone away and dispersed: They have not so much as even heard any News of them for several Years, and 'tis a Doubt whether there is a single Family remaining. The Land they possessed is very rich. Messrs. *Paris* have a Grant here, where they have planted in Rows a great Number of white Mulberry-Trees, and they make very fine Silk here already. They also begin to cultivate here, with much Success, Indigo and Tobacco. If they laboured the same in all other Places, the Proprietors of Grants would soon be indemnified for all their Expences.

The 3d of *January* we arrived about Ten o'Clock in the Morning at the little Village of the *Oumas*, which is on the Left, and where there are some *French* Houses. A Quarter of a League higher up in the Country, is the great Village. This Nation is very well affected to us. The *Mississippi* begins to fork, or to divide into two Branches, two Leagues higher. It has hollowed itself on the Right, to which it always inclines, a Channel, which they call the *Fork* of the *Chetimachas*, or *Sitimachas*; and which, before it carries its Waters to the Sea, forms a pretty large Lake. The Nation of the *Chetimachas*, is almost entirely destroyed; the few that remain are Slaves in the Colony.

We went that Day six Leagues beyond the *Oumas*, and we passed the Night on the fine Spot where they had settled the Grant of *M. le Marquis D'Anenis*, at present *Duke de Betkune*; which, by a Fire happening in the great Magazine, and by several other Accidents one after another, is reduced to nothing. The *Colapissas* had here formed a little Village, which did not subsist long.

The 4th we arrived before Noon at the great Village of the *Colapissas*. It is the finest Village of *Louisiana*, yet they reckon in it but two hundred Warriors, who have the Character of being

very brave. Their Cabins are in the Shape of a Pavilion, like those of the *Sioux*, and they seldom make any Fire in them. They have a double Roof; that in the Inside is made of the Leaves of the *Lattanier*, interwoven together, that in the Outside is made of Mats.

The Cabin of the Chief is thirty-six Feet Diameter: I had not before seen one so large; for that of the Great Chief of the *Natchez* is but thirty Feet. As soon as we appeared in Sight of this Village, they beat a Drum; and we were scarcely landed, before the Chief sent his Compliments to me. I was surpris'd, in advancing towards the Village, to see the Drummer dressed in a long Gown, half white and half red, with white Sleeves on the red Side, and red Sleeves on the white. I enquired into the Origin of this Custom, and they told me it was not antient; that a Governor of *Louisiana* had made a Present of a Drum to these Savages, who have always been our faithful Allies, and that this Kind of Beadle's Habit was their own Invention.——The Women are better shaped here than in *Canada*, and their Way of dressing themselves is also something more becoming.

After Dinner, we went five Leagues further, and we stopped

The Grant of M. le Comte D'Artagnan.

at *Cannes brûlées*, (the burnt Reeds), where the Grant of M. le Comte D'Artagnan has an Habitation on it, which is also to serve him for a Store-House, if it has not the Fate of almost

all the rest. This House is on the Left; and the first Object that presented itself to my Sight, was a great Cross set up on the Bank of the River, about which they actually sing Vespers. This is the first Place of the Colony, from the *Illinois*, where I found this Mark of our Religion. Two Mousquetaires, M. D'Artiguere, and de Benac (a), are the Directors of this Grant; and it was M. de Benac who had the Direction of the House of *Cannes brûlées*, together with M. Chevalier, Nephew to the Master of the Mathematics to the King's Pages. They have no Priest, but it is not their Fault: They had one whom they were obliged to get rid of, because he was a Drunkard; and they judg'd rightly, that a bad Priest is likely to do more Harm in a new Settlement, where he has no Superior that watches over his Conduct, than his Services are worth.

Between the *Colapiffas* and the *Cannes brûlées*, we leave on the

Description of the Taenfas.

Right Hand the Spot which was formerly possessed by the *Taenfas*; who, in the Time of M. de la Sale, made a great Figure in this

(a) The last is now Captain in the Troops of *Louisiana*.

Country, but who have entirely disappeared for some Years. This is the finest Place, and the best Soil of *Louisiana*. *M. de Meuse*, to whom it was granted, has done nothing here yet: Nevertheless he keeps here a Director, who has neither Men nor Merchandize.

The 5th we stopped to dine at a Place which they call the *Chapitoulas*, and which is but three Leagues distant from *New Orleans*, where we arrived at Five in the Evening. The *Chapitoulas*, and some neighbouring Habitations, are in very good Condition. The Soil is fruitful, and it is fallen into the Hands of People that are skilful and laborious. They are the *Sieur du Breuil* and three *Canadian* Brothers, named *Chawvins*. The last have contributed nothing but their Industry, which was perfected by the Necessity of labouring for a Subsistence. They have lost no Time, they have spared no Pains, and their Example is a Lesson for those lazy People, whose Poverty very unjustly disparages a Country which will render a hundred-fold of whatever is sowed in it.

I am, &c.

LETTER XXXI.

Journey from NEW ORLEANS to the Mouth of the MISSISSIPPI: Description of this River quite to the Sea. Reflexions on the Grants.

TOULOUSE ISLAND, or LA BALISE (*the BUOY, or SEA MARK*) *January 26.*

MADAM,

THE Environs of *New Orleans* have nothing very remarkable. I did not find this City so well situated as I had been told. Others are not of the same Opinion. These are the Reasons on which their Opinion is founded: I will afterwards explain mine. The first is, that about a League from hence, inclining to the North East, they have found a little River, which they have called the *Bayouc of St. John (a)*, which at the End of two Leagues discharges itself into the *Lake Pontchartrain*, which communicates with the Sea: By this Means, they say, it

(a) *Bayouc* in the Savage Language signifies a Rivulet.

is easy to keep up a certain Commerce between the Capital and *la Maubile*, *Biloxi*, and all the other Posts which we possess near the Sea. The second is, that below this City, the River makes a great Turn, which they have called *le Detour aux Anglois*, (*the English Reach*), which may cause a Retardment, which they judge very advantageous to prevent a Surprise. These Reasons are specious, but they don't appear to me to be solid; for in the first Place, those who have reasoned in this Manner, have supposed that the Entrance of the River could receive none but small Vessels; therefore in this Case, what is there to be feared from a Surprise, if the Town is ever so little fortified, as I suppose in my Turn it will be soon? Will they come to attack it with Boats, or with Vessels which cannot carry Guns? On the other Hand, in whatever Place the City is situated, must not the Mouth of the River be defended by good Batteries, and by a Fort, which will at least give Time to receive Intelligence, and to keep themselves ready to receive the Enemy? In the second Place, what Necessity is there for this Communication, which cannot be carried on but by Boats, and with Posts, which they cannot succour if they were attacked; and from which consequently they can receive but weak Succours, which for the most Part are good for nothing: I add, that when a Vessel must go up the *English Reach*, they must change their Wind every Moment, which may detain them whole Weeks to make seven or eight Leagues.

A little below *New Orleans*, the Land begins to have but little Depth on both Sides of the *Mississippi*, and this goes on diminishing quite to the Sea. It is a Point of Land, which does not appear very antient; for if we dig ever so little in it, we find Water; and the Number of Shoals and little Islands, which we have seen formed within twenty years past in all the Mouths of the River, leave no Room to doubt that this Slip of Land was formed in the same Manner. It appears certain, that when *M. de la Sale* came down the *Mississippi* quite to the Sea, the Mouth of this River was not the same as it is at present.

The more we approach the Sea, the more what I say appears evident: The Bar has scarce any Water in the greatest Part of those little Outlets, which the River has opened for itself, and which are so much increased only by the Means of the Trees, which are brought down with the Current, one of which being stop't by its Branches, or by its Roots, in a Place where there is little Depth, stops a thousand others. I have seen Heaps of these 200 Leagues from

Changes that have happened in the Mouth of the River.

from hence, one of which alone would have filled all the Wood-Yards of *Paris*. Nothing is capable of removing them, the Mud which the River brings down serves them for a Cement, and covers them by Degrees; every Inundation leaves a new Layer, and in ten Years at most the Reeds and Shrubs begin to grow upon them. Thus have been formed the greatest Part of the Points and Islands, which make the River so often change its Course.

I have nothing to add to what I said in the Beginning of the former Letter concerning the present State of *New Orleans*. The truest Idea that you can form of it, is to represent to yourself two

hundred Persons that are sent to build a City, and who are encamped on the Side of a great River, where they have thought of nothing but to shelter themselves from the Injuries of the Air, whilst they wait for a Plan, and have built themselves Houses. *M. de Pauger*, whom I have still the Honour to accompany, has just now shewed me one of his drawing. It is very fine and very regular; but it will not be so easy to execute it, as it was to trace it on Paper. We set out the 22d of *July* for *Biloxi*, which is the Head-Quarters. Between *New Orleans* and the Sea there are no Grants; they would have too little Depth; there are only some small private Habitations, and some Magazines for the great Grants.

Behind one of these Habitations, which is on the Right, immediately below the *English* Reach, there was not long since a Village of the *Chaouachas*, the Ruins of which I visited. I found nothing entire but the Cabin of the Chief, which was pretty much like the House of one of our Peasants in *France*, only with this Difference, that it had no Windows. It was built of Branches of Trees, the Vacancies between which were filled up with the Leaves of *Lattanier*; the Roof was of the same Structure. This Chief is very absolute, as are all those of *Florida*; he never hunts or shoots but for his Diversion, for his Subjects are obliged to give him Part of their Game. His Village is at present on the other Side of the River, half a League lower, and the Savages have transported thither even to the Bones of their Dead.

A little below their new Habitation the Coast is much higher than any where hereabout, and it appears to me that they should have placed the City there. It would be but twenty Leagues from the Sea, and with a South Wind, or a moderate South East, a Ship would get up in fifteen Hours. The Night of the 23d we quitted the Boat which had brought us hither, and embarked in a Brigantine, in which we fell down with the Stream

Stream all Night. The next Morning by Day-Break we had passed a new Circuit, which the River makes, and which they call the *Reach of the Piakimines*.

We found ourselves soon after in the midst of the Passes of the *Mississippi*, where it requires the greatest Attention to work the Ship, that it may not be drawn into some one of them, from whence it would be impossible to recover it. The greatest Part are only little Rivulets, and some are even only separated by Sand-Banks, which are almost level with the Water. It is the Bar of the *Mississippi* which has so greatly multiplied these Passes; for it is easy to conceive by the Manner in which I have said there are formed every Day new Lands, how the River, endeavouring to escape by where it finds the least Resistance, makes itself a Passage, sometimes one Way and sometimes another; from whence it might happen, if Care was not taken, that none of these Passages would be practicable for Vessels. The Night of the 24th we anchored beyond the Bar, over-against *la Balise*.

The contrary Wind keeping us still here, we were willing to make some Advantage of this Delay. Yesterday, the 25th, being *Sunday*, I began by singing a great Mass in the Island, which they call *la Balise*, on Account of a Sea-Mark which they have set up for the Direction of Ships. — I afterwards blessed it, we named it *Toulouse Island*, and we sang the *Te Deum*. This Island is scarce more than half a League in Compass, taking in also another Island which is separated from it by a Gutter, where there is always Water. On the other Hand it is very low, excepting only one Place, where the Floods never come, and where there is Room enough to build a Fort and some Magazines. They might unload Vessels here, which could not easily pass the Bar with their whole Lading.

M. de Pauger founded this Place with the Lead, and found the Bottom pretty hard, and of Clay, tho' there come out of it five or six little Springs, but which yield little Water; this Water leaves on the Sand a very fine Salt. When the River is lowest, *that is to say*, during the three hottest Months of the Year, the Water is salt round this Island: In the Time of the Floods, it is quite fresh, and the River preserves its Freshness a good League in the Sea. At all other Times it is a little saltish beyond the Bar. Therefore it is entirely a Fable, which has been reported, that for twenty Leagues the *Mississippi* does not mix its Waters with those of the Sea.

M. Pauger and I passed the rest of the Day with the Pilot *Kerlasio*, who commanded the Brigantine, in founding and discovering the only Mouth of the River which is navigable; and these are exactly our Observations on the State in which we found it, for I do not answer for the Changes which may happen in it. It runs North West and South East the Space of three hundred Fathom, in going up from the open Sea quite to the Island of *Toulouse*, over-against which there are three little Islands, which have yet nothing growing on them, though they are pretty high. In all this Interval, its Breadth is two hundred and fifty Fathom, its Depth is eighteen Feet in the Middle, the Bottom soft Oose: But we must navigate here with the Sounding-Line in Hand, when we are not used to the Channel.

From hence going upwards, we make still the North West for four hundred Fathom, at the End of which there is still fifteen Feet Water, the same Bottom; and it is to be observed that every where the Anchorage is safe, and that we are sheltered from all the Winds but the South and the South East, which may, when they are violent, make the Ships drive with their Anchors, but without Danger, because they would run on the Bar, which is a soft Oose: Then we make the North West by North East for five hundred Fathom. This is properly the Bar, twelve Feet Water, mean Depth; we must also work here with great Attention, for we meet with many Banks: This Bar is two hundred and fifty Fathom wide between low Lands that are covered with Reeds.

In the *Pas* of the *East*, which is immediately above, we make full West for a League: It is two hundred and fifty Fathom wide, and from four to fifteen Feet in Depth. Then all at once we find no Bottom. In taking again the great *Pas* at coming off the Bar, we make again the North West the Space of three hundred Fathom, and we have always here 45 Feet Water. We leave on the Right the *Pas* of *Sauvole*, by which Boats may go to *Biloxi*, making the North: This Place took its Name from an Officer, whom M. d' *Iberville* made Commandant in the Colony upon his Return to *France*.

Then we must return to the West and by North West for fifty Fathom, and in a Kind of Bay, which we leave on the Left; at the End of this Space there are three *Passes*, one to the South South East, another to the South, and a third to the West South West. This Bay is notwithstanding only ten Fathom deep, and twenty wide; but these *Passes* have little Water. We continue to follow the same Rhumb of the Wind, and at fifty Fathom farther there is on the same Hand a second Bay, which is twenty Fathom wide, and fifty deep. It contains two little *Passes*, which

which

which Canoes of Bark would be troubled to get thro', and therefore they seldom reckon them among the Passes. From hence we take to the West for the Space of five hundred Fathom, and we come over-against the Pass *a la Loure* (of the Otter). It is five hundred Fathom wide, but is passable only for Pettiaugres. Then we turn to the South West for twenty Fathom; we return to the West for three hundred, then to the West by North, the Space of one hundred; to the West North West as many, to the North West eight hundred; then we find on the Left the Pass of the South, which is two hundred and fifty Fathom wide, nine Fathom Water at its Entrance on the Side towards the River, and two Feet only where it goes out to the Sea. Two hundred and fifty Fathom farther is the Pass of the South West, nearly the same Breadth; never less than seven or eight Feet Water.— Hereabout the Country begins to be not so marshy, but it is overflowed during four Months of the Year. It is bounded on the Left by a Succession of little Lakes, which are at the End of that of the *Chetimachas*; and on the Right by the Islands *de la Gbandeur* (*Candlemas*): It is thought that between these Islands there is a Passage for the largest Vessels, and that it would be easy to make a good Port here. Great Barks may go up from the Sea to the Lake of the *Chetimachas*, and nothing hinders from going thither to cut down the finest Oaks in the World, with which all this Coast is covered.

I think it would be best to stop all the Passes but the principal one, and nothing would be easier; to effect

Means of opening the principal Pass.

this we need only guide the floating Trees into them, with which the River is almost always covered. From hence it would fol-

low in the first Place, that nothing would enter the River, not even Barks and Canoes, but by one Passage, which would defend the Colony from Surprises; in the second Place, that all the Force of the Current of the River being united, its sole Mouth would deepen itself as well as the Bar. I found this Conjecture on what happened at the two Points cut off, which I mentioned before. Then there would be nothing more to do than to preserve the Channel, and to hinder the floating Trees from causing any Obstruction in it, which does not appear to me be very difficult.

As to what concerns the Breadth of the River between the Passes, that is to say, for the four Leagues

Breadth of the River between the Passes.

from the Island *Toulouse* to the Pass of the South West, it is never more than fifty Fathom: But immediately above this Pass, the

Mississippi insensibly recovers its usual Breadth, which is never less than a Mile, and seldom more than two Miles. Its Depth

also increases from the Bar upwards, which is the Reverse of all other Rivers, which are commonly the deeper the nearer they come to the Sea.

It would be here a proper Place, Madam, to entertain you with the Causes of the Failure of those numerous Grants, which have made so much Noise in *France*, and on which so many Persons had built such mighty Hopes; but I had rather refer this to our first Interview, and confine myself at present to communicate to you my Thoughts of the Method that Persons should pursue in settling in this Country, if the bad Success of so many Efforts, and of such large Sums advanced to no Purpose, does not entirely disgust our Nation.

It appears to me that the Habitations ought not to be placed on the Side of the River; but I would have them removed higher up the Country, at least a Quarter of a League, or even half a League.

Where the Habitations ought to be placed.

I am not ignorant that it is possible to be freed from the Inconveniencies of the common Floods, by making good Ditches; but I think it is a great Inconvenience to build upon a Soil, where if you dig ever so little, you immediately find Water; and of Consequence one can have no Cellars. I am also of Opinion, that they would be great by Gainers leaving the Lands all open to the annual Inundation of the River.

The Mud that settles on them, when the Waters are gone off, renews and enriches them: One might employ a Part of them in Pasturage, the other might be sown with Rice, Pulse, and in general with every Thing that requires rich and wet Lands. In Time we should see on both Sides the *Mississippi* nothing but Gardens, Orchards and Meadows, which would be sufficient to feed the People, and would supply Matter for an useful Commerce with our Islands, and the other neighbouring Colonies. In short, I think I could answer for it, having landed twice or thrice every Day as I came down the River, that almost every where, at a little Distance from the Sides, we may find high Grounds, where we might build on a solid Foundation, and where Wheat would grow very well, when they have given Air to the Country by thinning the Woods.

As to what concerns the Navigation of the River, it will always be difficult when we are to go up it, because of the Strength of the Current, which obliges us even in going down to be very cautious, often bears upon Points that run out, and upon Shoals; so that to navigate it safely, we must have Vessels that have both Sails and Oars. Moreover, as we cannot go forward at Night when it is cloudy, these Voyages will be always very tedious and expensive, at least

till

till the Borders of the River have Settlements near each other, on the whole Extent of the Country, that is between the *Illinois* and the Sea.

Such, Madam, is this Country which they have so much talked of in *France* for some Years, and of which few People have a just Idea. We have not been the first *Europeans* to acknowledge the Goodness of it, and to neglect it. *Ferdinand de Soto* run over it for three whole Years, and his Historian (a) could not forgive

him for not having made a solid Settlement here. "Where could he go, says he, to do better?"

Indeed I never heard *Louisiana* lightly spoken of, but by three Sorts of People that have been in the Country, and whose Testimony is certainly to be rejected. The first are the Mariners, who from the Road of *Ship Island*, or *Isle Dauphin*, could see nothing but that Island quite covered with a barren Sand, and the still more sandy Coast of *Biloxi*, and who suffered themselves to be persuaded that the Entrance of the *Mississippi* was impassable for Ships of a certain Bulk, or that it was necessary to go fifty Leagues up this River to find a Place that was habitable. They would have been quite of another Opinion, if they could have mistrusted those who talked to them in this Manner, and have discovered the Motives which induced them so to do.

The 2d Sort are poor Wretches, who being driven out of *France* for their Crimes, or bad Conduct, true or false, or who, whether to shun the Pursuit of their Creditors, have engaged themselves in the Troops and in the Grants. Both these looking upon this Country as a Place of Banishment, are disgusted at every Thing. They do not interest themselves in the Success of a Colony, of which they are Members against their Inclination, and they concern themselves very little about the Advantages which it may procure for the State: The greatest Part of them are not even capable of perceiving these Advantages.

The third Sort are those, who having seen nothing but Poverty in a Country on which excessive Expences have been bestowed, attribute to it without Reflection what we ought entirely to cast on the Incapacity, or on the Negligence, of those who had the Care of settling it. You also know very well the Reasons they had, to publish that *Louisiana* contained great Treasures, and that it brought us near the famous Mines of *St. Barbe*, and other still richer, from which they flattered themselves they should easily drive away the Possessors; and because these idle Stories had gained Credit with some silly People, instead of imputing to

(a) *Garcilasso de la Vega's History of the Conquest of Florida.*

themselves the Error, in which they were engaged by their foolish Credulity, they have discharged their Spleen on the Country, where they have found nothing of what had been promised them.

I am, &c.

L E T T E R X X X I I .

Description of the BILOXI : Of the CASSINE, or APALACHINE : Of the Myrtle Wax : Of MAUBILE : Of the Tchactas : Of the Bay of ST. BERNARD. Voyage from BILOXI to NEW ORLEANS by the Lake of PONTCHARTRAIN.

MADAM,

On Board the ADOUR, April 5.

THE 26th, after having closed my Letter, I embarked, and we prepared to sail ; but after we had made one Tack to the South, the Wind coming against us obliged us to return to

Arrival at Biloxi.

our Anchorage, and to remain there the two following Days. The 29th we weighed Anchor early in the Morning, but the Wind was so weak, and the Sea ran so high, that in twenty-four Hours we made but fourteen Leagues, which was but half the Way we had to go. The 30th we had neither the Wind more favourable, nor the Sea more calm till towards four in the Afternoon, when a Shower of Rain cleared up the Weather, which was very thick, and calmed the Sea : But after an Hour or two the Mist returned, and became so thick, that not being able to see how to steer our Vessel, we came to an Anchor. The next Day as the Fog did not disperse, M. de Pauger and I went into the Boat, to gain the Road of *L'Isle aux Vaisseaux* (*Ship Island*) ; we visited there some Ships of *France*, and we got back to *Biloxi* about five in the Afternoon.

All this Coast is extremely flat ; Merchant Ships cannot come nearer it than four Leagues, & the smallest Brigantine than two: And even these are obliged to go further off when the Wind is North or North-West, or else they find themselves on

Description of the Coast and of the Road.

Ground ; as it happened the Night before I debarked. The Road is the whole Length of *Ship Island*, which extends a small League from East to West, but has very little Breadth. To the East of this Island is *Dauphin Island*, formerly called *Massacre Island*, where there was a tolerable Port, which a Gust of Wind shut up in two Hours, a little more than a Year ago, by filling the Entrance

trance of it with Sand. To the West of *Ship Island* lie one behind the other, the *Island des Chats* or *de Bienville*, the *Island a Corne*, and the *Iles de la Cbandeleur*.

What they call the *Biloxi* is the Coast of the Main Land, which is to the North of the Road. This is the Name of a Nation of Savages which were settled there formerly, but who are now retired towards the North West, on the Borders of a little River, called the *River of Pearls*, because they have found in it a poor Sort of Pearls. They could not have chosen a worse Situation for the General Quarters of the Colony; for it can neither receive any Succours from the Ships, nor give them any for the Reasons I have mentioned. Besides this, the Road has two great Faults; the Anchorage is not good, and it is full of Worms, which damage all the Ships: The only Service it is of, is to shelter the Ships from a sudden Gust of Wind, when they come to discover the Mouth of the *Mississippi*, which having only low Lands, it would be dangerous to approach in bad Weather, without having first discovered it.

The *Biloxi* is not more valuable for its Land, than for its Sea.

Of the Cassine. It is nothing but Sand, and there grows there little besides Pines and Cedars. The *Cassine*, otherwise called *Apalachine*, also grows there every where in Plenty. It is a very small Shrub, the Leaves of which, infused like those of Tea, pass for a good Dissolvent, and an excellent Sudorific; but its principal Quality is diuretic. The *Spaniards* use it in all *Florida*; it is even their common Drink. It began to be used in *Paris* when I left it; but we were then in a bad Time for new Trials; they dropt as suddenly as they were taken up. Nevertheless, I know that several Persons who have used *Apalachine*, praise it greatly.

There are two Kinds, which differ only in the Size of the Leaves. Those of the large Sort are above an Inch long, the others are little more than half that Length. In Shape and Substance they are much like the Leaves of Box, except that they are rounder at the Ends, and of a brighter Green. The Name of *Apalachine*, which we have given to this Shrub, comes from the *Apalaches*, a People of *Florida*, from whom the *Spaniards* learnt its Use, and this is their Manner of preparing it.

They set on the Fire in an earthen Pot a certain Quantity of Leaves, and they let them parch in it till their Colour becomes reddish, then they pour boiling Water on them gently, till the Pot is full. This Water takes the Colour of the Leaves, and it froths when it is poured out like Beer. They drink it as hot as possible, and the Savages would sooner go without eating, than miss drinking it Night and Morning; they think they should be sick

ask if they went without it, and it is said the Spaniards have the same Notion.

Half an Hour after they have taken it, it begins to pass off, and this lasts an Hour. It is hard to conceive how a Drink, which passes so soon through the Body, can be so nourishing as they say it is: It is easier to comprehend that it may cleanse away whatever hinders the Passage of the Urine, and causes Diseases of the Reins. When the Savages would purge themselves, they mix Sea Water with it, and this produces great Evacuations; but if the Dose of Sea Water is too strong, it may kill them; and this is not without Example. I have seen it taken in France without so much ado in preparing it, and in the Manner one makes Tea, but only doubling the Quantity, and making it boil near half an Quarter of an Hour; and I make no Doubt but that it has then a great Effect.

They find here also a Kind of Myrtle with large Leaves, which I knew already was very common on the Coast of Acadia, and of the English Colonies on this Continent. Some give it the Name of Laurel, but they are mistaken: Its Leaves have the Smell of Myrtle, and the English always call it the Candle Myrtle. This Shrub bears a little Grain, which being thrown into boiling Water, swims upon it, and becomes a green Wax, less fat and more brittle than that of Bees, but as good to burn. The only Inconvenience they have found in it is, that it breaks too easily, but they might mix it with another Wax extremely liquid, which they get in the Woods of the Islands of America; which however is not necessary, unless they want to make large Tapers. I have seen Candles made of it, which gave as good a Light, and which lasted as long as our's. Our Missionaries of the Neighbourhood of Acadia mix Suet with it, which makes them apt to run, because the Suet does not mix well with this Wax.

The Sieur Alexandre, who is here in the Service of the Company in the Quality of Surgeon and Botanist, mixes nothing with it, and his Candles have not this Fault; their Light is soft and very clear, and the Smoke they make when they are blown out, has a Smell of Myrtle very agreeable. He is in Hopes of finding a Way to blanch them, and he shewed me a Mass of it, which was above half blanched (a). He says, that if they would allow him five or six of those Slaves, who are least fit for the common Labours; to gather the Grain in the Season; he could make Wax enough to load a Ship every Year.

(a) This has not been followed, as is said, because this Wax is considerably altered in blanching.

At thirteen or fourteen Leagues from the *Biloxi*, inclining to the East, we find the River of the *Maubile*, which runs from the North to the South, & the Mouth of which is over-against *Dauphin Island*. It rises in the Country of the *Chicacbas*, and its Course is about a hundred and thirty Leagues. Its Bed is very narrow, and it winds much, which does not hinder its being very rapid. But there are scarce any but the little *Pettiaugres* that can go up it when the Waters are low. We have on this River a Fort, which has been a long Time the principal Post of the Colony; yet the Lands are not good, but its Situation near the *Spaniards* made it convenient for trading with them, and this was all they sought for at that Time.

It is reported, that at some Leagues beyond the Fort, they have discovered a Quarry; if this is true, and the Quarry abounds with Stone, it may prevent the entire Desertion of this Post, which many Inhabitants begin to forsake, being unwilling to cultivate any longer a Soil which does not answer the Pains they take to improve it. Nevertheless, I do not believe that they will easily resolve to evacuate the Fort of *Maubile*, though it should serve only to keep in our Alliance the *Tchabas*, a numerous People, who make us a necessary Barrier against the *Chicacbas*, and against the Savages bordering on *Carolina*. *Garcilasso de la Vega*, in his History of *Florida*, speaks of a Village called *Maquilla*, which no doubt gave its Name to the River, and to the Nation that was settled on its Borders. These *Mauvilians* were then very powerful; at present there are hardly any Traces left of them.

They are at present engaged in seeking to the West of the *Mississippi*, a Place fit to make a Settlement, which may bring us nearer to *Mexico*; and they think they have found it at a hundred Leagues from the Mouth of the River, in a Bay which bears the Name sometimes of *St. Magdalen*, and sometimes of *St. Louis*, but oftener that of *St. Bernard*. It receives many Rivers, some of which are pretty large, and it was there that *M. de la Sale* landed, when he missed the Mouth of the *Mississippi*. A Brigantine has been sent lately thither to reconnoitre it, but they found there some Savages, who appear little disposed to receive us, and whom they did not treat in such a Manner as to gain them to us. I also hear that the *Spaniards* have very lately prevented this Design, by settling there before us.

There is in Truth something more pressing, and better to be done, than this Enterprize. I know that Commerce is the Soul of Colonies, and that they are of no Use to such a Kingdom as our's

our's but for this End, and to hinder our Neighbours from growing too powerful; but if they do not begin by cultivating the Lands, Commerce, after having enriched some private Persons, will soon drop, and the Colony will not be established. The Neighbourhood of the *Spaniards* may have its Use, but let us leave it to them to approach us as much as they will, we are not in a Condition, and we have no Need, to extend ourselves farther. They are peaceable enough in this Country, and they will never be strong enough to give us any Uneasiness. It is not even their Interest to drive us out of this Country; and if they do not comprehend it yet, they will without Doubt soon be sensible that they cannot have a better Barrier against the *English* than *Louisiana*.

The Heat was already very troublesome at the *Biloxi* in the Middle of *March*, and I judge that when the Sun has once heated the Sand on which we walk here, the Heat must be excessive. They say indeed that without the Breeze, which rises pretty regularly every Day between nine and ten in the Morning, and continues till Sun-set, it would be impossible to live here. The Mouth of the *Mississippi* is in 29° Latitude, and the Coast of the *Biloxi* is in thirty. We had here in the Month of *February* some cold Weather, when the Wind blew from the North and North West, but it did not last long; and it was even followed by great Heats, with Thunder and Lightening, and Storms; so that in the Morning we were in Winter, and in the Afternoon in Summer, with some small Intervals of Spring and Autumn between both. The Breeze comes generally from the East: When it comes from the South, it is only a reflected Wind, which is much less refreshing; but it is still a Wind, and when it fails entirely there is no breathing.

The 24th of *March* I departed from the *Biloxi*, where I had been stopt by a Jaundice, which held me above a Month, and I returned to *New Orleans*, where I was to embark in a Pink belonging to the Company, named the *Adour*. I made this Voyage in a *Pettiaugre*, and I never yet made one more disagreeable. Five Leagues from the *Biloxi*, the West Wind, which in three Hours brought me there, gave Place to a South Wind so violent, that I was obliged to stop. I had scarce Time to set up my Tent, before we were overflowed with a Deluge of Rain, accompanied with Thunder.

Two little Vessels that set out with me, were willing to take Advantage of the Wind, which carried them a great Way in a few Hours, and I was very sorry that I could not do the same, but I soon heard that their Fate deserved rather Pity than

Envy :

Envy: The first was in continual Danger of being lost, and her Passengers arrived at *New Orleans* rather dead, than alive. The other was run a-ground about half Way, and five Persons were drowned in a Meadow, of which the Storm had made a Lake. The Wind continued all Night with the same Violence, and the Rain did not cease till the next Day at Noon. It began again at Night, and continued till Day, with Thunder.

When we sail in Sight of this Coast, it appears very pleasant, but when we come nearer it is not the

Observation on this Coast.

same Thing. It is all along a Sand, as at the *Biloxi*, and we find on it only poor Woods. I observed here a Kind of Sorrel, which has the same Taste as our's, but the Leaves of which are narrower; and which causes, as they say, the Bloody-Flux. There is also in these Parts a Kind of Ash, which they call *Bois d'Amourette* (*Lovers Wood*), the Bark of which is full of Prickles, and passes for a sovereign Remedy, and very speedy against the Tooth-Ach.

The 26th it rained all the Day, and tho' the Sea was calm, we made little Way. We got a little farther the 27th, but the following Night we went out of our Course above the Island of *Pearls*. The next Day we went and encamped at the Entrance of Lake *Pontchartrain*, having left a little before on the Right the River of *Pearls*, which has three Mouths. The Separation of these three Branches is at four Leagues from the Sea, and the *Biloxies* are a little above it.

In the Afternoon we crossed the Lake of *Pontchartrain*: This

Of the Lake of Pontchartrain. Traverse is seven or eight Leagues, and at Midnight we entered the Bayou of *St. John*.

Those who first navigated this Lake, found it, as they say, so full of Caimans, that they could scarce give a Stroke of the Oar without hitting one. They are at present very scarce in it, and we only saw some Traces of them at our encamping; for these Animals lay their Eggs on the Land.---After I had rested myself a little at coming out of the Lake, I pursued my Way by Land, and I arrived at *New Orleans* before Day.

The *Adour* was gone from thence, but not far, and I came up with her the next Day, the first of *April*. The

Difficulty of the Navigation down the River.

Inundation was at its Height, and of Consequence the River much more rapid than I found it two Months before. Moreover, a Ship, especially a Pink, is not so easily worked as a Sloop; and as our Sailors were not used to this Navigation, we had a great deal of Trouble to get out of the River. The Ship, driven sometimes to one Shore, and sometimes to the other, often tangled its Yards and Tackling in the Trees, and they were obliged

more than once to cut away some of the Tackling, to free us from this Embarrassment. It was worse still when we came to the Passes, for the Currents always drew us into the nearest with great Violence. We got even into one of the smallest, and I could never yet conceive how we could get out again. We came off however with the Loss of an Anchor, which we left there: We had already lost one two Days before, so that we had only two remaining. Such a bad Beginning, made us a little thoughtful, but the Youth and little Skill of those with whom they had trusted us, gave us still more Uneasiness.

The *Adour* is a very pretty Vessel, of three hundred Tons Burthen. It sailed from *France* with a very good Crew, under the Conduct of a Captain who understood his Business, and a Lieutenant who had a very good Character. The latter was left sick at *St. Domingo*: The Captain, soon after his Arrival at the *Biloxi*, quarrelled with one of the Directors of the Company, who displaced him. To supply the Places of these two Officers, they have chosen a young Man of *St. Malo*, who came three Years ago to *Louisiana*, in the Station of Pilot's Mate, or Apprentice, and who since that Time got the Command of a Sloop in the Road of the *Biloxi*, to go sometimes to *la Maubile*, and sometimes to *New Orleans*, with Provisions. He appears to have every Thing that is requisite to become a skilful Mariner; he loves his Business, and applies himself to it; but we should be very willing to see nothing of his little Experience, especially in a Navigation which is attended with great Difficulties.

He has for his second, an Officer who came from *France* in the Quality of Ensign; he also is a young Man, very fit to be a Subaltern under Principals of Experience, who would leave nothing to him but the Care of executing their Orders. It would be hard to find a Seaman of more Courage in a Storm, which he has been used to from his Childhood, in the painful Fisheries of *Newfoundland*; and two or three Shipwrecks, from which he has happily escaped, has given him a Confidence, which I shall be much surpris'd, if he does not come into a bad Plight by.

Our first Pilot appears a little more experienced than these two Officers, and they depend much on the Knowledge he has of the Channel of *Babama*, which he has passed once already. But this is but little to be acquainted with this Passage the most dangerous that there is in the *American* Seas, and where they reckon Shipwrecks by thousands. Moreover, I am greatly apprehensive that a certain self-sufficient Air which I observe in him, will produce some fatal Effect. He has two Subalterns,

who

who are very good natured Fellows; we have fifty Sailors of *Bretagne*, a little mutinous, but frong and vigorous; almost all have been at the Cod-Fishery, and that is a good School. The Seamen appear to be Men of Judgment and Experience.

In Spite of all these Hindrances which I have mentioned, we anchored on the Outside the Bar the 2d at Night; we passed it the 3d, and for Want of Wind we could go no farther. Yesterday we were again stopt all the Day, and this Night we have had a Storm from the South, which made us give Thanks to the Lord that we were not at Sea so near the Coast. I hope, Madam, to write to you in a short Time from *St. Domingo*, whether our Pink is bound to take in a Cargo of Sugar, which lays there ready for us. I take the Advantage of a Sloop which is going up to *New Orleans*, to send this Letter to you by a Vessel that is bound directly for *France*.

I am, &c.

L E T T E R XXXIII.

*Voyage to the Channel of BAHAMA. Shipwreck of the ADOUR :
Return to LOUISIANA along the Coast of FLORIDA : Description
of that Coast.*

MADAM,

At the BILOXI, June 5.

I Promised to write to you immediately from *St. Domingo*. But behold after two Months I am here, as far off as I was then: The Recital of the sad Event that has brought me back to this Colony, and which has but too well justified my Apprehensions, with some Observations on a Country which I did not expect to see, will make the Subject of this Letter. I am not, however, so much to be pitied as you may think. I am very well recovered of my Fatigues. I have gone through great Dangers, but have happily escaped from them: The Evil that is past is but a Dream, and often a pleasant one.

It was but half an Hour at most, after I had closed my Letter, when the Wind coming to the North West we prepared to sail. I thought that the Respect due to the sacred Day of *Easter* would have engaged the Captain to have waited till the next Day, especially as it was past Noon; but he had few Provisions, and one Day's Delay might have had Consequences. Our

Y y 2

Haste

Haste was attended with still worse. We soon lost Sight of Land, and at the End of an Hour's Sail, after having had the Pleasure of seeing the Waters of the River and those of the Sea mix together without being blended, we no longer perceived any Difference, finding only Salt Water.

It may be said, perhaps, that we had quitted the right Channel, and I allow that it may be true; but that Struggle which we observed so near the Mouth, does not shew a River victorious, that opens itself a free Passage, and for twenty Leagues gives Laws to the Ocean. Besides, if this Fact was true, at least in the Time of the Inundation, in which Time we were, how came we to have so much Trouble to find the Mouth of the River? The Difference alone of the Colour of the Waters would have discovered it to any the least attentive.

In Regard to this Colour, I have said that the *Mississippi*, after its Junction with the *Missouri*, took the Colour of the Waters of that River, which are white: But would you believe it, Madam, that of all the Waters, that we can take for a Ship's Provision, there are none which keep sweet so long as these? Besides this, they are excellent to drink when they have been left to settle in Jars, at the Bottom of which they leave a Kind of white Tartar, which, in all Likelihood, serves equally to give them the Colour they have, to purify them, and to preserve them.

The 12th at Noon, after having suffered excessive Heats for several Days, and more intolerable still in the Night than in the Day, we discovered Cape *Sed*, which is on the North Coast of the Isle of *Cuba*, and very high. At Sun-set we were over-against it, we then steered to the East, and sailed in Sight of the Shore; the next Morning, at Day-break, we were over-against the HAVANNAH: This City is about eighteen Leagues from Cape *Sed*, and about half-way we discover a very high Mountain, the Top of which is a Kind of Platform. They call it the *Table of Marianno*.

Two Leagues beyond the *Havannah*, there is a little Fort on the Coast, which is called *la Hougue*, from whence we begin to discover the *Pain de Matance* (*the Bread of Matance*). This is a Mountain, the Top of which resembles an Oven, or if you please, a Loaf. It serves to reconnoitre the Bay of *Matance*, which is fourteen Leagues Distance from the *Havannah*. The Heat continued increasing, and indeed we were on the Confines of the Torrid Zone: And withal, we had scarce any Wind, and got forward only by Favour of the Current, which runs to the East.

The 14th, about six in the Evening, we discovered from the Top of the main Mast the Coast of *Florida*. There is no prudent Mariner, who on discovering this Coast, if he has not at least six or seven Hours Day-Light to run, does not tack about and keep off the Land till the next Day, there being no Coast in the World where it is of more Importance to see every Thing clearly, because of the Diversity of the Currents, which we must never flatter ourselves that we certainly know. We had an Instance of no long Date in the *Spanish* Galleons, which were lost here some Years ago, for Want of the Precaution which I have just mentioned. The Chevalier *d'Here*, Captain of a Ship, who accompanied them, did all in his Power to engage the General of the Flota to wait till Day-Light to enter into the Channel, but he could not succeed with him, and he did not think proper to throw himself away along with him. Our Captain, who had received good Instructions on this Head, had resolved to make Use of them; but too great Readiness to hearken to others had the same Effect with Regard to him, as Presumption had on the *Spanish* General. His first Pilot, who thought himself the most skilful Man in the World, and his Lieutenant, who knew not how to doubt of any Thing, were of Opinion to continue the Route, and he had not the Resolution to oppose them. He proposed at least to make the North East, and the Consequences proved, that if his Opinion had prevailed, we had escaped Shipwreck. But he could prevail only for making the North North East, the Pilot positively affirming that the Currents bore violently to the East. He said the Truth, but it is only when we are near the Land on that Side, as they bear to the West on the other Side, on which we then were.

At seven o'Clock the Land appeared still at a considerable Distance, and they could not see it but from the Round-Top; but half an Hour after, the Weather growing cloudy, a Sailor observed by the Help of some Flashes of Lightening, that the Water had changed Colour. He gave Notice of it, but his Information was received with Laughter, they told him it was the Lightening that had made the Water appear white. He still maintained his Opinion, many of his Companions were soon brought to agree with him: The Officers would have made a Jest of it still, but they cried so loud, and were so many in the same Opinion, that the Captain ordered the Lead to be thrown out. They found but six Fathom Water; the only sure Step they could have taken was to cast Anchor that Moment, but there was no Anchor ready. They thought to tack about, and perhaps it had been Time enough, if they had used Dispatch; but they amused

amused themselves with sounding again, and they found only five Fathom Water. Presently after they sounded again and found only three. Represent to yourself, Madam, a Parcel of Children, who seeing themselves drawn towards the Brink of a Precipice, are only attentive to know the Depth of it, without taking any Measures to avoid it.

Now there arose a confused Noise, every Man cried out as loud as he could bawl, the Officers could not make themselves heard, and two or three Minutes after the Ship ran aground: There rose at this Instant a Kind of Storm, and the Rain which followed soon after made the Wind fall; but it soon rose again, settled in the South, and grew stronger than before. The Ship began immediately to lay hard upon her Helm, and they were afraid that the Main-Mast, which at every Shock rose pretty high, would jump out of its Step and split the Ship's Bottom. It was tried in the usual Way, condemned, and cut down immediately, after the Captain had given it the first Stroke with a Hatchet, according to Custom.

Then the Lieutenant went into the Boat, to try to discover in what Place we were, and in what Condition the Ship was. He observed that in the fore Part we had but four Feet Water, that the Bank on which we were wrecked was so small, that it was but just large enough to receive the Ship, and that all round it she would have floated. But if we had escaped this Bank, we could not have shunned another, for we were surrounded with them, and it is certain we should not have met with one so commodious.

The Wind continued to blow violently; our Ship continued to bear hard upon her Helm, and at every Shock we expected it to split. All the Effects of Fear were painted on our Faces, and after the first Tumult formed by the Cries of the Sailors who worked the Ship, and by the Groans of the Passengers, who expected Death every Moment, a deep and mournful Silence prevailed through all the Company. We heard afterwards that some Persons took their Measures secretly not to be nonplused, in Case the Vessel should go to Pieces: Not only the Boat, but the Canoe also were in the Water, with every Thing in Readiness, and some trusty Sailors were ordered privately to be ready at the first Signal. They assured me afterwards, that they had agreed not to leave me in the Danger.

This is certain, that I passed the Night without closing my Eyes, and in the Situation of a Man who does not expect to see the Day again. It appeared however, and discovered to us the Land at more than two Leagues from us. It was not that, which we discovered at first, and which we saw still at a great Distance, but a low Land, and which appeared to us very unfit

to be inhabited. Nevertheless, this Sight was a Pleasure to us, and gave us a little Courage.

Then they considered if there was no Likelihood of getting the *Adour* afloat again, and because it was good to have several Strings to our Bow, they thought at the same Time of the Means of getting out of such a bad Situation, supposing it impossible to recover the Ship. Then they recollected that they shipped a flat-bottom'd Boat, with Design to use it at *St. Domingo*, to load the Sugars they were to take in there. This was a very prudent Precaution of the Captain, who had been told that in that Country the Loading often detains Ships in the Road much longer than is convenient for the Interest of the Owners, and the Health of the Ship's Company: But Providence had another View without Doubt in inspiring him with this Thought. This Boat saved us.

I do not well know what passed the same Day between the Officers and the Pilot, but there was no more Talk of recovering the Vessel. Many have said, that all their Efforts for this Purpose would have been useless; but the Captain complained to me more than once, that they would not suffer him to make this Attempt in the Way he chose. They resolved therefore the same Day to carry all the People to Land, and they labour'd all the Morning to make a Raft, that they might not be obliged to make several Trips.

However, they did not think proper yet to forsake the Ship, and there were none but the Passengers that were embarked in the Long-Boat, and on the Raft. At a Gun-Shot from the Ship we found the Sea very high, and the Basket which we were carrying to Land was wetted: A little Pettiaugre that followed the Boat could with Difficulty keep above Water, and the Raft, which carried twenty-two Men, was carried so far by the Current, that we thought it lost.

The Boat, in which I was, made Haste to Land, that it might go to assist the others; but as we were ready to go ashore, we perceived a pretty large Company of Savages armed with Bows and Arrows, which approached us.

This Sight made us reflect, that we were without Arms, and we stopt some Time without daring to advance. We even thought, all Things well considered, that it would be imprudent to go any farther. The Savages perceived our Distress, and easily conceived the Cause of it. They came near us, and cried out to us in *Spanish*, that they were Friends. When they saw this did not encourage us, they quitted their Arms, and came to us, being up to the Waist in Water.

We were soon furrounded by them, and it is certain, that
What passed between them and us. embarrassed as we were with Things in a
 Boat, where we could not stir, it was very
 easy for them to destroy us. They asked
 us at first if we were *English*; we answered them, we were not,
 but Allies and good Friends of the *Spaniards*: They seemed
 much rejoiced at this, inviting us to land on their Island, and
 assuring us we should be as safe there as in our Ship. Mistrust
 on some Occasions only serves to discover Weakness, and gives
 Rise to dangerous Surmises. Therefore, we thought it best to
 accept the Invitation of these Barbarians, and followed them to
 their Island, which we found to be one of the Islands called *the*
Martyrs.

But what seems most remarkable is, that we determined
 to take this Step upon the coming up of the *Pettiaugre*, in
 which there were but five or six Men, whilst we were talking
 with the Savages; we certainly ran a great Risque in trusting
 ourselves without Arms into the Hands of these *Floridians*, and
 we were well convinced of it in the Sequel: Four or five Men
 more were not capable of making them change their Design, sup-
 posing these Barbarians had any ill Intentions against us; and I
 never think of the Boldness which this light Reinforcement inspi-
 red us with, but I represent to myself those Persons, who cannot go
 alone in the dark, and whom the Presence of a Child immedi-
 ately emboldens, by employing their Imagination, which alone
 causes all their Fear.

However, we were no sooner landed on the Island, than we
 began to distrust the Officers, having likewise
 but little Ground to depend on the Savages.
The Passengers begin to distrust the Ship's Company. The Captain of the *Adour* had brought us hi-
 ther; but as soon as he had put us on Shore,
 he took Leave of us, saying, he was obliged to return on
 Board, where he had many Things to do, and he would send us
 directly whatever we wanted, especially Arms. There was no-
 thing in this but what was reasonable, and we easily conceived
 that his Presence was necessary in his Ship: But we reflected
 that he had brought away only the Passengers, and that all the
 Ship's Company would be compleat, upon the Return of the
 Captain.

This made us suspect that the Boat, which they spoke of to
 us, was only a Lure to amuse us, and they had only landed us as
 People that were a Burthen to them, that they might take Ad-
 vantage of the Boat and the Canoe, to go to the *Havannab*, or
 to *St. Augustin* in *Florida*. We were all more confirmed in these
 Suspicions, when we found that we all had the same Thought;
 this

his Agreement made us judge that it was not without Foundation : Upon which it was resolv'd among us, that I should return with the Captain to the Ship, in order to prevent unjust Resolutions, if they were tempted to take any.

I therefore declar'd to the Captain, that since his Chaplain resolv'd to stay in the Island, it was not proper that I should remain there also; that it was better to separate us, and that I was resolv'd not to lay from on board the Ship, whilst any Person remained on board. He seem'd a little surpris'd at my Discourse, but he made no Objection, and we set off. I found on my Arrival at the Ship, that they had spread the Sails, to see, as they said, if it was possible to disengage it. But there were many other Manceuvres to make for this End, and they did not think fit to try them.

In half an Hour the Wind turned to the East, and grew very strong, which oblig'd us to furl the Sails :

Several Passengers saved by a good Providence.

But this Storm prov'd the Means of saving those who were upon the Float, and who had been carried a great Way out to Sea : The Billows drove them back again towards us, and as soon as we perceiv'd them, the Captain sent them his Long-Boat, which took them in Tow, and brought them again to the Ship. These unfortunate People, who were for the most Part poor Passengers, expected nothing but Death, and on our Side, we began to despair of saving them, when Providence rais'd this little Storm to save them from perishing at Sea.

My Presence was more necessary in the Ship than I had imagin'd. The Sailors, during the Captain's Absence, were resolv'd to drown in Wine their Sorrow and Cares. In Spite of the Lieutenant, whom they did not much respect, and whom many did not love, they had broke open the Locker that secur'd the Stores, and we found them almost all dead drunk. And I saw some Symptoms amongst them of Mutiny and Desertion, from which I judg'd there was every Thing to fear, if it was not remedied betimes; and the more, as the Captain, tho' liked well enough by the Sailors, knew not how to make himself obeyed by the inferior Officers, the greatest Part of whom were much inclin'd to mutiny, and who could not bear his Lieutenant.

To encrease our Uneasiness, a Company of Savages follow'd us close, and we conceiv'd, that if we had no Violence to fear from them, it would not be easy to shun their Importunities, and particularly, that we ought to guard well what we were not willing to lose. The most distinguish'd call'd himself *Don Antonio*, and spoke *Spanish* pretty well. He had learnt still better the *Spanish* Gravity and Manners. If he saw any one well dress'd,

he asked him if he was a *Cavallero*, and he had begun with telling us that he was one, and the most distinguished of his Nation. However, he had not very noble Inclinations; he longed for every Thing he saw, and if they had not been denied, he and his Company had left us nothing but what they could not carry away. He asked me for my Girdle; I told him I could not spare it; he conceived that it was only necessary for my Cassock, and asked it of me with great Importunities.

We learnt of him that almost all the Savages of his Village had been baptized at the *Havannah*, whither they made a Voyage once a Year. They are forty-five Leagues distant from it, and they make this Passage in little *Pettiaugres* very flat, in which People would not venture to cross the *Seine* at *Paris*. Don Antonio farther informed us that he had a King, who was called Don *Diego*, and that we should see him next Day. He then asked us what Resolution we intended to take, and offered to conduct us to *St. Augustin*. We let him know that we took his Offer in good Part, we treated him and all his Company well, and they returned well satisfied to all Appearance.

The Bodies of these Savages are redder than any I have yet seen: We could never learn the Name of their Nation: But although they did not appear to have the best Disposition, they did not seem to us so mischievous, as to be of those *Calos* or *Carlos*, so much decry'd for their Cruelties, and whose Country is not far from the *Martyrs*. I do not believe that these are Men-Eaters; but perhaps they behaved so well to us only because we were the strongest. I know not what Quarrel they have had with the *English*, but we had great Reason to believe that they did not love them. The Visit of Don Antonio might very well proceed from no other Motive than to enquire if we were not of that Nation, or if it would not be too great a Risque for them to attack us.

The 16th I thought myself obliged to go to encourage those who remained in the Island, and to whom the Savages kept the Promise they had made them the Evening before. I passed almost the whole Day with them; and in the Evening, at my Return, I found all the Ship in an Uproar. The Authors of the Disturbance were inferior Officers, and all the best Sailors were of their Side. They wanted to be revenged of the Lieutenant; who till then, as they said, had treated them with great Haughtiness and Severity. The Wine, which they had at Discretion, heated their Heads more and more, and it was scarce any longer possible to make them hear Reason.

The

The Captain shewed on this Occasion a Prudence, a Steadiness, and a Moderation, which one would not

The Steadiness of the Officers. have expected from his Age, his Want of Experience, and his past Conduct: He knew

how to make himself beloved and feared by People, who scarce any longer hearkened to any Thing but their Fury and Caprice. The Lieutenant, on his Part, confounded the most mutinous by his Intrepidity; and having found Means to separate and employ them, he carried his Point, and reduced them to Obedience. They had at last got from the Bottom of the Hold, the Boat so much promised, and they had carried it to the Island. It was necessary to fit it up, and to lodge themselves till it was ready, and to get out of the Ship Provisions and Ammunition, to fortify themselves against any Surprize of the Savages. The Captain employed in these Works all those whom he most distrusted; and entreated of me to stay on board, to assist the Lieutenant in keeping the rest to their Duty.

The 17th, at Day-break, there appeared a Sail two Leagues

An English Ship endeavours in vain to relieve them. from us. We made Signals of Distress with our Flag (a), and some Time after we observed that he lay by to wait for us. Immediately the Lieutenant took the Canoe, and

went aboard to ask the Captain if he would take us all in. But it was only a Brigantine of one hundred Tons, which had been plundered by Pirates, and which for three Days had made many Efforts to get out of this Bay; where the Currents, the Captain said, being stronger this Year than had ever been known, had drawn his Brigantine against all his Endeavours to the contrary, though he made the East-North-East. It is true, that we had this only from our Lieutenant, whom some suspected of inventing this Story, that he might attribute to the Strength and Irregularity of the Currents, the Misfortune in which his Obstinacy had engaged us.

However that might be, the *English* Captain consented to take in twenty Persons, if we would supply him with Provisions and Water, of which they were in great Want. The Condition was accepted, and the Captain approached us in Fact, with Intention to drop an Anchor as near us as possible; but a strong Wind from the South rising on a sudden, he was obliged to pursue his Route, that he might not expose himself to the Danger of being lost, in endeavouring to succour us. The 19th we again saw three Ships under Sail. They went to make them the same Proposals as to the first, but they could not persuade them to

(a) This is done by hoisting the Flag to the Top of the Staff, and twisting it about it so that it can't fly abroad.

accept them. They were also *English*, who complained of being plundered by Pirates.

The same Day, as there was nothing left in the *Adour* that we could carry away, we took our last Leave of her, with so much the more Regret, as that for the four Days which she had been a-ground, she had not taken a Drop of Water; and we went all to Land after Sun-set. We found here some Tents, which they had set up with the Sails of the Ship; a Guard-House, where Day and Night they kept a strict Watch; and some Provisions, well secured in a Warehouse, where they also kept a Guard.

The Island in which we were, might be about four Leagues in Compass. There were some to the Right and Left of different Extents; and that where the Savages had their Cabins, was the least of all, and the nearest our's. They lived there entirely by fishing; and all this Coast abounds with Fish, in Proportion as the Earth is incapable of supplying any Necessaries for Life. As to their Dress, some Leaves of Trees, or a Piece of Bark, suffices them; they have nothing covered but what Decency teaches all Men to hide.

The Soil of these Islands is a very fine Sand, or rather a Kind of Lime calcin'd, every where intermixed with a white Coral, which is easily reduced to Powder. There are also only Bushes and Shrubs here, without a single Tree. The Shores of the Sea are covered with tolerably fine Shells; and they find here some Sponges, which seem to be thrown up by the Waves of the Sea in stormy Weather. They say, that what keeps the Savages here, are the Shipwrecks, which are common enough in the Channel of *Babama*, and of which they always make their Advantage. We do not see even a single Beast in all these Islands; which seem to be accursed by God and Man, and where there would be no Inhabitants, if there were not found some Men solely attentive to take Advantage of other's Misfortunes, and often to put the finishing Stroke to them.

The 20th Don *Diego* paid us a Visit. He is a young Man, of a Stature under the middle Size, and of an Appearance bad enough. He was almost as naked as his Subjects, and the few Clothes he had on were not worth picking off a Dung-hill. He had about his Head a Kind of Fillet, of I know not what Stuff, and which some Travellers would certainly have called a *Diadem*. He had no Attendants, no Mark of Dignity; nothing, in a Word, to shew who he was. A young Woman pretty well shaped, and decently dressed as a Savage, accompanied him, and they told us it was the Queen his Spouse.

We received their *Floridian* Majesties with some Statelines; however, we showed them some Marks of Friendship, and they seemed very well satisfied with us. But we could discover nothing in these of those Caciques, whose Power and Riches are so highly extolled by the Historian of *Florida*. We said a few Words to Don *Diego*, of the Offer that Don *Antonio* had made to us, to carry us to *St. Augustin*, and he gave us Room to hope, that he would do us all the Services that lay in his Power. To engage him the more in our Interest, I made him a Present of one of my Shirts, and he received it with a great deal of Thankfulness.

He came again the next Day, wearing my Shirt over his Rags, which hung down to his Heels; and he let us know that he was not properly the Sovereign of his Nation, but that he held

Authority of this Cacique.

his Dignity under another Cacique, farther off. However, he is absolute in his own Village, and had just then given a very good Proof of it. Don *Antonio*, who appeared to be twice his Age, and who could easily have beaten two such, came to see us soon after, and told us that Don *Diego* had thrashed him soundly, because he had got drunk in the *Adour*, where, in all Likelihood, they had forgotten some Remains of Brandy.---The most considerable Difference that appears between the Savages of *Canada* and those of *Florida*, is the Dependence which the latter have on their Chiefs, and the Respect they shew them. Also we see not in them, as in the Savages of *Canada*, those elevated Sentiments, and that Nobleness, which Independence produces, and which is supplied in civilized States by the Principles of Religion and Honour, which proceed from Education.

The 22d, Don *Diego* came to dine with us without Ceremony, dressed as the Day before. He seemed to be much pleased with this Dress, which gave him nevertheless a very ridiculous Air; which, added to his ill Look, made him exactly resemble a Man who goes to make the *Amende honorable* (a). Either from

Religion or Antipathy, we could never engage him to eat any Meat: We had still the Remains of a Fish, which he had sent us the Day before, he eat some of this, and drank Water.

After Dinner, we were willing to talk of Business; but he told us directly, that after having well considered of our Proposal, he could neither give us Don *Antonio*, nor any of his People, to

(a) That is, to do Penance in a white Sheet, with a Torch in his Hand.

conduct us to *St. Augustin*, because on the Route which we were obliged to take there were some numerous Nations, with whom he was at War. I know not whether they did not then repent of having so inconsiderately forsaken the *Adour*, for after *Don Diego* left us, they sent the Canoe to her; but those who went in it to her, told us at their Return, that the Savages had broke her to Pieces, and that she was filling with Water.

The 23d, the Boat was finished, and they thought in earnest to resolve what Course to take. They had *They deliberate on the Course they are to take.* the Choice of two, and they were divided: Some were for hazarding the Passage to the *Havannab*, the others were for following the Coast to *St. Augustin*. The latter Course seemed the safest, the former was the shortest. But if this was a prudent Course, we ought to have done it the Day after the Shipwreck, or rather have sent the Long-Boat to the *Havannab*, to have informed the Governor of our Situation, and to have asked him to send us a Brigantine. The Rigging alone of the *Adour*, would have been more than sufficient to have repaid the Expences he might have been at.

However that might be, the greatest Part of the Ship's Company were of the last Opinion; it was impossible to bring them to any other. They *They are divided.* were forty; and they demanded the Boat and the Canoe, and we were obliged to yield to their Request. The Chaplain of the *Adour* was of this Number: If it had not been so, I should have thought myself obliged to accompany them; but it was necessary to divide the spiritual Aids, as we did the Provisions. The next Morning, after Mass, the Chaplain, who was a *Dominican* Father, desired that I would bless the three Vehicles: I obeyed, and I baptized the Boat, and called it the *St. Saviour*. In the Evening after Prayers, I made a last Effort to bring all our People to be of one Opinion: I easily obtained, that the Day following they should depart together, that they should go to encamp in the Island that was farthest from the Land, and that they should determine there according to the Wind.

We departed in Fact the 25th about Noon, and we sailed together for several Leagues; but towards Sun-set, we saw the Boat take the Channel, that they must cross to go to the *Havannab*, without concerning themselves about the Canoe, whose Provisions they carried; and which not being able to follow them, was obliged to join us. We received them kindly, tho' amongst those who were in it, there were some whom we had Reason not to be pleased with. We landed in the Island, where we had agreed all to unite, and where a Company of Savages were come already, I know not with what Design. We were upon our Guard

Guard all Night, and we departed very early in the Morning.

The Weather was charming, and the Sea fine, and our Company began to envy those that were in the Boat, as having taken the better Course. Some began to murmur at it, & our Chiefs thought it best to seem willing to satisfy them: So they took the Route of the Channel. After two Hours, the Wind grew stronger, and they fancied they saw the Appearances of a Storm; then they all agreed that it was Rashness to engage ourselves in such a long Traverse, in such Boats as our's; for nothing could be weaker than our Boats, which took Water every where: But as to go to *St. Augustin*, we must have gone all the Way back which we had made hitherto, we unanimously agreed to go towards the *Biloxi*.

So we made the West, but we did not advance much that Day, and we were obliged to pass the Night in the Boat, which was far from having Room enough for us all to lay down. The 27th, we encamped in an Island, where we found some Cabins forsaken, some Paths a great deal trodden, and the Footsteps of *Spanish* Shoes. This is the first of the *Turtle Islands*. The Soil is the same as at the *Martyrs*. I can't conceive what Men can do in such a bad Country, and so distant from any human Habitation. We still steered West, and we sailed with such a Rapidity, that could only proceed from the Currents.

We went a great Way again the 25th, till Noon. Though we had little Wind, the Islands seemed to run Post-haste by the Side of us. At Noon we took the Elevation, which we found twenty-four Degrees fifteen Minutes. If our Sea Charts were exact, we were at the West End of the *Turtle Islands*. It was hazardous to engage ourselves in the open Sea, and if I could have governed, we should have left all these Islands on the Left Hand; but our Officers were afraid they should not find a Passage between them and the Continent. They had great Reason to repent it, for we were afterwards two Days without seeing Land, tho' we steered continually North and North East.

Then our Sailors began to despair, and in Reality there needed only a Gust of Wind, several of which we had often met with, to drown us. Even the calm Weather had its Inconveniencies; they

The Sailors despair.

were obliged to row all Day, and the Heat was excessive. The Sailors had Reason enough to be dissatisfied: The Obstinacy of two or three People had exposed us to the Danger in which we found

found ourselves; but the Mischief was done, and required another Remedy, than Murmuring. Since our Departure from *Louisiana*. I could not prevail with the greatest Part to come to the Sacraments, very few had even performed the Duties of *Easter*. I took Advantage of this Occasion to engage every Body to promise to confess themselves, and to communicate as soon as we should come again to Land: The Promise was scarcely made, when the Land appeared.

We steered directly for it, and we arrived there before Noon.

The Inconveniences of this Coast. The 4th at Noon we were in 26 Degrees 56 Minutes Latitude. We had always the main Land in Sight, without being able to approach it, because it was bordered with Islands and Peninsula's, the greatest Part of which are low and barren, and between which there is scarce a Passage for a Canoe or Bark. What we suffered the most from was; that we found no Water in them. The next Day we were often stopt by contrary Winds, but we found Shelter every where, and we got a small Matter by shooting and fishing. We wanted nothing but Water: I took the Advantage of this Delay to make every Body keep the Promise they had made of coming to the Sacrament.

It appears that there are few Savages in all this Country.

Our Provisions fail. We saw only four one Day, who came towards us in a Pettiaugre: We waited for them; but when they had reconnoitred us, they did not dare to approach, and made all the Haste they could back to Shore. The 10th, we were obliged to retrench the Allowance of Brandy, which we had hitherto distributed every Day to each Man, as there was but little left, which we judged necessary to preserve for more pressing Occasions. We began also to be sparing of our Provisions, especially the Bisket, Part of which had been spoiled: So that we were reduced to great Extremities, having often at a Meal only a Handful of Rice, which we were obliged to boil in brackish Water.

But this Coast is the Kingdom of Oysters, as the great Bank of *Newfoundland*, and the Gulf and the River *St. Lawrence* are that of the Cod-Fish. All these low Lands, which we coasted as near as possible, are bordered with Trees, to which there are fastened a prodigious Quantity of little Oysters, of an exquisite Taste: Others, much larger and less dainty, are found in the Sea in such Numbers, that they form Banks in it, which we take at first for Rocks on a Level with the Surface of the Water. As we did not dare to leave the Shore, we often entered into pretty deep Bays, which we were obliged to go

round,

round, which greatly lengthened our Way; but as soon as the main Land disappeared, our Men thought themselves lost.

The 15th, in the Morning, we met a *Spanish* Long-Boat, which were about fifteen Persons: They were Part of the Crew of a Ship which had been wrecked about the River *St. Martin*. It was twenty-five Days since this Misfortune had happened, and for forty-two Persons they had only a little Boat, which they made Use of by Turns, and which obliged them to make very short Journies. This Meeting was a good Providence in our Favour, for without the Instruction which the *Spanish* Captain gave us, we could never have found the Route which we were to keep; and the Uncertainty of what might become of us, might have inclined our Mutineers to some Violence, or to some desperate Resolution.

The next Night we were in very great Danger. We all lay in a little Island, except three or four Men, who guarded the Boat. One of them, after having lighted his Pipe, imprudently set his Match on the Side of the Boat, exactly in the Place where the Arms, the Powder, and the Provisions were kept in a Chest covered with a Tarpaulin: He fell asleep after this, and while he slept, the Tarpaulin took Fire. The Flame waked him as well as his Companions, but in one Minute more the Boat had been blown up or sunk; and I leave you to judge what would have become of us, having only a Canoe, which could hold but the sixth Part of our Company, without Provisions, Ammunition, or Arms, and on an Island of Sand, in which there grew only some wild Herbs.

The next Day, the 16th, the Canoe left us to go to join the *Spaniards*. We had the Wind against us, and we were obliged to go with the Sounding-Line in Hand, because the Coast was so flat, and so paved with sharp Flints, that at six Leagues from the Shore our Boat, which drew but two Feet Water, was every Moment in Danger of striking and bulging. We were in the same Distress the two following Days, and the 20th we encamped in an Island which makes the East Point of the Bay of the *Apalaches*. All Night we saw Fires on the main Land, which we were near, and we had observed the same for some Days.

The 21st we set off with a very thick Fog, which being soon dispersed, we saw some Buoys, which the *Spaniards* had told us to follow. We followed them making the North, and we found that without this Help it was impossible to shun the Sand-

Arrival at St. Mark d'Apalache. Banks,

Banks, of which this Coast is full, and which for the most Part are covered with Oysters. About ten o'Clock we perceived a square Fort of Stone, with pretty regular Bastions; we immediately hoisted the white Flag, and a Moment after they called out to us in *French* not to come any nearer.

We stopt, and in a Moment we saw a *Pettiaugre* coming towards us, with three Men in it. One of the three was a *Biscayneer*: He had been a Gunner in *Louisiana*, and he was in the same Employment at *St. Mark*. After the common Questions, the *Biscayneer* was of Opinion, that only the Captain of the *Adour* and I should go to speak with the Commandant, which we accordingly did. This Commandant was only a Deputy, and a Man of Sense: He made no Difficulty to let our Boat come up to the Fort, and he invited our Officers and the principal Passengers to Dinner; but it was after our Boat had been visited, and all the Arms and Ammunition taken out, and carried to his own Magazine, with a Promise to restore them when we should depart.

This Post, which M. *Delille* has set down in his Chart under the Name of *St. Marie d'Apalache*, was always called *St. Mark*. The *Spaniards* had formerly a considerable Settlement here, but which was reduced to be of little Consequence, when in 1704 it was entirely destroyed by the *English* of *Carolina*, accompanied by a great Number of the Savages called *Alibamons*. The *Spanish* Garrison, which consisted of thirty-two Men, was made Prisoners of War; but the Savages burnt 17 of them, among whom were three *Franciscan* Friars; and of seven Thousand *Apalaches*, who were in this Canton, and who had almost all embraced *Christianity*, there remained at *St. Mark* but four hundred, who withdrew towards the *Maubile*, where the greatest Part of them are at present.

The Forests and Meadows near the Fort are full of wild Cattle and Horses, which the *Spaniards* let run here, and as they want them, they send some Savages, who take them with Snares. These Savages are also *Apalaches*, who probably went away when the *English* took this Place, and who returned after they were retired. For the rest, this Bay is exactly what *Garcilasso de la Vega*, in his History of *Florida*, calls the Port of *Auté*. The Fort is built on a little Eminence, surrounded by Marshes, and a little below the Confluence of two Rivers, one of which comes from the North East, and the other from the North West. They are but small, and full of *Caimans*, and notwithstanding pretty well stored with Fish.

Two Leagues higher, on the River of the North West, there is a Village of *Apalaches*; and in the Lands to the West, at a League and half from the Fort, there is a second. This Nation formerly very numerous, and which, divided into several Cantons, possessed a very large Country, is at present reduced to be very inconsiderable. It embraced *Christianity* long ago, yet the *Spaniards* do not trust them, and they do right: For besides that these *Christians*, being destitute of all spiritual Aids for a great Number of Years, are no longer such but in Name, their Conquerors treated them at first with so much Severity, that they ought always to look upon them as Enemies not well reconciled. It is difficult to make good *Christians* of People, to whom their first Treatment rendered *Christianity* odious.

They told us at *St. Mark*, that a Resolution was taken to re-establish this Post in its first State, and that they expected here five thousand Families: This is much more than the *Spaniards* of *Florida* can raise.----The Country is fine, well wooded, well watered, and they say that the farther you advance into the Country, the more fruitful it grows. They confirmed to us at this Fort, what the *Spaniards* whom we met had told us already, that the Savages of the *Martyrs*, and their King *Don Diego*, were a bad Sort of People, and that if we had not kept a good Guard, they would have done us some Injury. They told us farther, that a *Spanish* Brigantine being lately wrecked near the Place were we met four Savages in a *Pettiaugre*, all the Crew had been empaled, and eaten by these Barbarians.

St. Mark is dependent on *St. Augustin* for Military and Civil Affairs, and on the *Havannah* in Spirituals. Notwithstanding, it is the Convent of the *Cordeliers* of *St. Augustin* that sends a Chaplain hither: I found one here, who was a very amiable Person, and who did us a very great Service. He informed us, that the Commandant of *St. Mark* wanted to detain us till he had given Advice of our Arrival to the Governor of *St. Augustin*, and had received his Orders. I desired him to ask this Officer if he was in a Condition to support us all the Time that we should be here, since what Provisions we had left, were scarce sufficient to carry us to *Louisiana*.

He acquitted himself very well of his Commission, and his Discourse, accompanied with some Presents, which he hinted to us that we ought to make the Governor, had all the Effect which we expected from it. This Officer granted us, with a very good Grace, some Guides, which we desired of him for *St. Joseph*, which is thirty Leagues from *St.*

Mark; and the Way, as we had been informed, not easy to find.

This obliged us to stay the next Day, and I was not sorry for it, for besides being pretty well lodged in the Fort with the *Cordelier* (a Distinction that was paid to me, and which I owed to my Habit) I was glad to take a short Survey of the Environs of the Fort. They go by Land from *St. Mark* to *St. Augustin*; the Journey is eighty Leagues, and the Way very bad.

We departed the 22d in the Morning, and the 25th, about ten o'Clock, our Guides made us undertake a Traverse of three Leagues, to enter into a Kind of Channel, formed on one Side by the Continent, and on the other by a String of Islands, of various Extents. Without our Guides, we should never have dared to engage ourselves among them, and we should have missed the Bay of *St. Joseph*. We were now almost destitute of Provisions, and the Difficulty of finding Water encreased every Day. One Evening that we had dug at ten Paces from the Sea, on a pretty high Ground, and got none but brackish Water, which was impossible to drink, I thought of making a shallow Hole close to the Sea Side, and in the Sand: It immediately filled with Water that was tolerably fresh, and as clear as if it had been taken from the finest Spring; but after I had filled a Vessel, it flowed no more, which made me judge that it was Rain Water, gathered in this Place, meeting with a hard Bottom, and I judge that this may often happen.

As soon as we had got a-head of the Islands, we sailed till ten o'Clock at Night. Then the Wind fell, but the Tide, which began to ebb, supplied the Want of it, and we went forward all Night. This is the first Time that I observed any regular Tides in the Gulf of *Mexico*, and the two *Spaniards* told us, that from this Place to *Penfacole* the Flux is twelve Hours, and the Reflux as much. Next Day, the 26th, a contrary Wind kept us till Night, in an Island pretty well wooded, which is ten or twelve Leagues long, and where we killed as many Larks and Woodcocks as we pleased. We saw also here a great Number of Rattle-Snakes. Our Guides called it the *Ile des Chiens* (of Dogs), and from the Beginning of it, they reckoned ten Leagues to *St. Mark*, and fifteen to *St. Joseph*; but they were certainly mistaken in the last Article, for it is at least twenty Leagues, and very long ones.

The 27th, at eleven o'Clock at Night, we ran upon a Bank of Oysters as large as the Crown of my Hat, and we were above an Hour in getting off again. We went from thence to pass the Night in a Country House, belonging to a Captain of the

the Garrison of *St. Joseph*, named *Dioniz*, and at our Arrival they told us very strange News.

They assured us that all *Louisiana* was evacuated by the *French*; that a large *French Ship* came to *False Alarm*. *Ship Island*, and had embarked there the Commandant, the Director, and all the Officers; that after their Departure, the Savages had killed all the Inhabitants and Soldiers that were left, except a small Number who had saved themselves in two Sloops; that being in Want of Provisions, they were gone to the Bay of *St. Joseph*; that those who arrived first were well received, but that they would not permit the others to land, for Fear lest so many *French* being together, they should be tempted to make themselves Masters of this Post, which we formerly possessed.

All this Story had so little Probability, that I could not possibly believe it; but it was told with so many Circumstances, and coming from People who had so little Interest to impose upon us, and who being but at seven Leagues from *St. Joseph*, might have News from thence every Day, that it seemed hard to think it should be without any Foundation. The greatest Part of our People were struck with it; and I found in myself that these general Consternations are communicated to the Heart, in Spite of our Understanding, and that it is as impossible not to feel some Fear in the midst of People who are seized with it, as not to be afflicted with those that weep. I did not in the least believe what they had just told us, and yet I could not be easy.

In the mean Time our Company, in Spite of their Despair, finding Plenty of Provisions, and the Servants of the *Sieur Dioniz* very obliging, feasted all the rest of the Night. In the Morning our Guides took Leave of us, according to their Orders. We had no further Need of them; for besides that we could not miss our Way to *St. Joseph*, we met with at the House of *M. Dioniz* a *Frenchman*, a Soldier in his Company, and an old Deserter from *Maubile*, who was heartily tired of the *Spanish* Service, among whom he was often almost starved, as he said, though they paid him well: So we easily engaged him to go with us to *St. Joseph*, and from thence to *Louisiana*, supposing he could get his Discharge.

We arrived about Five in the Afternoon at *St. Joseph*, where we were perfectly well received by the Governor. We found there two great Boats of the *Biloxi*, with four *French* Officers, who were come to reclaim some Deserters, but they did not find them here. We had seen them the 24th, being *Whit-Sunday*, in a Bark that was under Sail, and which passed pretty near us. It is very probable that they had touched at *St. Joseph*; and to give

give a Colour to their Desertion, they had given out what the Night before had so greatly alarmed us. Two *Cordeliers*, who served the Chapel of the Fort, having heard of my Arrival, came to offer me a Bed in their House, which I accepted very thankfully.

For the rest, I do not think there is a Place in the World where one might less expect to meet with Men, and especially *Europeans*, than at *St. Joseph*. By the Situation of this Bay, its Shores, its Soil, and all that Environs it, nothing can make one conceive the Reasons of such a Choice. A flat Coast, open to the Wind, a barren Sand, a poor Country; and which can have no Manner of Commerce, nor even serve for Magazines: To such a Pitch have the *Spaniards* carried their Jealousy of our Settlements in *Louisiana*. We had been guilty of the Folly before them, but it was only for a short Time. There is Reason to think that they also will correct it soon; and that when we have restored *Pensacole* to them, they will transport thither every Thing they have at *St. Joseph*.

The Fort is not situated in the Bay, but on the Turn of a bending Point, and which encloses an Island. This Fort is only built of Earth, but well enclosed with Palisadoes, and well defended by Guns. It has a pretty numerous Garrison, an *Etat Major* compleat, and almost all the Officers have their Families with them. Their Houses are neat and convenient, and tolerably furnished, but every where in the Streets we sink up to the Ancles in Sand. The Ladies never go out but to Church, and always with a Pomp and Gravity, which is to be seen no where but among the *Spaniards*.

The Day after our Arrival, which was the 29th, there was a great Dinner at the Serjeant Major's. This Officer had been in *Louisiana*, and been highly treated there. He was overjoyed to find this Occasion to make us a Return. He had especially made a particular Friendship in his Journey to *Louisiana* with *M. Hubert*, who was then the principal Commissary there, and who was amongst us. He heard that a Daughter of his Friend, three Years old, who was going to *France* with her Father, had only been sprinkled: He desired they would complete the Ceremonies of her Baptism at *St. Joseph*, and he would be her Godfather. This was performed with great Pomp, and firing of the Guns. The Godmother was a Niece of the Governor's, who at Night gave a magnificent Supper; and by an Excess of Politeness, seldom found among the *Spaniards*, he would have the Company of the Ladies. He compleated all these Civilities, by furnishing us with Plenty of Provisions to continue our Route, though he had not yet received the Convoy that was to bring him Provisions from

from the *Havannah*, and for this Reason he had refused some to the Officers of *Biloxi*; but our Necessity had touched him extremely.

We departed the 30th with the two Boats, and the Fort saluted us with five Guns. We made seven Leagues that Day, and we anchored at the Entrance of a River, which comes out of a Bay open to the South East. At Eleven at Night, the Wind coming fair, we took Advantage of it, and we steered West North West. All the Coast was upon the same Point of the Compass for twenty Leagues, quite to the Island of *St. Rose*; and we do not find a single Place to get Shelter from a Gust of Wind that should come from the open Sea.

The 31st, at Four in the Afternoon, we had made twenty Leagues, and we anchored behind an Island which shuts up the great Bay of *St. Rose*, the Entrance of which is dangerous when the Sea runs high. Had we been a Moment later, we should have been greatly embarrassed, for the Wind turned all at once from the North East to the South West; and the Waves ran so high the same Instant, that it would have been impossible for us to have passed.

The 1st of *June*, about Two or Three in the Morning, the Tide beginning to flow, we re-embarked; and having gone a small League, we entered into the Channel of *St. Rose*, which is fourteen Leagues long. It is formed by the Island of *St. Rose*, which has this Length, but is very narrow; which appears all covered with Sand, and which nevertheless is not ill wooded. The Continent is very high, and bears Trees of all Kinds. The Soil is almost as sandy as at *St. Mark*; but if they dig ever so little, they find Water.———The Wood here is very hard, but subject to rot soon. All this Coast swarms with wild Fowl, and the Sea with Fish. This Channel is narrow at its Entrance; afterwards it widens, and continues the Breadth of half a League to the Bay of *Pensacole*. The Current is strong here, and was in our Favour.

About Eleven o'Clock we doubled the Point *aux Chevreuils*, (of *Roe-Bucks*); at the Turn of which the Bay begins. We turn to the North, then to the North East. The Fort is a small League farther, and we discover it from the Point *aux Chevreuils*. We arrived there at Noon, and were surpris'd to see it in such a bad State. It appears plain that they do not expect to continue it. The *Sieur Carpeau de Montigni*, who commands here, was gone to *Biloxi*, and we found here only some Soldiers. The Spanish Fort, which was taken two Years ago by the Count *de Champmelin*, was behind, and there remains nothing in it but a very fine Cistern; the building of which cost, as they say, fourteen thou-

land Pieces of Eight. They have been both built in an Island which joins almost to the main Land, which is not thirty Yards long, and the Soil of which does not appear to be extraordinary.

The Bay of *Pensacole* would be a pretty good Port, if the Worms did not destroy the Ships, and if its Entrance had a little more Water; but the

Description of the Bay. *Hercules*, which carried *M. Champmelin*, ran a-ground here. This Entrance is directly between the West End of the Island *St. Rose*, where the *Spaniards* had also built a little Fort, and a Bank of Sand. It is so narrow, that only one Ship can pass at a Time: Its Opening is North and South. On the other Side of the Sand Bank there is another Pass, where there is Water only for Barks, and which is open to the South West. It is also very narrow. The Moorings for Ships, in the Bay of *Pensacole*, is along the Island *St. Rose*, where the Anchorage is safe.

We departed from *Pensacole* at Midnight, and about Four in the Morning we left *Rio de los Perdidos* on the

Arrival at Biloxi. Right. This River was so called, because a *Spanish* Ship was wrecked here, and all the Crew lost.—*Dauphin Island* is five Leagues farther on the Left, and is five Leagues long, but very narrow. There is at least one half of this Island without a Tree upon it, and the rest is not much better. The Fort, and the only Habitation that remains here, are in the West Part. Between this Island and the *Ile a Corne*, which is a League distant, there is little Water. At the End of this, there is another very small Island, which they call the *Round Island*, on Account of its Shape. We passed the Night here.

Over-against the Bay of the *Pascagoulas*, where *Madam de Chaumont* has a Grant, which is not likely to pay her Expences soon, a River of the same Name, and which comes from the North, runs into this Bay. The next Day, about Ten o'Clock, one of our Seamen died of a Quinsy. This is the only Man we lost in our painful and dangerous Expedition. An Hour after, we anchored at *Biloxi*, where they were strangely surpris'd to see us. I went immediately to say Mass, to return Thanks to God for having supported us in the midst of so many Fatigues, and for delivering us from so many Dangers.

I am, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XXXIV.

Voyage from the BILOXI to Cape FRANÇOIS in ST. DOMINGO.

MADAM,

Cape FRANÇOIS, September 6.

I Durst not venture to tell you in my last, as I had done in the preceding Letter, that I should not write any more to you but from Cape François, for Fear I should be obliged to contradict myself again, and the Event was very near justifying my Apprehensions. I am here at last, in this long wished for Port, after a Voyage of sixty-four Days, and we entered it at the Time when we had almost lost all Hopes of attaining it. But before I shall enter upon the Recital of the Adventures of this Voyage, I must proceed with my Journal.

The first News we heard on our Arrival at the *Biloxi*, was that of the Peace concluded with *Spain*, and the double Alliance between these two Crowns. One of the Articles of Peace was the Restoration of *Pensacole*, and this Article was carried to *Louisiana* by Don *Alexander Walcop*, an *Irishman*, and Captain of a Ship in *New Spain*. He embarked at *Vera Cruz*, in a Brigantine of forty Guns and one hundred and fifty Men, and commanded by Don *Augustin Spinola*. They say that the Design of the *Spaniards* is to make a great Settlement at *Pensacole*, and to transport thither the Garrison of *St. Joseph*, and all the Inhabitants. They add, that Don *Alexander Walcop* is intended for the Governor: He is a Man of a very good Presence, very sober, and religious.

Don *Augustin Spinola* is a young Man, full of Fire, and of a very amiable Character; whose Sentiments declare his high Birth, and are worthy of the Name he bears: He is Lieutenant of a Man of War, and has engaged to serve three Years in *Mexico*, after which he reckons to return to *Spain*, and to make his Fortune there. He was greatly mortified to hear that an *English Interloper*, named *Marshal*, did not quit the Road of the *Biloxi*, where he had traded considerably with the *French*, till he entered it himself. This armed Ship did not even care to sail away, saying, he did not fear the *Spaniards*; but *M. de Bienville* obliged him to it, being unwilling to be a Spectator of a Combat, the Success of which our Officers pretended would not have been favourable

to the Aggressors, though superior in Force. We shall soon see they were mistaken in the high Opinion they entertained of *Marshall*.

Notwithstanding, that since the Departure of the *Adour*, some of the Company's Ships had brought some Provisions to *Louisiana*, they were still in great Necessity, and Discontent increased every Day. In Spite of the Care which *M. de Bienville* took to comfort the Inhabitants, we heard Talk of nothing but Schemes for deserting. Besides the Boat which we met on the Route from *St. Mark* to *St. Joseph*, all the *Swiss* that were at the *Biloxi*, with the Captain and the Officers at their Head, having received Orders to go to *New Orleans* in a Sloop, armed on Purpose for them, and which had been well provided with Provisions, instead of taking the Route of the *Mississippi*, had turned, with Colours flying, to the East, and 'twas not doubted but they had taken the Route to *Carolina*; because, being *Protestants*, there was no Likelihood they should go to the *Spaniards* (a).

The 8th of *June* I discovered a Conspiracy formed to carry off the *Spanish* Brigantine. It was Seven o'Clock at Night when I was privately informed of it, and I was assured that before Nine the Scheme would be put in Execution, the Commandant of the Brigantine not being used to come on board till that Hour. The Conspirators were one hundred and fifty in Number; and their Intention was, if their Enterprize succeeded, to turn Pirates. I sent immediately to inform *M. de Bienville*, who was at Table with *Don Augustin Spinola*, who rose immediately and went on board, and the Major of the *Biloxi* had Orders to begin his Round directly.

These Motions made the Conspirators apprehend that their Design was discovered; and the Major saw only four or five Men met together, who disappeared as soon as they saw him, and he could not take any of them, so that they thought I had given a false Alarm. But besides that, for several Days following, we heard of nothing but of Soldiers and Inhabitants who had disappeared: Some of these Deserters being retaken, confessed the Plot, of which I had given Information.

The 12th, a Chief of the *Tchactas* came to tell *M. de Bienville* that the *English* made them great Promises, to bring them over to their Interest, and to engage them to have no more Commerce with the *French*. The Commandant, on this Occasion, gave a great Proof of the Talent he

The English endeavour to bring over our Allies to their Party.

(a) We have since heard that they went to *Carolina*.

has of governing at his Pleasure the Minds of the Savages. He knew so well how to flatter this Chief, that with some Presents of little Consequence, he sent him away very well disposed to continue firm in our Alliance. This Nation would give us a great deal of Trouble if they should declare against us; the *Chicachas*, the *Natchez*, and the *Yafous*, would soon join with them, and there would be no longer any Safety in navigating the *Mississippi*; even if these four Nations should not draw in all the rest, which very probably would be the Case.

About the End of the Month, an Inhabitant of the *Illinois*, who had been to trade on the *Missouri*, arrived at the *Biloxi*, and reported that he, and one or two more *French*, having travelled as far as the *Ojotatas*, who in 1719 defeated the *Spaniards*, I mentioned before, they were well received by them, and that for the Goods they carried them, they have received seven or eight hundred Livres in Silver, partly in Coin and partly in Bars; that some of these Savages had accompanied them to the *Illinois*, and assured M. de Boisbriant that the *Spaniards*, from whom they took this Silver, got it from a Mine a little Distance from the Place where they met them, and that they have offered to carry the *French* thither, which Offer this Commandant had accepted. Time will shew if these Savages have spoken with more Sincerity than so many others, who for a long Time have sought to draw the *French* to them by the Allurement of Mines, none of which have been yet found real (a).

The 22d I embarked in the *Bellona*, which sailed the 30th. The 2d of July we reckoned that we bore
Departure from the Biloxi. North and South of *Pensacole*, from whence we chose to take our Longitude, because that of the Mouth of the *Mississippi* is not yet ascertained. From that Time to the 20th nothing remarkable happened. We had then the Sun exactly over our Heads, and in our Voyage from the *Martyrs* to the *Biloxi*, we had borne the greatest Heats of the Solstice, without being able to defend ourselves from them in any Manner, no more than from the Dews, which fell plentifully every Night. Yet, would your believe it, Madam, we suffered less from the Heat at that Season, than in the Month of *April* before our Shipwreck?

Yet nothing is more certain, and I remembered then that I had been several Times much surpris'd to see People, who were born under the torrid Zone, complain of the great Heats of *France*. We were in the same Case in the Month of *April*, we had the

(a) We have heard no more of this Mine since that Time.

same Heats that we feel in *France*, and even in *Italy* in the Month of *July*. In the Month of *July*, during the Dog Days, we were under the Zone, and the Heat was much greater, but it was more supportable. This Difference did not proceed from the Winds; we had the same, and we had always some in both Seasons. Neither was it only from our being more used to them, for we were not subject to those continual Sweats, which had so much troubled us in the Month of *April*.

We must therefore seek for another Reason, and this is what occurs to my Mind. In the Spring, the Air is still full of Vapours, which the Winter raises. These Vapours, when the Sun approaches them, are directly inflamed, and this is what caused those heavy Heats, and those plentiful Sweats; which overpowered us in the Month of *April*: We were almost always in *Balneo Mariæ*. In the Month of *July*, these Vapours were dispersed, and tho' the Sun was much nearer us, the least Wind sufficed to refresh us, by blunting the Power of its Rays almost perpendicular over our Heads. Now in *France* the Sun never thoroughly disperses the Vapours, as it does between the Tropics; at least they are here much less gross; and this is what produces, not the Difference of the Heat, but the different Sensation of the Heat.

The 20th, we discovered the Land of *Cuba*, which three Months before we had made in seven Days. Two Things occasioned this Delay. The first is, that we cannot depend on our Observations when the Sun is so near, because its Rays form no sensible Angle (*a*). For this Cause, when we have the least Suspicion of the Land's being near, we dare make no Sail in the Night. The second is, that the Captain of the *Bellona* wanted to go to the *Havannah*, and as he judged that the Currents bore to the East, he made the West as much as he thought necessary, not to miss his Mark.

However, he was very nigh passing before the *Havannah* without knowing it. They came and told me very early in the Morning that they saw Land; I asked how it appeared, and on the Answer they made, I assured them it was *Cape Sed*. They laughed at me, and the two Officers of the *Adour*, who were with us, were the first to maintain that I was mistaken. I went upon Deck, and persisted in my Opinion, contrary to that of the whole Ship: Our Pilots affirming that we were sixty Leagues more to the West. At Sun-set I discovered the Table of *Marianne*, but I was still alone in my Opinion: However, we had the Wind

(*a*) This Defect of *Davis's* Quadrant is remedied by *Hadley's*.

against us, and all Night we only made Tacks to and from the Land.

The next Day at Noon we were still in Sight of the two Lands, which were the Subject of our Dispute, when upon coming nearer the Shore, we perceived the *Havannah* before us, which greatly pleased the Captain, who had a large Parcel of Goods that he expected to dispose of to the *Spaniards* for a great Profit. I was little concerned for his Interest; but if we had been further out at Sea, and the Wind had not been against us all Night, the Error and Obstinacy of our Pilots and our Officers would have cost us dear. The Wind was fair to enter the *Havannah*, and at five in the Afternoon we were but a League off; then we fired two Guns, one to shew our Flag, the other, after we had twisted the Flag round the Staff, as a Signal of Distress, to require a Pilot from the Port.

Nothing appeared, and it was resolved to send the *Cannoe* to ask Leave to come in; but as it was already late, it was put off till next Day, and all the Night we passed in making Tacks. The 23^d an Officer of the *Bellona* embarked to go to ask the Governor's Consent for us to water in his Port, and to buy Provisions, because they could not give us a sufficient Supply at the *Biloxi*. This was but a Pretence, but I did not know it, and the Captain having desired me to accompany his Officer, I thought it not proper to refuse him.

The Entrance of the Port of the *Havannah* looks towards the

*Description of
the Port of the
Havannah.*

North West and by West: On the Left, at the Entrance, we see a Fort built upon a Rock, at the Foot of which we must pass: They call it the *Moro Fort*. It is solidly built, and has three good Batteries of Brass Cannon, one above the other. On the Right there is a Range of Bastions, which appeared to be newly finished, or lately repaired. The Entrance in this Place is but five or six hundred Paces wide, and they shut it up by an Iron Chain, which may stop a Ship long enough to be beat to Pieces by the Guns, before it can break the Chain.

The Passage widens a little afterwards up to the Town, *that is to say*, for three or four hundred Paces. The Channel turns from thence to the Left a good Way beyond the City, which is on the Right. ——— This is all I can say of it, having never been any farther. I only know that the City occupies the Head of a Peninsula, and that the Side of the Land, which is its whole Length, is enclosed by a good Wall, with Bastions. It's Aspect is very agreeable and open, as soon as we have passed the *Moro Castle*. The Streets are well laid out, the Quay large and well kept, the Houses well built for the most

most Part: There are a good Number of Churches, and which appear tolerably fine; but I never went into any of them: In a Word, a City which contains twenty thousand Souls does not make a greater Appearance; but the *Havannah*, as I have been told, has not near so many.

Upon my landing I met several of the Sailors of the *Adour*, as well of the Long-Boat as of the Canoe. The first told me, that from the Place where we were wrecked, they were five Days getting to this Port, and almost always in the greatest Danger of being lost. I had no Time to enquire by what Means the second came here. But the Serjeant, who entered our Canoe at the Foot of the *Moro*, to conduct us, took Care to shew us the Brigantine of the Interloper *Marshal*, whom I mentioned at the Beginning of my Letter. It was moored near a Boat so small, that it could with Difficulty carry fifteen or twenty Men, which notwithstanding had taken this Brigantine by boarding her. We must allow that the Privateers of *Cuba* and the neighbouring Islands are brave: Our *Flibustiers* (a) have learnt them to fight; but considering the Disproportion of the Force, and the Valour and the Guns of the *English*, they must have been taken by Surprise.

The Governor of the *Havannah* received us coldly, and after having heard us, he told us he should have been very glad if he could have granted our Request; but the King his Master had tied up his Hands on this Article, and that he was above all expressly forbid to receive any

Vessel coming from *Louisiana*. He added that there were several Places on the same Coast where we might stop without any Danger, and where they would supply us with all the Refreshments we wanted. We were forced to be contented with this Answer, and after having paid my Compliments to the Rector of the College which we have in this City, I re-embarked.

The next Day, the twenty-fourth, at six in the Morning, we were North and South of the Loaf of *Matanza*, and at half an Hour after eleven off *Rio de Giroca*, where there is a *Spanish* Habitation. But as the Captain was resolved to try if he could not succeed better at *Matanza* than he had at the *Havannah*, and that he had still seven Leagues thither, he took the Resolution to ply off and on all Night; and the 25th at Day-break we found ourselves at the Entrance of the Bay, which is two Leagues wide.

(a) Free Negroes and Malattoes of the French Islands.

To enter it we must at first double a Point, which does not advance far into the Sea, then make the West for a League; then we discover on the Right Hand another Point, behind which is the Fort, and a large Quarter of a League farther the Town of *Matanza*, between two Rivers, which wash its Walls on both Sides. About ten in the Morning, they sent a Canoe thither with an Officer, who did not find the Commandant of the Fort there. He declared our pretended Necessity to the Deputy, but this Officer told him he could not take upon himself to grant the Permission we required; that all he could do for our Service was to send a Courier to the *Havana*, to know the Intentions of the Governor of that City, who was his General; that if this would content us, we might in the mean Time anchor on the other Side of the Point, where we should be safer.

This Answer, and the Declaration, which our Pilots then thought fit to make, that they would not answer for bringing the Ship into the Bay of *Matanza*, because they were not sufficiently acquainted with it, determined the Captain at last to continue his Route with his whole Packet of Merchandize, for the Sake of which he had made us lose at least fifteen Days of precious Time. The next Day, at six in the Morning, we had still behind us in Sight the Loaf of *Matanza*, from which we reckoned ourselves distant between twelve and fifteen Leagues; and the 27th at five in the Morning we discovered from the Mast-Head the Land of *Florida*.

At this Sight we steered North North East; two Hours after we changed our Course, to take a little more to the East; at nine we got again into the Route, and we found ourselves in the true Current, which goes to the Channel of *Bahama*, for we went as swift as an Arrow. We saw at this Instant the *Adour*, which shewed still an End of a Mast out of Water, but the Hulk was almost covered, and we found that she was far from being wrecked over-against the most northern of the *Martyr* Islands, as some Persons believed; for she was over-against us at half past ten, and at half an Hour past one the last of these Islands was still to the North.

About three o'Clock we discovered a Breaker from the Round-Top, close by which we were going to pass, and farther on a Shoal, which ran out a great Way. This Shoal was probably the End of the *Martyrs*, and to shun it, we steered all the rest of the Day towards the South and the East, the Current carrying us always to the North, and towards Night we made the
North

North East. The 28th at Noon, the Pilot judged that we were at the Entrance of the Channel, in twenty-five Degrees thirty Minutes, at half past seven o'Clock at Night he was afraid of being too near the Land, and steered South South East till Midnight with a good Wind. At Midnight he took again his Route, and the 29th we saw no more Land. At Evening we thought ourselves out of the Channel, but for greater Security we continued to make the North North East till ten o'clock.

In all the rest of our Voyage to Cape *St. François*, we had almost always little Wind, and sometimes Calms. From Time to Time there arose Storms: The Sky and the Sea were all on Fire; and the Ship leaning to one Side, went like the Wind: But this never lasted long, and a Quarter of an Hour's Rain cleared the Sky, and smoothed the Waves of the Sea, which resembled those Persons of a gentle and calm Disposition, who have sometimes pretty warm Fits of Passion, but who are soon pacified. I believe that what contributes to calm the Sea so soon, after these violent Agitations, are the Currents. They are in Reality very perceivable in these Parts: On the other Hand, they vary continually, which disconcerts all the Skill of the Pilots.

When we are out of the Channel of *Bahama*, the direct Route to go to *St. Domingo* would be the South East. But the Winds which blow almost always from the Eastward do not permit us to take it, and we must go by a Parabolic Line to the Height of *Bermudas*, which it would be proper to discover if possible; to be assured of the Longitude. For Want of this Knowledge, we are sometimes obliged to go to the Great Bank of *Newfoundland*, before we can be sure of being enough to the East of all those Shoals, which lie to the North and to the East of *St. Domingo*.

Yet they have not always gone so far about to go from the Gulf of *Mexico* to this Island. In the first Times of the Discovery of the new World, after having followed the North Coast of *Cuba*, up to the Point of *Ithaca*, which is the East End of it, fourteen Leagues from *Matanza*, they turned to the Right, and leaving on the Left all the *Lucaye* Islands, amongst which is *Bahama*. This is what they call the Old Channel of *Bahama*. It has Water enough for the largest Ships, but there are so many Sands in it, that at present none but small Vessels dare venture into it,

After

After we were come to the Height of thirty Degrees, thirty-one Minutes, our Pilots judg'd themselves enough to the East, to be in no Danger on making the South, of running on any of the Shoals I mentioned. So they confidently run Southward, and in a few Days we made a great deal of Way, sailing on a Sea always fine, and carried by the Trade Winds. The 27th of August, at eight in the Morning, the Sailor, who was upon the Watch on the Round-Top, cried out Land, which caused a great deal of Joy, but it was of short Continuance; for the Sailor coming down, they asked him if the Land was high, and he replied that it was very low, so of Consequence it could only be one of the *Caiquis*, or the *Turk Islands*.

We were also very fortunate in having discovered them by Day, for we had infallibly been wrecked if we had come upon them in the Night, and no Person had escap'd, because these Islands have no Strands, and the greatest Part of them are bordered with Shoals, which advance far into the Sea, and which are divided by little Channels; where there is not Water enough for Boats. On the other Hand they are very low, and we cannot perceive them at Night, till we are upon them.

But we were not safe because we had discovered the Danger:

Difficulties we were under on discovering Land. The Land before us appear'd to be a pretty large Island, and pretty well wooded in some Places; this made us judge, that it was the grand *Caique*, of Consequence, that we were forty or fifty Leagues too much to the West. To gain our proper Longitude, we must have gone up again to the North above two or three hundred Leagues, which would certainly have taken up five or six Weeks Navigation, and we had scarce Water and Provisions enough to serve us for fifteen Days, with great Economy. The Captain was greatly embarrass'd; he saw the Faults of his Pilots, and might blame himself for having depended too much upon them, for not having taken Observations himself above two or three Times, and for having always preferred the Reckoning of the second Pilot, a very presumptuous and blundering young Fellow, to that of the first, who was more experienced and skilful, and who had never approved their Manœuvre.

Nevertheless they were oblig'd to take some Resolution immediately: A Gust of Wind from the North, that should have surpriz'd us, and thrown us on these low Coasts, would infallibly have destroyed us. But as they could take no Resolution which had not its Inconveniency, the Captain would have the Advice of every Body. Some were for making the best Way to *Carolina*, where we might arrive in ten or twelve Days, and buy Provi-

sions. This Advice was rejected, and they followed another, which was extremely hazardous, and which appeared to me to proceed only from Despair, this was to coast the grand *Caique* as near as we could till we came to the Opening; *that is to say*, to the Separation of all these Shoals from the *Lucaye Islands*.

All the Vessels pass this Way, which come from *St. Domingo*, to return to *France*, and then there is nothing to fear, because they can take their Time to get out, and this Passage being open to the North West, we are almost sure of having favourable Weather to come out. But to enter it on the Side where we were, we must depend on the North East, and 'tis a great Hazard to find this Wind the Moment it is wanted. Therefore no Body that we know, has ever yet attempted this Passage. In short they resolved to run all Hazards, and they approached the Grand *Caique*.

At two in the Afternoon we were but a good Cannon-Shot from it, and we are perhaps the first, who without an indispensable Necessity, ventured to visit the grand *Caique*. it so near in a Ship. The Coast of it is nevertheless very safe, elevated, as it appeared to me, about seven or eight Feet, sometimes a little more, but it is perpendicular, and without any Strand. Its Soil has not at all the Appearance of being barren. Geographers place it directly under the Tropic, which we could not verify, because the Weather was cloudy; but I think it a little more to the South, for there is not certainly three Degrees Difference between this Island and *Cape Francois*.

We coasted the grand *Caique* till four in the Afternoon, having the Wind and the Currents for us. Then they made a Sailor go to the Mast Head, to observe what we had before us, and he soon came down and told us that he had seen the End of the Island; but that beyond it he saw still low Lands, divided by Channels in which the Waters appeared all white. Upon this Information, we judged proper to change our Course, and we steered North North East. At Midnight we made the South South East, and it looked as if the Wind turned as we would have it; but it was very weak, and the Currents carried us with so much Violence to the West, that at Day-break the low Lands and the Sands, which the Evening before were so far a Head of us, were almost as much behind; and the Passage which we sought began to open itself.

This was the decisive Moment of our Fate, and what gave us good Hopes, was that the Wind inclined by Degrees to the North-East. At eleven o'Clock we made the South East and by South, soon after the South East: But the Currents carried us so much out

out, that our true Course was scarcely South. At Noon we could make no Observation, and the West Point of *Caique* bore North & by North East of us. In short, in an Hour's Time we had cleared the Passage, and I cannot better express to you what appeared on all our Countenances, as we advanced by Degrees into the Opening, than by comparing it to what happens to those Animals that have been put in the Receiver of the Air Pump, which appear dead when they have pumped out almost all the Air, and to which they restore Life by little and little, by letting the Air in again slowly.

We did not dare yet to flatter ourselves that we should be able to gain *Cape François*, which was to Windward of us, but we had *Port de Paix*, or at least *Leogane*, which we could not miss; and after the extreme Danger we had lately passed, any was good, so we could find a Port. At Midnight we had a violent Gust of Wind, but of little Duration, and the next Day, at nine in the Morning, we discovered the Land of *St. Domingo*, but without distinguishing what Part all the Day, because it was foggy. A Ship, which by its Way of working we judged to be a Pirate, employed us a good Part of the Afternoon: We prepared in Earnest to engage her, or rather to defend ourselves, if they should attack us, for we would not have changed a Sail to follow her.

At last we discovered that it was only a small Vessel of one hundred and fifty Tons at most, and which probably had been more frightened than we. We judged by her Manœuvre that she came out of *Cape François*, and she appeared deep loaded. All Night we made Tacks to the North East, varying a little, which brought us higher up in our Latitude; and when it was Day, we discovered with a great deal of Joy that we were to Windward of *Cape François*. We saw it plain, were almost at it, but had so little Wind, that we could not enter it till the first of *September*, at four in the Afternoon. Since that Time I have not had a Moment to myself to entertain you about this Country, and my Letter is called for to carry it to a Ship which is ready to sail for *Nantz*. I propose to depart myself in fifteen Days for *Havre de Grace*, from whence I shall have the Honour to write to you once again.

I am, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XXXV.

Description of CAPE FRANÇOIS in ST. DOMINGO. Return to FRANCE, landing in ENGLAND.

MADAM,

ROUEN, January 5.

I Was but one Day at *Havre*, because I would not miss the Coach for *Rouen*, and I came here to rest myself at my Ease, after the longest and most fatiguing Voyage I ever made. But it is now over, and I am going to take Advantage for the little Leisure I have left, while I wait for the Coach for *Paris*, to finish the Account of my Adventures for these two Years and half that I have been wandering through the World.

Cape François of *St. Domingo*, from whence my last Letter was dated, is one of the Ports of all *America*, where the *French* have the greatest Commerce. It is, properly speaking, but a Bay, which is not quite a League deep, and the Opening of it is very wide: But this Opening is full of Sand Banks, between which we cannot sail with too much Caution. To enter it we must take to the Right along a Point, where there is a Redoubt and some Guns; but it is the Custom before we engage ourselves in these narrow Passes, where two Ships cannot go abreast, to call a Pilot from the Fort; and least the Desire of saving a Pistole, which we must give him, should endanger the Lives of the whole Ship's Company, it has been wisely ordered, that, even though we should enter without his Assistance, we should nevertheless pay the Pilot.

The Town is at the Bottom of the Bay on the Right. It is not considerable, because almost all that are not Artizans, Shopkeepers, Soldiers, or Publicans, live in the Plain, as much at least as the Service permits it to the Officers, Execution of Justice to the Magistrates, and the Business of Commerce to those who are concerned in it; that is to say, almost all the People of a better Rank who are in this Place: So that to see the *Beau Monde*, we must go into the Country. And indeed nothing is more charming than the Plain and the Vallies which are between the Mountains. The Houses are not stately, but they are neat and convenient. The Highways are laid out by a Line, of a handsome Breadth, bordered with Hedges of Lemon Trees, and sometimes planted with

with large Trees, and from Space to Space cut by Brooks of clear Water, cool, and very wholesome. All the Habitations appear well cultivated, and they are really very beautiful Country Houses. We see every where an Air of Plenty, which is very pleasing.

This Plain is at the North West End of the famous *Vega-Real*, which is so much spoken of in the *Spanish* Histories of *St. Domingo*, which they affirm to be 80 Leagues long; and which, as the famous Bishop *de Chiappe*, *Bartholomew de las Casas*, pretends, is watered by twenty-five thousand Rivers. Great Names cost the *Spaniards* nothing; these pretended Rivers are for the most Part only little Brooks, the Number of which are really incredible, and which would make of this Royal Plain something more charming and more delightful than the Valley of *Tempe*, so boasted of by the *Greeks*, if it was not under the torrid Zone. There are also some Parts of it where the Air is very wholesome, and the Heat supportable: Such is that where the Town of *St. Jago de los Cavalleros* is built; and we may say the same Thing of the Vallies which are between the Mountains, with which the Plain of the *Cape* is bordered on the South. They begin to be peopled, and they will soon be more so than the Plain itself, because they see few People sick here; and those who come hither from other Parts, recover in a short Time of Distempers, when all Manner of Remedies have proved ineffectual.

I visited all the Habitations that are nearest the Town, but I had not Leisure to make many Observations. Moreover, during the Day, the Heat was extreme; and in the Evening, as soon as the Sun was set, the Musketoos, and other Flies of that Kind, did not permit me to walk about long. These little Insects particularly attack new Comers, whose Skin is tenderest, and their Blood freshest. They assured me, that in the *Spanish* Part of the Island they are free from this Inconvenience; but to make Amends, we have no venomous Serpents, and they have many. They also observed to me, that excepting Lettice, all Sorts of Garden Herbs and Roots must be renewed every Year in this Island with Seeds from *Europe*.

What I found here most curious, were the Sugar Mills. I shall say nothing of them, because Father *Labat* has described them much better than I can. After Sugar, the greatest Riches of this Colony is Indigo, of which the same Author has also treated very particularly. This Plant has an irreconcilable Enemy, and which is much more detrimental to it than Darnel to our Wheat. This is an Herb which they call *Mal-nommée*; and

and which, as it grows out of the Ground, bears a Seed, which it scatters every where. It grows in a Tuft; and by its Bulk, and its prodigious Fruitfulness, it so choaks the Indigo, that it kills it; so that when it has made the least Progress in a Field, it is entirely lost, and they must plant another.

The Coasts of *St. Domingo* have not Plenty of Fish; but if they go a little out to Sea, they find all Sorts. We caught, especially coming from *Louisiana*, many *Dorados*, on which our Sailors pretend to have made a pretty singular Remark, which is, that when they take this Fish in the Increase of the Moon, the Flesh of it is firm, and of an exquisite Taste; whereas, if they take it in the Decrease of the Moon, it is insipid, its Flesh has no Consistence, and is like Meat that is boiled to Rags. It is certain, that we experienced both in the different Times before-mentioned; but that this happens always, and that the Moon is the Cause of it, is what I will by no Means affirm.

We departed from Cape *François* the 25th of *September* in a Merchant Ship of *Havre*, named *Louis de Bourbon*, commanded by one of the most skillful Navigators that I have known: But we had scarce got to Sea, when we discovered two Leaks in her; so that during all the Passage, which was ninety-two Days, they were obliged to pump Night and Morning; which, added to the Want of Provisions, though they had taken in Plenty, but which they never husbanded for the first Month, was the Cause that our Captain was several Times on the Point of stopping at the *Azores*. We had been still more embarrassed, if we had gone into the Snare that was laid for us by a Captain of an *English* Ship, whom we met half Way in our Passage.

He came out of *Jamaica* with a Fleet, of which he was at first, as he said, the best Sailor; but as in loading his Ship, he was so imprudent as to leave all his Provisions in one Place, it happened that by Degrees as they were consumed, the Vessel losing its Equilibrium, lost by little and little the Advantage that it had over the rest, and at last remained a great Way behind the Fleet. We fell in with him in Reality alone, and making so little Way, that in Comparison of him our Ship, which was far from being an extraordinary Sailor, went like a Bird; and he was afraid that his Provisions would entirely fail before he could arrive in *England*. He told us the Trouble he was in, and to explain it the better to us, he invited himself to dine on board us. They replied that he should be welcome, and our Captain ordered some of our Sails to be furled to wait for him.

While

While we were at Dinner, he turned the Discourse on our Route, and asked us whereabouts we thought ourselves. The Captain shewed his Account of the Day before, and he appeared surpris'd at it. He assured us that we were two hundred Leagues forwarder than we reckoned, which he endeavoured to prove by the last Land he had seen. This gave great Pleasure to the greatest Part of our People, who were already very much tired of so long a Voyage, being continually obliged to contend with violent Winds, and a stormy Sea, in a very crazy Ship. But I had some Suspicion that the *English* Captain said he was so far advanced, only that he might engage us to let him have some of our Provisions. Our Captain, to whom I communicated my Suspicion, told me he had the same Thought, and contented himself with well treating his Guest, and eluded his Demand. He continued to sail by his own Reckoning, which he found so exact, that he entered into the Channel the Day, and almost the Hour, that a little before he said he should enter it.

The 2d of *December* we entered the Port of *Plymouth*, without any apparent Necessity; but our Captain without Doubt had some Business here.

Arrival at Plymouth. We found here the King's Frigate, the *Thetis*, which a Storm had driven in here in a shattered Condition, tho' it was the first Time of her coming out of *Havre*, where she was built. She was commanded by the Chevalier *de Fontenay*, whose Orders were to go to the *American* Islands, in Pursuit of the Pirates, who had lately taken several Ships. As soon as he knew I was in the Port, he did me the Honour of a Visit, before I could have the Convenience of going to pay my Respects to him, and he carried me on board his Ship, where I passed all the Time very agreeably that I continued in this Port.

Plymouth is one of the five great Ports of *England*, and one of the finest in *Europe*. It is double, and before we enter it, we must pass under the Guns of the Citadel. From thence we turn

Description of Plymouth. to the Right, to enter into the Port of the Town, which is the smallest, and from whence one must come out of the Channel, and 'twas here the *Thetis* was moored. They turn to the Left to enter into the other Port, where the King of *England's* Ships are laid up, over-against a magnificent Arsenal. This Port extends a great Way, and we anchored at the Entrance, because the Winds which blow here are good to go farther up the Channel.

The Town of *Plymouth* is not large, but its Environs, where I used to walk often, are very pleasant. I never saw a better Country: The Weather was very mild, and the Fields as green as in the Spring.

On the Night of *Christmas - Day*, after I had celebrated the three Masses, we set sail, and all the next Day we had a fair Wind. Two Frigates of fifty Guns had weighed Anchor two Hours before us, and we soon overtook them. This surpris'd me, because we sail'd but poorly ourselves; but what surpris'd me still more was, that to see these two Ships under Sail, if I had not seen them prepare for sailing, I could never have believ'd they were the same that appear'd so large to me in the Port; on which they told me, that this proceeded from a particular Construction and setting of the Sails, which was done on Purpose to draw Pirates into a Snare, which in the Sea Dialect makes them call these Ships *Lubber Traps*. In Fact, as they say, the Pirates on seeing them, judging of them by their Appearance, take them for Merchant Ships, and pursue them as a certain Prey. But when they are so near as not to be able to escape, they find somebody to talk to, and are caught in the Snare, without being able to make any Resistance: Therefore the *English*, above all Nations, are most fear'd by Pirates, and are the worst used by them when they fall into their Hands.

The Night following we went through one of the most terrible Storms that had been seen for a long Time in the Channel. The next Day, tho' the Wind was almost quite fallen, the Sea was in an Agitation enough to terrify the boldest; we shipped some Seas which put us in great Danger: One especially overflow'd the great Cabin as I was beginning to say Mass, and hindered me from proceeding; so that when we enter'd *Havre de Grace* about Noon, every Body ask'd us how we could hold out in a Storm that was felt even in the Port.

But they would have been more surpris'd at our Escape, when two Days after, our Ship being drawn ashore, they might have seen it drop to Pieces with Rottennefs. This was the first News that I heard on my Arrival here. Judge, Madam, how greatly our Lives were expos'd in such a Ship in a Voyage of eighteen hundred Leagues, and in a Season when the Sea is always in a Fury; and what Thanks we ought to return to GOD, not only for having deliver'd us from such an imminent Danger, but also for having conceal'd from us the Knowledge of it, which alone was sufficient to have kill'd us a thousand Times over with Fear.

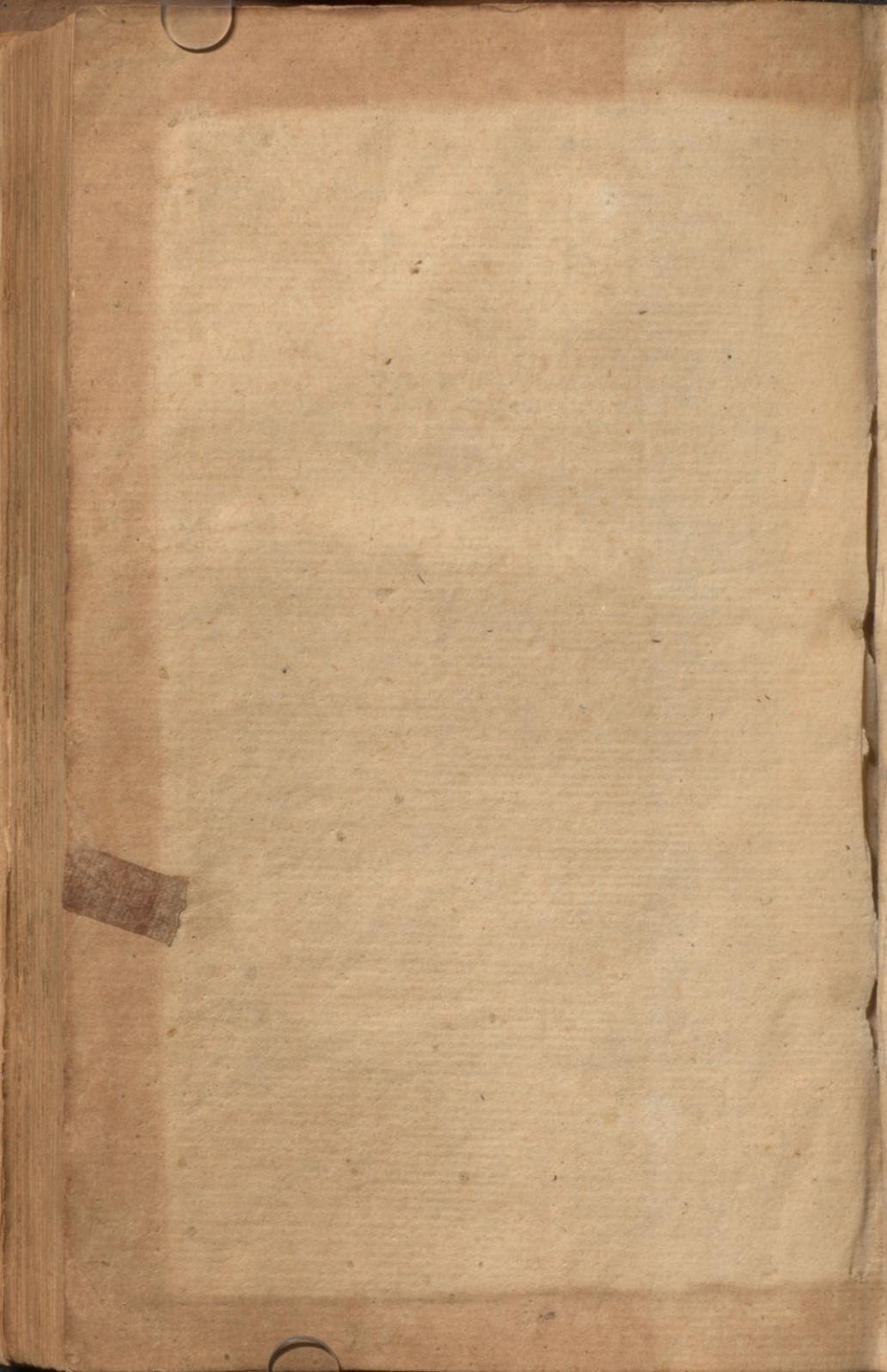
I am, &c.

F I N I S.

d
e
i.
o
n.
r
s
d.
g
ed
ch
the
ct,
eir
em
ble
the
ore
nd

ri-
ng
ha'
Sea
ped
er-
and
ore
old

men
ave
ews
tly
een
n a
nly
but
ich
ver



397

H. 397

